DESIGN	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.			
MW	6	F 2023(983)			
GRAPHICS	STATE	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
MW	TEXAS	0048	01	069	SH342
CHECK	CHECK	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DN	AM	DAL	DALLAS		1

FINAL PLANS

NAME OF CONTRACTOR: _____

DATE OF LETTING: _____

DATE WORK BEGAN: _____

DATE WORK COMPLETED: _____

DATE WORK ACCEPTED: _____

SUMMARY OF CHANGE ORDERS:

STATE OF TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

PLANS OF PROPOSED
STATE HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT

FEDERAL AID PROJECT

F 2023(983)

CSJ: 0048-01-069

SH 342

DALLAS COUNTY

LIMITS: FROM ELLIS COUNTY LINE

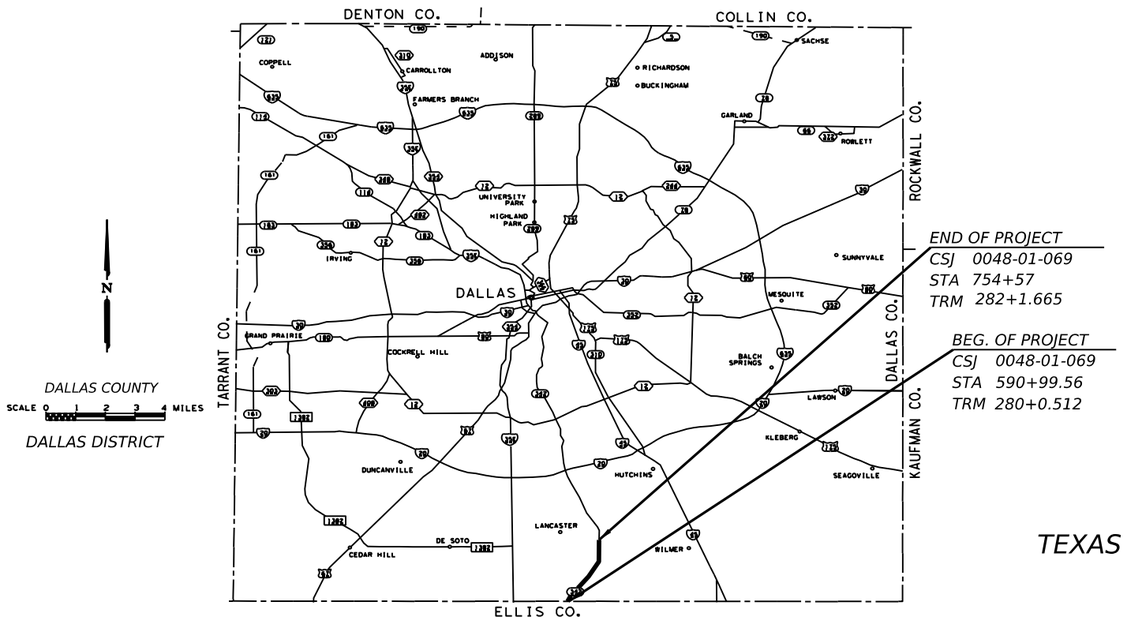
TO BELT LINE RD

TOTAL LENGTH OF PROJECT =

ROADWAY = 15809.44	FT. =	2.994	MI.
BRIDGE = 548.00	FT. =	0.104	MI.
TOTAL = 16357.44	FT. =	3.098	MI.

FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF REHABILITATION OF EXISTING ROADWAY

CONSISTING OF PLANNING, FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT REPAIR, OVERLAY, RUMBLE STRIPS AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS



END OF PROJECT
CSJ 0048-01-069
STA 754+57
TRM 282+1.665

BEG. OF PROJECT
CSJ 0048-01-069
STA 590+99.56
TRM 280+0.512

DESIGN SPEEDS = N/A MPH

ADT (2022) = 10,265
ADT (2042) = 27,615
FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION:PRINCIPAL ARTERIAL - OTHER

NOTE:

SPECIFICATIONS ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, NOVEMBER 1, 2014, AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS LISTED AND DATED AS FOLLOWS SHALL GOVERN ON THIS PROJECT; REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR ALL FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (FORM FHWA 1273, July 5, 2022)

EQUATIONS: NONE
EXCEPTIONS: 610+91.71 to 627+14.29
RAILROAD CROSSINGS: BNSF RAILROAD STA 748+00

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUBMITTED FOR LETTING: 4/24/2023
DocuSigned by: Mac Wasser, P.E.
1535AAF7F20C497...
DESIGN ENGINEER

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING: 4/24/2023
DocuSigned by: James P. Campbell, P.E.
98671C109E6A4C3...
DIRECTOR OF TRANSPORTATION PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING: 4/24/2023
DocuSigned by: , P.E.
91B8F2112CA249...
AREA ENGINEER

APPROVED FOR LETTING: 4/24/2023
DocuSigned by: Cesson Clemens, P.E.
A879E0D10C5B4A7...
DISTRICT ENGINEER

WORK WAS COMPLETED ACCORDING TO THE PLANS AND CONTRACT.

_____, P.E.
Signature of Registrant & Date

2023/04/14 DOCUMENT NAME

DATE: _____

INDEX OF SHEETS

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

Mac Wassef — 4/17/2023
Signature of Registrant & Date

& THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

DocuSigned by:
Napat Intharasombat — 4/17/2023
35F8ACE8F8E3466...
Signature of Registrant & Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

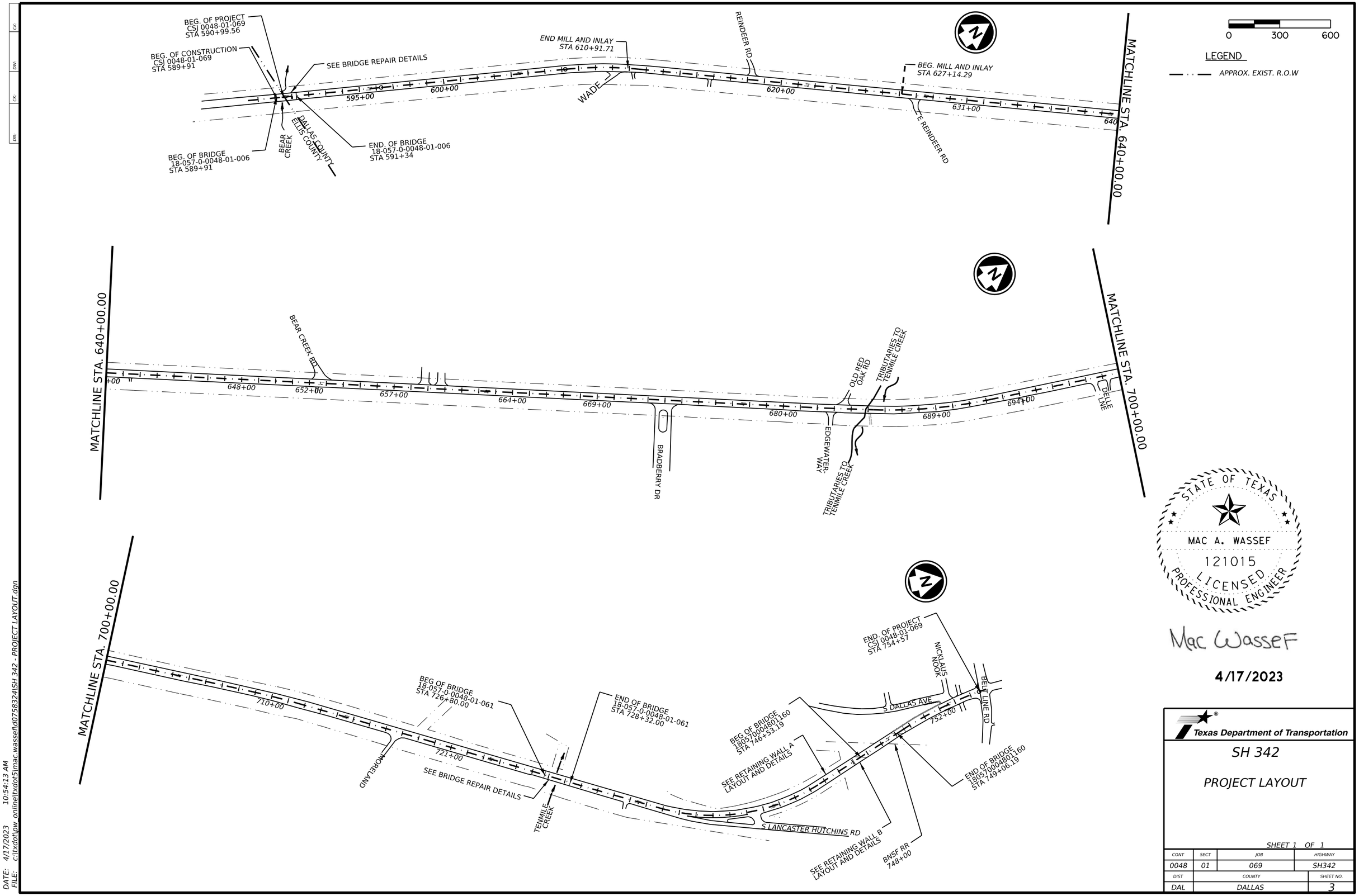
INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		2

DATE: 4/17/2023 10:53:56 AM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758324\INDEX.dgn

DW:
CK:
DW:
CK:



STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wasseef

4/17/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

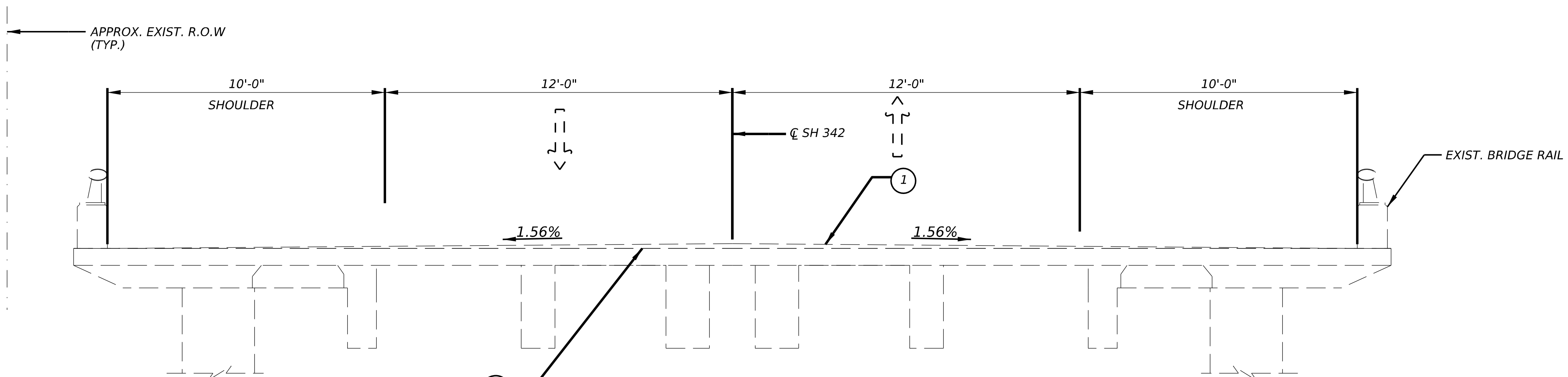
SH 342

PROJECT LAYOUT

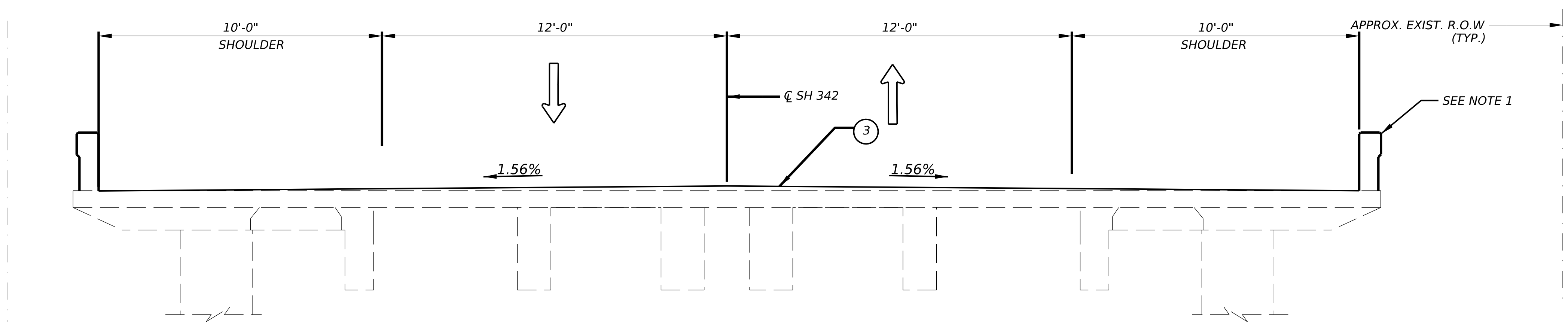
SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		3

DATE: 4/17/2023 10:54:13 AM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758324\SH 342 - PROJECT LAYOUT.dgn



SH 342
EXISTING TYPICAL SECTION
STA 589+91 TO 591+34



SH 342
PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTION
STA 589+91 TO 591+34

LEGEND

1. EXISTING A.C.P., VERIFY BRIDGE OVERLAY THICKNESS
2. BRIDGE SLAB
3. MILL 0" TO 2" EXISTING HMAC OVERLAY,APPLY TACK COAT THEN INLAY WITH 2" SUPERPAVE MIXTURE SP-C SAC-B PG70-22.

NOTES:
1. SEE BRIDGE PLANS FOR RAIL TYPE AND RETROFIT DETAILS.
2.THE ENGINEER RESERVES THE RIGHT TO EXTEND, REDUCE OR CHANGE THE PAVING LIMITS.
3.ENSURE ADEQUATE DRAINAGE AT EXISTING INLETS.

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Mac Wassef
4/17/2023

DATE: 4/17/2023 10:54:32 AM
FILE: c:\...\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758324\bearcreek.dgn

Texas Department of Transportation

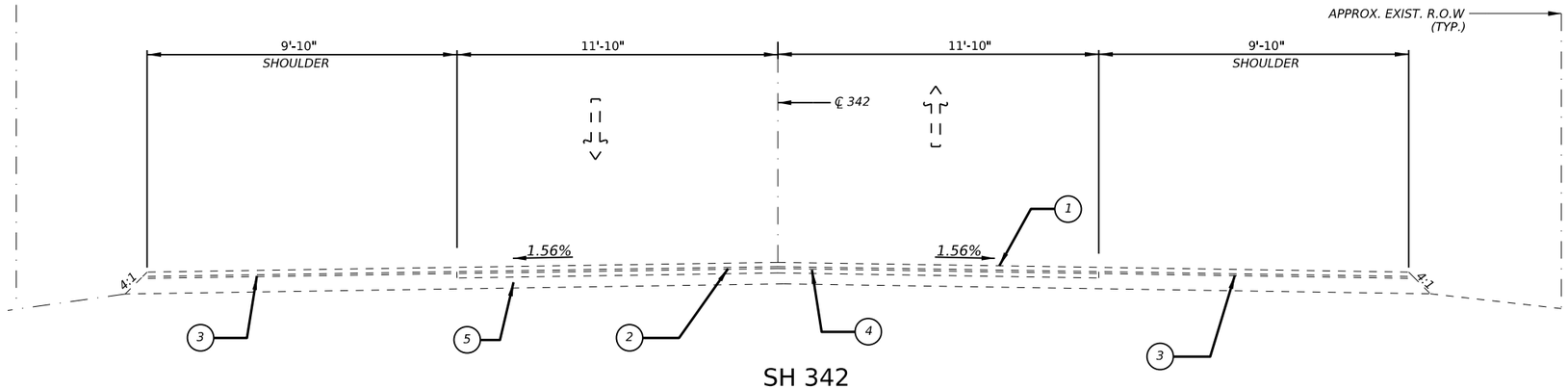
SH 342

TYPICAL SECTION

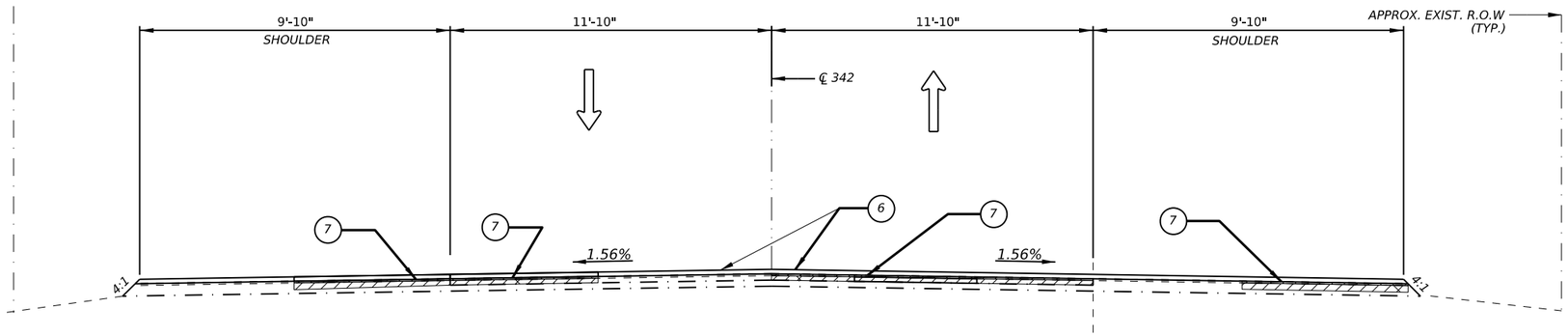
SHEET 1 OF 6

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342

DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS	4



SH 342
EXISTING TYPICAL SECTION
STA 591+34 TO 726+80
STA 728+32 TO 739+23
NO WORK BETWEEN STA 610+91.71 TO 627+14.29



SH 342
PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTION
STA 591+34 TO 726+80
STA 728+32 TO 739+23
NO WORK BETWEEN STA 610+91.71 TO 627+14.29

LEGEND

1. *EXISTING 1½" A.C.P. (TY C)*
2. *EXISTING 1½" A.C.P. OVERLAY (165#/S.Y.)*
3. *EXISTING 2¾" A.C.P. (250#/S.Y.)*
4. *EXISTING TWO COURSE SURFACE TREATMENT*
5. *EXISTING FLEXIBLE BASE*
6. *MILL 0" TO 2" EXISTING HMAC OVERLAY,APPLY TACK COAT THEN INLAY WITH 2" SUPERPAVE MIXTURE SP-C SAC-B PG70-22.*
7. *PROPOSED 10" FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT STRUCTURE REPAIR (SPOT) (SUPERPAVE SP-B) (PG 64-22) AS IDENTIFIED IN THE FIELD BY ENGINEER.*

NOTES:
1.THE ENGINEER RESERVES THE RIGHT TO EXTEND, REDUCE OR CHANGE THE PAVING LIMITS.

2.FLEX. PAVEMENT REPAIR LOCATIONS TO BE LOCATED AND VERIFIED BY THE ENGINEER.

3.ENSURE ADEQUATE DRAINAGE AT EXISTING INLETS.

4.A MIN. LENGTH OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT REPAIR SHOULD BE 6'x6' OR HALF WIDTH OF LANE OR FULL WIDTH OF THE LANE.

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wasseef

4/21/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

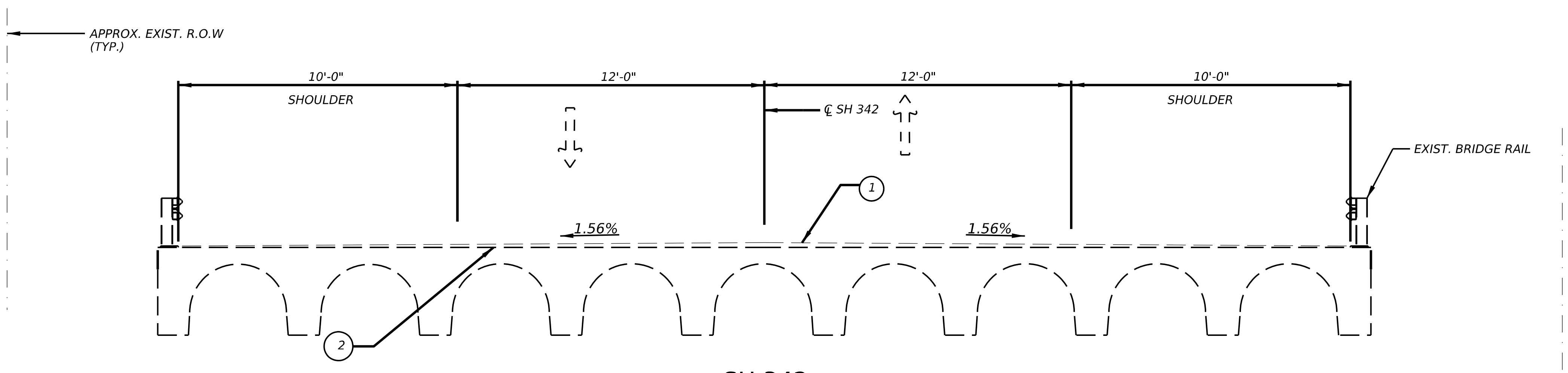
TYPICAL SECTION

SHEET 2 OF 6

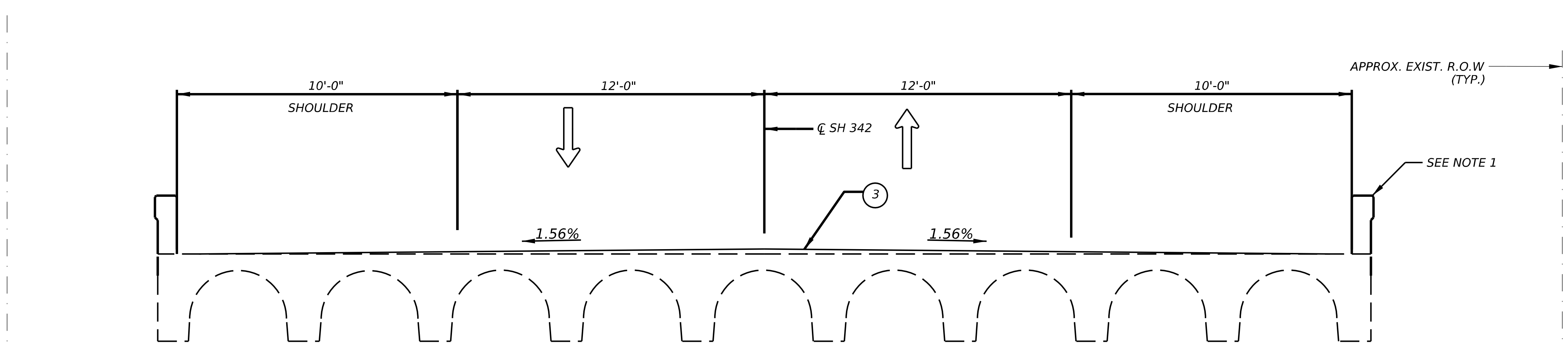
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		5

DATE: 4/21/2023 10:45:10 AM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758324\Cross_Section Roadway_to the end

DN: CK: DW: CK:



SH 342
EXISTING TYPICAL SECTION
STA 726+80 TO 728+32



SH 342
PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTION
STA 726+80 TO 728+32

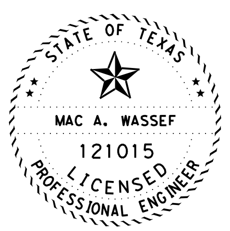
LEGEND

1. EXISTING A.C.P., VERIFY BRIDGE OVERLAY THICKNESS
2. PAN GIRDER
3. MILL 0" TO 2" EXISTING HMAC OVERLAY,APPLY TACK COAT THEN INLAY WITH 2" SUPERPAVE MIXTURE SP-C SAC-B PG70-22.

NOTES:
1. SEE BRIDGE PLANS FOR RAIL TYPE AND RETROFIT DETAILS.

2.THE ENGINEER RESERVES THE RIGHT TO EXTEND, REDUCE OR CHANGE THE PAVING LIMITS.

3.ENSURE ADEQUATE DRAINAGE AT EXISTING INLETS.



Mac Wassef

4/17/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

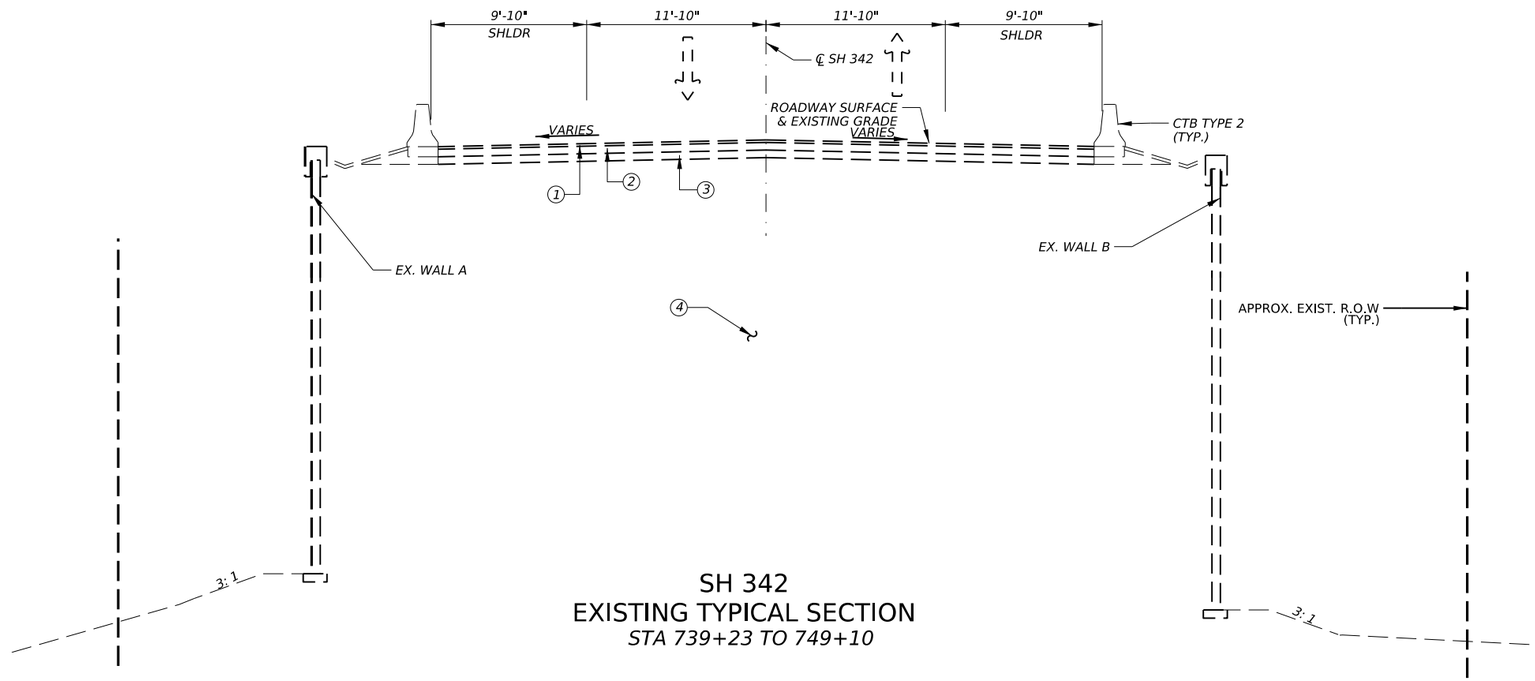
SH 342

TYPICAL SECTION

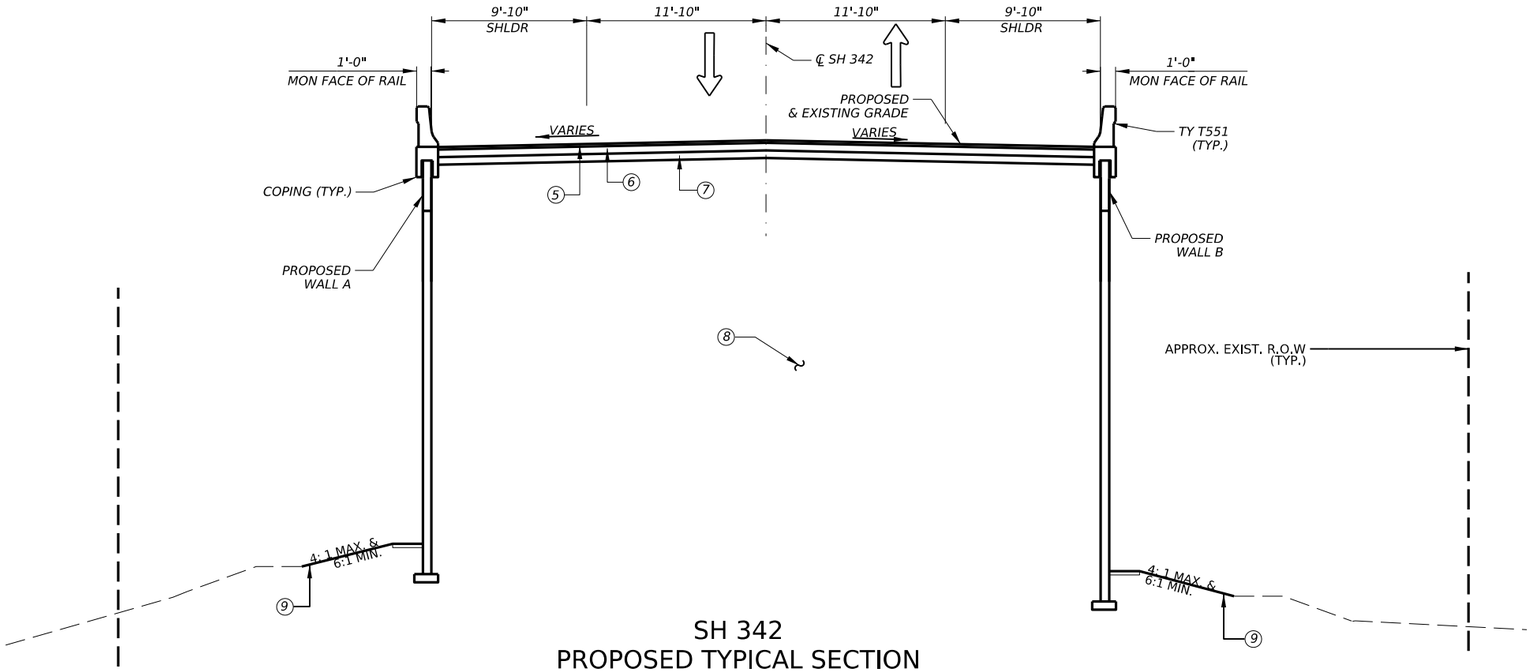
SHEET 3 OF 6

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		6

DATE: 4/17/2023 10:55:07 AM
FILE: c:\...\mac.wassef\d0758324\10 MILL CREEK.dgn



SH 342
EXISTING TYPICAL SECTION
STA 739+23 TO 749+10



SH 342
PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTION
STA 739+23 TO 749+10

LEGEND

1. *EXISTING 2" ASPH. CONC. PVMT TY. C*
2. *EXISTING 6" ASPH. CONC. PVMT TY. B*
3. *EXISTING 6" - 4% LIME TREATED SUBGRADE*
4. *EXISTING EMBANKMENT (VARI-DEPTH) (TY-C)*
5. PROPOSED 2" SUPERPAVE MIXTURE SP-C SAC-B PG70-22.
6. PROPOSED 6" SUPERPAVE MIXTURE SP-B SAC-B PG64-22.
7. PROPOSED 8" - 4% LIME TREATED SUBGRADE.
8. PROPOSED SELECT BACKFILL (SEE RETAINING WALL STANDARDS).
9. PROPOSED 4" COMPOST MANUFACTURED TOPSOIL AND BLOCK SOD AND TYPE C1 EMBANKMENT.

NOTE:

1. *THE REMOVAL OF EXISTING ROADWAY MATERIALS AND EMBANKMENT IS SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 104-6024 REMOVING CONC. (RETAINING WALL).*
2. *THE REMOVAL OF EXISTING DRAINAGE SYSTEM IS SUBSIDIARY TO PAY ITEM 104-6009 REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP).*

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wasseef

4/21/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

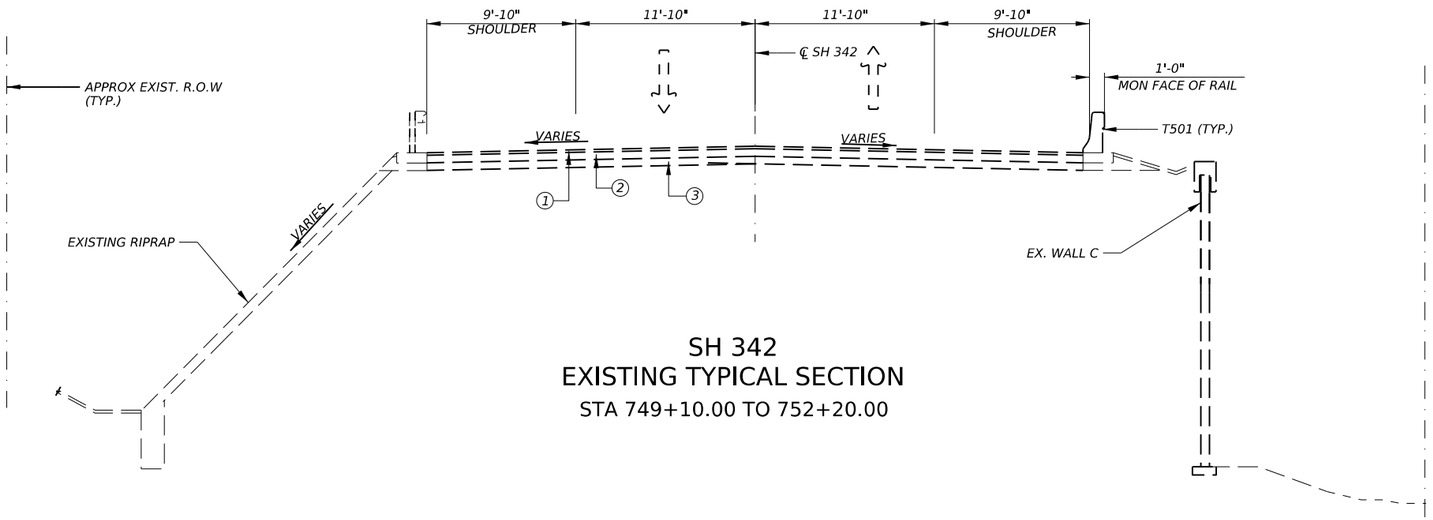
TYPICAL SECTION

SHEET 4 OF 6

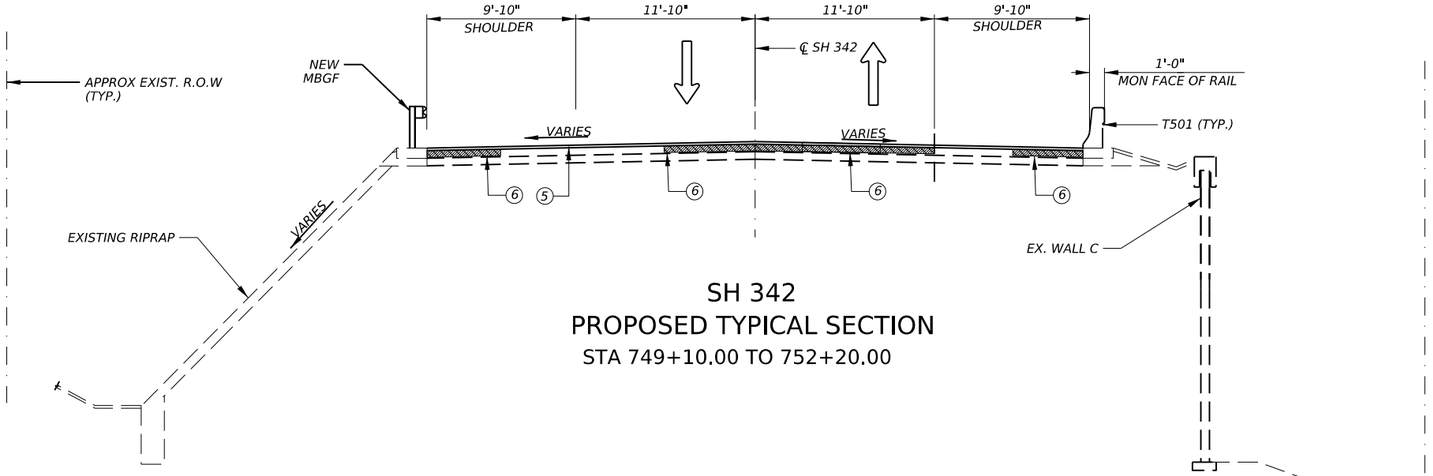
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		7

DATE: 4/21/2023 10:45:27 AM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw onlinetxdot5\mac.wasseef\d0758324\WALL CROSS SECTION 2.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:



SH 342
EXISTING TYPICAL SECTION
STA 749+10.00 TO 752+20.00



SH 342
PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTION
STA 749+10.00 TO 752+20.00

LEGEND

1. EXISTING 2" ASPH. CONC. PVMT TY. C
2. EXISTING 6" ASPH. CONC. PVMT TY. B
3. EXISTING 6" - 4% LIME TREATED SUBGRADE
5. PROPOSED MILL 0" TO 2" EXISTING HMAC OVERLAY,APPLY TACK COAT THEN INLAY WITH 2" SUPERPAVE MIXTURE SP-C SAC-B PG70-22.
6. PROPOSED 10" FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT STRUCTURE REPAIR (SPOT)(SUPERPAVE SP-B) (PG 64-22)AS IDENTIFIED IN THE FIELD BY ENGINEER.

NOTES:
1.THE ENGINEER RESERVES THE RIGHT TO EXTEND, REDUCE OR CHANGE THE PAVING LIMITS.

2.FLEX. PAVEMENT REPAIR LOCATIONS TO BE LOCATED AND VERIFIED BY THE ENGINEER.

3.ENSURE ADEQUATE DRAINAGE AT EXISTING INLETS.

4.A MIN. LENGTH OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT REPAIR SHOULD BE 6'x6' OR HALF WIDTH OF LANE OR FULL WIDTH OF THE LANE.

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac WasseF

4/17/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

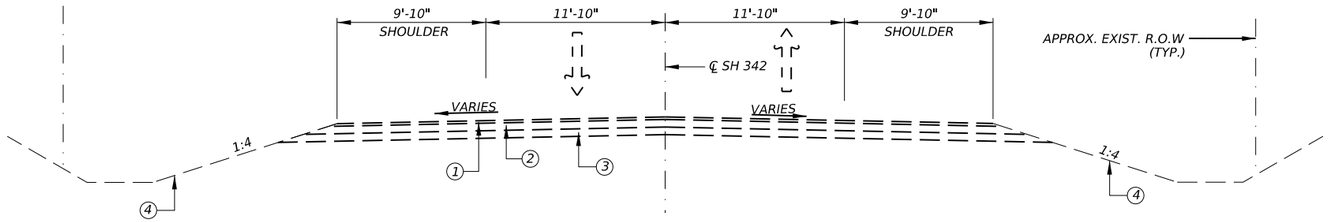
TYPICAL SECTION

SHEET 5 OF 6

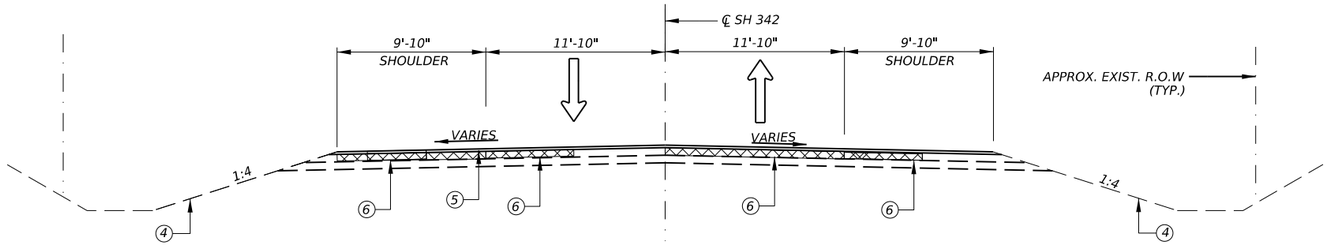
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		8

DATE: 4/17/2023 10:55:40 AM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot05\mac.wassef\d0758324\WALL_C_CROSS SECTION_2.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DN:



SH 342
EXISTING TYPICAL SECTION
STA 752+20.00 TO 754+57.00



SH 342
PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTION
STA 752+20.00 TO 754+57.00

LEGEND

1. EXISTING 2" ASPH. CONC. PVMT TY. C
2. EXISTING 6" ASPH. CONC. PVMT TY. B
3. EXISTING 6" - 4% LIME TREATED SUBGRADE
4. EXISTING EMBANKMENT & TOPSOIL
5. PROPOSED MILL 0" TO 2" EXISTING HMAC OVERLAY,APPLY TACK COAT THEN OVERLAY WITH 2" SUPERPAVE MIXTURE SP-C SAC-B PG70-22.
6. PROPOSED 10" FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT STRUCTURE REPAIR (SPOT)(SUPERPAVE SP-B) (PG 64-22)AS IDENTIFIED IN THE FIELD BY ENGINEER FOR ASPHALT SHOULDERS REPAIR.

NOTES:
1.THE ENGINEER RESERVES THE RIGHT TO EXTEND, REDUCE OR CHANGE THE PAVING LIMITS.

2.FLEX. PAVEMENT REPAIR LOCATIONS TO BE LOCATED AND VERIFIED BY THE ENGINEER.

3.ENSURE ADEQUATE DRAINAGE AT EXISTING INLETS.

4.A MIN. LENGTH OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT REPAIR SHOULD BE 6'x6' OR HALF WIDTH OF LANE OR FULL WIDTH OF THE LANE.

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wassef
4/17/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

TYPICAL SECTION

SHEET 6 OF 6

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		9

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:

DATE: 4/17/2023 10:55:57 AM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot\5\mac.wassef\d0758324\CROSS SECTION_1A.dgn

SPECIFICATION DATA

Table 1: Soil Constants Requirements

Item	Description	Plasticity Index		Note
		Max	Min	
132	EMBANKMENT (FINAL) (DENSITY CONTROL) (TY C1)	40	8	1
132	EMBANKMENT (FINAL) (DENSITY CONTROL) (TY C2)	25	8	2

Note 1: Material excavated from the project must meet the PI requirements when used in the top 10 feet of embankment that supports the pavement structure or other locations shown in the plans. Do not use shale and obtain approval to incorporate shaley clay produced by the construction project.

Note 2: Use as a non-select embankment backfill as defined under Item 423.2.4.1. Use as an embankment to backfill behind abutments to the extent of the approach slab or to backfill areas enclosed by an abutment and / or retaining walls or other locations as shown in the plans.

Table 2: Basis of Estimate for Permanent Construction

Item	Description	Thickness	Rate		Quantity
162	Block Sod	N/A	See Specifications		1935 SY
166 *	Fertilizer (12-6-6)	N/A	500	Lbs./Ac	0.1 Ton
168	Vegetative Watering (Warm)**	N/A	12	MG/Ac/Day	288 MG
260	Hydrated Lime (slurry)			4% by wt.	37 Ton
3077	SP MIXES SP-C SAC-B PG70-22	See Plans	110	Lbs./SY/In	8781 Ton
	TACK COAT	N/A	0.11	Gal/SY	7983 Gal
	SP MIXES SP-B SAC-B PG64-22	See Plans	110	Lbs./SY/In	1010 Ton

*For contractor's information only
**Use Summer rate for calculation, adjust for actual field conditions/temperatures as necessary.

Note: (1) Base material weight based on 1.50 Ton/CY (dry- compacted)
(2) Asphalt weight based on 110 Lbs./SY/In
(3) Subgrade weight based on 1.50 Ton/CY (dry-compacted)

Table 3: Basis of Estimate for Temporary Erosion Control Items

Item	Description	Rate		Quantity
164	Drill Seeding (Temp) (Warm or Cool)	See Specifications		1935 SY
166*	Fertilizer (12-6-6)	500	Lb/Ac	0.1 Ton
168	Vegetative Watering (Warm)**	12	MG/Ac/Day	288 MG

*For Contractor's Information Only.
**Use Summer rate for calculation, adjust for Actual Field Conditions/Temperatures as Necessary. See Vegetation Establishment Sheet for estimated daily rates.

GENERAL

The construction, operation and maintenance of the proposed project will be consistent with the state implementation plan as prepared by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.

The disturbed area for this project, as shown on the plans is 0.3 acres. However, the Total Disturbed Area (TDA) will establish the required authorization for storm water discharges. The TDA of this project will be determined by the sum of the disturbed area in all project locations in the contract, and all disturbed area on all Project-Specific Locations (PSL) located in the project limits and/or within 1 mile of the project limits. The department will obtain an authorization to discharge storm water from the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for the construction site as shown on the plans, according to the TDA of the project. The contractor will obtain any required authorization from the TCEQ for the discharge of storm water from any PSL for construction support activities on or off of the project row according to the TDA of the project. When the TDA for the project exceeds 1 acre, provide a copy of the appropriate application of permit (NOI, or Construction Site Notice) to the engineer, for any PSL located in the project limits or within 1 mile of the project limits. Follow the directives and adhere to all requirements set forth in the TCEQ, Texas Pollution Discharge Elimination System, Construction General Permit (TPDES, CGP).

This project required formal consultation or permits with environmental resources agencies. There is a high probability that an environmentally sensitive area could be encountered on the contractor designated Project-Specific Locations (PSL) for this project (haul roads, equipment staging areas, borrow pits, disposal sites, field offices, storage areas, parking areas, etc.). Item 7.6 "Project-Specific Locations", provides a listing of regulatory agencies that may need to be contacted regarding this project.
Install traffic marking signs prior to sealcoat application and remove within three days after placement of traffic markings.

Leave all right of way areas undisturbed until actual construction is to be performed in said areas.

County: Dallas

Highway: SH 342

Questions may be submitted via the Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page. This webpage can be accessed from the Notice to Contractors dashboard located at the following Address: https://tableau.txdot.gov/views/ProjectInformationDashboard/NoticetoContractors

or Contractor questions on this project are to be addressed to the following individual(s):

Nathan Petter: Nathan.Petter@txdot.gov
Dung Nguyen: Dung.Nguyen@txdot.gov

Contractor questions will be accepted through email, phone, and in person by the above individuals.

All contractor questions will be reviewed by the Engineer. All questions and any corresponding responses that are generated will be posted through the same Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page.

The Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page for each project can be accessed by using the dashboard to navigate to the project you are interested in by scrolling or filtering the dashboard using the controls on the left. Hover over the blue hyperlink for the project you want to view the Q&A for and click on the link in the window that pops up.

Paper copies of cross-sections may be produced by using the provided .pdf file located on the above FTP Website at the bidders' expense and at copying companies. This data is for non-construction purposes only and it is the responsibility of the prospective bidder to validate the enclosed data with appropriate plans, specifications and estimate for the project(s).

The following standard detail sheets have been modified*:*
T501 MBGF TRANSITION RETROFIT (MOD)
RW (MSE) DD MOD
C-RAIL-R (MOD)

Item 5:
Underground utilities owned by the Texas Department of Transportation may be present within the Right-Of-Way on this project. For signal, illumination, surveillance, and communications & control maintained by TxDOT, call the TxDOT Traffic Signal Office (214-320-6682) for locates a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. For irrigation systems, call TxDOT Landscape Office (214-320-6205) for locates a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. If city or town owned irrigation facilities are present, call the appropriate department of the local city or town a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. The Contractor is liable for all damages when utilities are damaged due to Contractor's negligence including, but not limited to, repair or replacement at the Contractor's expense.

For the project to be deemed complete, permanently stabilize all unpaved disturbed areas of the project with a vegetative cover at a minimum of 70% density for the control of erosion.

Place construction stakes/station markings at intervals of no more than 100 feet or as directed by the Engineer. Place stakes and markings so as not to interfere with normal construction operations.

County: Dallas

Highway: SH 342

Submit all shop drawings, working drawings, or other documents which require review sufficiently in advance of scheduled construction to allow no less than thirty (30) calendar days for review and response.

When a precast or cast-in-place concrete element is included in the plans, a precast concrete alternate may be submitted in accordance with "Standard Operating Procedure for Alternate Precast Proposal Submission" found online at https://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/forms-publications/consultants-contractors/publications/bridge.html#design. Acceptance or denial of an alternate is at the sole discretion of the Engineer. Impacts to the project schedule and any additional costs resulting from the use of alternates are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

Item 6:
To comply with the latest provisions of Build America, Buy America Act (BABA Act) of the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, the contractor must submit a notarized original of the TxDOT Construction Material Buy America Certification Form for all items classified as construction materials. This form is not required for materials classified as a manufactured product.

Refer to the Buy America Material Classification Sheet for clarification on material categorization.

The Buy America Material Classification Sheet is located at the below link.
https://www.txdot.gov/business/resources/materials/buy-america-material-classification-sheet.html for clarification on material categorization.

Item 7:
Repair or replace any structures and utilities that might have been damaged by negligence or a failure to have utility locates performed.

Perform all electrical work in accordance with the National Electrical Code and Texas Department of Transportation Specifications.

Consult with appropriate electric company representatives according to their respective area to coordinate electrical services installations.

Patrol vehicles must be clearly marked to correspond with the officer's agency and equipped with appropriate lights to identify them as law enforcement. For patrol vehicles not owned by a law enforcement agency, markings will be retroreflective and legible from 100 ft. from both sides and the rear of the vehicle. Lights will be high intensity and visible from all angles

Holiday restrictions – The Engineer may decide that no lane closures or construction operations shall be allowed during the restricted periods listed in the following holiday schedule. TxDOT has the right to lengthen, shorten, or otherwise modify these restricted periods as actual, or expected, traffic conditions may warrant. Working days will not be charged for these restricted periods. No additional compensation will be allowed for these closures (i.e., overhead, delays, stand-by, barricades or any other associated cost impacts).

- New Year's Eve and Day (5 am on December 31 thru 10:00 pm January 1)

- Easter Holiday weekend (5 am on Friday thru 10:00 pm Sunday)
- Memorial Day weekend (5 am on Friday thru 10:00pm Monday)
- Independence Day (5 am on July 3 thru 10:00 pm on July 5)
- Labor Day weekend (5 am on Friday thru 10:00 pm Monday)
- Thanksgiving Holiday (5 am on Wednesday thru 10:00 pm Sunday)
- Christmas Holiday (5 am on December 23 thru 10:00 pm December 26)

No significant traffic generator events identified.

Item 8:
This Project will be a Standard Workweek.

Nighttime work is allowed in accordance with Article 8.3.3.

Meet weekly with the engineer to notify him or her of planned work for the upcoming week.

Provide the engineer with a daily work schedule of planned work.

The Lane Closure Assessment Fee is shown on table 8-1. The fee applies to the Contractor for closures or obstructions that overlap into restricted hour traffic for each hour or portion thereof, regardless of the duration of the lane closure or obstruction. Portions of hours will be rounded up to the nearest 15 minute increment.

Table 8-1
Lane Closure Assessment Fee Table

Roadway	**Amount Per Lane Per Hour**
SH 342	$400

Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule in P6 format will be required for this project. Submit baseline schedule and obtain approval prior to beginning construction. The Estimate will be held if monthly schedule update is not submitted.

Per Special Provision 008-006, the contractor will be awarded an incentive as shown in table 8-2 for each day of early completion of each milestone. Further, the contractor will be assessed a disincentive for failing to meet each milestones specified in Table 8-2.

Table 8-2

Milestone No	Milestone Begin and End Conditions	Milestone Duration	Type	Maximum # of days for early completion incentive	Maximum # of days for Disincentive	Daily Incentive and Disincentive Rate ($/day
1	Milestone begins on the first day of the complete closure of the SH 342 for the construction of the retaining wall . The milestone ends when the road is reopened to traffic.	140 Calendar days	Incentive/ Disincentive	16 Calendar days	365 Calendar days	3200

A 90 day construction delay is included in this contract through Special Provision 008- 003. This delay is included for material acquisition.

Item 104:
In those areas where the pavement is not to be overlaid, provide a smooth surface after the curb removal. Planing or grinding is considered an acceptable method at these locations. Measurement and payment is in accordance with this item.

Sawing of concrete is not paid for directly, but is considered subsidiary to this item.
.

Item 132:
Excavated material from the project site has not been determined to be suitable for embankment. The bidder assumes all risk for the use of excavated materials for embankment and is expected to meet all material requirements for embankment regardless of the source.

Perform Tex-106-E (Plasticity Index) by an approved laboratory on excavated soils from sources outside right of way when used in roadway embankment. Provide the test results at no expense to the department. The engineer will sample and test soils produced by the construction project for specification requirements or material sources specified in the plans.

Earth embankment Type C1 and C2, is mainly composed of material other than shale. Furnish material that is free from vegetation or other objectionable material and that conforms to the requirements of Table 1 (Sheet A). If necessary, treat material with lime slurry in accordance

County: Dallas

Highway: SH 342

with Item 260, “Lime Treatment (Road-Mixed)” in order to meet these requirements. Use Tex-121-E, figure 1, page 4 to calculate the amount of lime required. When lime treated subgrade is specified, 3000 PPM is the maximum allowed sulfate content in the top 3 feet when material comes from borrow source. Follow recommendations of 260.4.4 for mixing and mellowing. The engineer will test material placed or excavated to a depth of one foot below and laterally to one foot outside the proposed treatment limit. Lime treatment of this material will not be paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to this item.

Do not use shaley clays in embankment unless approved in writing.

Use embankment material Type C2 described in Table 1 “Soil Constants Requirements” for embankments behind bridge abutments to the extent of the bridge approach slabs, and other embankments enclosed by an abutment and / or retaining walls.

Item 134:
Start backfilling pavement edges as soon as possible after the surface course is started. Backfill and compact the pavement edges to produce a smooth surface adjacent to the pavement with no vertical edges.
Use Type “A” or “B” material to backfill pavement edges as shown in plans. Type “A” or “B” material shall consist of suitable material that when compacted will support the pavement edge. Rap is considered suitable Type “A” or “B” material.

Item 160:
Sequence construction operations to salvage topsoil from one location and spread on areas ready to receive topsoil. Keep stockpiling of topsoil to a minimum.

Use fertile clay or loam from the project site not more than six inches below natural grade as topsoil.

Item 161:
Provide tickets representing quantity of compost delivered to site.

Item 260:
Furnish and distribute MS-2 smoothly and evenly at the rate of 0.20 gallons per square yard to cure lime, as directed.

Provide Hydrated Lime Slurry and apply lime by slurry placement method.

Item 354:
Remove the loose material from the roadway before opening to traffic.

Patch pavement cut to excessive depth by equipment failure with an approved epoxy material. Re-plane patched area to an acceptable approved ride quality. Payment for these corrections is subsidiary to this item.

Take possession of recycled asphalt pavement from the project and recycle the material.

County: Dallas

Highway: SH 342

Item 400:
Structural Excavation is not paid for directly but is considered subsidiary to pertinent Items.

When placing concrete storm drain pipe on slopes of greater than 10 percent, provide cement stabilized backfill to a depth shown on the plans.

Item 421:
Furnish mix designs to the Engineer in a format compatible to the latest version of the Department’s Construction Management System (Site Manager). Mix Design templates will be provided by the Engineer.

Provide High Performance Concrete (HPC) of the class specified for the following bridge components: approach slabs, abutments, bents, columns, slabs, sidewalks and medians.

Provide High Performance Concrete (HPC) of the class specified for all railing and permanent concrete traffic barrier placed on bridges or approach slabs. HPC concrete is not required for portions of rail or concrete traffic barrier not located on a bridge.

Strength evaluation using maturity testing, Tex-426-A, may be used for all concrete elements except drilled shafts and mass concrete pours.

Provide a digital hydraulic compression testing Machine and accessories. The machine shall have a minimum testing range of 2500 pounds force to 250,000 pounds force with a hydraulic switching valve to allow for rapid advancing, hold, controlled advancing and rapid retracting. The machine shall have a load cell to measure compressive forces within the testing range and shall be calibrated and verified in accordance with ASTM latest version. The Machine can meet or exceed the following when approved by the Engineer:

ELE International ACCU-TEK250 Digital Compression Tester including accessories or Forney F-250EX Standard Compression Machine including accessories or TxDOT approved equal.

Supply the Engineer with a list of certified personnel and copies of their current ACI certificates before beginning production and when personnel changes are made. Supply hard copies of calibration reports for testing equipment when required by the Engineer.

Item 423:
For Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) walls, provide a system from one of the following approved suppliers:

Name	Manufacturer	Phone
Reinforced Earth Walls	The Reinforced Earth Company 1331 Airport Freeway, Suite 302 Euless, TX 76040-4150	817-283-5503

County: Dallas

Highway: SH 342

Vist-A-Wall Precast MSE Walls (Grid-Strip, Wide Mesh)	Contech Engineered Solutions LLC 650 Justice Lane Mansfield, TX 76063	800-338-1122
Strengthened Soil Walls	ROSCH Earth Technologies 18390 Wings Corporate Drive Chesterfield, MO 63005	636-519-7770
Structural Embankment MSE Walls	Structural Embankment, LLC P.O. Box 2200 Weatherford, TX 76086	817-599-5700
Tricon Retained Soil Walls	Tricon Precast, Ltd. 15055 Henry Road Houston, TX 77060	281-931-9832
VP Wall System	Valley Prestress Products, Inc. 1520 Calhoun Road P.O. Box 309 Eagle Lake, TX 77434	979-234-7899
Jobe Wall System	Jobe Materials, L.P. 12123 Dyer Street El Paso, TX 79934	915-298-9900

All retaining walls will have a uniform texture and appearance.

Unless otherwise noted in the plans, the top of the leveling pad is located 2 feet below the proposed ground.

Square foot surface area of retaining wall is measured from the top of retaining wall to the top of the leveling pad. Footing adjustments made to accommodate the available optional retaining walls are not measured.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, provide Type AS backfill as defined under this item for permanent MSE or concrete block (CB) walls not subject to inundation. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, provide type DS backfill as defined under this item for permanent MSE or CB walls subject to inundation.

Supply drainage aggregate meeting the requirements of this item for use as filter material with the retaining wall.

Cement-Stabilized Backfill (CSB) is not permitted.

County: Dallas

Highway: SH 342

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, provide flowable backfill meeting the requirements of Item 401 between the back of panels and inlets or drainage pipes where the required compaction can not be achieved. Flowable backfill used for this purpose is subsidiary to this item.

Provide earth reinforcements with a minimum length of 8’ or longer as required by RW(MSE)-DD. Earth reinforcement length is measured perpendicular to the wall. Adjust skewed earth reinforcements as necessary of obtain required length.

Submit design calculations supporting the details necessary to incorporate coping, railing, inlets, drainage, electrical conduits and any additional necessary features.

The contractor has the option of constructing any of the types of retaining walls for which details and specifications are included in the plans. Footing adjustments made to accommodate the available optional retaining walls are not measured. Regardless of option or options chosen, use the same fascia pattern throughout the entire project, including cast in place full height retaining walls or retaining wall type abutments.

Submit detailed drawings depicting the patterns and matching of precast with cast-in-place for approval.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, form the map of Texas emblem into a wall panel next to each bridge abutment. Engineer approval of the exact location of each emblem is required. The cost of forming emblems is considered subsidiary to this item. Inset the map of Texas a minimum of ¾ inch into the face of the panel, and provide a smooth finish with an engineer approved contrasting color.

At contractor's expense, repair all damage to the precast units (such as chips) as required to match the fascia pattern.

Use Embankment Type C2 as non-select embankment backfill as defined under Item 423.2.4.1. For non-select embankment fill behind retaining walls provide and install fill in accordance with Item 132, Type C2.

For cut walls, the backfill between the select fill zone and the existing ground shall be either select material as required for the select fill zone or backfill meeting or exceeding the requirements of Item 132, type C2. Place material in accordance with Item 132, Type C2 requirements. If existing ground is laid back (i.e. not vertical), the lay back shall be done as a series of equal height benches so as to prevent the formation of a smooth surface at the material interface.

Avoid distinct vertical joints between select backfill and embankment (Non-Select) backfill as required by Section 423.3.4. This may be conveniently done by providing a zone of material behind the strap zone (1’ min width) in which alternating lifts of select and non-select materials are interlaced.

County: Dallas

Highway: SH 342

Item 440:
Provide reinforcing steel with epoxy coating meeting the requirements of item 440 for the following bridge components: approach slab, slab, sidewalk, median, concrete traffic barrier, and rail.

Epoxy coated reinforcing is not required for portions of rail or concrete traffic barrier not located on a bridge.

Reinforcing for abutments, bents and columns are not required to be epoxy coated.

R-bars (I-beams, U-beams, X-Beams and TX Girders), Z-bars (boxes), and H-bars (Slab beams) are not required to be epoxy coated**.**

For bridge widening, existing uncoated reinforcing in the slab exposed during slab removal shall receive an abrasive blast cleaning followed closely by an application of BASF Emaco P25, Sika Armatec 110 EpoCem or Euclid Duralprep A.C. Perform all work in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Cleaning and coating operations must be performed no more than 7 days prior to placement of the concrete. In the event more than 7 days is required between initial coating and slab placement, the contractor shall apply a second coat of the same material used initially to the bars approximately 1 day prior to placement of the concrete. This work is considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

All ties, chairs and other appurtenances used with epoxy coated reinforcing shall be epoxy coated or non-metallic.

Fiber Reinforced Concrete (FRC) can be used as a substitute for Non-Structural Class Reinforced Concrete in Mow-Strip and Rip Rap Items as approved. FRC may also be used for other Non-Structural Class Reinforced Concrete Items as approved.

Item 464:
The concrete collars and the connections of pipes to existing or proposed concrete boxes or pipe will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

At locations where storm drains dead-end, plug with a concrete plug of a thickness equal to 1 ½ inches per foot of diameter of pipe with a minimum thickness of 3 inches. The cost of the plugs shall be included in the unit price bid per foot of the various storm drain pipes.

Item 465:
All manholes, junction boxes and inlets will require inverts unless otherwise directed.

Item 471:
Tackweld all inlet grates and manhole covers to the frame with two 1-inch welds. Supply un-painted cast iron inlet grate and frame and/or cast iron manhole frame and cover.

Item 500:
Material On Hand (MOH) will not be used in calculating partial payments for Mobilization.

County: Dallas

Highway: SH 342

Item 502:
The Contractor Force Account "Safety Contingency" that has been established for this project is intended to be utilized for work zone enhancements, to improve the effectiveness of the Traffic Control Plan, that could not be foreseen in the project planning and design stage. These enhancements will be mutually agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person based on weekly or more frequent traffic management reviews on the project. The Engineer may choose to use existing bid items if it does not slow the implementation of enhancement.

Access will be provided to all business and residences at all times. Where turning radii are limited during phased construction at intersections, provide all weather surfaces such as RAP or base in turning movements to accommodate and to protect the traffic from edge drop-offs. Materials, labor, maintenance and removal for these temporary accesses and radii will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

Provide written proposed lane closure information by 1:00 pm on the business day prior to the proposed closures. Do not close lanes when this requirement is not met.

When excavation is required next to a pavement lane carrying traffic and the widening is not completed by the end of the work day, backfill against the edge of the pavement with at least a 3:1 slope using an acceptable material to support vehicular traffic. Carefully remove and dispose of this material when work resumes. Backfilling pavement edges, and the materials required for the work will be subsidiary to this item.

Place barricades and signs in locations that do not obstruct the sight distance of drivers entering the highway from driveways or side streets.

Do not operate or park any equipment/machinery closer than 30 feet from the traveled roadway after sunset unless authorized by the engineer.

When moving unlicensed equipment on or across any pavement or public highways, protect the pavement from all damage using an acceptable method.

As approved by the Engineer, provide uniformed off duty police officers and squad cars during lane or ramp closures, night time work or other situations that indicate a need for additional traffic control to protect the traveling public or the construction workforce. Provide documentation such as payroll, log sheets with signatures and badge number, or invoices from the government entity providing the officers for reimbursement. Complete the weekly tracking form provided by the department and submit invoices that agree with the tracking form for payment at the end of each month approved services were provided. Reimbursement will not be made for coordination fees charged by any party.

Limit lane closures along SH 342 to the hours between 9:00 am and 3:30 pm. Work in other areas of the project is not restricted to this time frame.

Traffic Control Plans with Lane Closures causing back-ups of 8 minutes or greater in duration will be modified by the Engineer up to and including removal of the lane closure.

Additional lanes may be closed, started earlier, or extended later with written permission of the Engineer.

Item 506:
Take all practicable precautions to prevent debris from being discharged into the Waters of Texas or a designated wetland. Install Best Management Practices before demolition begins and maintain them during the demolition. Remove any debris or construction material that escapes containment devices and are discharged into the restricted areas, before the next rain event or within 24 hours of the discharge.

If temporary construction stream crossings are allowed under a Nationwide Permit, submit in writing for approval the type and location of each temporary stream crossing. Use temporary bridges, timber mats, or other structurally sound and non-eroding material for temporary stream crossings. A temporary culvert crossing will consist of storm sewer pipes and 4- to 8-inch nominal size rock. Temporary stream crossings must not cause more than minimal changes to the hydraulic flow characteristics of the stream, increase flooding, or cause more than minimal degradation of water quality. Remove the temporary stream crossings in their entirety and return the affected areas to their pre-existing elevation. All work and materials use for temporary construction stream crossings will not be paid for directly but are subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Concrete Washouts are required per the CGP. The Concrete Washout Area(s) structural controls must consist of temporary berms, temporary shallow pits, and/or temporary storage tanks to prevent contaminated runoff and must be lined as to prevent contamination of underlying soil. Ensure pits properly maintained including removal of concrete as not to allow over flow. The location(s) of washout area will be approved by the Engineer. When washout pits are no longer needed, they will be removed and area will be restored to original condition. This work, materials and labor will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to Item 506, “Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls.”

Item 540:
Furnish one type of post throughout the project except as specifically noted in the plans.

Item 585:
Use Surface Test Type A on all intersections and driveways.

Items 662 and 672:
Black adhesive will be used on asphalt pavements and white adhesive will be used on concrete pavements.

Item 721:
Black patching material must be used for repairs on hotmix asphalt pavement sections. Grey patching material must be used for repairs on concrete pavement sections.

Item 3077:

Use aggregate that meets the Surface Aggregate Classification (SAC) requirement of Class B.

Provide PG binder 70-22 in Type C mixture.
Provide PG binder 64-22 in Type B mixture.

Item 6185:
The total number of truck mounted attenuators (TMAs) or trailer attenuators (TAs) required when utilizing the traffic control standards are shown in the tables below.

TCP 1 Series	Scenario		Required TMA/TA	
(1-1)-18 / (1-2)-18			1	
(1-3)-18	A	B	1	2

TCP 2 Series	Scenario		Required TMA/TA	
(2-1)-18 / (2-2)-18	All		1	
(2-3)-18	A	B	1	2

TCP 3 Series	Scenario			Required TMA/TA
(3-1)-13	All			2
(3-3)-14	A	B	D	2
	C			3

The contractor will be responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMAs/TAs needed for the project. Additional TMAs/TAs used that are not specified in the plans in which the contractor expects compensation will require prior approval from the Engineer.

The contractor will be responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMAs/TAs needed for the project. Additional TMAs/TAs used that are not specified in the plans in which the contractor expects compensation will require prior approval from the Engineer.

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0048-01-069 **DISTRICT** Dallas **COUNTY** Dallas
HIGHWAY SH 342

			CONTROL SECTION JOB		**0048-01-069**	TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
			PROJECT ID		**A00187773**		
			COUNTY		**Dallas**		
			HIGHWAY		**SH 342**		
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	104-6009	REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP)	SY	1,780.000		1,780.000	
	104-6023	REMOVING CONC (CTB)	LF	1,304.000		1,304.000	
	104-6024	REMOVING CONC (RETAINING WALLS)	SY	3,739.000		3,739.000	
	104-6025	REMOVE CONC (WINGWALL)	CY	18.000		18.000	
	104-6027	REMOVING CONC (APPR SLAB)	SY	271.000		271.000	
	104-6054	REMOVING CONCRETE(MOW STRIP)	LF	2,060.000		2,060.000	
	110-6001	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	CY	10,279.000		10,279.000	
	132-6025	EMBANKMENT (FINAL) (DENS CONT) (TY C1)	CY	1,097.000		1,097.000	
	161-6017	COMPOST MANUF TOPSOIL (4")	SY	1,935.000		1,935.000	
	162-6002	BLOCK SODDING	SY	1,935.000		1,935.000	
	164-6051	DRILL SEED (TEMP)(WARM OR COOL)	SY	1,935.000		1,935.000	
	168-6001	VEGETATIVE WATERING	MG	576.000		576.000	
	260-6002	LIME (HYDRATED LIME (SLURRY))	TON	37.000		37.000	
	260-6027	LIME TRT (EXST MATL)(8")	SY	3,034.000		3,034.000	
	351-6006	FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT STRUCTURE REPAIR(10")	SY	1,200.000		1,200.000	
	354-6002	PLAN & TEXT ASPH CONC PAV(0" TO 2")	SY	72,566.000		72,566.000	
	403-6001	TEMPORARY SPL SHORING	SF	1,400.000		1,400.000	
	422-6015	APPROACH SLAB	CY	97.000		97.000	
	423-6001	RETAINING WALL (MSE)	SF	33,638.000		33,638.000	
	429-6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	175.000		175.000	
	432-6001	RIPRAP (CONC)(4 IN)	CY	62.000		62.000	
	432-6033	RIPRAP (STONE PROTECTION)(18 IN)	CY	445.000		445.000	
	432-6045	RIPRAP (MOW STRIP)(4 IN)	CY	125.000		125.000	
	438-6002	CLEANING AND SEALING EXIST JOINTS(CL3)	LF	275.000		275.000	
	450-6014	RAIL (TY T551)	LF	1,331.000		1,331.000	
	451-6005	RETROFIT RAIL (TY T221)	LF	610.000		610.000	
	454-6018	SEALED EXPANSION JOINT (4 IN) (SEJ - M)	LF	90.000		90.000	
	464-6016	RC PIPE (CL IV)(12 IN)	LF	50.000		50.000	
	464-6017	RC PIPE (CL IV)(18 IN)	LF	310.000		310.000	
	465-6005	JCTBOX(COMPL)(PJB)(3FTX3FT)	EA	3.000		3.000	
	465-6235	INLET (COMPL)(RWI)(TY I)	EA	2.000		2.000	
	465-6236	INLET (COMPL)(RWI)(TY II)	EA	1.000		1.000	
	467-6359	SET (TY II) (18 IN) (RCP) (4: 1) (P)	EA	1.000		1.000	
	500-6001	MOBILIZATION	LS	1.000		1.000	
	502-6001	BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING	MO	14.000		14.000	
	506-6003	ROCK FILTER DAMS (INSTALL) (TY 3)	LF	120.000		120.000	
	506-6011	ROCK FILTER DAMS (REMOVE)	LF	120.000		120.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0048-01-069 **DISTRICT** Dallas **COUNTY** Dallas
HIGHWAY SH 342

							TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
			CONTROL SECTION JOB		**0048-01-069**			
			PROJECT ID		**A00187773**			
			COUNTY		**Dallas**			
			HIGHWAY		**SH 342**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**		**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	506-6020	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (INSTALL) (TY 1)		SY	328.000		328.000	
	506-6024	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (REMOVE)		SY	328.000		328.000	
	506-6038	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (INSTALL)		LF	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	506-6039	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (REMOVE)		LF	2,000.000		2,000.000	
	506-6041	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (12")		LF	2,000.000		2,000.000	
	506-6043	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)		LF	2,000.000		2,000.000	
	506-6047	TEMP SDMT CONT FENCE (INLET PROTECTION)		LF	1,000.000		1,000.000	
	533-6003	RUMBLE STRIPS (SHOULDER) ASPHALT		LF	32,898.000		32,898.000	
	533-6004	RUMBLE STRIPS (CENTERLINE) ASPHALT		LF	16,449.000		16,449.000	
	540-6001	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (TIM POST)		LF	1,960.000		1,960.000	
	540-6006	MTL BEAM GD FEN TRANS (THRIE-BEAM)		EA	12.000		12.000	
	540-6014	SHORT RADIUS		LF	100.000		100.000	
	540-6016	DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL SECTION		EA	6.000		6.000	
	542-6001	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE		LF	2,060.000		2,060.000	
	542-6002	REMOVE TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION		EA	6.000		6.000	
	544-6001	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (INSTALL)		EA	6.000		6.000	
	544-6003	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)		EA	6.000		6.000	
	658-6061	INSTL DEL ASSM (D-SW)SZ 1(BRF)GF2		EA	21.000		21.000	
	662-6109	WK ZN PAV MRK SHT TERM (TAB)TY W		EA	4,935.000		4,935.000	
	662-6110	WK ZN PAV MRK SHT TERM (TAB)TY Y		EA	3,210.000		3,210.000	
	666-6084	REFL PAV MRK TY I(W)(EXIT GORE)(100MIL)		EA	1.000		1.000	
	666-6214	REFL PAV MRK TY II (Y) 24" (SLD)		LF	53.000		53.000	
	666-6225	PAVEMENT SEALER 6"		LF	1,400.000		1,400.000	
	666-6309	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100MIL)		LF	32,898.000		32,898.000	
	666-6318	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(BRK)(100MIL)		LF	1,800.000		1,800.000	
	666-6321	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL)		LF	24,000.000		24,000.000	
	672-6009	REFL PAV MRKR TY II-A-A		EA	131.000		131.000	
	677-6001	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (4")		LF	1,400.000		1,400.000	
	678-6002	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (6")		LF	1,400.000		1,400.000	
	721-6002	FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER PATCHING MATLS		LB	2,000.000		2,000.000	
	752-6005	TREE REMOVAL (4" - 12" DIA)		EA	2.000		2.000	
	780-6002	CNC CRACK REPAIR (DISCRETE)(INJECT)		LF	14.000		14.000	
	3077-6003	SP MIXESSP-BSAC-B PG64-22		TON	1,010.000		1,010.000	
	3077-6023	SP MIXESSP-CSAC-B PG70-22		TON	8,781.000		8,781.000	
	3077-6075	TACK COAT		GAL	7,983.000		7,983.000	
	6001-6002	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN		EA	2.000		2.000	
	6185-6002	TMA (STATIONARY)		DAY	472.000		472.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0048-01-069 **DISTRICT** Dallas **COUNTY** Dallas
HIGHWAY SH 342

						TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
		CONTROL SECTION JOB		**0048-01-069**			
		PROJECT ID		**A00187773**			
		COUNTY		**Dallas**			
		HIGHWAY		**SH 342**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**	**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL		
	6185-6005	TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)	DAY	236.000		236.000	
	7000-6001	REML & DISPL DRIFTWOOD & DEBRIS	CY	5.000		5.000	
	18	LAW ENFORCEMENT: CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PARTICIPATING)	LS	1.000		1.000	
		SAFETY CONTINGENCY: CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PARTICIPATING)	LS	1.000		1.000	
		RAILROAD FLAGGING: CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PARTICIPATING)	LS	1.000		1.000	
		EROSION CONTROL MAINTENANCE: CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PART)	LS	1.000		1.000	

SUMMARY OF ROADWAY ITEMS

LOCATION	104 6009	104 6027	104 6054	110 6001	132 6025	260 6002	260 6027	351 6006	354 6002	403 6001	422 6015	432 6001	432 6045	464 6016	464 6017	465 6005	465 6235	465 6236	467 6359
	REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP)	REMOVING CONC (APPR SLAB)	REMOVING CONCRETE (MOW STRIP)	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	EMBANKMENT (FINAL) (DENS CONT) (TY C1)	LIME (HYDRATED LIME (SLURRY))	LIME TRT (EXST MATL)(8")	FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT STRUCTURE REPAIR(10")	PLAN & TEXT ASPH CONC PAV(0" TO 2")	TEMPORARY SPL SHORING	APPROACH SLAB	RIPRAP (CONC)(4 IN)	RIPRAP (MOW STRIP)(4 IN)	RC PIPE (CL IV)(12 IN)	RC PIPE (CL IV)(18 IN)	JCTBOX(COMPL)(PJB)(3FTX3FT)	INLET (COMPL)(RWI)(TY I)	INLET (COMPL)(RWI)(TY II)	SET (TY II)(18 IN)(RCP)(4:1)(P)
	SY	SY	LF	CY	CY	TON	SY	SY	SY	SF	CY	CY	CY	LF	LF	EA	EA	EA	EA
	1780	271	2060	10279	1097	37	3034	1200	72566	1400	97	62	125	50	310	3	2	1	1
CSJ 0048-01-069																			
PROJECT TOTALS	**1780**	**271**	**2060**	**10279**	**1097**	**37**	**3034**	**1200**	**72566**	**1400**	**97**	**62**	**125**	**50**	**310**	**3**	**2**	**1**	**1**

SUMMARY OF ROADWAY ITEMS

LOCATION	104 6023	104 6024	423 6001	450 6014	533 6003	533 6004	540 6001	540 6006	540 6014	540 6016	542 6001	542 6002	544 6001	544 6003	658 6061	721 6002	752 6005	3077 6003	3077 6023	3077 6075
	REMOVING CONC (CTB)	REMOVING CONC (RETAINING WALLS)	RETAINING WALL (MSE)	RAIL (TY T551)	RUMBLE STRIPS (SHOULDER) ASPHALT	RUMBLE STRIPS (CENTERLINE) ASPHALT	MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (TIM POST)	MTL BEAM GD FEN TRANS (THRIE-BEAM)	SHORT RADIUS	DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL SECTION	REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE	REMOVE TERMINAL ANCHOR SECTION	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (INSTALL)	GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)	INSTL DEL ASSM (D-SW)SZ1(BRF)GF2	FIBER REINFORCED POLYMER PATCHING MATLS	TREE REMOVAL (4" - 12" DIA)	SP MIXES SP-B SAC-B PG64-22	SP MIXES SP-C SAC-B PG70-22	TACK COAT
	LF	SY	SF	LF	LF	LF	LF	EA	LF	EA	LF	EA	EA	EA	EA	LB	EA	TON	TON	GAL
	1304	3739	33638	1331	32898	16449	1960	12	100	6	2060	6	6	6	21	2000	2	1010	8781	7983
CSJ 0048-01-069																				
PROJECT TOTALS	**1304**	**3739**	**33638**	**1331**	**32898**	**16449**	**1960**	**12**	**100**	**6**	**2060**	**6**	**6**	**6**	**21**	**2000**	**2**	**1010**	**8781**	**7983**

SUMMARY OF PAVEMENT MARKING ITEMS

LOCATION	666 6084	666 6214	666 6225	666 6309	666 6318	666 6321	672 6009	677 6001	678 6002
	REFL PAV MRK TY I(W)(EXIT GORE)(100 MIL)	REFL PAV MRK TY II (Y) 24" (SLD)	PAVEMENT SEALER 6"	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100MIL)	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(BRK)(100MIL)	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL)	REFL PAV MRKR TY II-A-A	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (4")	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (6")
	EA	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	EA	LF	LF
	1	53	1400	32898	1800	24000	131	1400	1400
CSJ 0048-01-069									
PROJECT TOTALS	**1**	**53**	**1400**	**32898**	**1800**	**24000**	**131**	**1400**	**1400**

SUMMARY OF WORKZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEMS

LOCATION	662 6109	662 6110
	WK ZN PAV MRK SHT TERM (TAB)TY W	WK ZN PAV MRK SHT TERM (TAB)TY Y
	EA	EA
	4935	3210
CSJ 0048-01-069		
PROJECT TOTALS	**4935**	**3210**

SUMMARY OF BRIDGE ITEMS

LOCATION	104 6025	429 6007	432 6033	438 6002	451 6005	454 6018	780 6002	7000 6001
	REMOVE CONC (WINGWALL)	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	RIPRAP (STONE PROTECTION)(18 IN)	CLEANING AND SEALING EXIST JOINTS(CL3)	RETROFIT RAIL (TY T221)	SEALED EXPANSION JOINT (4 IN)(SEJ-M)	CNC CRACK REPAIR (DISCRETE)(INJECT)	REML & DISPL DRIFTWOOD & DEBRIS
	CY	SF	CY	LF	LF	LF	LF	CY
CSJ 0048-01-069								
18-057-0-048-01-160	18					90		
18-057-0-048-01-006		95	250		285		14	
18-057-0-048-01-061		80	195	275	325			5
PROJECT TOTALS	**18**	**175**	**445**	**275**	**610**	**90**	**14**	**5**

SUMMARY OF EROSION CONTROL ITEMS

LOCATION	161 6017	162 6002	164 6051	168 6001	506 6003	506 6011	506 6020	506 6024	506 6038	506 6039	506 6041	506 6043	506 6047
	COMPOST MANUF TOPSOIL (4")	BLOCK SODDING	DRILL SEED (TEMP)(WARM OR COOL)	VEGETATIVE WATERING	ROCK FILTER DAMS (INSTALL) (TY 3)	ROCK FILTER DAMS (REMOVE)	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (INSTALL) (TY 1)	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (REMOVE)	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (INSTALL)	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (REMOVE)	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (12")	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)	TEMP SDMT CONT FENCE (INLET PROTECTION)
	SY	SY	SY	MG	LF	LF	SY	SY	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF
	1935	1935	1935	576	120	120	328	328	1000	2000	2000	2000	1000
CSJ 0048-01-069													
PROJECT TOTALS	**1935**	**1935**	**1935**	**576**	**120**	**120**	**328**	**328**	**1000**	**2000**	**2000**	**2000**	**1000**

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

QUANTITY SUMMARY

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		12

DATE: 4/25/2023 4:36:52 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758324\EQs

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:

GENERAL:

1.THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL ELEVATIONS AND BRIDGES OVERLAY THICKNESS BEFORE COMMENCING WORK AND ORDERING MATERIALS.

2. INSTALL BARRICADES AND ADVANCED WARNING SIGNS PER BC STANDARDS, TCP STANDARDS, WORK ZONE STANDARDS AND/OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. THE SIGNS, BARRICADES, OR OTHER WARNING DEVICES SHOWN SHALL BE CONSIDERED MINIMUM AND ADDITIONAL SIGNS, BARRICADES, OR WARNING DEVICES DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE ENGINEER OR DICTATED BY FIELD CONDITIONS SHALL BE PROVIDED ACCORDING TO ALL APPLICABLE STANDARDS. ADDITIONAL SIGNS OR BARRICADES WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY BUT SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO BID ITEM 502 "BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND TRAFFIC HANDLING".

3. INSTALL TEMPORARY SWP3 EROSION CONTROL MEASURES BEFORE (BUT NO SOONER THAN TWO WEEKS PRIOR) TO SOIL DISTURBANCE OR POTENTIAL POLLUTANT-GENERATING ACTIVITIES IN THEIR CONTROL AREA. TEMPORARY SWP3 EROSION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE REMOVED WITHIN TWO WEEKS OF VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT IN THEIR CONTROL AREA, OR AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER

5. SUBMIT A DETAILED SCHEDULE OF WORK TO THE PROJECT ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL PRIOR TO THE BEGINNING OF CONSTRUCTION WHICH GENERALLY CONFORMS TO THE SEQUENCE SHOWN ON THE TCP SEQUENCE OF WORK (SEE BELOW).

6. SUBMIT ANY REQUEST TO ALTER SEQUENCE OF OPERATION OF TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANS TO THE ENGINEER FOR WRITTEN APPROVAL PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION. ADDITIONAL COST OR TIME IS AT THE EXPENSE OF THE CONTRACTOR.

7. MAINTAIN TEMPORARY SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS AND COVER OR REMOVE ANY EXISTING SIGN OR PAVEMENT MARKING THAT CONFLICTS WITH TCP TO AVOID CONFUSION FOR THE TRAVELING PUBLIC. TEMPORARY SIGNING SHALL BE PLACED AS NEEDED DURING ALL PHASES. PAYMENT FOR THIS WORK SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 502 BARRICADES.

8. APPLY LANE CLOSURES AS NEEDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCP STANDARD SHEETS AND TMUTCD AND/OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.

9. PLACE PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS TO INFORM THE TRAVELING PUBLIC OF THE INTENT TO CLOSE MAINLANES AND/OR RAMPS 7 DAYS PRIOR TO CLOSURE.

10. IF ADDITIONAL MILLING AND INLAY IS REQUIRED DUE TO DEGRADING OF THE EXISTING HMA WILL BE WILL BE ADDITIONAL WORK AND WILL BE PAID BY ITEMS 354 AND 3077.

11.THE COMPLETE CLOSURE OF ANY ROADWAY REQUIRES THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER.

12.MAINTAIN TEMPORARY AND POSITIVE DRAINAGE THROUGHOUT ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION. THIS WORK WILL BE SUBSIDIARY TO VARIOUS BID ITEMS.

13.PROVIDE ACCESS TO PRIVATE PROPERTY AT ALL TIMES. MATERIALS, MAINTENANCE AND LABOR IS SUBSIDIARY.

SUGGESTED SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION:

1. PLACE ADVANCED WARNING SIGNS, BARRICADES AND SWP3 DEVICES WHERE NECESSARY IN ACCORDANCE WITH BC STANDARD SHEETS. ADVANCED WARNING SIGNS ARE TO BE PLACED ON MAIN LANES OF SH342 SOUTHBOUND AND NORTHBOUND.

2. APPLY TEMPORARY LANE/ ROAD CLOSURES AS SHOWN ON PLANS IN ACCORDANCE WITH TCP STANDARD SHEETS..

3. REMOVE EXISTING RETAINING WALLS, RIPRAP , CONCRETE RAIL AND MBGF AS SHOWN ON DEMO PLANS.

4. CONSTRUCT THE NEW RETAINING WALLS, CONCRETE RAIL, MOW STRIP , MBGF AND RIPRAP

5.PERFORM MILL AND INLAY IN AREAS SHOWN ON THE PLANS.

6. CLEAN AND SEAL EXISTING JOINTS AND CRACKS SPOTS IDENTIFIED BY ENGINEER.

7. PERFORM OTHER BRIDGES REHABILITATION ITEMS SHOWN ON THE PLANS.

8. PLACE RUMBLE STRIPS PER THE STANDARDS.

9.PLACE PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS ON THE ENTIRE PROJECT FROM STA. 590+08 TO STA. 754+57.

10. REMOVE SWP3 DEVICES , AS AUTHORIZED OR DIRECTED BY ENGINEER.

11. FINAL PROJECT CLEAN UP.

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wasseef

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

TCP NARRATIVE

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		13

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:30:57 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot\5\mac.wasseef\d0758323\TCP NAR.DGN

WORK ZONE

TYPE 3 BARRICADE

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac WasseF

4/17/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

TCP
DETOUR

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		14

DATE: 4/17/2023 10:57:08 AM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758323\Detour.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:

DATE: 2020/00223 4:31:36 PM
FILE: DGN: C:\Users\online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\bc-21.dgn

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) STANDARD SHEETS GENERAL NOTES:

1. The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).

2. The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP)is the responsibility of the Engineer.

3. The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.

4. The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.

5. Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets," the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.

6. When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.

7. The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.

8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.

9. The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.

10. Where highway construction or maintenance work is being undertaken, other than mobile operations as defined by the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, CSJ limit signs are required. CSJ limit signs are shown on BC(2). The OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign, STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits. For mobile operations, CSJ limit signs are not required.

11. Traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.

12. The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.

13. Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

WORKER SAFETY NOTES:

1. Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel," or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.

2. Except in emergency situations, flagger stations shall be illuminated when flagging is used at night.

COMPLIANT WORKZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

1. Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources.

2. Work zone traffic control devices shall be compliant with the Manual for Assessing safety Hardware (MASH).

THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT http://www.txdot.gov
COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD)
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS)
MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL)
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS)"
STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD)
TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD)
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

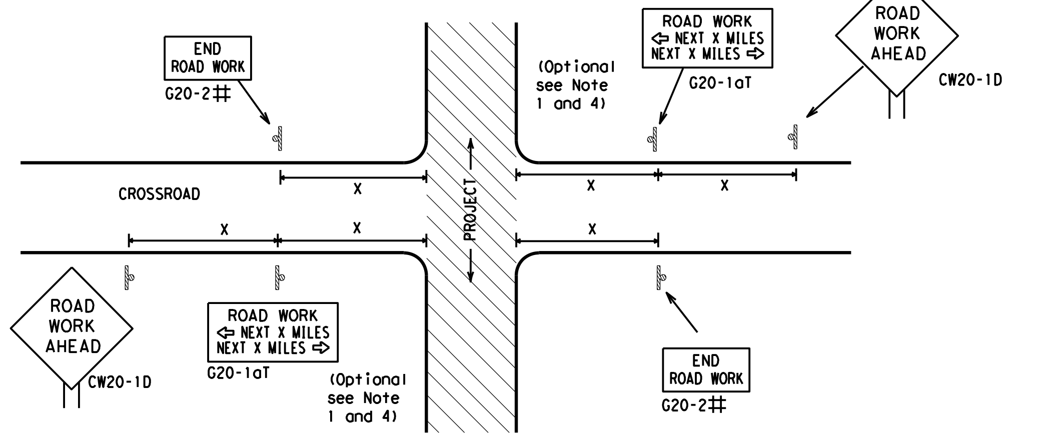
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

BC(1)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
4-03 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 8-14	DAL	DALLAS		15
5-10 5-21				

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

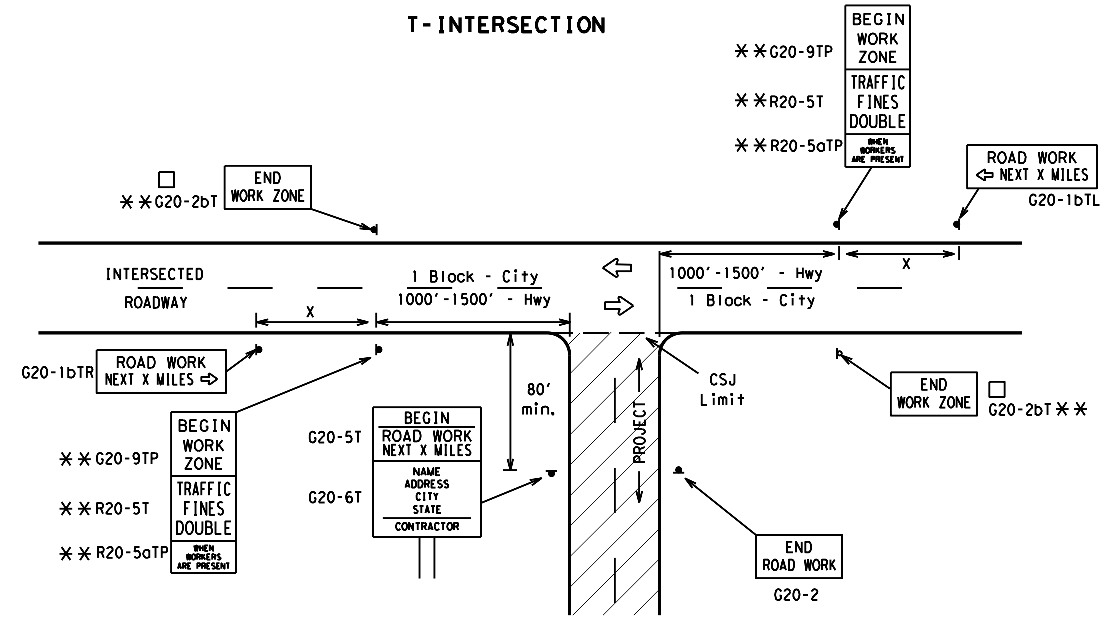
TYPICAL LOCATION OF CROSSROAD SIGNS



\# May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D) sign with approval of Engineer. (See note 2 below)

1. The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
2. The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK"(G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume as per TMUTCD Part 5. This information shall be shown in the plans.
3. Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
4. The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-1aT)sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
5. Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.
6. When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

T-INTERSECTION



CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION

1. The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
2. If construction closes the road at a T-intersection, the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME"(G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow(G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR)" signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING[1,5,6]

SIZE

Sign Number or Series	Conventional Road	Expressway/ Freeway
CW20[4] CW21 CW22 CW23 CW25	48" x 48"	48" x 48"
CW1, CW2, CW7, CW8, CW9, CW11, CW14	36" x 36"	48" x 48"
CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, CW8-3, CW10, CW12	48" x 48"	48" x 48"

SPACING

Posted Speed	Sign △ Spacing "X"
MPH	Feet (Apprx.)
30	120
35	160
40	240
45	320
50	400
55	500[2]
60	600[2]
65	700[2]
70	800[2]
75	900[2]
80	1000[2]
*	*[3]

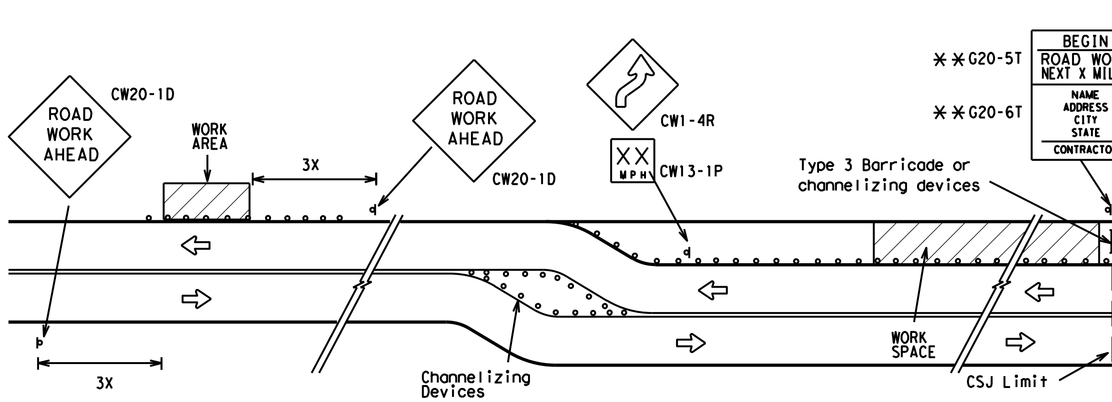
* For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

△ Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

GENERAL NOTES

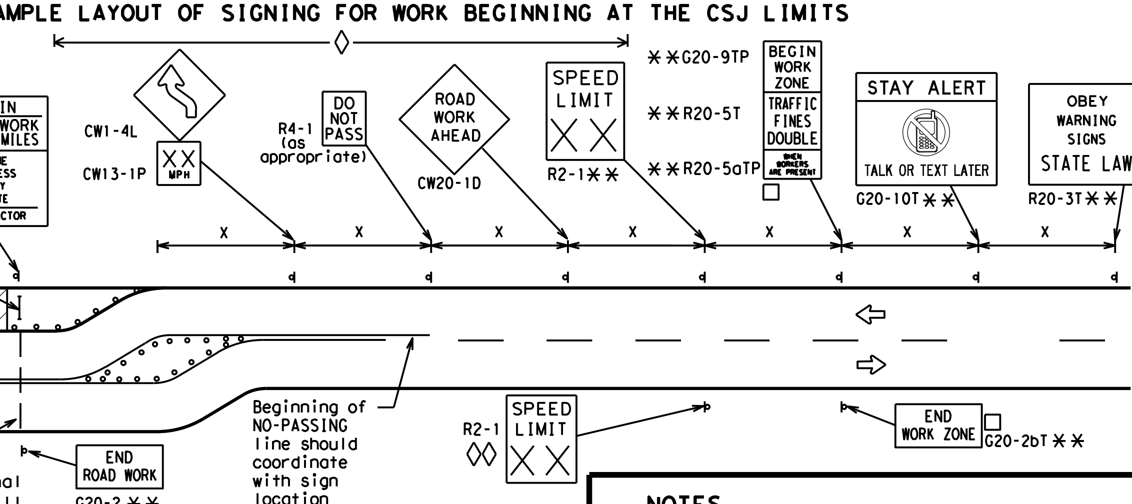
1. Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
2. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
3. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
4. 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer as per TMUTCD Part 5. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
5. Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
6. See sign size listing in "TMUTCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design sizes.

WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS

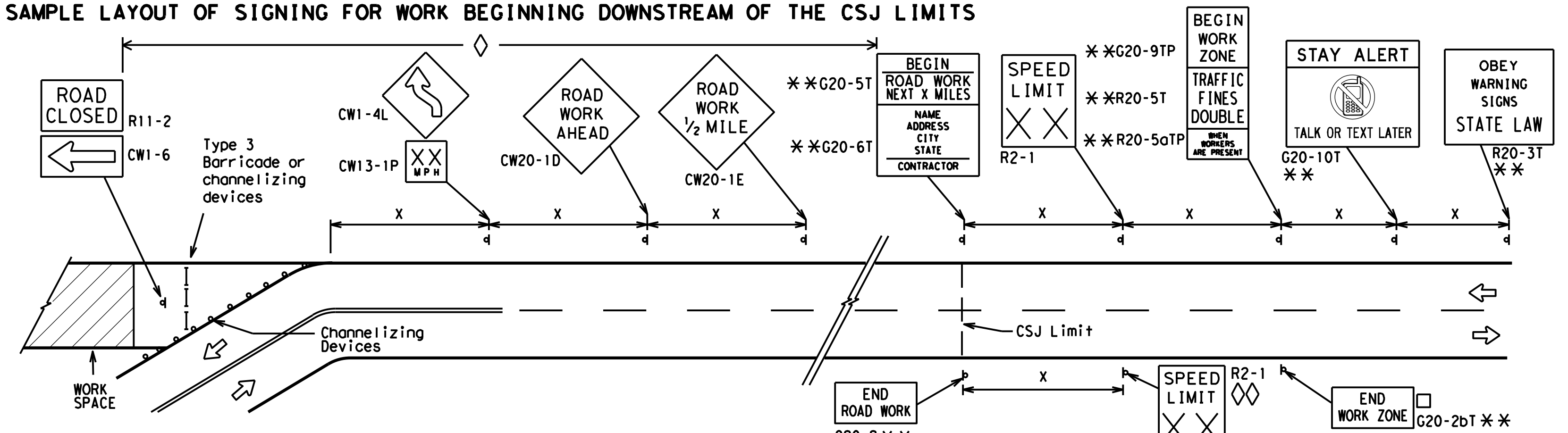


When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D)signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and channelizing devices.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING AT THE CSJ LIMITS



SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS



NOTES

The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-5T)sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "X" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.

□ The "BEGIN WORK ZONE"(G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2bT) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the motorist of entering or leaving a part of the work zone lying outside the CSJ Limits where traffic fines may double if workers are present.

** CSJ limit signing is required for highway construction and maintenance work, with the exception of mobile operations.

◊ Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and other signs or devices as called for on the Traffic Control Plan.

◊◊ Contractor will install a regulatory speed limit sign at the end of the work zone.

LEGEND

Symbol	Meaning
⊢—⊣	Type 3 Barricade
○ ○ ○	Channelizing Devices
▬	Sign
X	See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMUTCD for sign spacing requirements.

SHEET 2 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT

BC(2)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT 0048	SECT 01	JOB 069	HIGHWAY SH342
REVISIONS 9-07 8-14 7-13 5-21	DIST DAL		COUNTY DALLAS	SHEET NO. 16

DATE: 2020/00223 4:31:37 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME\online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\bc-21.dgn

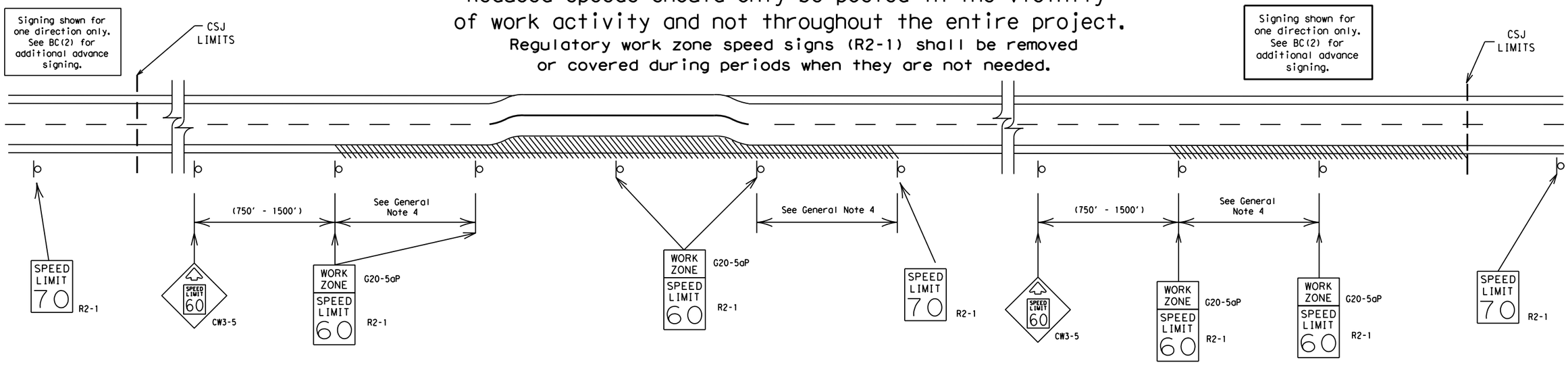
DATE: 2020/00223 4:31:37 PM
FILE: DGN: C:\Online\txdot5\mac.wasef\d0852305\bc-21.dgn

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within Incorporated City Limits.

Reduced speeds should only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire project.

Regulatory work zone speed signs (R2-1) shall be removed or covered during periods when they are not needed.



GUIDANCE FOR USE:

LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present. Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

a) rough road or damaged pavement surface
b) substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
c) construction detours
d) grade
e) width
f) other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the traveled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present, signs shall be removed or covered.
(See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

GENERAL NOTES

1. Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
2. Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
3. Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
4. Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:
   40 mph and greater 0.2 to 2 miles
   35 mph and less 0.2 to 1 mile
5. Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
6. Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the"ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT"(CW3-5)sign, "WORK ZONE"(G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT"(R2-1)signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
7. Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
8. Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to:
   A. Law enforcement.
   B. Flagger stationed next to sign.
   C. Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
   D. Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
   E. Speed monitor trailers or signs.
9. Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
10. For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

Texas Department of Transportation

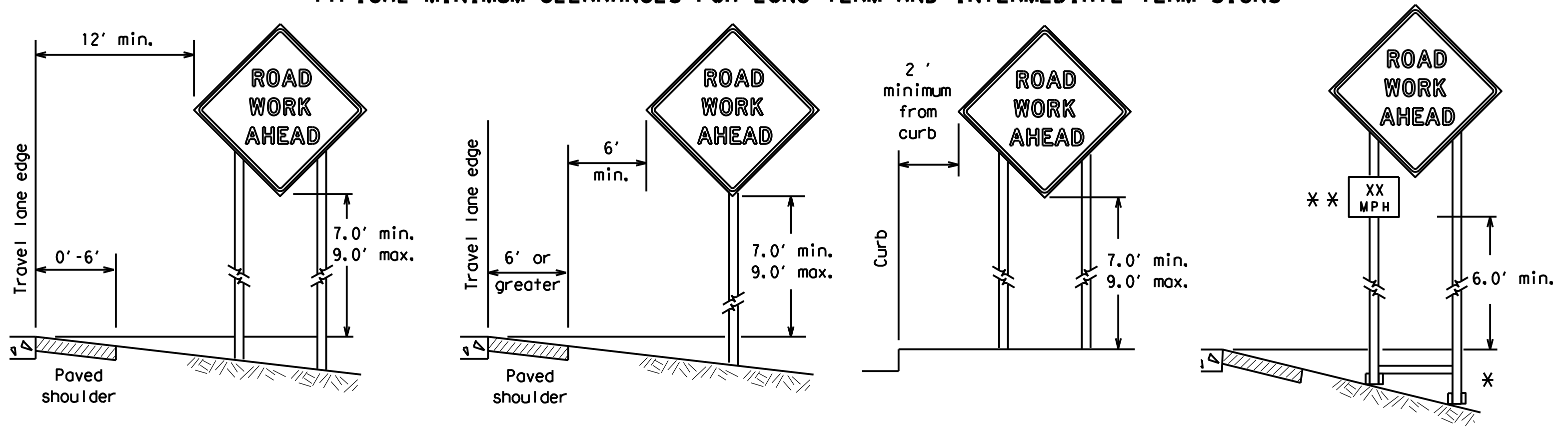
Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT

BC(3)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	DAL	DALLAS		17

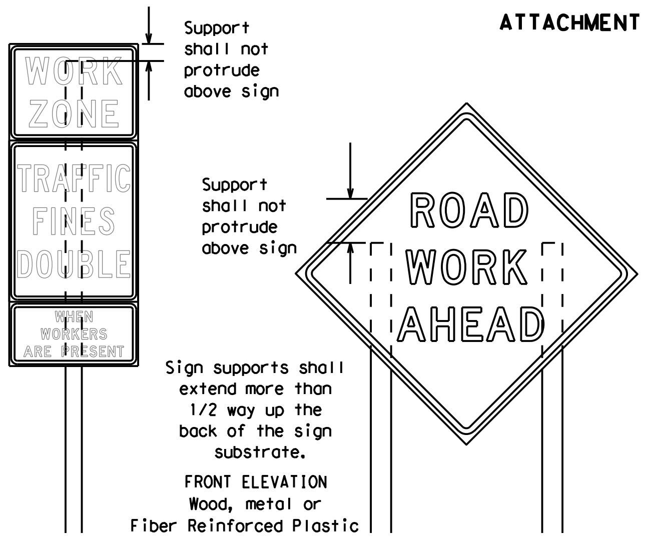
TYPICAL MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR LONG TERM AND INTERMEDIATE TERM SIGNS

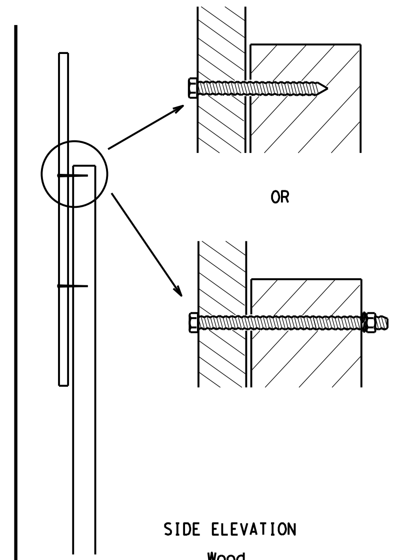


* When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

* * When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.

ATTACHMENT FOR SIGN SUPPORTS





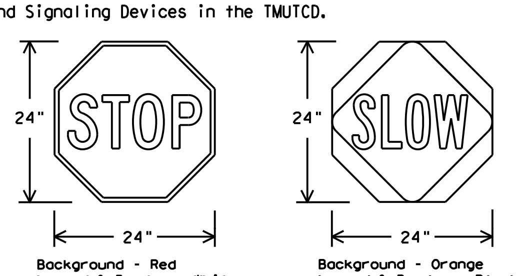
Attachment to wooden supports will be by bolts and nuts or screws. Use TxDOT's or manufacturer's recommended procedures for attaching sign substrates to other types of sign supports

Nails shall NOT be allowed. Each sign shall be attached directly to the sign support. Multiple signs shall not be joined or spliced by any means. Wood supports shall not be extended or repaired by splicing or other means.

Splicing embedded perforated square metal tubing in order to extend post height will only be allowed when the splice is made using four bolts, two above and two below the spice point. Splice must be located entirely behind the sign substrate, not near the base of the support. Splice insert lengths should be at least 5 times nominal post size, centered on the splice and of at least the same gauge material.

STOP/SLOW PADDLES

1. STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24".
2. STOP/SLOW paddles shall be retroreflectorized when used at night.
3. STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6' to the bottom of the sign.
4. Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMUTCD.



Background - Red
Legend & Border - White

Background - Orange
Legend & Border - Black

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS (WHEN USED AT NIGHT)		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ORANGE	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM

CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

1. Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, specific service (LOGO), or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
2. When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition. For details for covering large guide signs see the TS-CD standard.
3. When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
4. If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
5. If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports, the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC standard sheets, TLRS standard sheets or the CWZTCD list. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC, or the SMD standard sheets during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
6. Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to Item 502.

GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

1. Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
3. Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
4. All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
5. The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMUTCD but may have been omitted from the plans. Any variation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
6. The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD) for small roadside signs. Supports for temporary large roadside signs shall meet the requirements detailed on the Temporary Large Roadside Signs (TLRS) standard sheets.The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question regarding installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
7. The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
8. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
9. The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)

1. The types of sign supports, sign mounting height,the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
   a. Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
   b. Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
   c. Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
   d. Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
   e. Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

1. The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
2. The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
3. Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
4. Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate sign height.
5. Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

SIZE OF SIGNS

1. The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

SIGN SUBSTRATES

1. The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
2. "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
3. All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

REFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retro-reflectivity requirements of DMS-8300 for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
2. White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background.
3. Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL}, shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

SIGN LETTERS

1. All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

REMOVING OR COVERING

1. When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
2. Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
3. Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
4. When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
5. Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
6. Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
7. Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

1. Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.
2. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
3. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
4. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
5. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
6. Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
7. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
8. Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

FLAGS ON SIGNS

1. Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used, the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

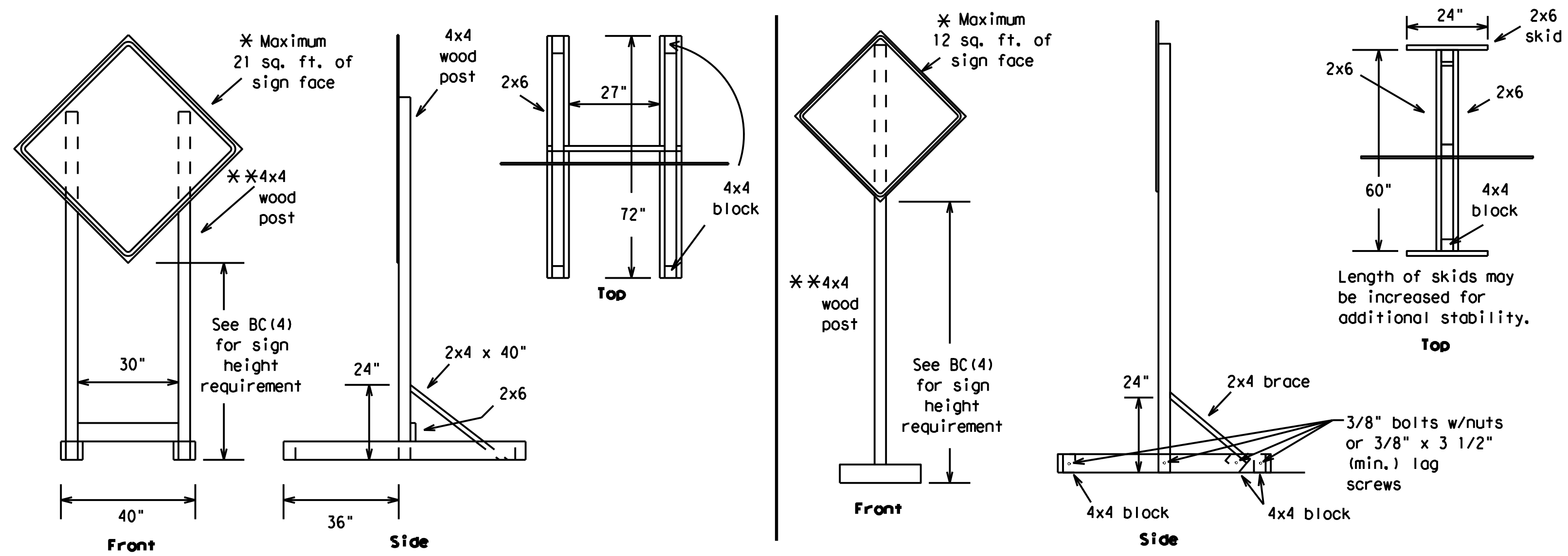
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES

BC(4)-21

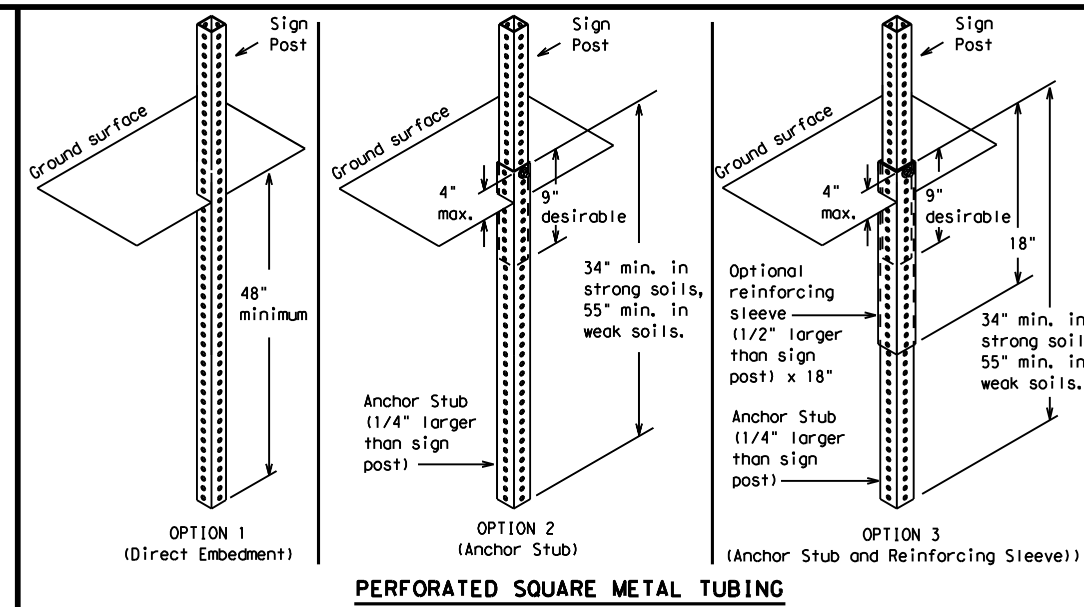
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS: 9-07 8-14 7-13 5-21	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		18

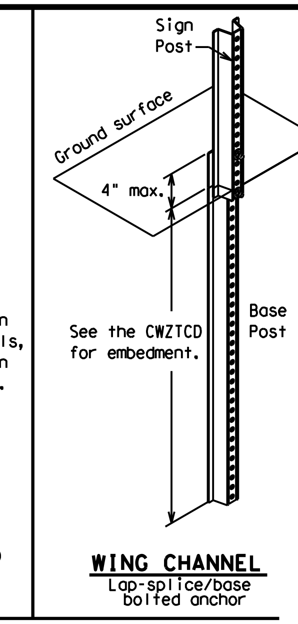
DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



SKID MOUNTED WOOD SIGN SUPPORTS

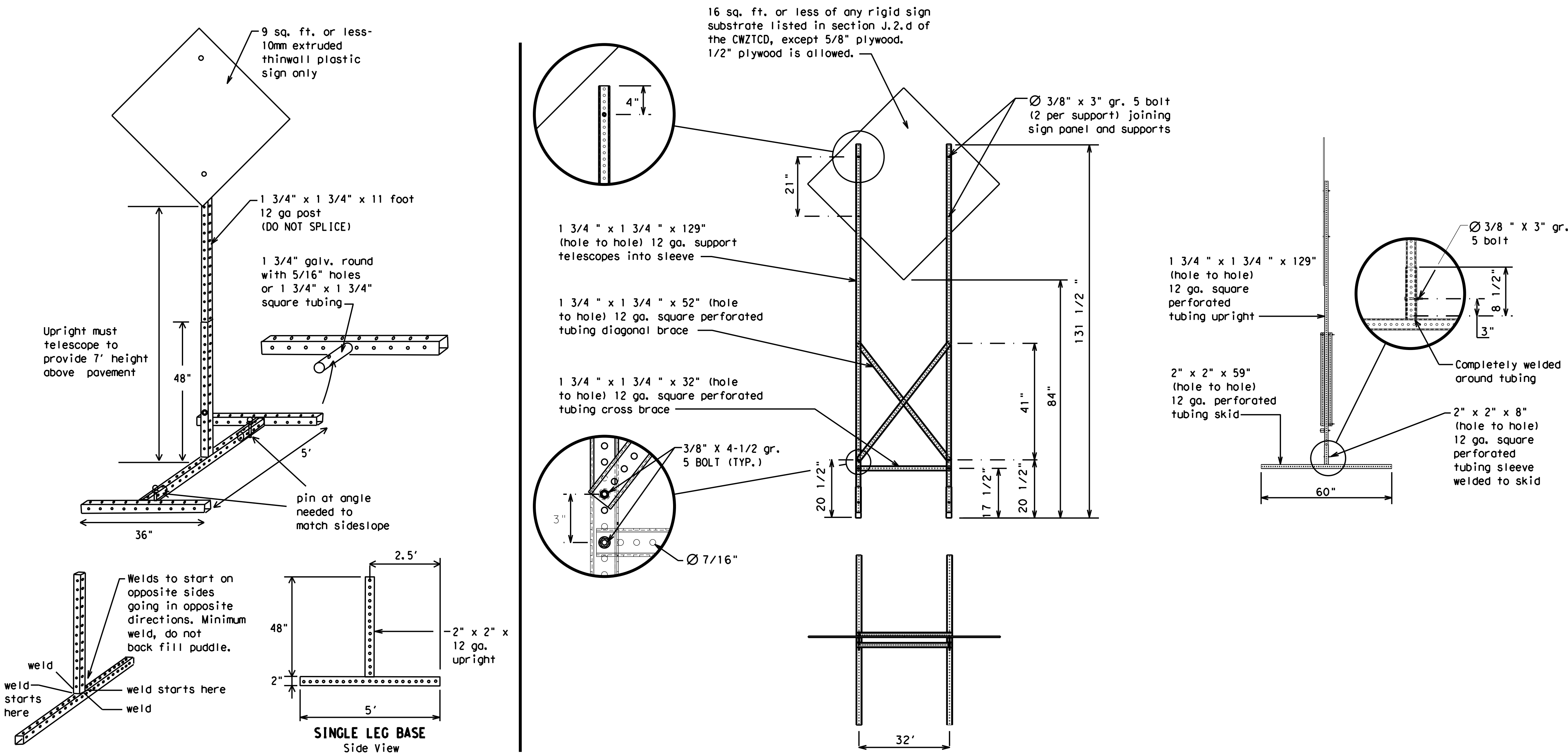
* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS





GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

Refer to the CWZTCD and the manufacturer's installation procedure for each type sign support.
The maximum sign square footage shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendation.
Two post installations can be used for larger signs.



SKID MOUNTED PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING SIGN SUPPORTS

* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

WEDGE ANCHORS

Both steel and plastic Wedge Anchor Systems as shown on the SMD Standard Sheets may be used as temporary sign supports for signs up to 10 square feet of sign face. They may be set in concrete or in sturdy soils if approved by the Engineer. (See web address for "Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets" on BC(1)).

OTHER DESIGNS

MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final connection.
2. No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CWZTCD List.
3. When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.

* See BC(4) for definition of "Work Duration."

** Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.

☐ See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

SHEET 5 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT

BC(5)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
9-07 8-14	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	DAL		DALLAS	19

99

DATE: 2020/00223 4:31:37 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME ...online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\bc-21.dgn

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

1. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
2. Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR," "AT," etc.
3. Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
4. Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit ramp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
5. Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
6. When in use, the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
7. The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
8. The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each.
9. Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
10. Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
11. Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
12. Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
13. Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
14. The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be displayed together. Words or phrases not on this list should not be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMUTCD.
15. PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
16. Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
17. If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Access Road	ACCS RD
Alternate	ALT
Avenue	AVE
Best Route	BEST RTE
Boulevard	BLVD
Bridge	BRDG
Cannot	CANT
Center	CTR
Construction Ahead	CONST AHD
CROSSING	XING
Detour Route	DETOUR RTE
Do Not	DONT
East	E
Eastbound	(route) E
Emergency	EMER
Emergency Vehicle	EMER VEH
Entrance, Enter	ENT
Express Lane	EXP LN
Expressway	EXPWY
XXXX Feet	XXXX FT
Fog Ahead	FOG AHD
Freeway	FRWY, FWY
Freeway Blocked	FWY BLKD
Friday	FRI
Hazardous Driving	HAZ DRIVING
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT
High-Occupancy	HOV
Vehicle Highway	HWY
Hour(s)	HR, HRS
Information	INFO
It Is	ITS
Junction	JCT
Left	LFT
Left Lane	LFT LN
Lane Closed	LN CLOSED
Lower Level	LWR LEVEL
Maintenance	MAINT

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Major	MAJ
Miles	MI
Miles Per Hour	MPH
Minor	MNR
Monday	MON
Normal	NORM
North	N
Northbound	(route) N
Parking	PKING
Road	RD
Right Lane	RT LN
Saturday	SAT
Service Road	SERV RD
Shoulder	SHLDR
Slippery	SLIP
South	S
Southbound	(route) S
Speed	SPD
Street	ST
Sunday	SUN
Telephone	PHONE
Temporary	TEMP
Thursday	THURS
To Downtown	TO DWNTN
Traffic	TRAF
Travelers	TRVLRS
Tuesday	TUES
Time Minutes	TIME MIN
Upper Level	UPR LEVEL
Vehicles (s)	VEH, VEHS
Warning	WARN
Wednesday	WED
Weight Limit	WT LIMIT
West	W
Westbound	(route) W
Wet Pavement	WET PVMT
Will Not	WONT

Roadway
designation # IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number

RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

Phase 1: Condition Lists

Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List

FREEWAY CLOSED X MILE	FRONTAGE ROAD CLOSED
ROAD CLOSED AT SH XXX	SHOULDER CLOSED XXX FT
ROAD CLSD AT FM XXXX	RIGHT LN CLOSED XXX FT
RIGHT X LANES CLOSED	RIGHT X LANES OPEN
CENTER LANE CLOSED	DAYTIME LANE CLOSURES
NIGHT LANE CLOSURES	I-XX SOUTH EXIT CLOSED
VARIOUS LANES CLOSED	EXIT XXX CLOSED X MILE
EXIT CLOSED	RIGHT LN TO BE CLOSED
MALL DRIVEWAY CLOSED	X LANES CLOSED TUE - FRI
XXXXXXXX BLVD CLOSED	

Other Condition List

ROADWORK XXX FT	ROAD REPAIRS XXXX FT
FLAGGER XXXX FT	LANE NARROWS XXXX FT
RIGHT LN NARROWS XXXX FT	TWO-WAY TRAFFIC XX MILE
MERGING TRAFFIC XXXX FT	CONST TRAFFIC XXX FT
LOOSE GRAVEL XXXX FT	UNEVEN LANES XXXX FT
DETOUR X MILE	ROUGH ROAD XXXX FT
ROADWORK PAST SH XXXX	ROADWORK NEXT FRI-SUN
BUMP XXXX FT	US XXX EXIT X MILES
TRAFFIC SIGNAL XXXX FT	LANES SHIFT *

* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

Action to Take/Effect on Travel List

MERGE RIGHT	FORM X LINES RIGHT
DETOUR NEXT X EXITS	USE XXXXX RD EXIT
USE EXIT XXX	USE EXIT I-XX NORTH
STAY ON US XXX SOUTH	USE I-XX E TO I-XX N
TRUCKS USE US XXX N	WATCH FOR TRUCKS
WATCH FOR TRUCKS	EXPECT DELAYS
EXPECT DELAYS	PREPARE TO STOP
REDUCE SPEED XXX FT	END SHOULDER USE
USE OTHER ROUTES	WATCH FOR WORKERS
STAY IN LANE *	

Location List

AT FM XXXX
BEFORE RAILROAD CROSSING
NEXT X MILES
PAST US XXX EXIT
XXXXXXX TO XXXXXXX
US XXX TO FM XXXX

Warning List

SPEED LIMIT XX MPH
MAXIMUM SPEED XX MPH
MINIMUM SPEED XX MPH
ADVISORY SPEED XX MPH
RIGHT LANE EXIT
USE CAUTION
DRIVE SAFELY
DRIVE WITH CARE

** Advance Notice List

TUE-FRI XX AM- X PM
APR XX- XX X PM-X AM
BEGINS MONDAY
BEGINS MAY XX
MAY X-X XX PM - XX AM
NEXT FRI-SUN
XX AM TO XX PM
NEXT TUE AUG XX
TONIGHT XX PM- XX AM

** See Application Guidelines Note 6.

APPLICATION GUIDELINES

1. Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
2. The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
3. A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
4. A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
5. If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
6. For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for no more than one week prior to the work.

WORDING ALTERNATIVES

1. The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
2. Roadway designations IH, US, SH, FM and LP can be interchanged as appropriate.
3. EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
4. Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
5. ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
6. AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
7. FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
8. AT, BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
9. Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

1. When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
2. When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol"(CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
3. When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
4. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

SHEET 6 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

BC(6)-21

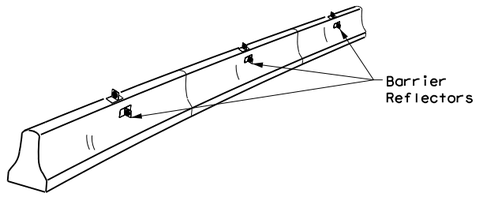
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT

REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
9-07 8-14	0048	01	069	SH342
7-13 5-21	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		20

100

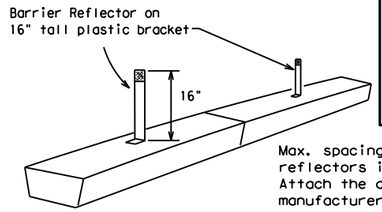
DATE: 2020/08223 4:31:38 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME \online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\bc-21.dgn

1. Barrier Reflectors shall be pre-qualified, and conform to the color and reflectivity requirements of DMS-8600. A list of prequalified Barrier Reflectors can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).
2. Color of Barrier Reflectors shall be as specified in the TMUTCD. The cost of the reflectors shall be considered subsidiary to Item 512.



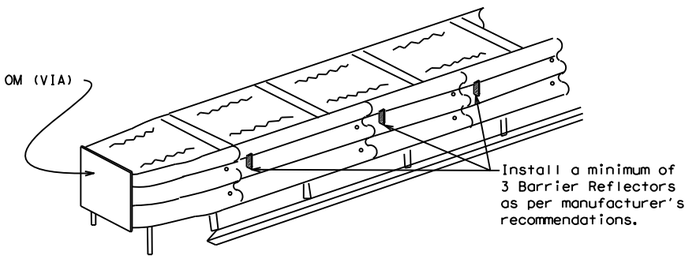
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)

3. Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier grapple without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
4. Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional)while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
5. When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
6. Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
7. Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
8. Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
9. Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
11. Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.



Max. spacing of barrier reflectors is 20 feet. Attach the delineators as per manufacturer's recommendations.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB)



DELINEATION OF END TREATMENTS

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB) USED IN WORK ZONES

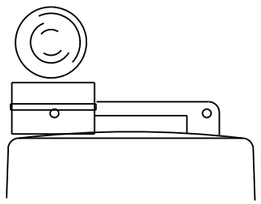
LPCB is approved for use in work zone locations, where the posted speed is 45mph, or less. See Roadway Standard Sheet LPCB.

END TREATMENTS FOR CTB'S USED IN WORK ZONES

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet the apppropriate crashworthy standards as defined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH). Refer to the CWZTCD List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

BARRIER REFLECTORS FOR CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND ATTENUATORS

WARNING LIGHTS

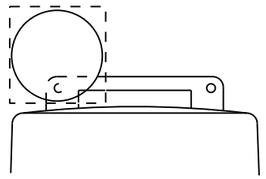


Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travel way.

1. Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
2. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
3. Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn of or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
4. Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
5. The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
6. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
7. When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
8. The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

1. Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
2. Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
3. A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
4. Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travel lane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
5. Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
6. Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
7. The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.



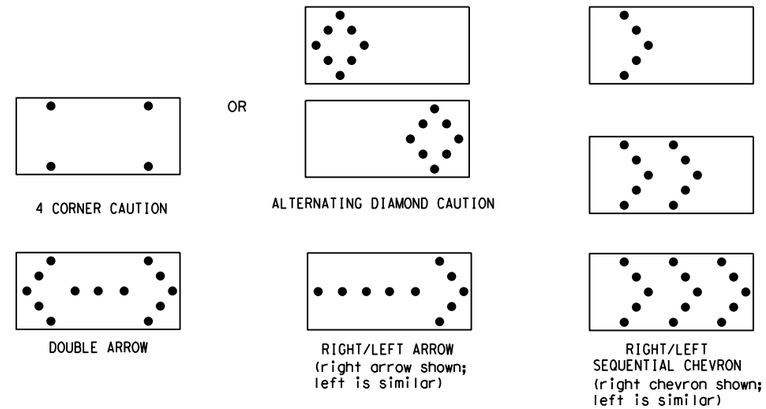
Warning reflector may be round or square. Must have a yellow reflective surface area of at least 30 square inches

WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS

1. A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
2. The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed on the CWZTCD.
3. The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
4. Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
5. Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
6. The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
7. When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
8. The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
9. The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.

Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging taper, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

1. The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.
2. Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
3. The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
4. The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:



5. The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
6. The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
7. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage. The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
8. Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.
9. The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.
10. The flashing arrow display is the TxDOT standard; however, the sequential chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
11. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
12. A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
13. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
14. Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

REQUIREMENTS			
TYPE	MINIMUM SIZE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF PANEL LAMPS	MINIMUM VISIBILITY DISTANCE
B	30 x 60	13	3/4 mile
C	48 x 96	15	1 mile

ATTENTION

Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

FLASHING ARROW BOARDS

TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

1. Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH).
2. Refer to the CWZTCD for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
3. Refer to the CWZTCD for a list of approved TMAs.
4. TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
5. A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
6. The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.

SHEET 7 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS, WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR

BC(7)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	DAL	DALLAS		21

101

DATE: 2020/08223 4:31:38 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME: online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\bc-21.dgn

GENERAL NOTES

1. For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
2. For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections, one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
3. For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
4. Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
5. Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
6. The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:

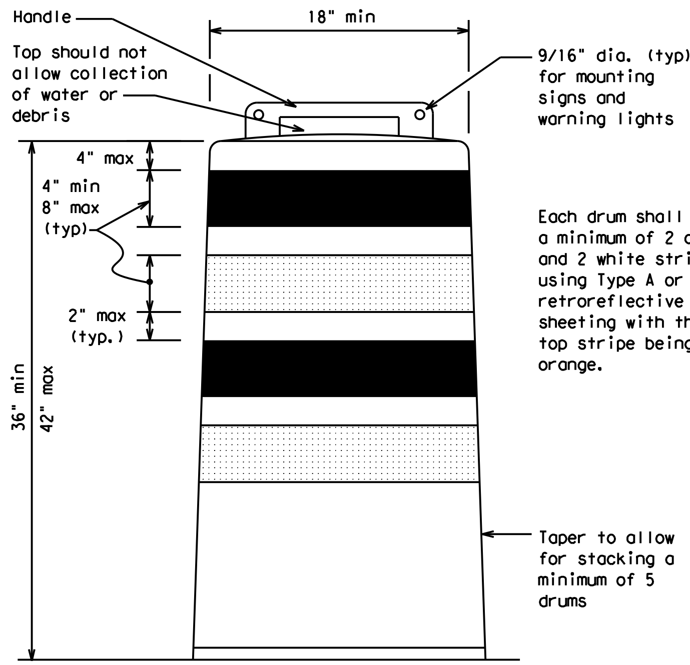
1. Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design; the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
2. The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
3. Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
4. Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
5. The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
6. The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
7. Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
8. Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.
9. Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.
10. Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

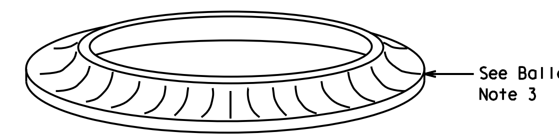
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

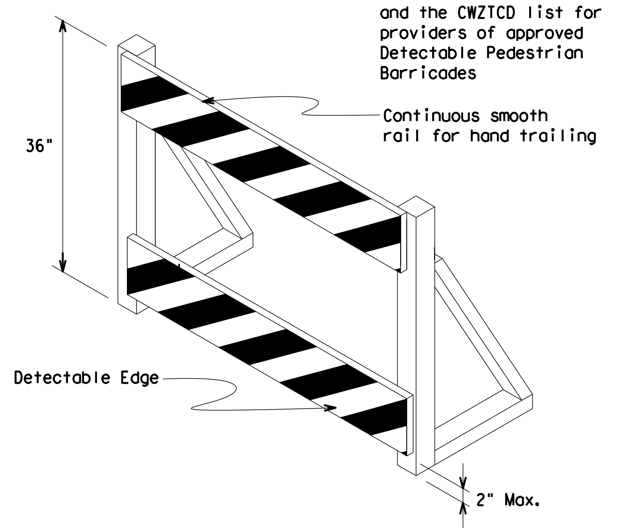
1. The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials." Type A or Type B reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.

BALLAST

1. Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
2. Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
3. Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
4. The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
5. When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
6. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
7. Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.

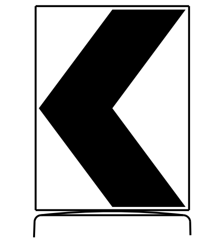




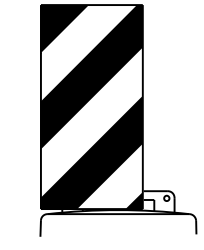


DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES

1. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Refer to WZ(BTS-2) for Pedestrian Control requirements for Sidewalk Diversions, Sidewalk Detours and Crosswalk Closures.
2. Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a Detectable Pedestrian Barricade shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk instead of a Type 3 Barricade.
3. Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
4. Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.
5. Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
6. Detectable pedestrian barricades should use 8" nominal barricade rails as shown on BC(10) provided that the top rail provides a smooth continuous rail suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.



18" x 24" Sign
(Maximum Sign Dimension)
Chevron CW1-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer



12" x 24"
Vertical Panel
mount with diagonals sloping down towards travel way

Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums

SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

1. Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
2. Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A or Type B. Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
4. Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
5. Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
6. Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
7. Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations, they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
8. R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

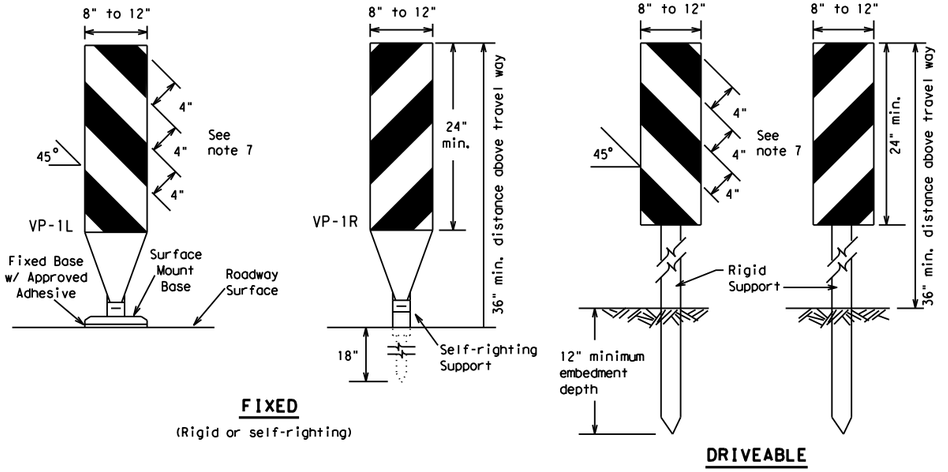
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(8)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
4-03 8-14	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
9-07 5-21 7-13	DAL		DALLAS	22

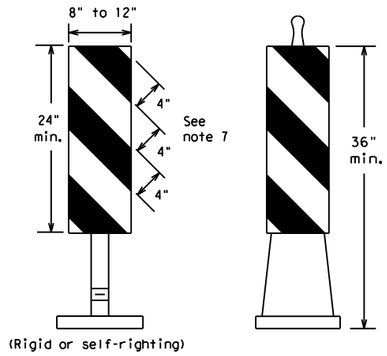
102

DATE: 2020/00223 4:31:38 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME ...online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\bc-21.dgn



FIXED
(Rigid or self-righting)

DRIVEABLE

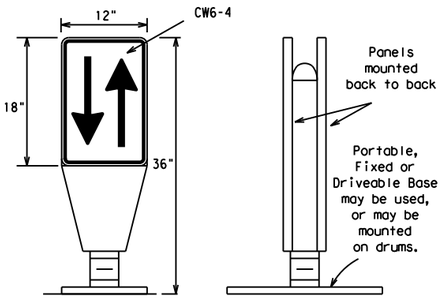


(Rigid or self-righting)

PORTABLE

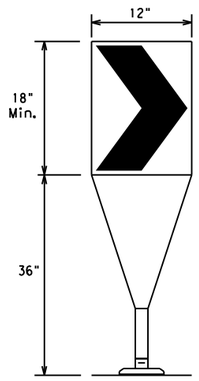
VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)

1. Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
2. VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual for additional requirements on the use VP's for drop-offs.
3. VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way two lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
4. VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
5. Self-righting supports are available with portable base. See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
6. Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
7. Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.



1. Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
2. The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
3. Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
4. The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.

OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)



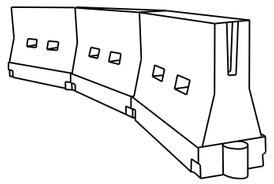
Fixed Base w/ Approved Adhesive (Driveable Base, or Flexible Support can be used)

1. The chevron shall be a vertical rectangle with a minimum size of 12 by 18 inches.
2. Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
3. Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
4. To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
5. Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
6. For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways, self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

CHEVRONS

GENERAL NOTES

1. Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
2. Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
3. Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
4. The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
5. Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
6. Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
7. The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.



LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)

1. LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
2. LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
3. LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. LCDs should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
5. LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
6. LCDs used as barricades placed perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10). Place reflective sheeting near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS

1. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the work space per the appropriate Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) crashworthiness requirements based on roadway speed and barrier application.
2. Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
3. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH) urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
5. When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or flared to a point outside the clear zone.

If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long canes and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150′	165′	180′	30′	60′
35		205′	225′	245′	35′	70′
40		265′	295′	320′	40′	80′
45	L = WS	450′	495′	540′	45′	90′
50		500′	550′	600′	50′	100′
55		550′	605′	660′	55′	110′
60		600′	660′	720′	60′	120′
65		650′	715′	780′	65′	130′
70		700′	770′	840′	70′	140′
75		750′	825′	900′	75′	150′
80		800′	880′	960′	80′	160′

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper (FT.) W=Width of Offset (FT.)
S=Posted Speed (MPH)

SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS

SHEET 9 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(9)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	DAL	DALLAS		23

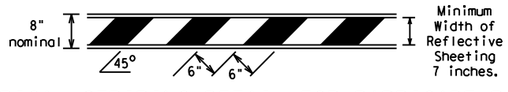
103

DATE: 2020/00223 4:31:38 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME: c:\pwworking\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\bc-21.dgn

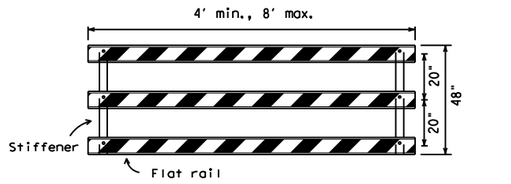
TYPE 3 BARRICADES

1. Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCD) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
2. Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road, striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
4. Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
5. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
6. Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
9. Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

Barricades shall NOT be used as a sign support.



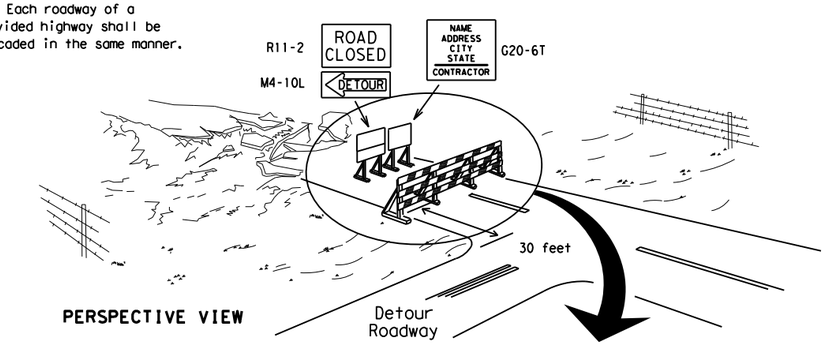
TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL FOR BARRICADE RAIL



Stiffener may be inside or outside of support, but no more than 2 stiffeners shall be allowed on one barricade.

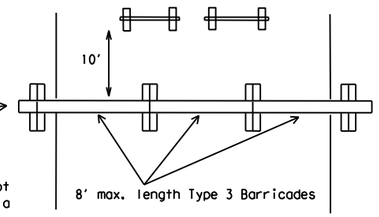
TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES

Each roadway of a divided highway shall be barricaded in the same manner.



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

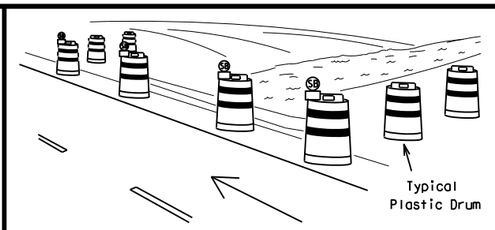
The three rails on Type 3 barricades shall be reflectorized orange and reflective white stripes on one side facing one-way traffic and both sides for two-way traffic.
Barricade striping should slant downward in the direction of detour.



PLAN VIEW

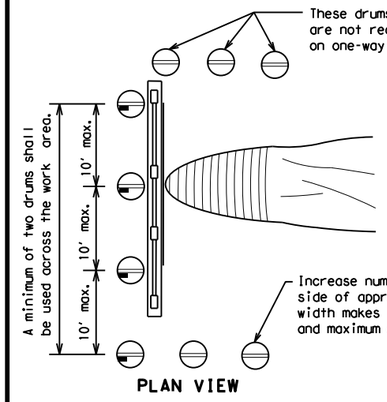
1. Signs should be mounted on independent supports at a 7 foot mounting height in center of roadway. The signs should be a minimum of 10 feet behind Type 3 Barricades.
2. Advance signing shall be as specified elsewhere in the plans.

TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

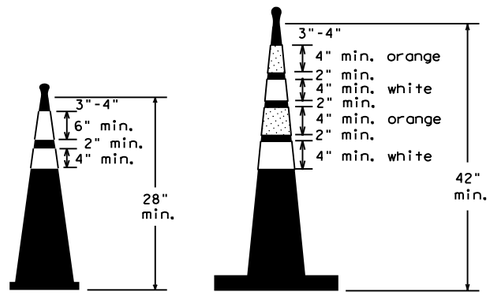
1. Where positive redirectional capability is provided, drums may be omitted.
2. Plastic construction fencing may be used with drums for safety as required in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels on flexible support may be substituted for drums when the shoulder width is less than 4 feet.
4. When the shoulder width is greater than 12 feet, steady-burn lights may be omitted if drums are used.
5. Drums must extend the length of the culvert widening.



PLAN VIEW

LEGEND	
	Plastic drum
	Plastic drum with steady burn light or yellow warning reflector
SB	Steady burn warning light or yellow warning reflector

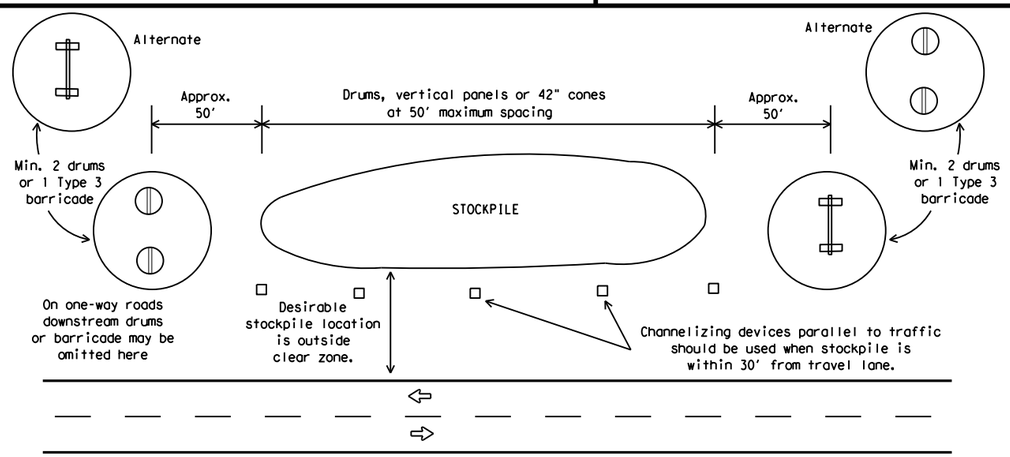
CULVERT WIDENING OR OTHER ISOLATED WORK WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS



28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.

42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.

1. Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
2. One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
3. Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
4. Cones or tubular markers shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A or Type B.
5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(4). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
6. 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
7. Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.



TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES

SHEET 10 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(10)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	DAL	DALLAS		24

104

DATE: 2020/08223 4:31:39 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME=online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\bc-21.dgn

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 2020/00223 4:31:39 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME ...nline\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\bc-21.dgn

WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

GENERAL

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
2. Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
3. Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
4. Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
5. When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(STPM).
6. When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing is permitted.
7. All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns on BC(12).
2. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (foil back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

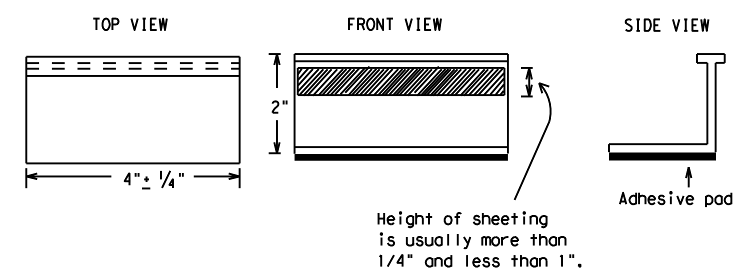
MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
2. Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
3. The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
2. The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
3. Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
4. The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
5. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
6. Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
7. Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
8. Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
9. Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS," unless otherwise stated in the plans.
10. Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
2. Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the roadway.
   A. Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
   B. Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
3. Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
4. See Standard Sheet WZ(STPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

1. Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
2. All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
3. Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as:
YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body).
WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
TRAFFIC BUTTONS	DMS-4300
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS	DMS-8242

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

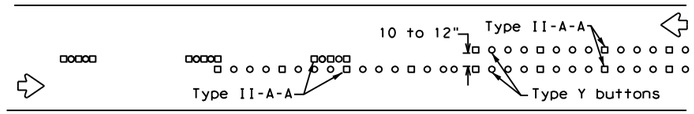
BC(11)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT 0048	SECT 01	JOB 069	HIGHWAY SH342
REVISIONS 2-98 9-07 5-21 1-02 7-13 11-02 8-14	DIST DAL		COUNTY DALLAS	SHEET NO. 25

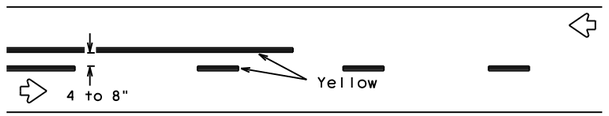
DATE: 2029/00233 4:31:39 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME:\online\txdot5\mac.wassefd0852305\bc-21.dgn

PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

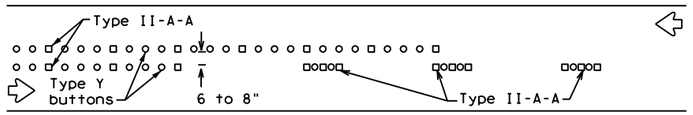
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN A



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN A



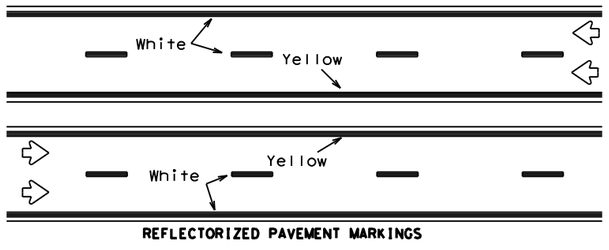
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN B



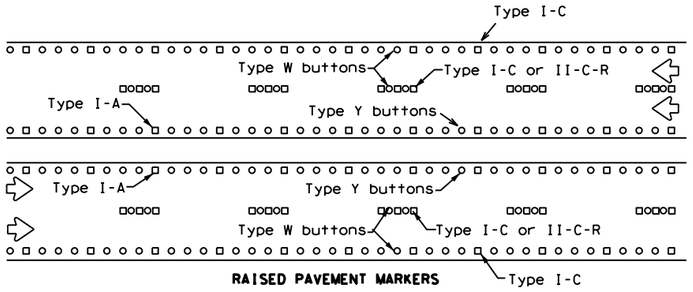
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN B

Pattern A is the TXDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer.
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



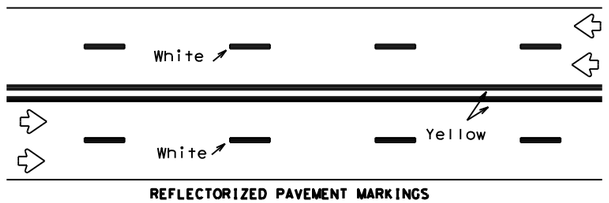
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



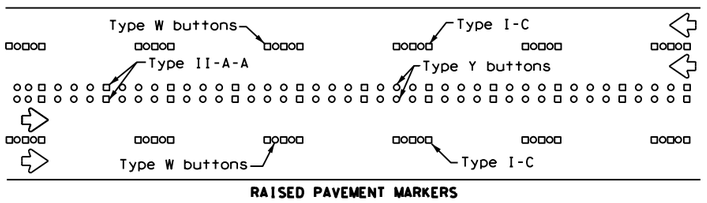
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



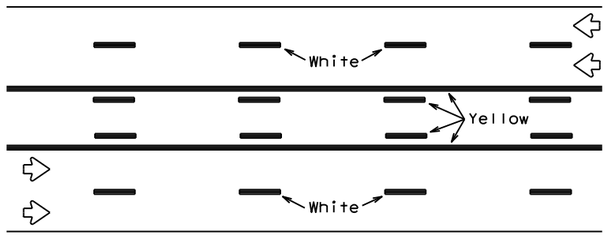
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



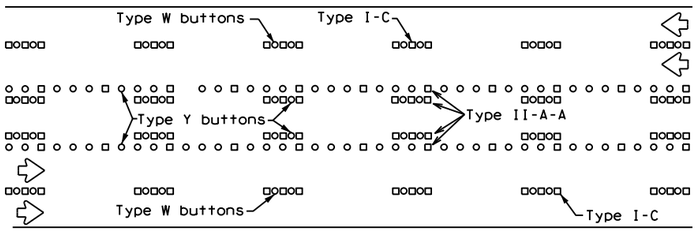
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

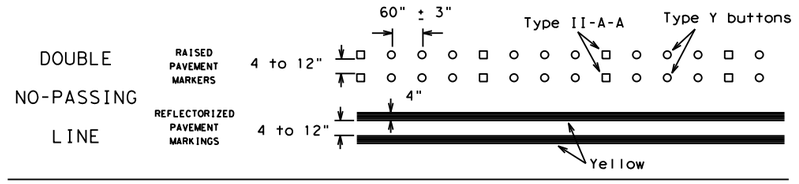
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

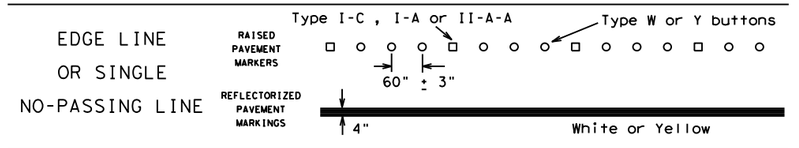
STANDARD WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS

SOLID LINES

DOUBLE NO-PASSING LINE

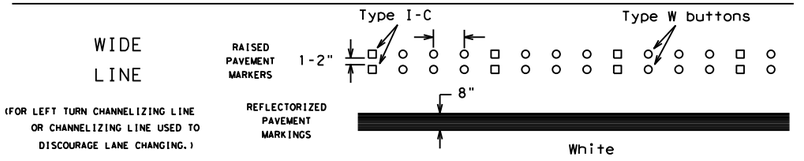


EDGE LINE OR SINGLE NO-PASSING LINE



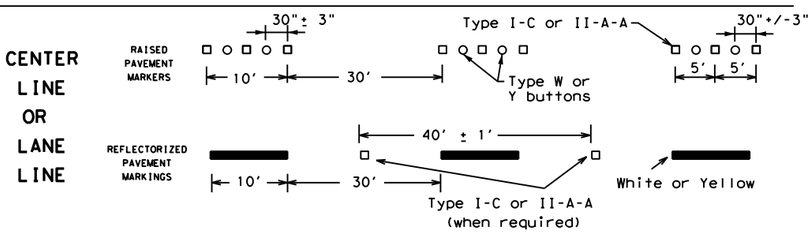
WIDE LINE

(FOR LEFT TURN CHANNELIZING LINE OR CHANNELIZING LINE USED TO DISCOURAGE LANE CHANGING.)

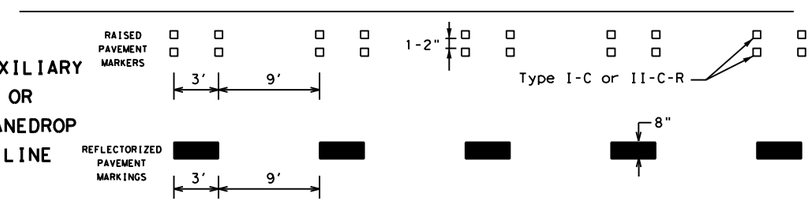


BROKEN LINES

CENTER LINE OR LANE LINE

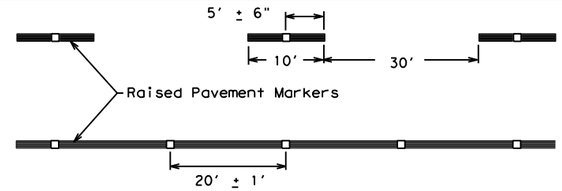


AUXILIARY OR LANEDROP LINE



REMOVABLE MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of tape used for broken lines or at 20 foot spacing for solid lines. This allows an easier removal of raised pavement markers and tape.



Centerline only - not to be used on edge lines

Raised pavement markers used as standard pavement markings shall be from the approved products list and meet the requirements of Item 672 "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS."

SHEET 12 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

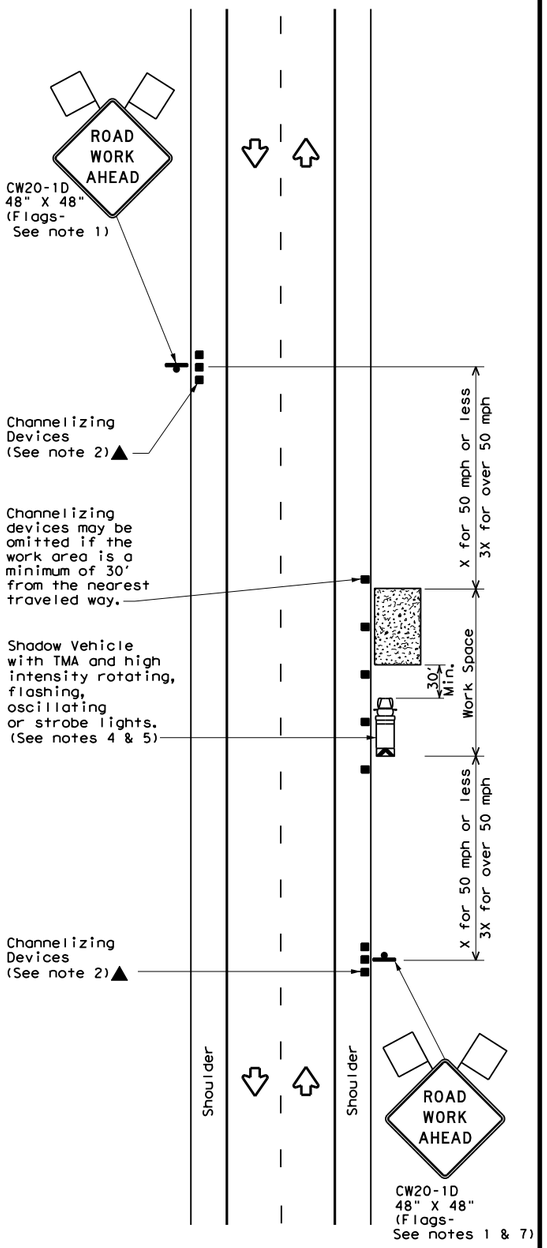
Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

BC(12)-21

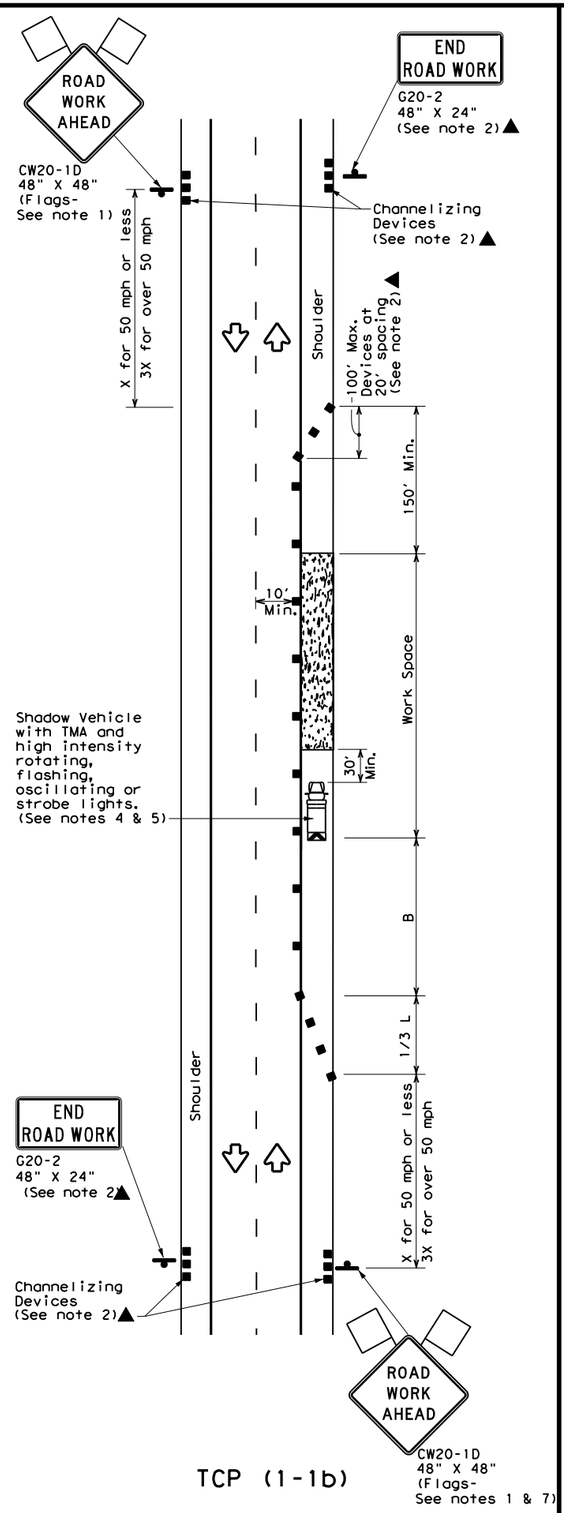
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 1-97 9-07 5-21 2-98 7-13 11-02 8-14	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		26

106



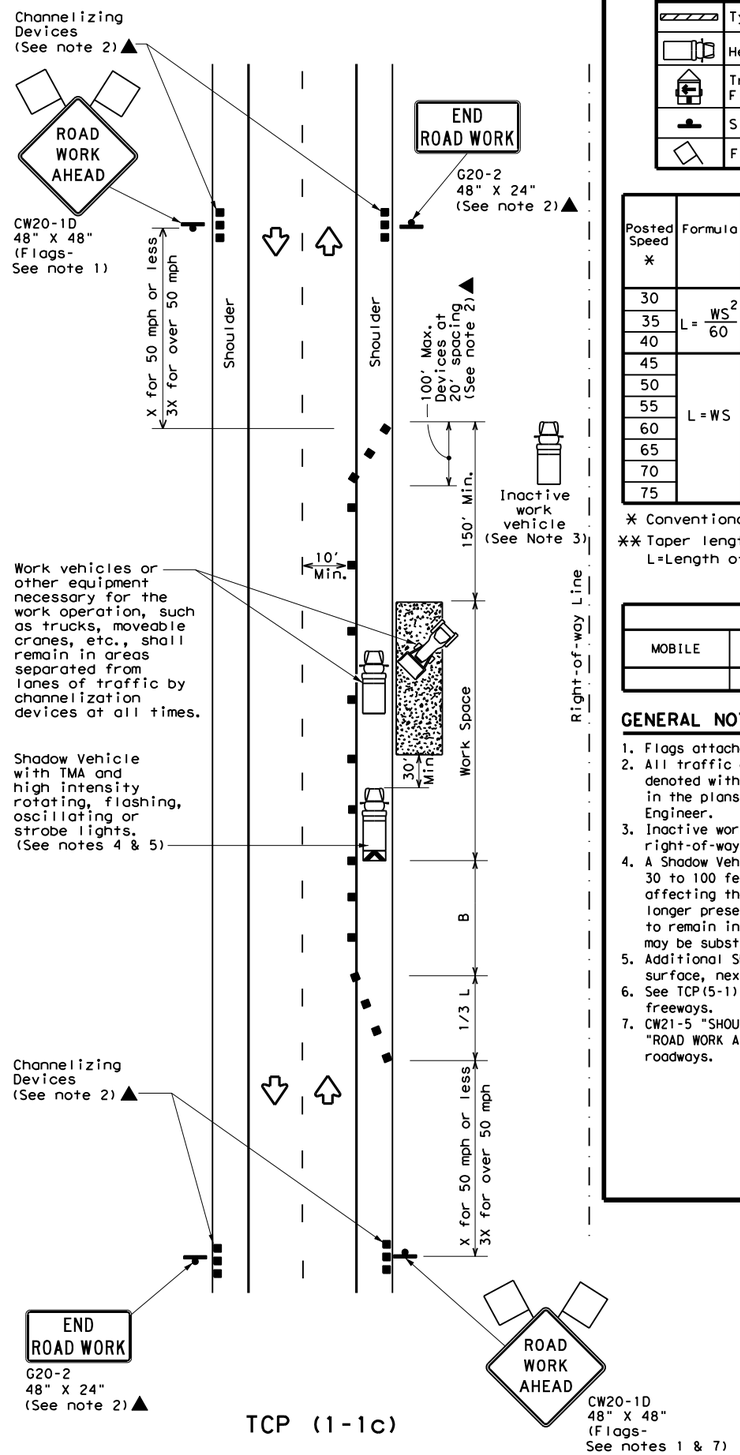
TCP (1-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (1-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (1-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
4. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
6. See TCP(5-1)for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

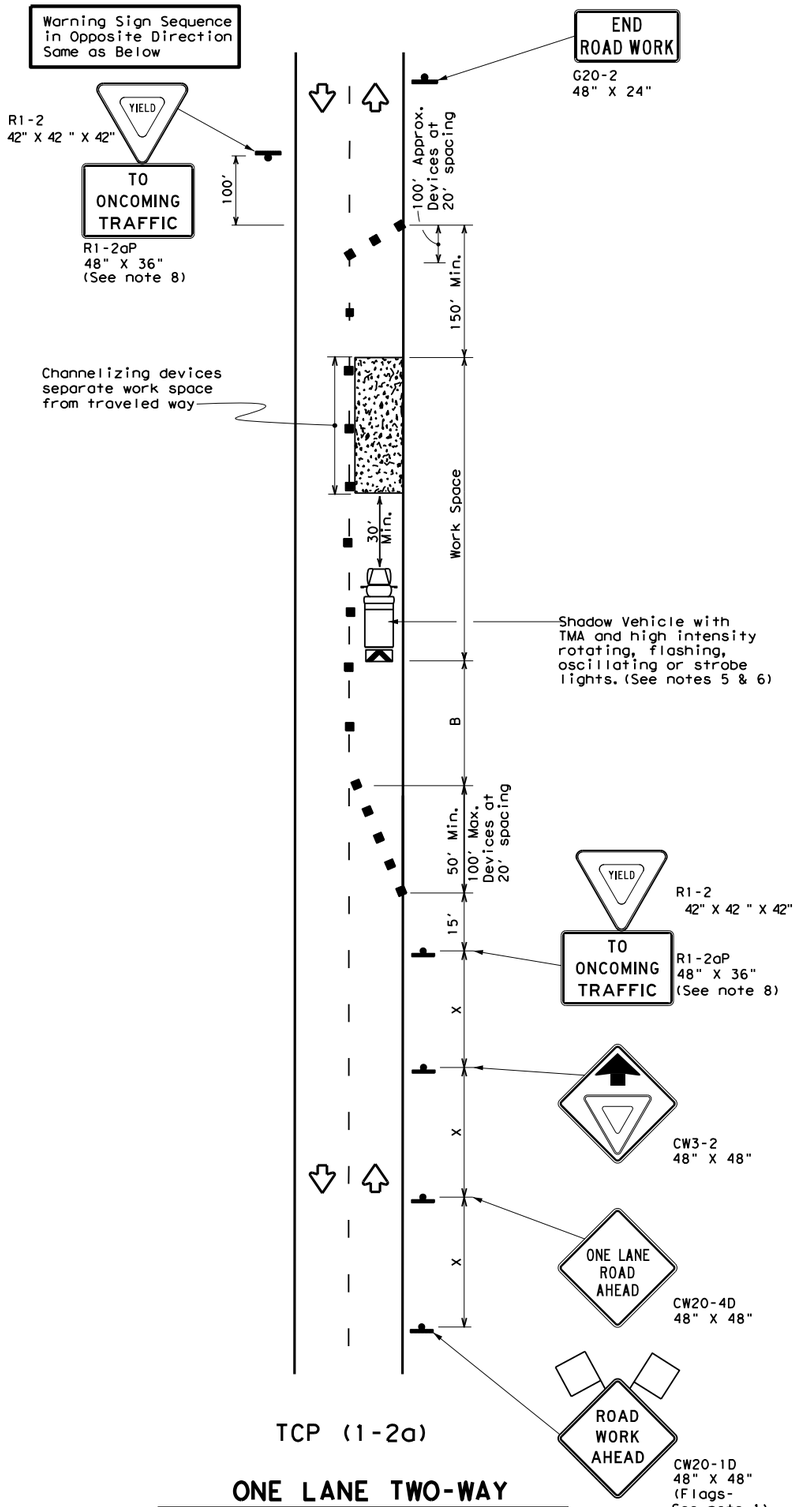
TCP(1-1)-18

FILE: tcp1-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98	0048	01	069	SH342
8-95 2-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-97 2-18	DAL	DALLAS		27

151

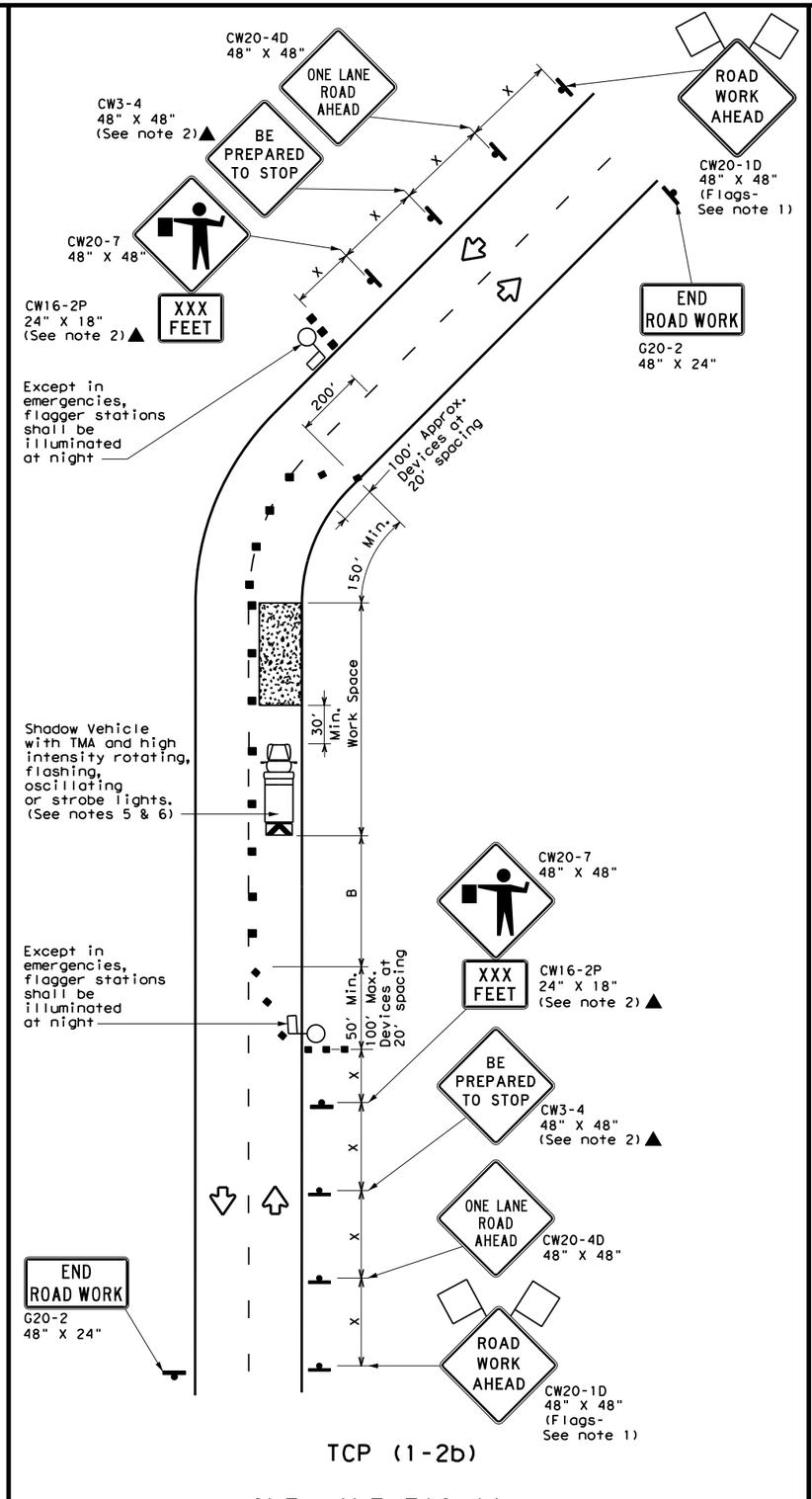
DATE: 4/10/2023 4:31:55 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME

DATE: 2020/00223 4:32:12 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME: c:\pwworking\online\txdot5\mac.wasse\d0852305\tcp1-2-18.dgn



TCP (1-2a)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS
(Less than 2000 ADT - See note 7)



TCP (1-2b)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4D "ONE LANE ROAD AHEAD" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
4. Sign spacing may be increased or an additional CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" sign may be used if advance warning ahead of the flagger or R1-2 "YIELD" sign is less than 1500 feet.
5. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
6. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.

TCP (1-2a)

7. R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work spaces should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas on roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work spaces should be no longer than 400 feet.
8. R1-2 "YIELD" sign with R1-2aP "TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" plaque shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (1-2b)

9. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
10. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
11. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain adequate stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles (see table above).
12. Channelizing devices on the center-line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
13. Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situations.

Texas Department of Transportation

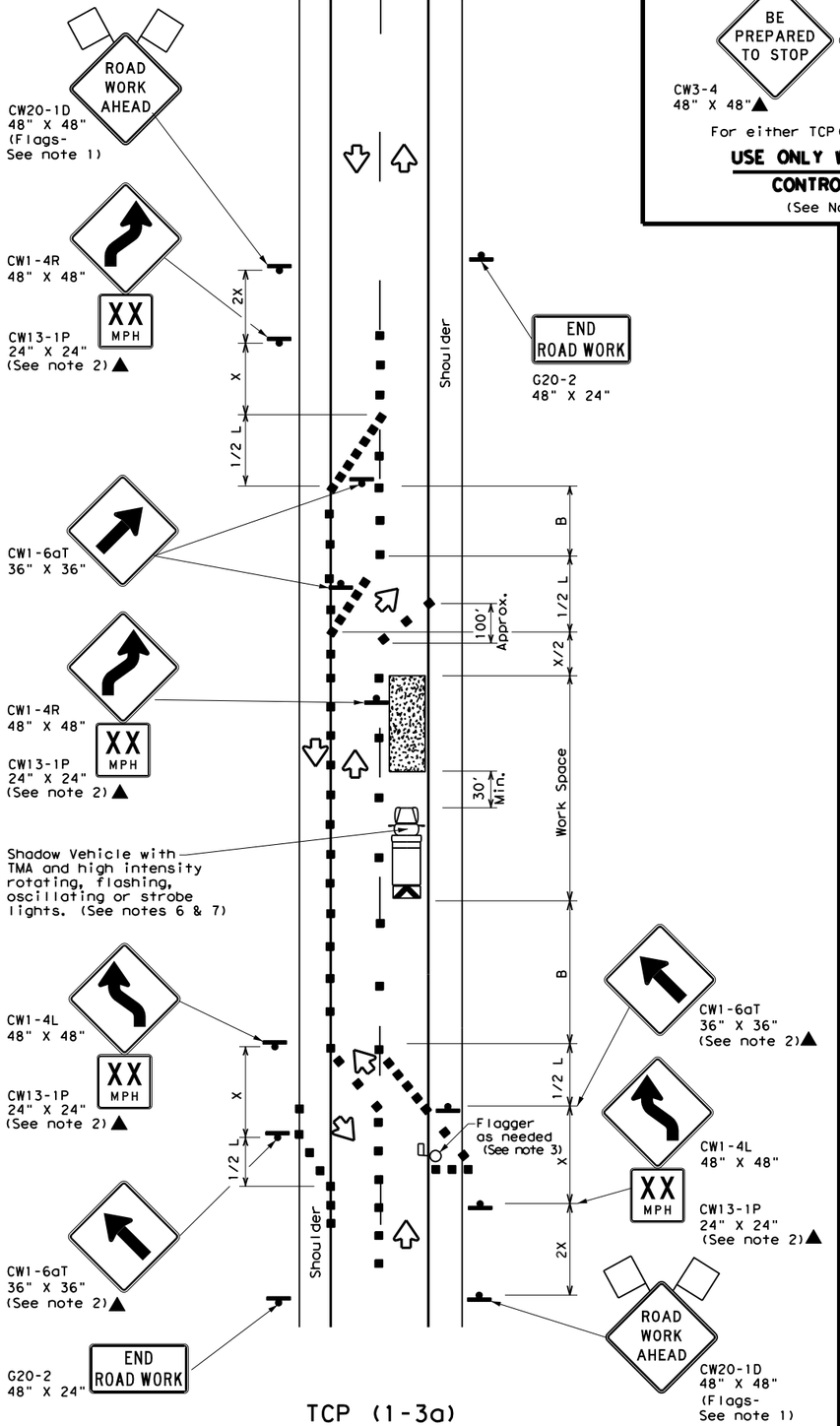
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ONE-LANE TWO-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

TCP(1-2)-18

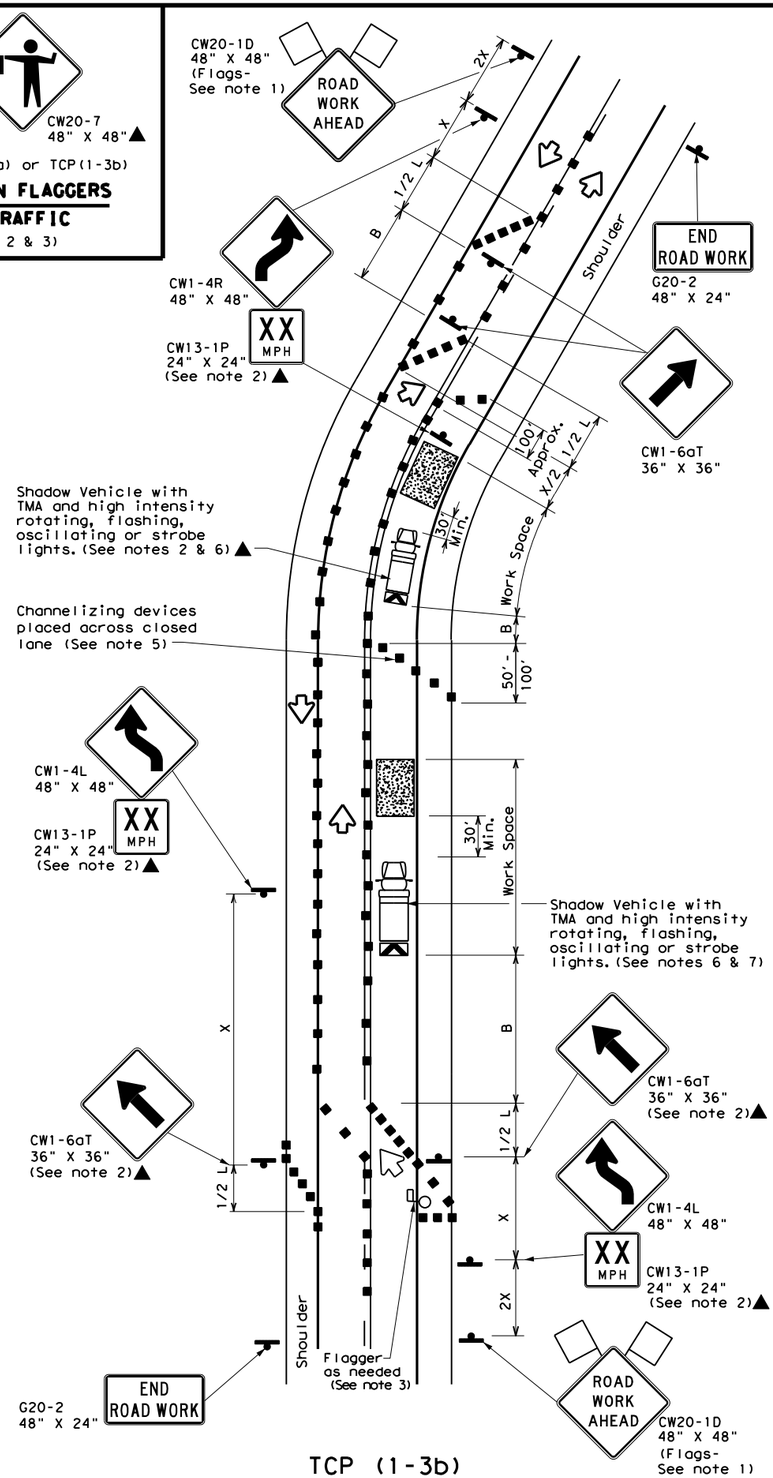
FILE: tcp1-2-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-90 4-98 2-94 2-12 1-97 2-18	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		28

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:32:28 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\tcp1-3-18 (1).dgn



TCP (1-3a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
ADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW



TCP (1-3b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
INADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Flagger control should NOT be used unless roadway conditions or heavy traffic volume require additional emphasis to safely control traffic. Additional flaggers may be positioned in advance of traffic queues to alert traffic to reduce speed.
4. DO NOT PASS, PASS WITH CARE and construction regulatory speed zone signs may be installed downstream of the ROAD WORK AHEAD signs.
5. When the work zone is made up of several work spaces, channelizing devices should be placed laterally across the closed lane to re-emphasize closure. Laterally placed channelizing devices should be repeated every 500 to 1000 feet in urban areas and every 1/4 to 1/2 mile in rural areas.
6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
8. Where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20', or 15' if posted speed are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2S where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation

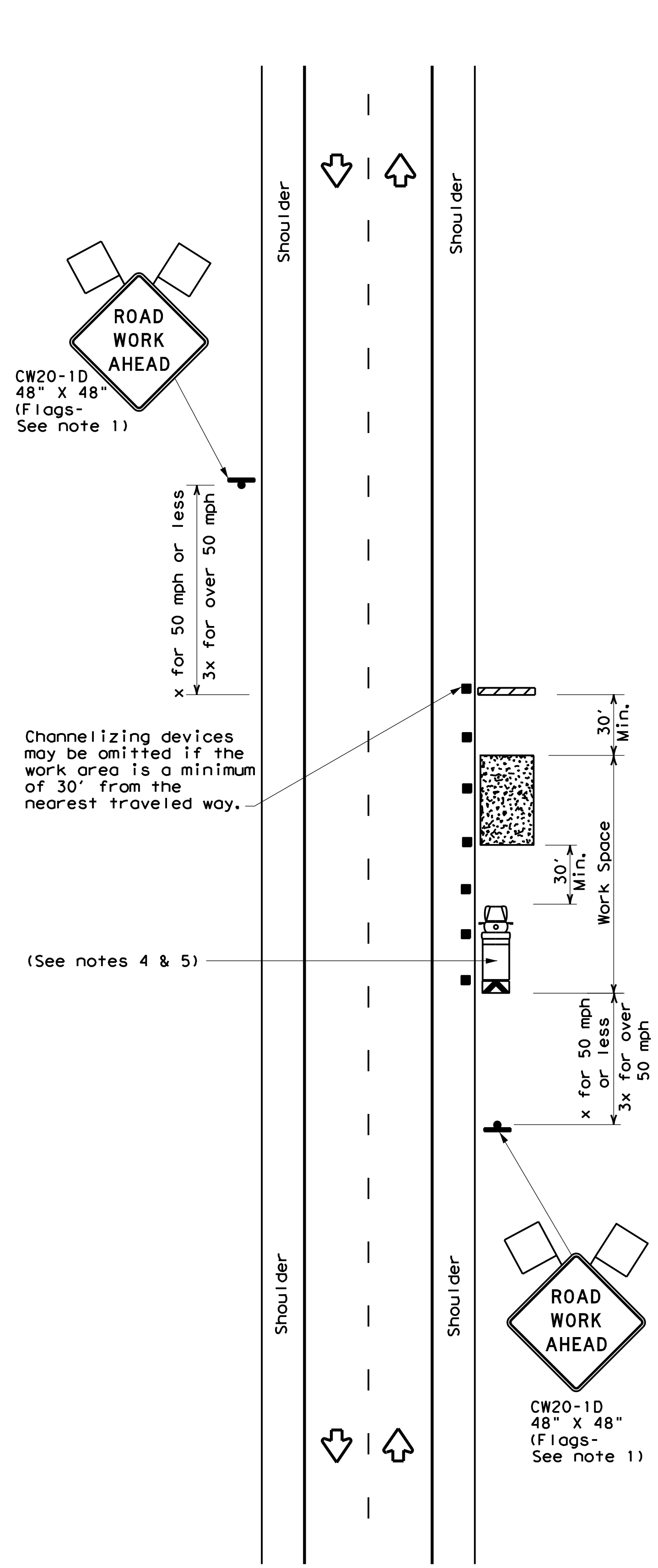
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON TWO LANE ROADS

TCP(1-3)-18

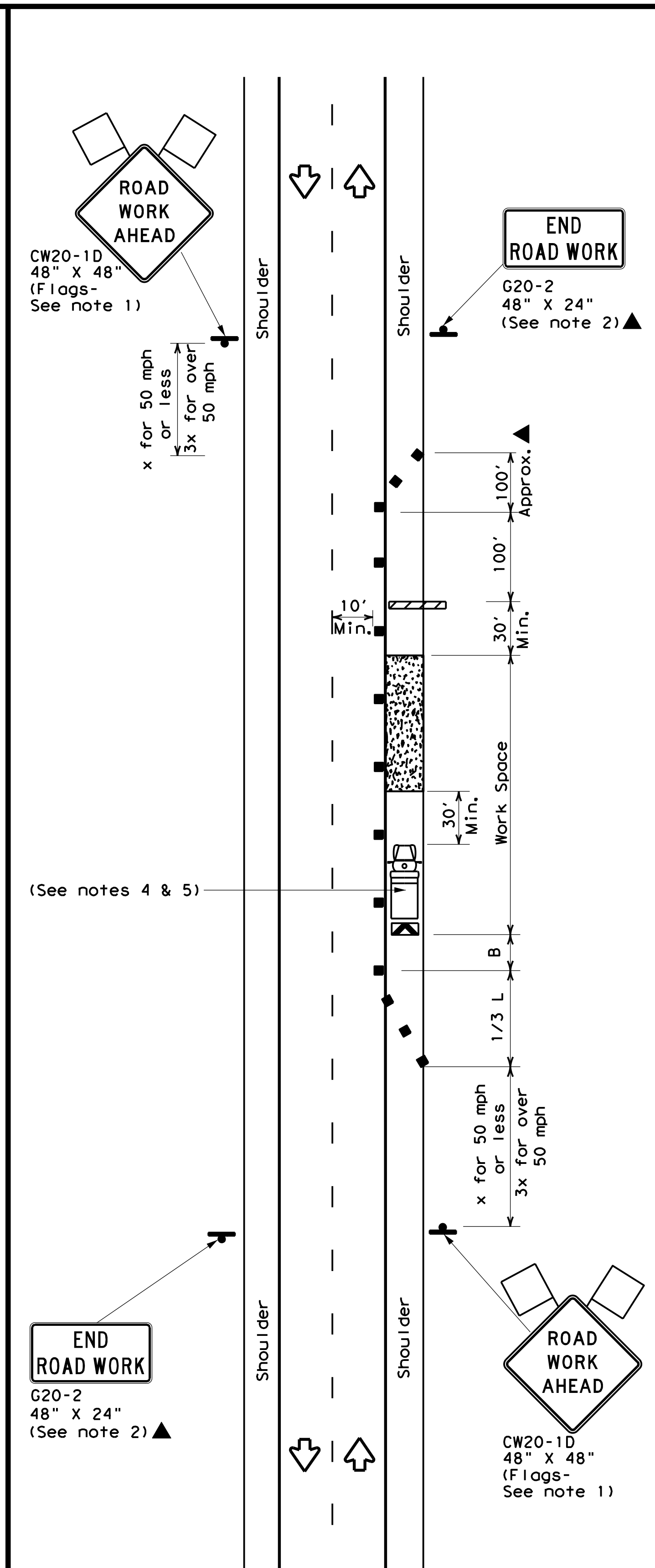
FILE: tcp1-3-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12	DAL	DALLAS		29
1-97 2-18				

DATE: 2020/00223 4:32:43 PM
FILE: ...online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\tcp2-1-18.dgn



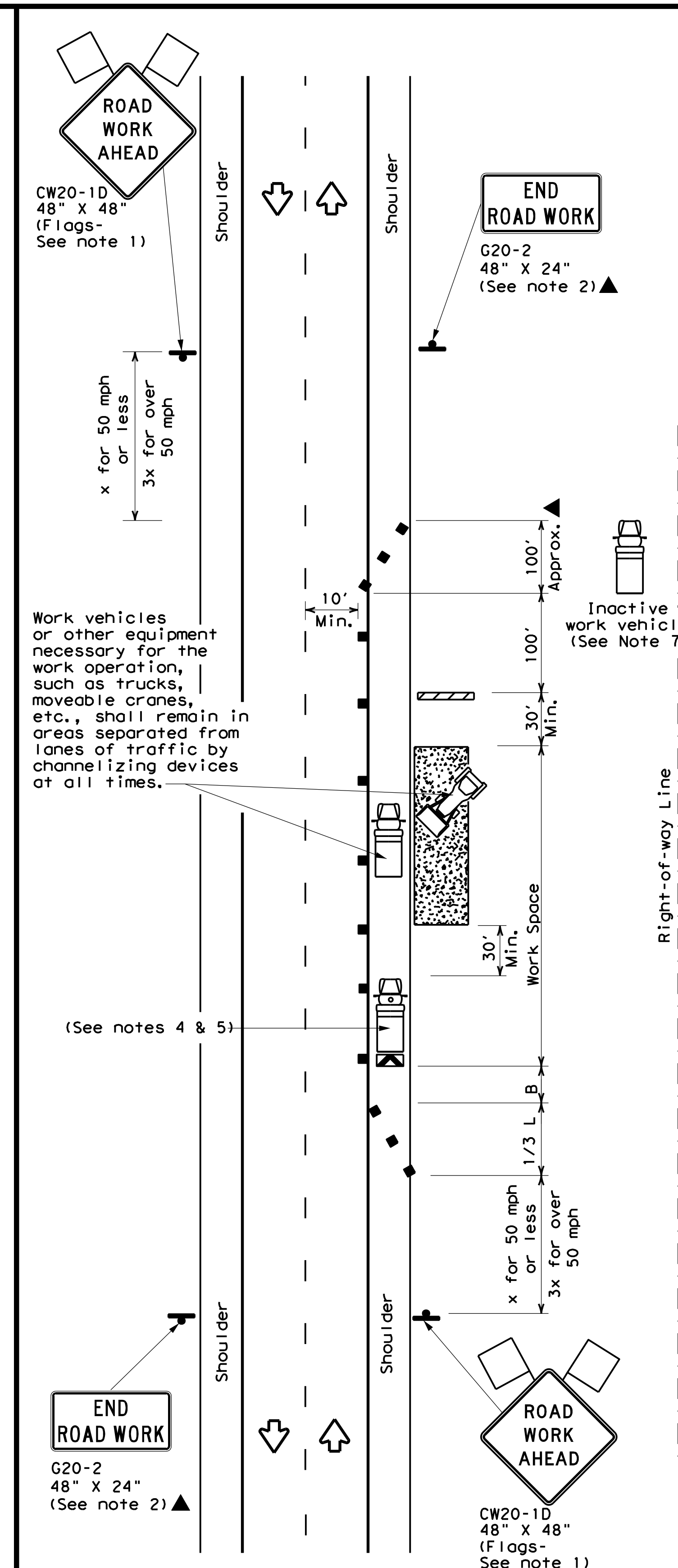
TCP (2-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER
Conventional Roads

LEGEND

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Stockpiled material should be placed a minimum of 30 feet from nearest traveled way.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
6. See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
8. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

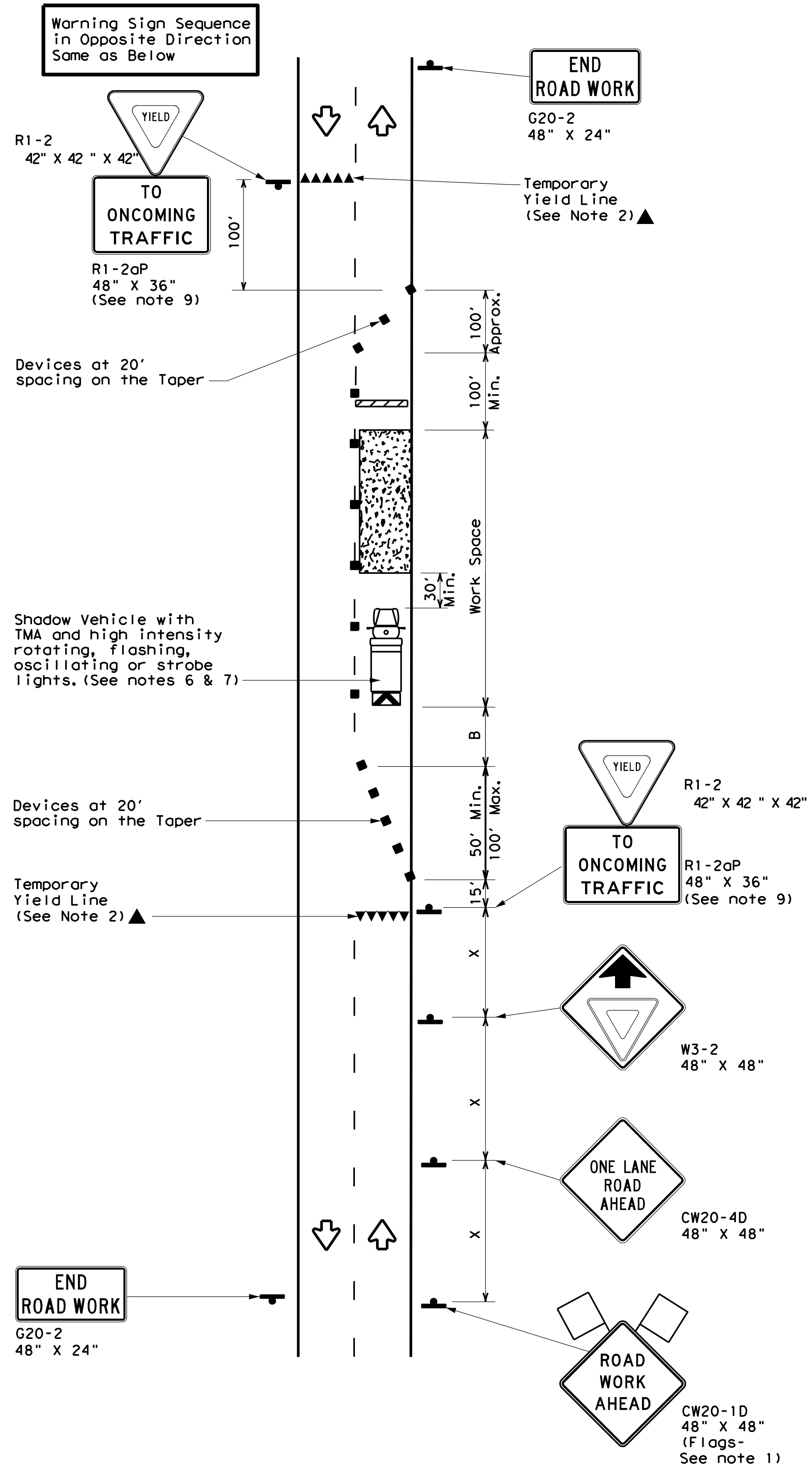
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

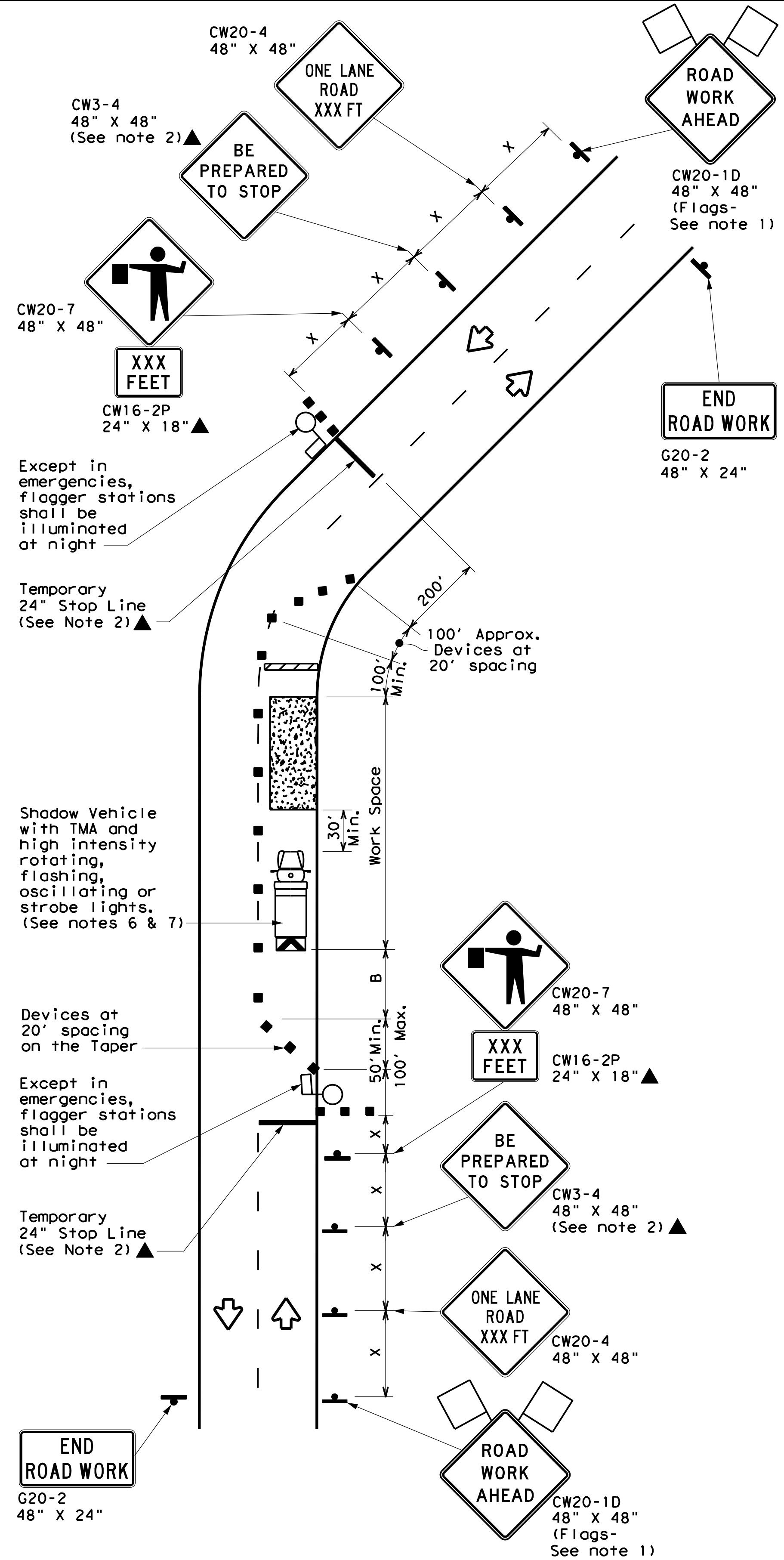
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

TCP(2-1)-18

FILE: tcp2-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
2-94 4-98	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-95 2-12 / 1-97 2-18	DAL	DALLAS		30



TCP (2-2a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS
(Less than 2000 ADT - See Note 9)



TCP (2-2b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent			
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4 "ONE LANE ROAD XXX FT" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
4. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
5. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-2a)

8. The R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work space should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas, roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work space should be no longer than 400 feet.
9. The R1-2aP "YIELD TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" sign shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (2-2b)

10. Channelizing devices on the center line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
11. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles. (See table above).
12. Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situtations.

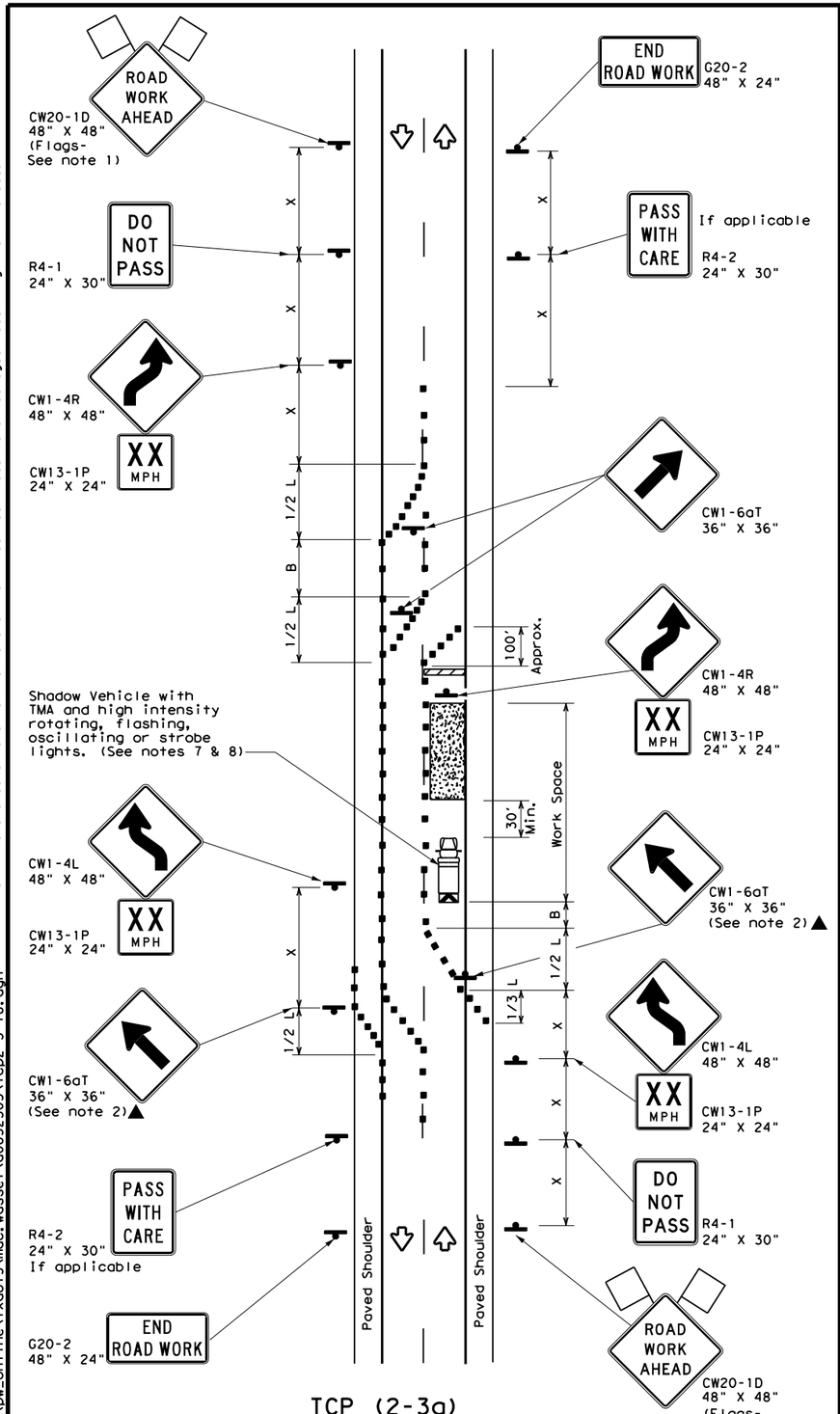
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ONE-LANE TWO-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

TCP(2-2)-18

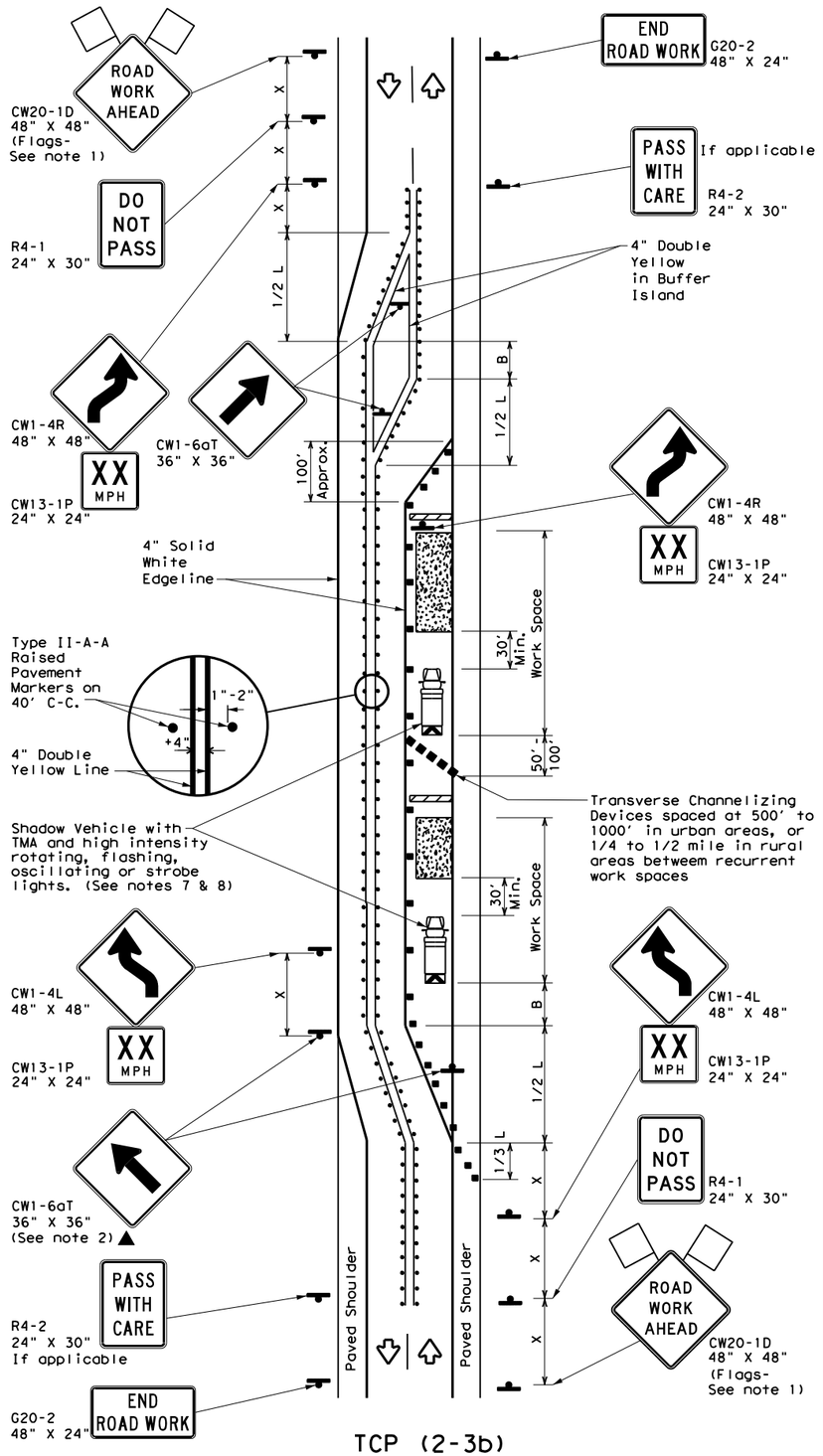
FILE: tcp2-2-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
8-95 3-03	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
1-97 2-12 4-98 2-18	DAL		DALLAS	31

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:33:16 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wossef.d0852305\tcp2-3-18.dgn



TCP (2-3a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
ADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW



TCP (2-3b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED
INADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Raised Pavement Markers Ty II-AA
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
				TCP(2-3b)ONLY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. When work space will be in place less than three days existing pavement markings may remain in place. Channelizing devices shall be used to separate traffic.
4. Flagger control should NOT be used unless roadway conditions or heavy traffic volume require additional emphasis to safely control traffic. Flagger should be positioned at end of traffic queue.
5. The R4-1 "DO NOT PASS," R4-2 " PASS WITH CARE" and construction regulatory speed zone signs may be installed within CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs. Proper spacing of signs shall be maintained.
6. Conflicting pavement marking shall be removed for long term projects.
7. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted.
8. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-3a)

9. Conflicting pavement markings shall be removed for long-term projects. For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of the conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

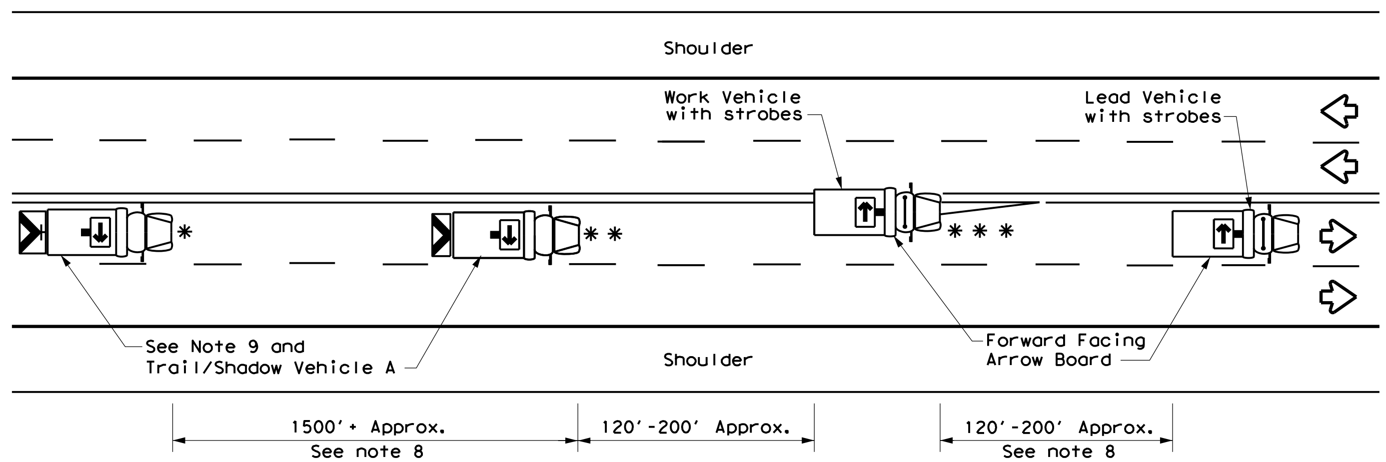
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON TWO-LANE ROADS

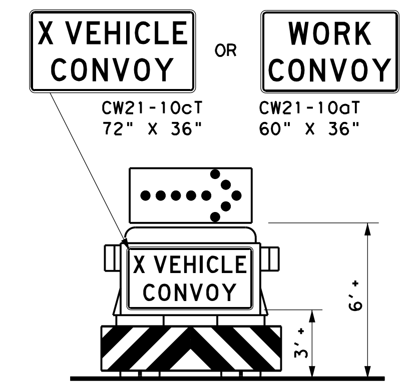
TCP(2-3)-18

FILE: tcp(2-3)-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
8-95 3-03	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-97 2-12	DAL	DALLAS		32
4-98 2-18				



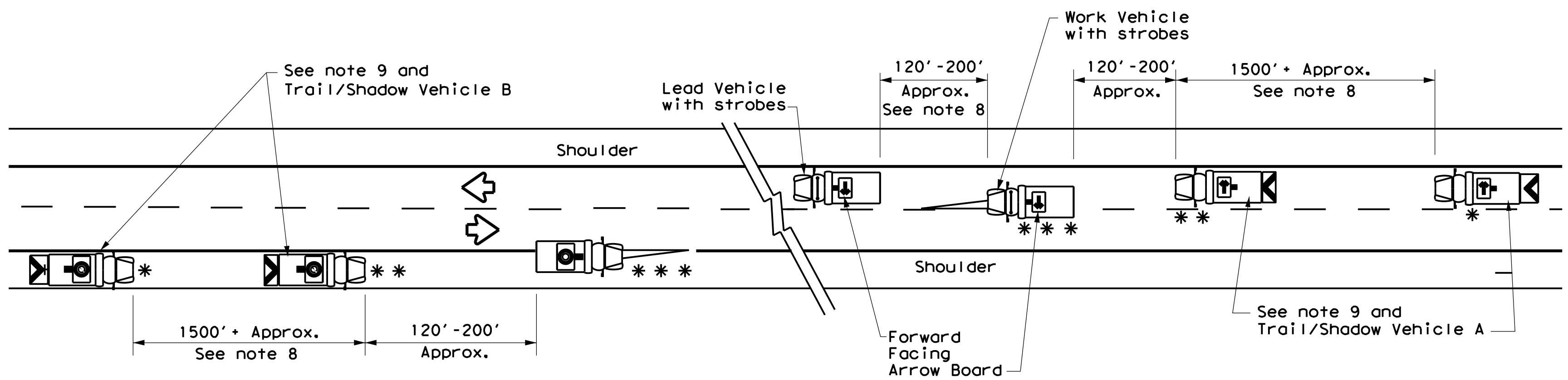
TCP (3-1a)

UNDIVIDED MULTILANE ROADWAY



TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE A

with RIGHT Directional display Flashing Arrow Board

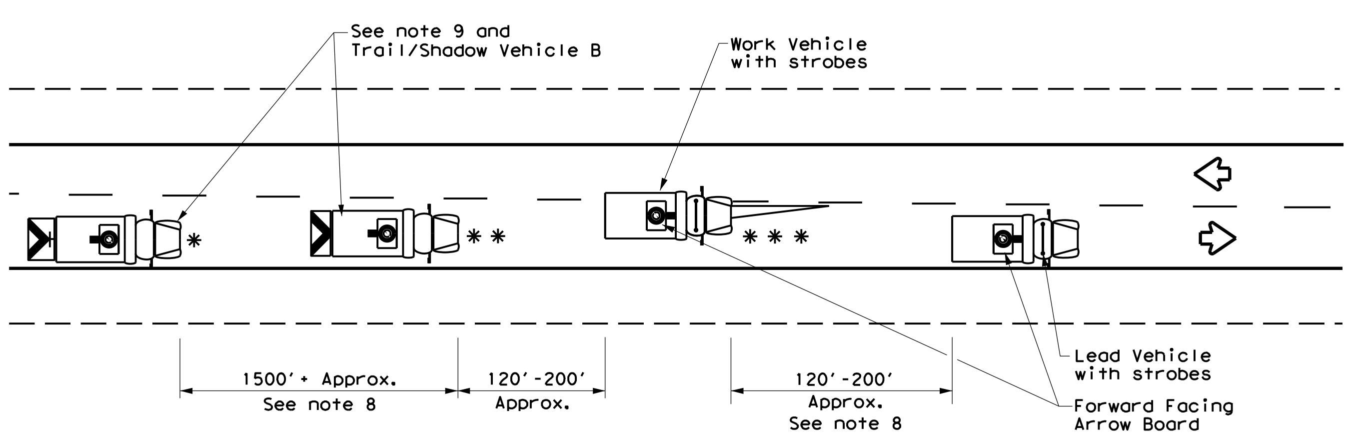


WORK ON SHOULDER

WORK ON TRAVEL LANE

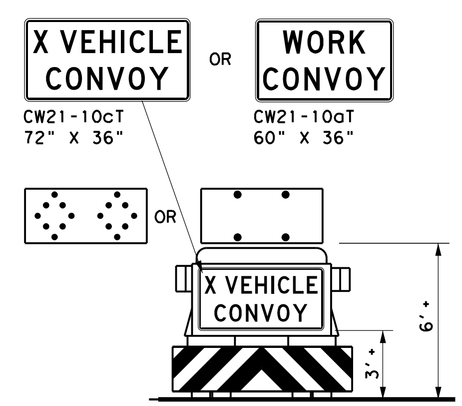
TCP (3-1b)

TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS



TCP (3-1c)

TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS



TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE B

with Flashing Arrow Board in CAUTION display

LEGEND

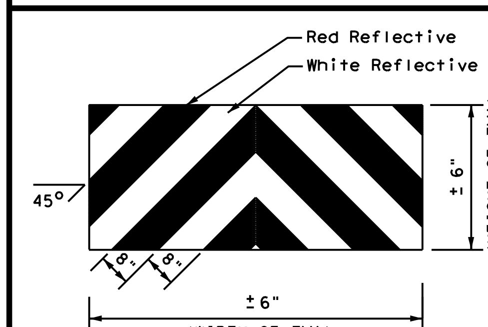
Symbol	Description	Arrow Board Display	
*	Trail Vehicle		
**	Shadow Vehicle		
***	Work Vehicle		RIGHT Directional
	Heavy Work Vehicle		LEFT Directional
	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)		Double Arrow
	Traffic Flow		CAUTION (Alternating Diamond or 4 Corner Flash)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
✓				

GENERAL NOTES

1. TRAIL, SHADOW, and LEAD vehicles shall be equipped with arrow boards as illustrated. When a LEAD vehicle is not used the WORK vehicle must be equipped with an arrow board. The Engineer will determine if the LEAD VEHICLE and/or TRAIL VEHICLE are required based on prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions.
2. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
3. The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the SHADOW VEHICLE and TRAIL VEHICLE are required.
4. Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATION DMS 8300, Type A.
5. Flashing arrow boards shall be Type B or Type C as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. The board shall be controlled from inside the vehicle.
6. Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.
7. When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.
8. Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the work convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE and vehicle spacing between WORK VEHICLE and LEAD VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors.
9. "X VEHICLE CONVOY" (CW21-10cT) or "WORK CONVOY" (CW21-10aT) signs shall be used on TRAIL VEHICLES and SHADOW VEHICLES as shown. As an option 48" X 48" diamond shaped "WORK CONVOY"(CW21-10T) or "X VEHICLE CONVOY" (CW21-10bT) signs may be used where adequate mounting space exists. When used, the X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall have the number of the convoy vehicles displayed on the sign in the number designation "X" location. The "X VEHICLE CONVOY" sign shall not be used on the SHADOW VEHICLE if a TRAIL VEHICLE is used.
10. On two-lane two-way roadways, the work and protection vehicles should pull over periodically to allow motor vehicle traffic to pass. If motorists are not allowed to pass the work convoy, a "DO NOT PASS" (R4-1) sign should be placed on the back of the rearmost protection vehicle.



STRIPING FOR TMA

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

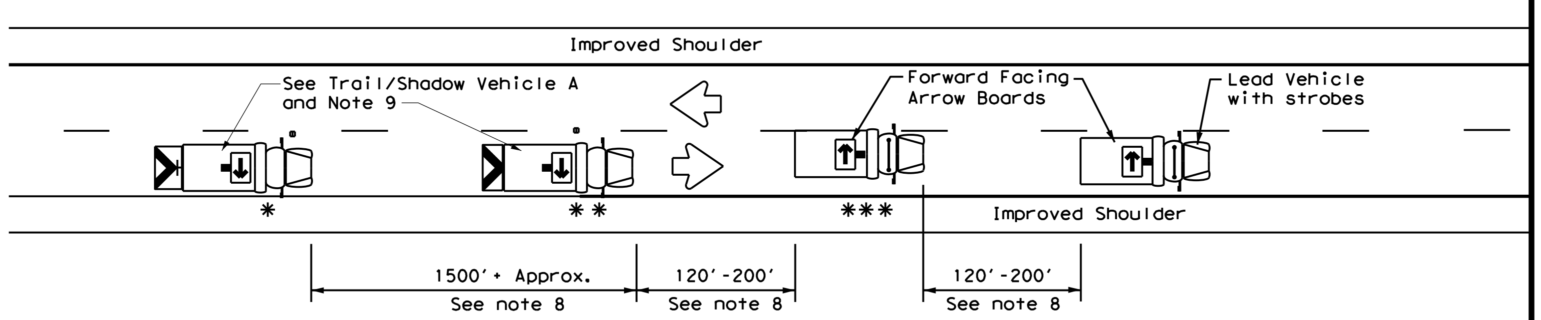
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(3-1)-13

FILE: tcp3-1.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 7-13 1-97	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		DALLAS	33

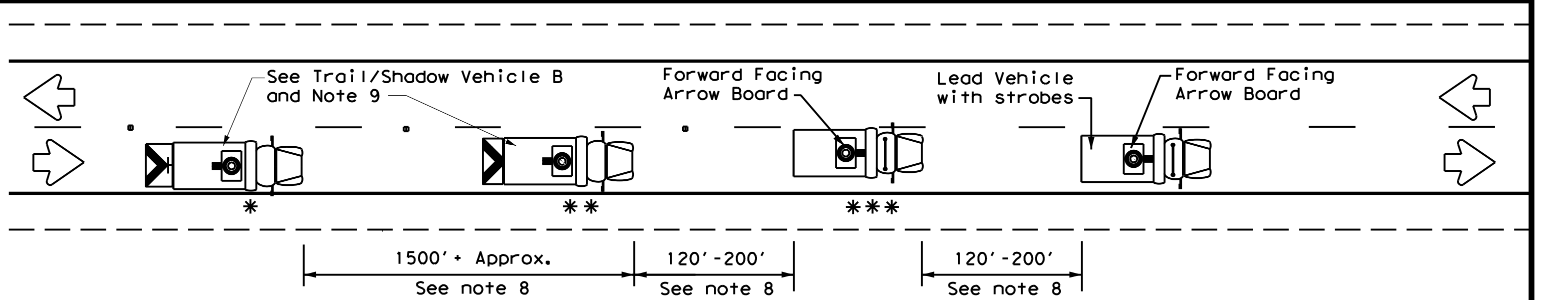
175

DATE: 2023 4:33:32 PM
FILE: ...online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\tcp3-1.dgn



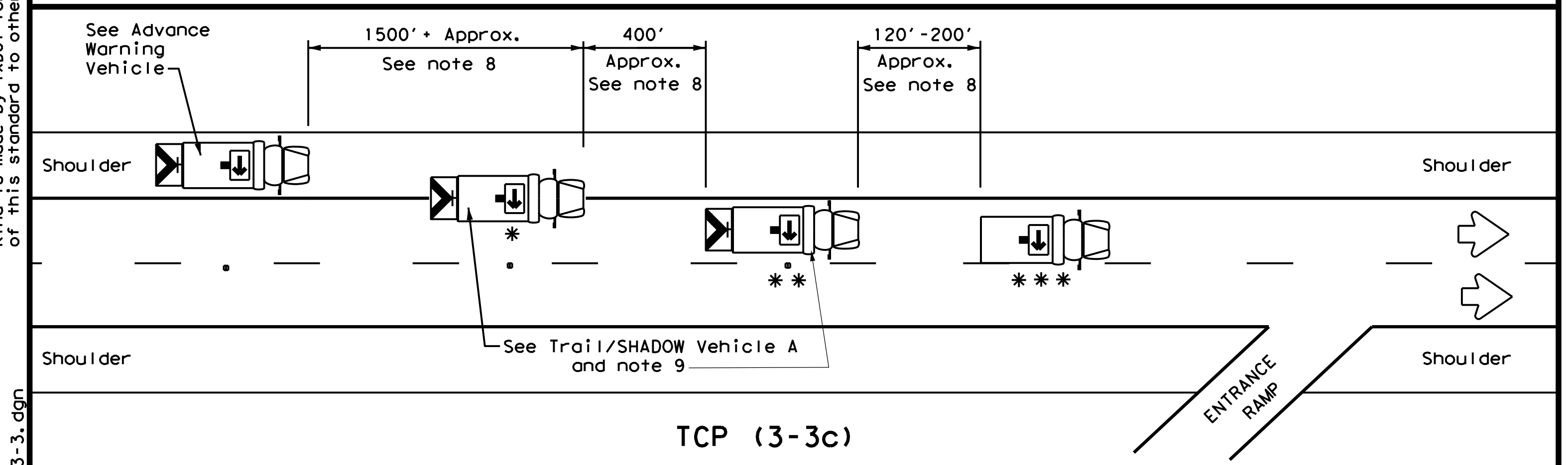
TCP (3-3a)

TWO LANE HIGHWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS
(WORK ON TRAVEL LANE)



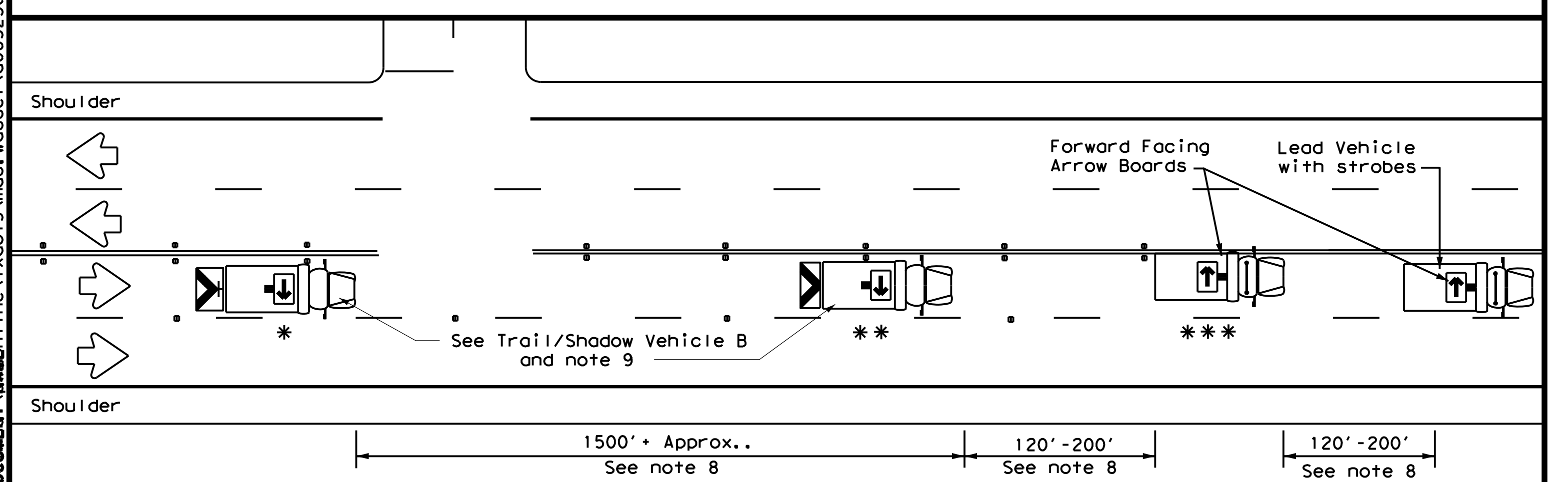
TCP (3-3b)

TWO LANE HIGHWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
(WORK ON TRAVEL LANE)



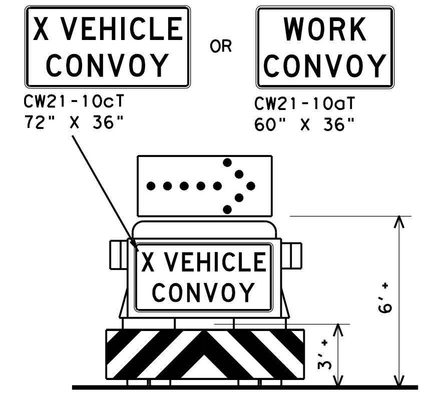
TCP (3-3c)

DIVIDED MULTILANE HIGHWAY



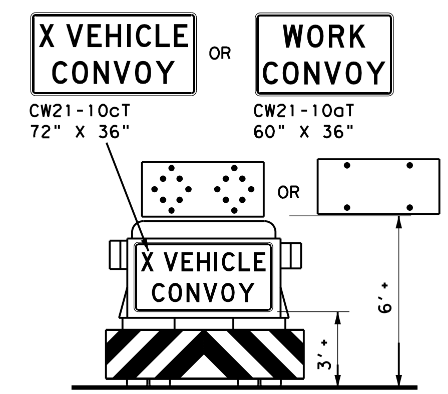
TCP (3-3d)

UNDIVIDED MULTILANE HIGHWAY



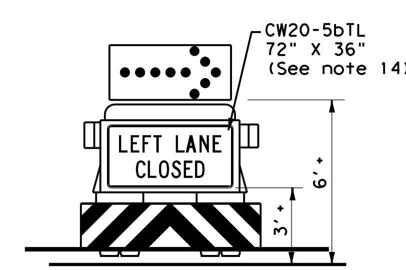
TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE A

with RIGHT Directional display
Flashing Arrow Board

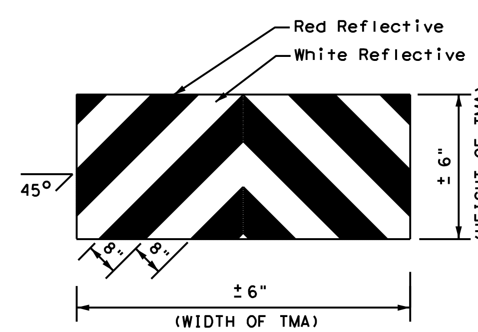


TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE B

with Flashing Arrow Board
in Caution Mode



ADVANCE WARNING VEHICLE



STRIPING FOR TMA

LEGEND

Symbol	Description	Symbol	ARROW BOARD DISPLAY
*	Trail Vehicle		
**	Shadow Vehicle		
***	Work Vehicle		RIGHT Directional
	Heavy Work Vehicle		LEFT Directional
	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)		Double Arrow
	Traffic Flow		CAUTION (Alternating Diamond or 4 Corner Flash)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
✓				

GENERAL NOTES

1. TRAIL, SHADOW, and LEAD vehicles shall be equipped with arrow boards as illustrated. When a LEAD vehicle is not used on two way roads the WORK vehicle must have an arrow board. For divided roadways, the arrow board on the WORK vehicle is optional based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer will determine if the LEAD vehicle and/or TRAIL vehicle are required based on prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions.
2. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
3. The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the SHADOW VEHICLE, ADVANCE WARNING and TRAIL VEHICLE are required.
4. Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATION DMS 8300, Type A.
5. Flashing arrow boards shall be Type B or Type C as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. The board shall be controlled from inside the vehicle.
6. Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.
7. When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.
8. Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE and spacing between WORK VEHICLE and LEAD VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors.
9. X VEHICLE CONVOY (CW21-10cT) or WORK CONVOY (CW21-10aT) signs shall be used on TRAIL VEHICLES and SHADOW VEHICLES as shown. As an option 48" x 48" diamond shaped WORK CONVOY (CW21-10T) or X VEHICLE CONVOY (CW21-10bT) signs may be used where adequate mounting space exists. When used, the X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall have the number of the convoy vehicles displayed on the sign in the number designation "X" location. The X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall not be used on the SHADOW VEHICLE if a TRAIL VEHICLE is used.
10. For divided highways with two or three lanes in one direction, the appropriate LEFT LANE CLOSED (CW20-5bTL), RIGHT LANE CLOSED (CW20-5bTR), or CENTER LANE CLOSED (CW20-5dT) sign should be used on the Advance Warning Vehicle. As an option, a portable changeable message sign (PCMS) or truck mounted changeable message sign (TMCMS) with a minimum character height of 12", and displaying the same legend may be substituted for these signs. An appropriate directional arrow display, simulating the size and legibility of the flashing arrow board may be used in the second phase of the PCMS/TMCMS message. When this is done, the arrow board will not be required on the Advance Warning Vehicle.
11. A double arrow shall not be displayed on the arrow board on the Advance Warning Vehicle.
12. For divided highways with three or four lanes in each direction, use TCP(3-2).
13. Standard diamond shape versions of the CW20-5 series signs may be used as an option if the rectangular signs shown are not available.
14. The Advance Warning Vehicle may straddle the edgeline when Shoulder width makes it necessary.
15. On two-lane two-way roadways, the work and protection vehicles should pull over periodically to allow motor vehicle traffic to pass. If motorists are not allowed to pass the work convoy, a DO NOT PASS (R4-1) sign should be placed on the back of the rearmost protection vehicle.

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
MOBILE OPERATIONS
RAISED PAVEMENT
MARKER INSTALLATION/
REMOVAL
TCP(3-3)-14

FILE: tcp3-3.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT September 1987	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
2-94 4-98 / 8-95 7-13 / 1-97 7-14	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		DALLAS	34

177

DATE: 2020/02/23 4:33:48 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME \pwonline\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\tcp3-3.dgn

WORK ZONE SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS

SOLID LINES

DOUBLE NO-PASSING LINE

TABS: 4" to 12" — 20' ± 6" — Type Y-2

TAPE: 4" to 12" — 6" — 20' ± 6" — Yellow — 4.5' ± 6"

SINGLE NO-PASSING LINE or CHANNELIZATION LINE

TABS: 20' ± 6" — Type Y-2 or W

TAPE: 6" — 20' ± 6" — 4.5' ± 6" — Yellow or White

BROKEN LINES

(FOR CENTER LINE OR LANE LINE)

TABS: 40' ± 1' — Type Y-2 or W

TAPE: 6" — 40' ± 1' — 1' ± 3" — 4.5' ± 6" — Yellow or White

WIDE DOTTED LINES

(FOR LANE DROP LINES)

TABS: 12' ± 6" — 4" ± 1" — 3' ± 3" — Type W

TAPE: 12" — 12' ± 6" — 3' ± 3" — White

WIDE GORE MARKINGS

TABS: 20' ± 6" — 4" ± 1" — Type W

TAPE: 12" — 20' ± 6" — 4.5' ± 6" — White

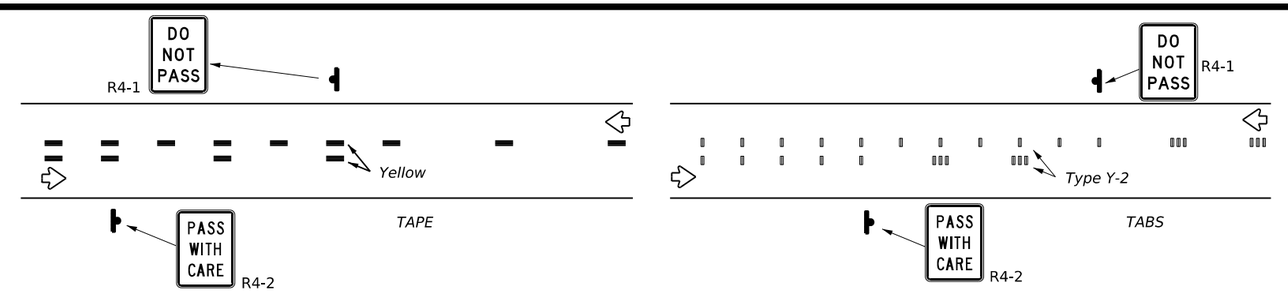
NOTES:

1. Short term pavement markings may be prefabricated markings (stick down tape) or temporary flexible reflective roadway marker tabs unless otherwise specified elsewhere in plans.
2. Short term pavement markings shall NOT be used to simulate edge lines.
3. Dimensions indicated on this sheet are typical and approximate. Variations in size and height may occur between markers or devices made by manufacturers, by as much as 1/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.
4. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs will require normal maintenance replacement when used on roadways with an ADT per lane of up to 7500 vehicles with no more than 10% truck mix. When roadways exceed these values, additional maintenance replacement of devices should be planned.
5. No segment of roadway open to traffic shall remain without permanent pavement markings for a period greater than 14 calendar days. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining short term pavement markings until permanent pavement markings are in place. When the Contractor is responsible for placement of permanent pavement markings, no segment of roadway shall remain without permanent pavement markings for a period greater than 14 calendar days unless weather conditions prohibit placement. Permanent pavement markings shall be placed as soon as weather permits.
6. For two lane, two-way roadways, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of sections where passing is permitted. Signs shall be in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and may be used to indicate the limits of no-passing zones for up to 14 calendar days. Permanent pavement markings should then be placed.
7. For low volume two lane, two-way roadways of 4000 ADT or less, no-passing lines may be omitted when approved by the Engineer. DO NOT PASS and PASS WITH CARE signs shall be erected (see note 6).
8. For exit gores where a lane is being dropped place wide gore markings or retroreflective channelizing devices to guide motorist through the exit. If channelizing devices are to be used it should be noted elsewhere in the plans. One piece cones are not allowed for this purpose.

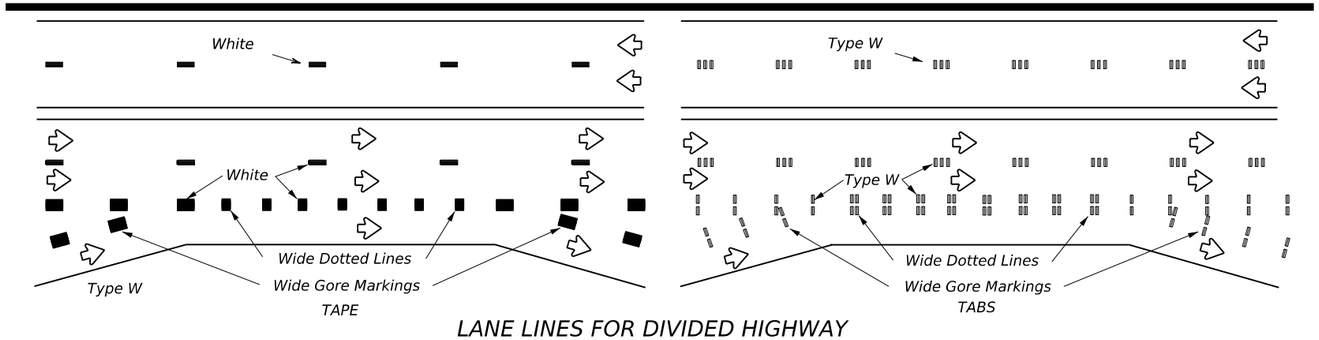
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS (TABS)

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs detailed on this sheet will be designated Type Y-2 (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body); Type Y (one amber reflective surface with yellow body); and Type W (one white or silver reflective surface with white body). Additional details may be found on BC(11).
2. Tabs shall meet requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8242.
3. When dry, tabs shall be visible for a minimum distance of 200 feet during normal daylight hours and when illuminated by automobile low-beam head light at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. No two consecutive tabs nor four tabs per 1000 feet of line shall be missing or fail to meet the visual performance requirements of Note 3.

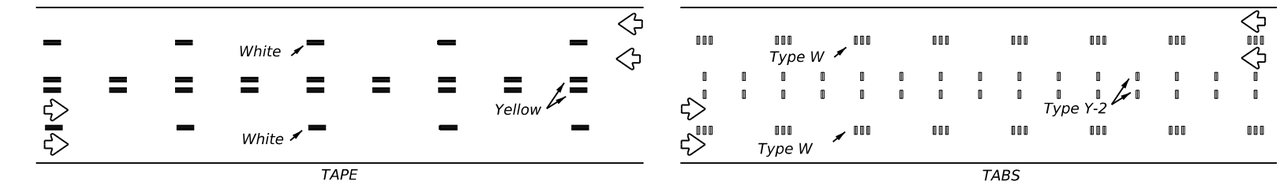
WORK ZONE SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS PATTERNS



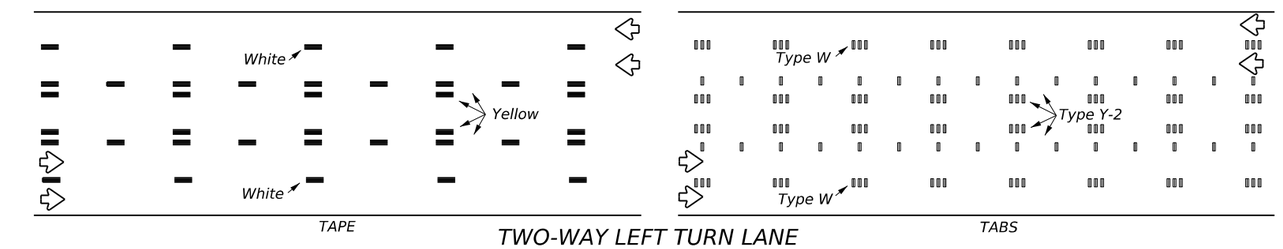
CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO LANE TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



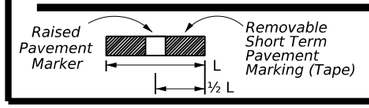
LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE



If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE short term markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of the tape. This allows an easier removal of raised markers and tape.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Temporary Removable Prefabricated Pavement Markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable Prefabricated Pavement Markings shall meet the requirements of either DMS-8240 "Permanent Prefabricated Pavement Markings" or DMS-8243 "Temporary Costruction-Grade Prefabricated Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and DMS-4200.

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS) & MATERIAL PRODUCER LISTS (MPL)

1. DMSs referenced above can be found along with embedded links to their respective MPLs at the following website:

http://www.txdot.gov/business/contractors_consultants/material_specifications/default.htm

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

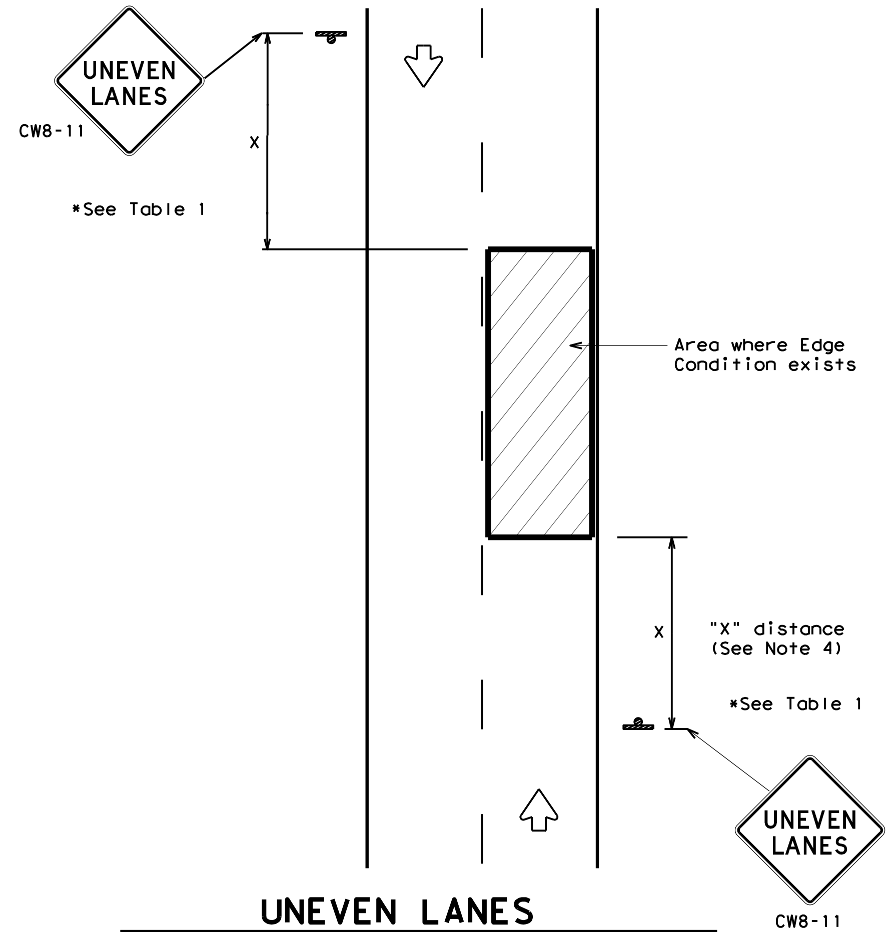
WORK ZONE SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS

WZ(STPM)-23

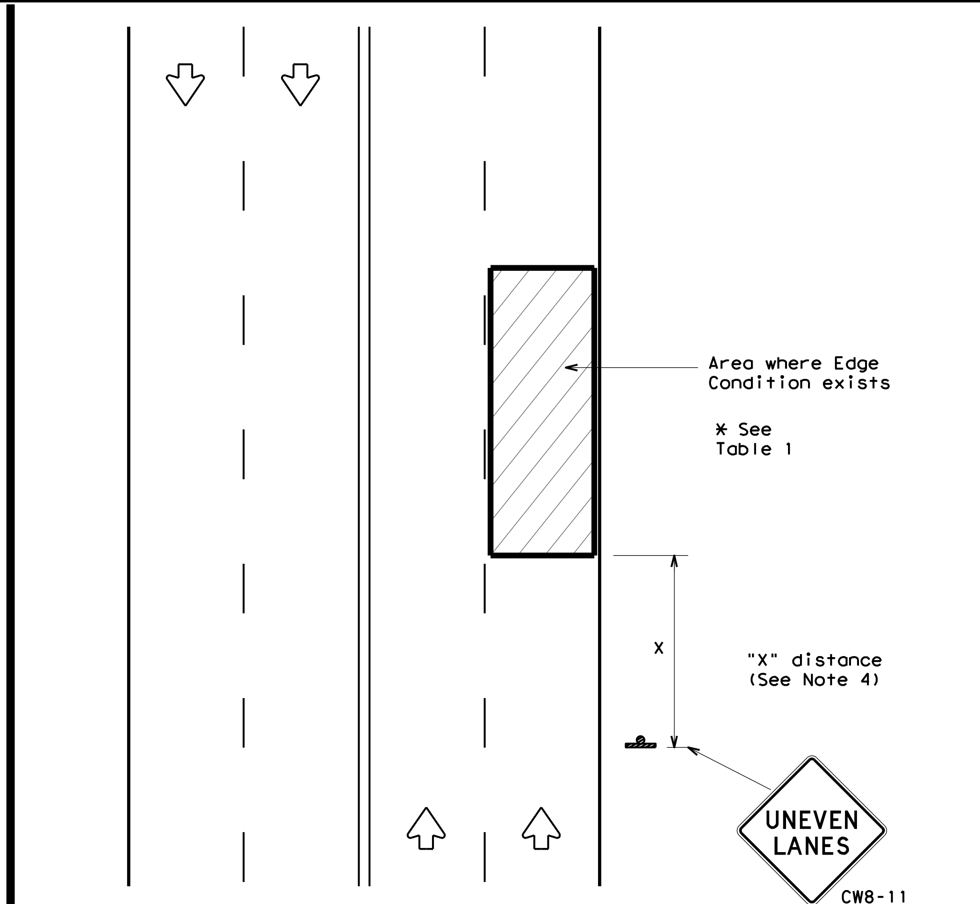
FILE: wzstpm-23.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT February 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
4-92 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-97 2-23	DAL	DALLAS		35
3-03				

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:34:05 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasself.d0852305\wz(stpm)-23.dgn

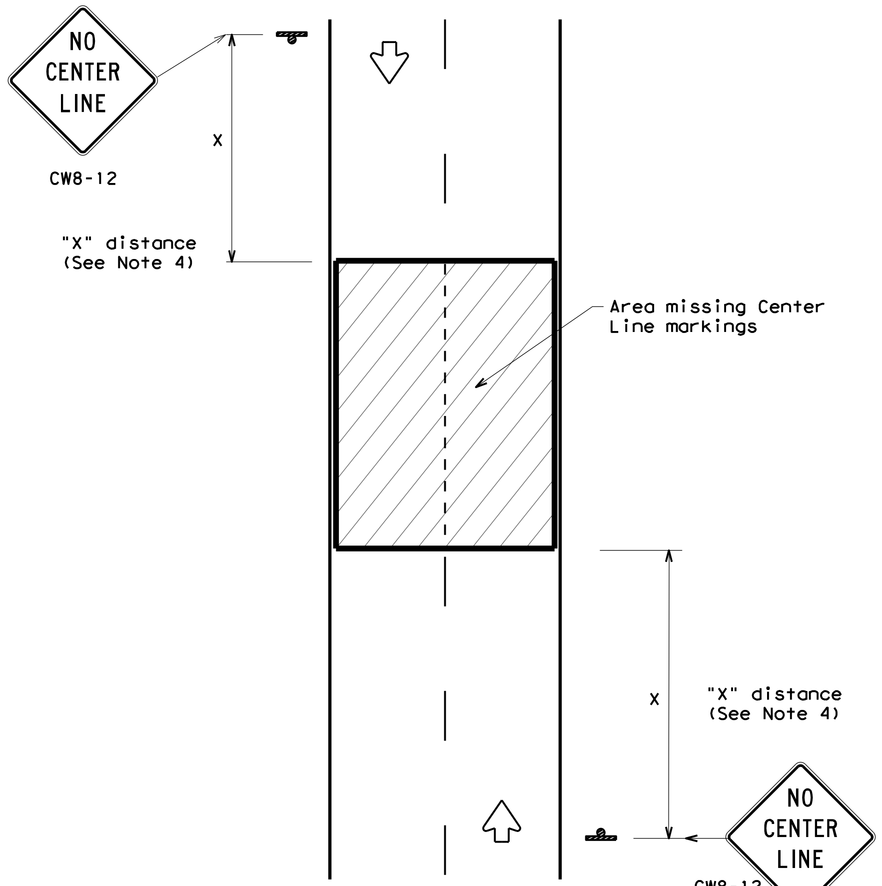
DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



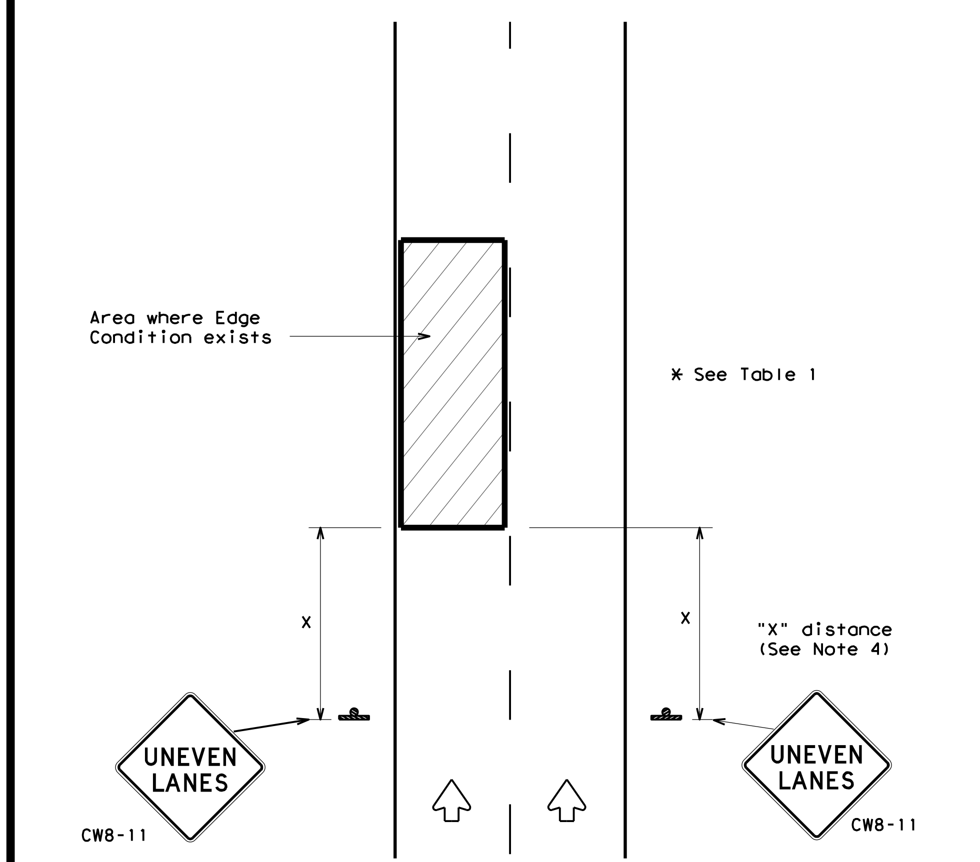
UNEVEN LANES
TWO LANE CONVENTIONAL ROAD



UNEVEN LANES
FOUR LANE CONVENTIONAL ROAD



NO CENTER LINE
TWO LANE CONVENTIONAL ROAD



UNEVEN LANES
DIVIDED ROADWAY

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY (REMOVABLE) PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

COLOR	USAGE	SHEETING MATERIAL
ORANGE	BACKGROUND	TYPE B_{FL} OR TYPE C_{FL} SHEETING
BLACK	LEGEND & BORDERS	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE SHEETING

GENERAL NOTES

1. If spalling or holes occur, ROUGH ROAD (CW8-8) signs should be placed in advance of the condition and be repeated every two miles where the condition persists.
2. UNEVEN LANES (CW8-11) signs shall be installed in advance of the condition and repeated every mile. Signs installed along the uneven lane condition may be supplemented with the NEXT XX MILES (CW7-3aP) plaque or Advisory Speed (CW13-1P) plaque.
3. NO CENTER LINE (CW8-12) signs and temporary pavement markings as per the WZ(STPM) standard shall be installed if yellow centerlines separating two way traffic are obscured or obliterated. Repeat NO CENTER LINE signs every two miles where the center line markings are not in place. The signs and markings shall remain in place until permanent pavement markings are installed.
4. Signs shall be spaced at the distances recommended as per BC standards.
5. Additional signs may be required as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall remain in place until final surface is applied. Signs shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502 "BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING."
6. Signs shall be fabricated and mounted on supports as shown on the BC standards and/or listed on the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices" list.
7. Short term markings shall not be used to simulate edge lines.
8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition.

TABLE 1

Edge Condition	Edge Height (D)	* Warning Devices
① (D)	Less than or equal to: 1¼" (maximum-planing) 1½" (typical-overlay)	Sign: CW8-11
	Distance "D" may be a maximum of 1 1/4 " for planing operations and 2" for overlay operations if uneven lanes with edge condition 1 are open to traffic after work operations cease.	
② (>3, 1, D)	Less than or equal to 3"	Sign: CW8-11
③ (0" to 3/4", D, 12") Notched Wedge Joint	Distance "D" may be a maximum of 3" if uneven lanes with edge condition 2 or 3 are open to traffic after work operations cease. Uneven lanes should not be open to traffic when "D" is greater than 3".	

TRAFFIC CONTROL DURING PLANING, OVERLAY AND LEVELING OPERATIONS ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS.

MINIMUM WARNING SIGN SIZE	
Conventional roads	36" x 36"
Freeways/expressways, divided roadways	48" x 48"

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

SIGNING FOR UNEVEN LANES

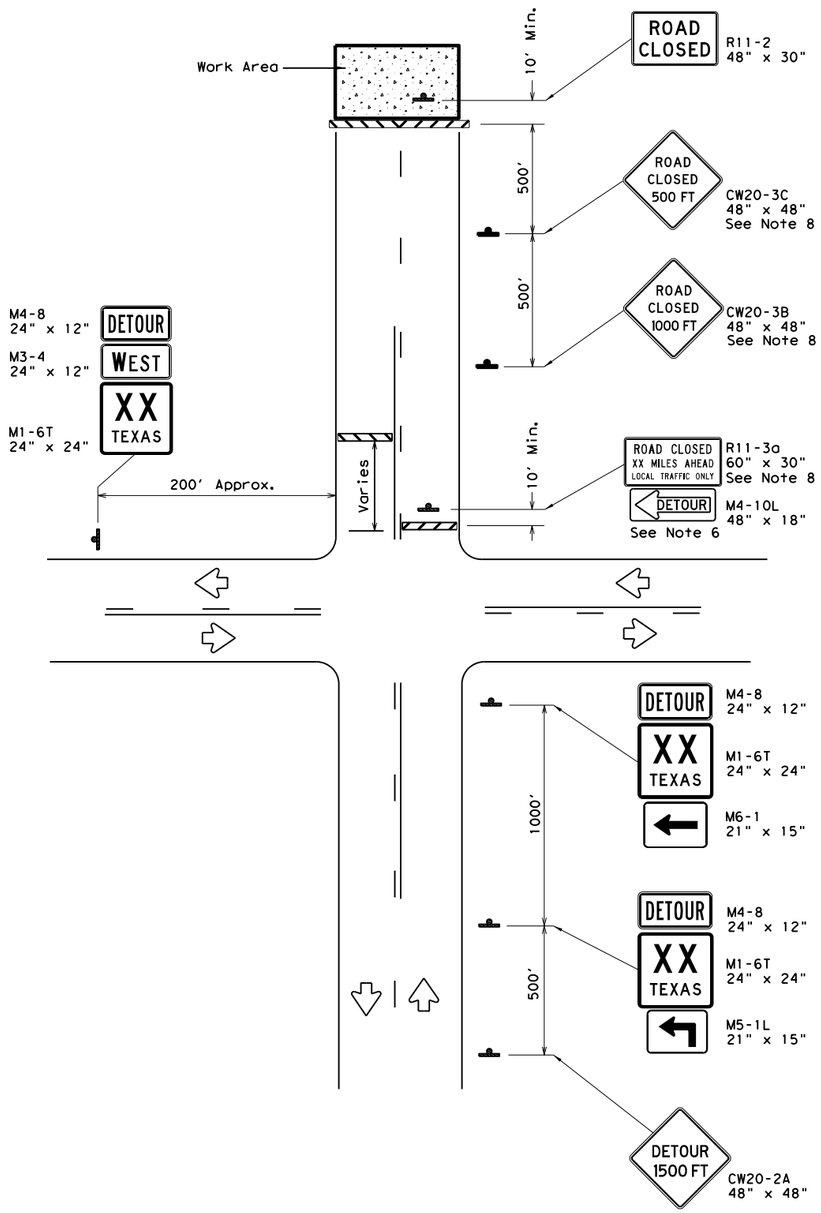
WZ(UL)-13

FILE: wzul-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT April 1992	CONT 0048	SECT 01	JOB 069	HIGHWAY SH342
REVISIONS 8-95 2-98 7-13 1-97 3-03	DIST DAL		COUNTY DALLAS	SHEET NO. 36

DATE: 2020/2023 4:34:22 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME ...online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\wzul-13.dgn

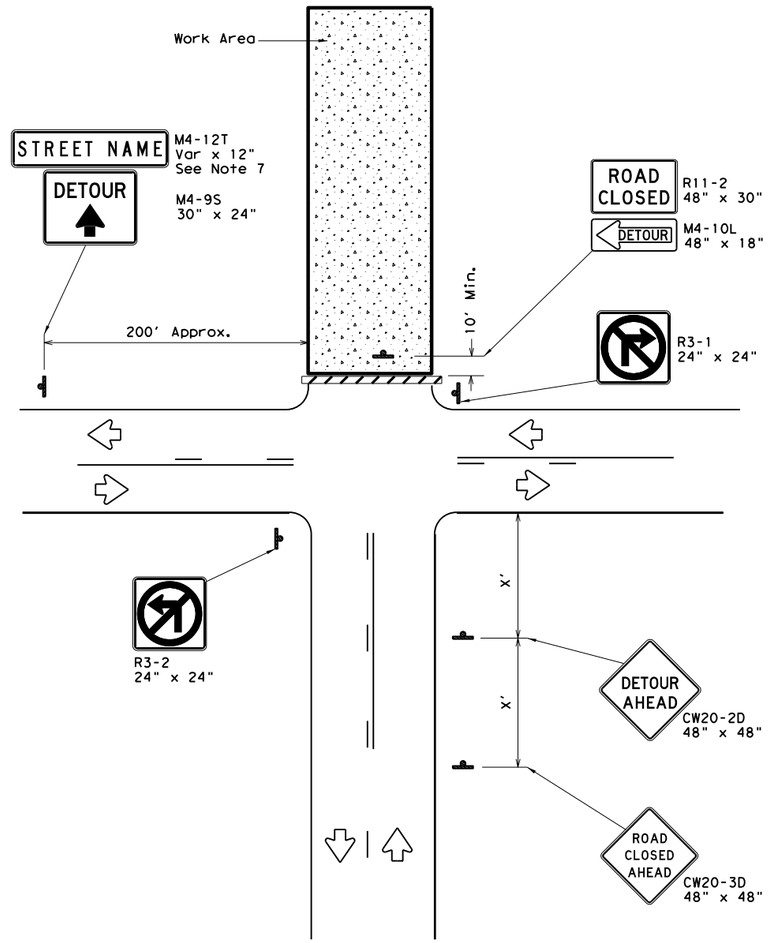
112

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:34:37 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasser\d0852305\wzrcd-13.dgn



ROAD CLOSURE BEYOND THE INTERSECTION

Signing for a Numbered Route with an Off-Site Detour



ROAD CLOSURE AT THE INTERSECTION

Signing for an Un-numbered Route with an Off-Site Detour

LEGEND	
	Type 3 Barricade
	Sign

Posted Speed *	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance
30	120'
35	160'
40	240'
45	320'
50	400'
55	500'
60	600'
65	700'
70	800'
75	900'

* Conventional Roads Only

GENERAL NOTES

1. This sheet is intended to provide details for temporary work zone road closures. For permanent road closure details see the D&OM standards.
2. Barricades used shall meet the requirements shown on Barricade and Construction Standard BC(10) and listed on the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices list (CWZTCD).
3. Stockpiled materials shall not be placed on the traffic side of barricades.
4. Barricades at the road closure should extend from pavement edge to pavement edge.
5. Detour signing shown is intended to illustrate the type of signing that is appropriate for numbered routes or un-numbered routes as labeled. It does not indicate the full extent of detour signing required. Detour routes should be signed as shown elsewhere in the plans.
6. If the road is open for a significant distance beyond the intersection or there are significant origin/destination points beyond the intersection, the signs and barricades at this location should be located at the edge of the traveled way.
7. The Street Name (M4-12T) sign is to be placed above the DETOUR (M4-9S) sign.
8. For urban areas where there is a shorter distance between the intersection and the actual closure location, the ROAD CLOSED XX MILES AHEAD (R11-3a) sign may be replaced with a ROAD CLOSED TO THRU TRAFFIC (R11-4) sign. If adequate space does not exist between the intersection and the closure a single ROAD CLOSED AHEAD (CW20-3D) sign spaced as per the table above may replace the ROAD CLOSED 1000 FT (CW20-3B) and ROAD CLOSED 500 FT (CW20-3C) signs.
9. Signs and barricades shown shall be subsidiary to Item 502. Locations where these details will be required shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

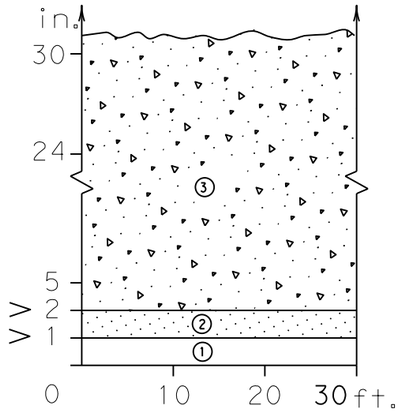
WORK ZONE ROAD CLOSURE DETAILS

WZ(RCD)-13

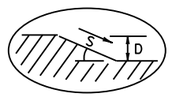
FILE: wzrcd-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT August 1995	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
1-97 4-98 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
2-98 3-03	DAL	DALLAS		37

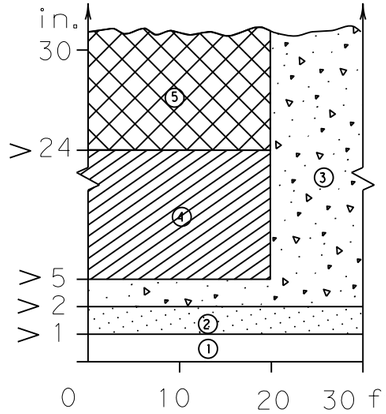
DEFINITION OF TREATMENT ZONES FOR VARIOUS EDGE CONDITIONS

Edge Height (D) in Inches versus Lateral Clearance (Y) in Feet

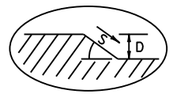


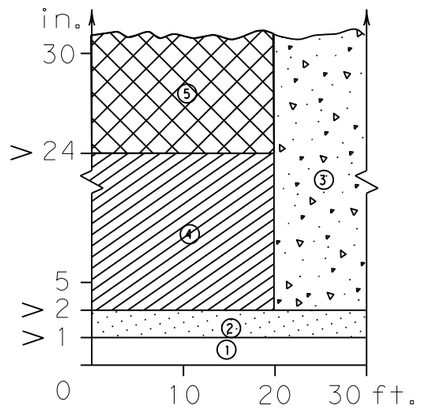
Edge Condition I
S = (3:1) (or flatter)



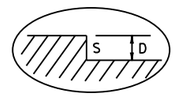


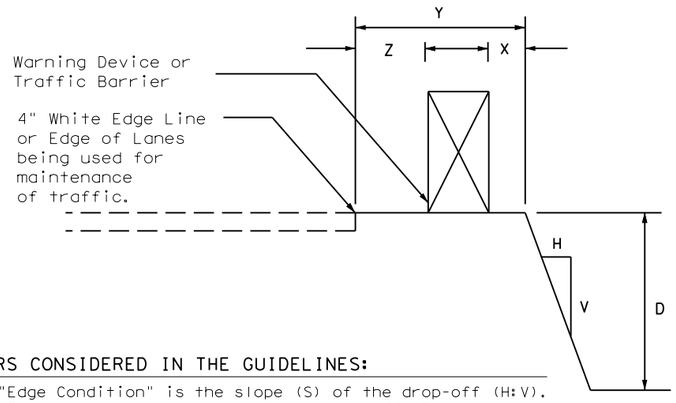
Edge Condition II
S = ((2.99):1) to (1:1)





Edge Condition III
S is steeper than (1:1)





FACTORS CONSIDERED IN THE GUIDELINES:

1. The "Edge Condition" is the slope (S) of the drop-off (H:V). The "Edge Height is the depth of the drop-off "D".

2. Distance "X" is to be the maximum practical under job conditions. Two feet minimum for high speed conditions. Distance "Y" is the lateral clearance from edge of travel lane to edge of dropoff. Distance "Z" does not have a minimum.

3. In addition to the factors considered in the guidelines, each construction zone drop-off situation should be analyzed individually, taking into account other variables, such as: traffic mix, posted speed in the construction zone, horizontal curvature, and the practicality of the treatment options.

4. The conditions for indicating the use of positive or protective barriers are given by Zone-5 and Figure-1. Traffic barriers are primarily applicable for high speed conditions. Urban areas with speeds of 30 mph or less may have a lesser need for signing, delineation, and barriers. Right-angled edges, however, with "D" greater than 2 inches and located within a lateral offset of 6 feet, may indicate a higher level of treatment.

5. If the distance "Y" must be less than 3 feet, the use of a positive barrier may not be feasible. In such a case, consider either: 1) narrowing the lanes to a desired 11 to 12 feet or 10 foot minimum (see CW20-8 sign), or 2) provide an edge slope such as Edge Condition I.

Zone	Treatment Types Guidelines:
①	No treatment
②	CW 8-11 "Uneven Lanes" signs.
③	CW 8-9a Shoulder Drop-Off" or CW 8-11 signs plus vertical panels.
④	CW8-9a or CW 8-11, signs plus drums. Where restricted space precludes the use of drums, use vertical panels. An edge slope to that of the profered Edge Condition I.
⑤	Check indications (Figure-1) for possitive barrier. Where positive barrier is not indicated, the treatment shown above for Zone-4 may be used after consideration of other applicable factors.

Edge Condition Notes:

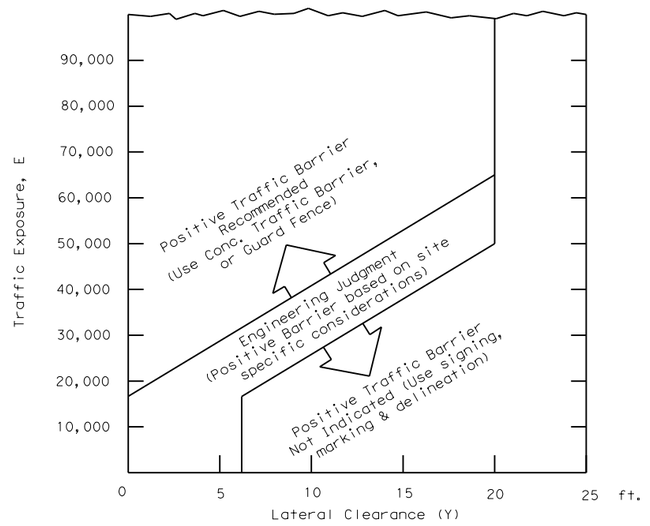
1. Edge Condition I: Most vehicles are able to traverse an edge condition with a slope rate of (3 to 1) or flatter. The slope must be constructed with a compacted material capable of supporting vehicles.

2. Edge Condition II: Most vehicles are able to traverse an edge condition with a slope between (2.99 to 1) and (1 to 1) so long as "D" does not exceed 5 inches. Under-carriage drag on most automobiles will occur when "D" exceeds 6 inches. As "D" exeeds 24 inches, the possibility for rollover is greater in most vehicles.

3. Edge Condition III: When slopes are greater than (1 to 1) and where "D" is greater than 2 inches, a more difficult control factor may exist for some vehicles, if not properly treated. For example, where "D" is greater than 2 inches and up to 24 inches different types of vehicles may experience different steering control at different edge heights. Automobiles might experience more steering control differential when "D" is greater than 2 inches and up to 5 inches. Trucks, particularly those with high loads, have more steering control differential when "D" is greater than 5 inches and up to 24 inches. When "D" exceeds 24 inches, the possibility of rollover is greater for most vehicles.

4. Milling or overlay operations that result in Edge Condition III should not be in place without appropriate warning treatments, and these conditions should not be left in place for extended periods of time.

FIGURE-1: CONDITIONS INDICATING USE OF POSITIVE BARRIER FOR ZONE 5 (▨)



1. E = ADT x T
Where ADT is that portion of the average daily traffic volume traveling within 20 feet (generally two adjacent lanes) of the edge dropoff condition; and, T is the duration time in years of the dropoff condition.

2. Figure-1 provides a practical approach to the use of positive barriers for the protection of vehicles from pavement drop-offs. Other factors, such as the presence of heavy machinery, construction workers, or the mix and volume of traffic may make the use of positive barriers appropriate, even when the edge condition alone may not justify the use of a barrier.

3. An approved end treatment should be provided for any positive barrier end located within the clear zone.

These guidelines apply to temporary traffic control areas or work zones where continuous pavement edges or drop-offs exists parallel and adjacent to a lane used by traffic. The edge conditions may be present between shoulders and travel lanes, between adjacent or opposing travel lanes, or at intermediate points across the width of the paved surface. Due to the variability in construction operations, tolerances in the variables may be allowed by the engineer. These guidelines do not apply to short term operations. These guidelines do not constitute a rigid standard or policy; rather, they are guidance to be used in conjunction with engineering judgement. These guidelines may be updated on the Design Division's on-line manuals.

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac WasseF

4/10/2023

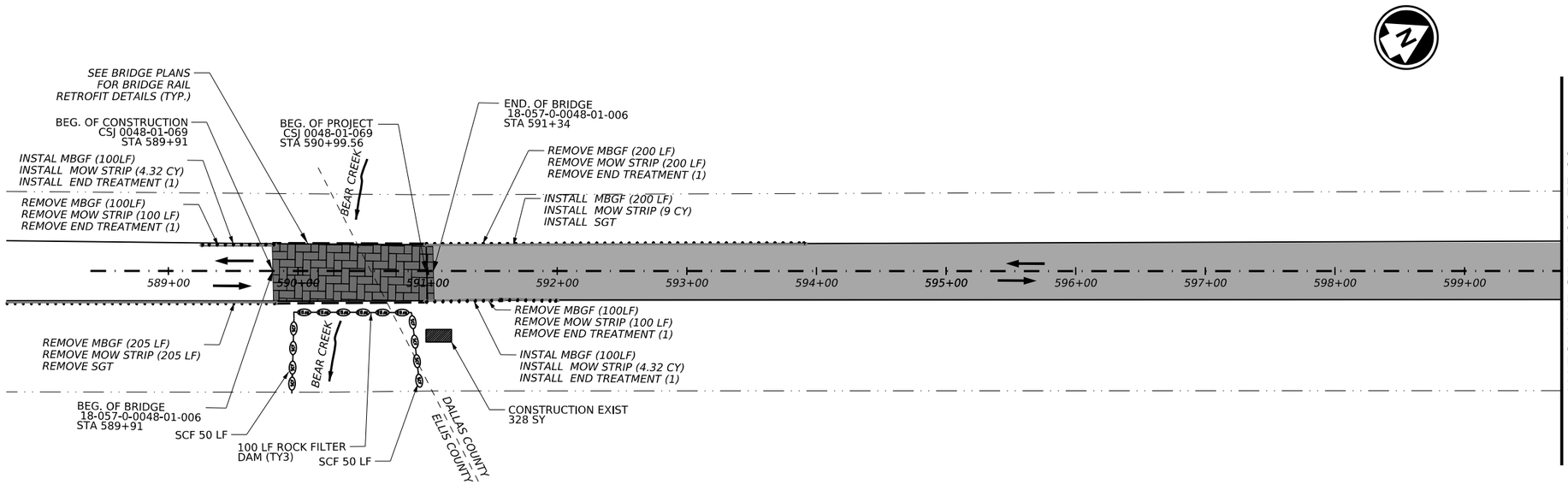
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TREATMENT FOR VARIOUS EDGE CONDITIONS

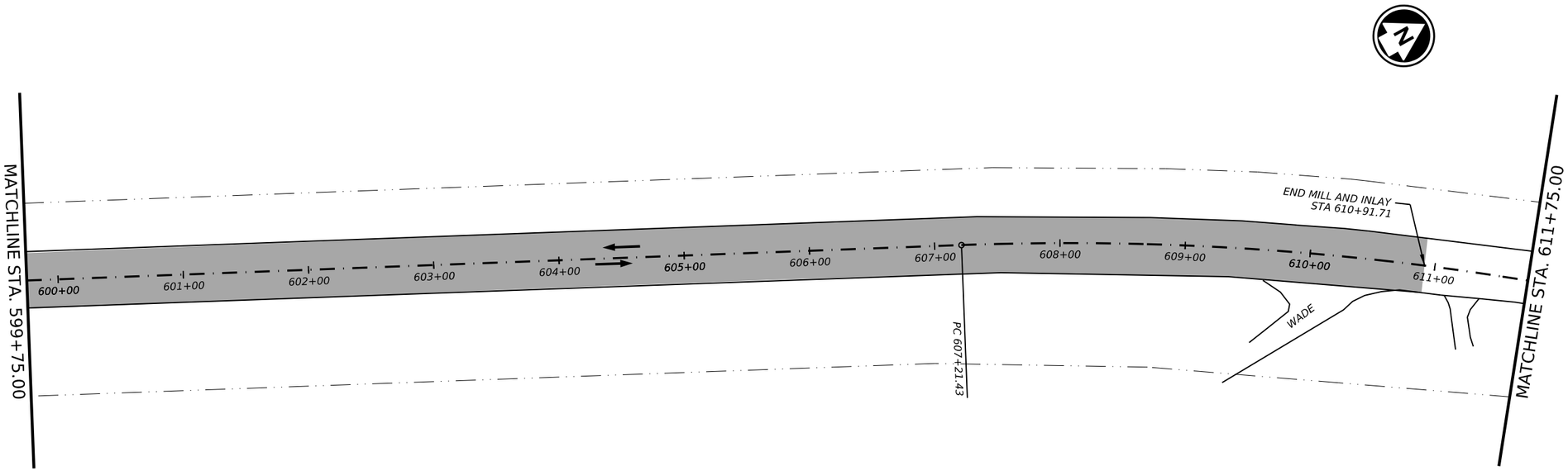
FILE: edgecon.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT August 2000	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
03-01 08-01 9-21	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		38

DATE: 2024/2025 4:34:54 PM
FILE: DGN: C:\Users\online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\edgecon-21.dgn



NOTES:

1. BEFORE BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY BRIDGE OVERLAY THICKNESS AND NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF DISCREPANCIES OR CONFLICT FOUND IN THE DRAWING AND / OR FIELD DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS.



STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wassef

4/17/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

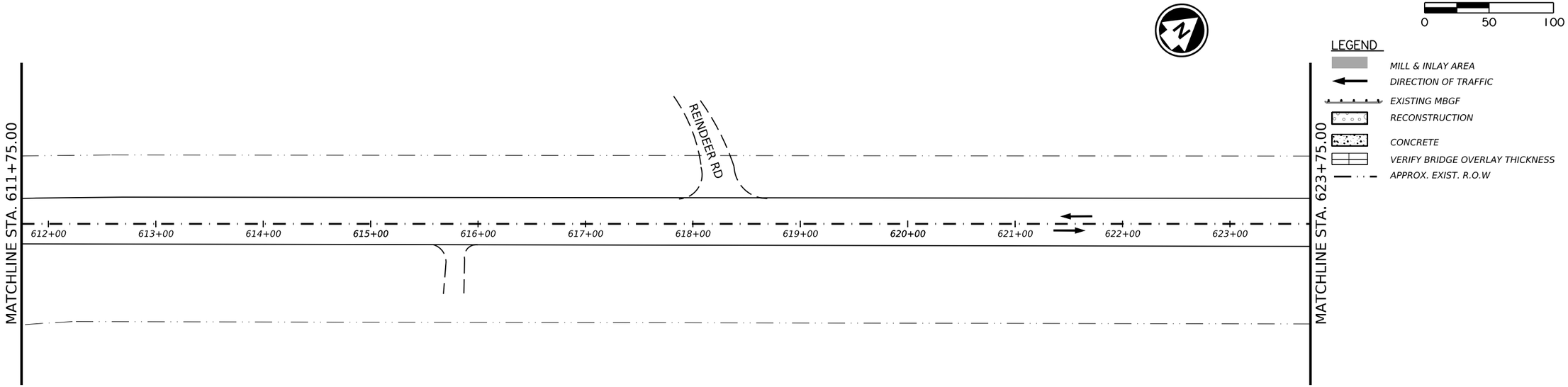
PROJECT PLAN

SHEET 1 OF 7

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		39

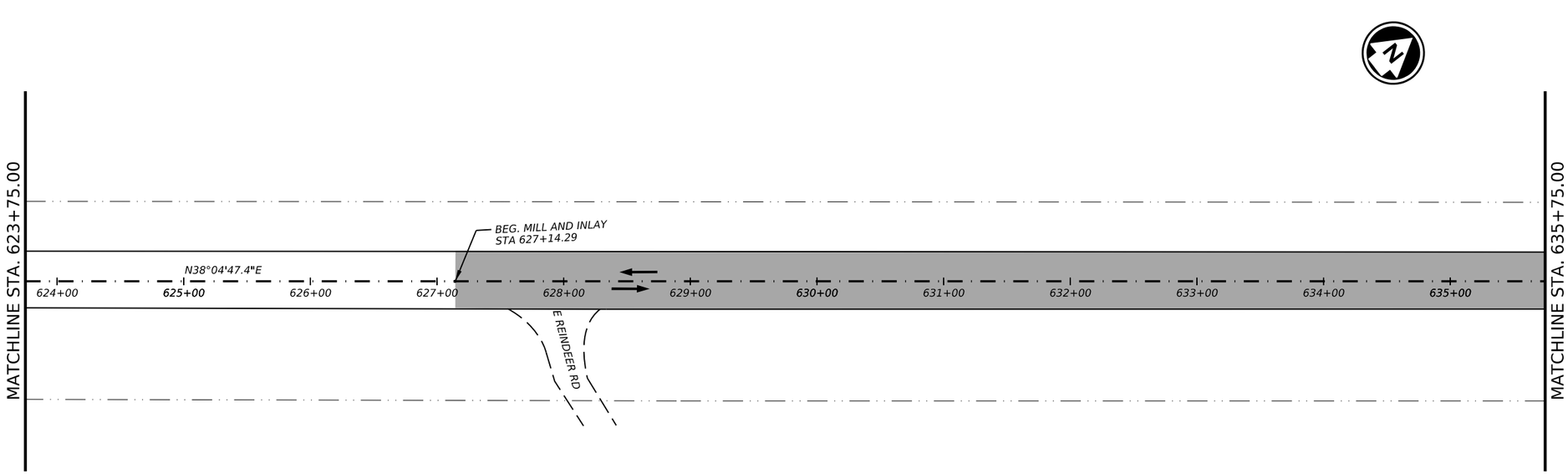
DATE: 4/17/2023 11:01:11 AM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw online\txdot\5\mac.wassef\d0758324\SH 342 - SH 342 PROJECT PLANS.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:



NOTES:

1. BEFORE BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY BRIDGE OVERLAY THICKNESS AND NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF DISCREPANCIES OR CONFLICT FOUND IN THE DRAWING AND / OR FIELD DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS.



STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac WasseF

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

PROJECT PLAN

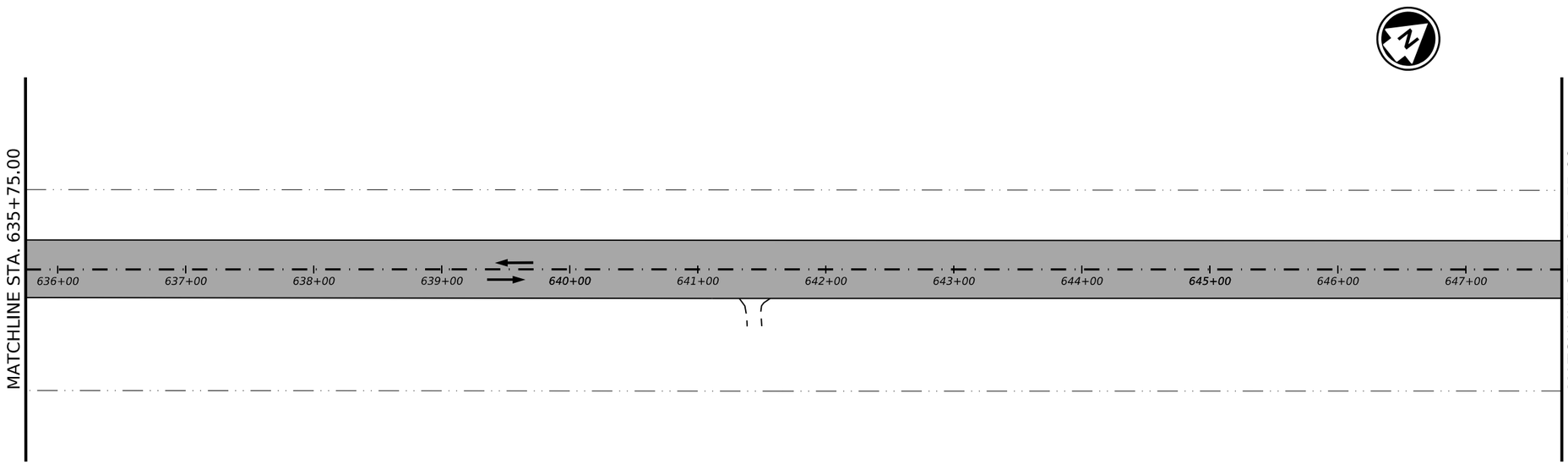
SHEET 2 OF 7

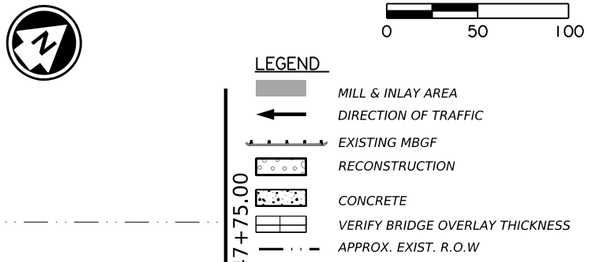
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		40

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:35:29 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758324\SH 342 - SH 342 PROJECT PLANS-2.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:

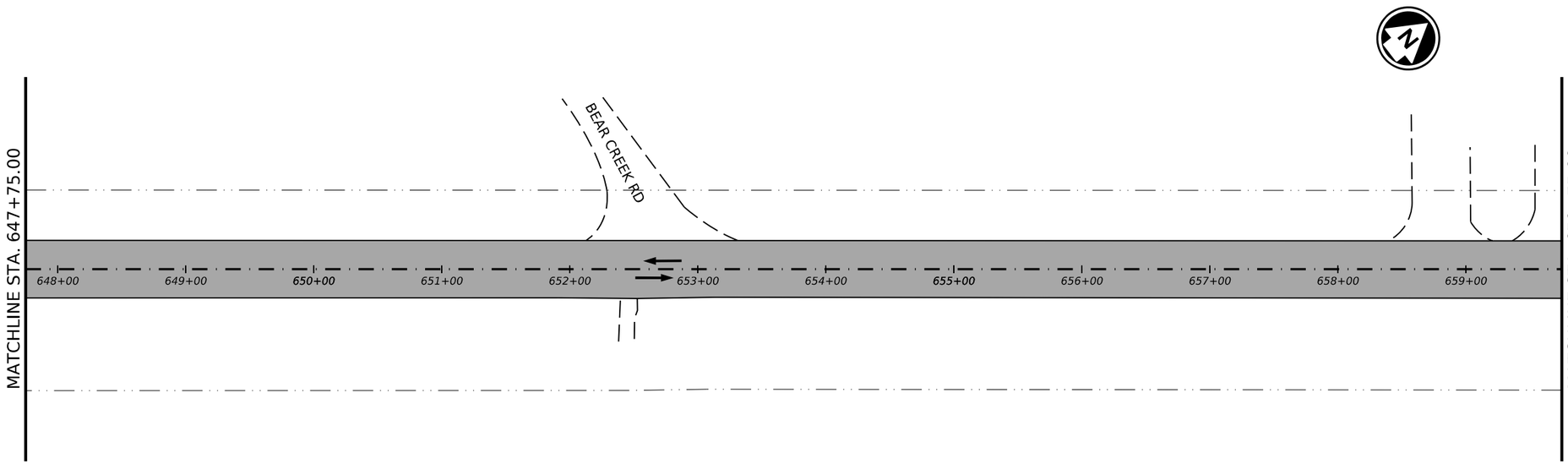
CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:

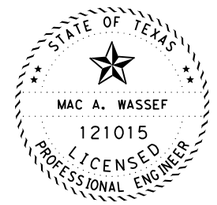




NOTES:

1. BEFORE BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY BRIDGE OVERLAY THICKNESS AND NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF DISCREPANCIES OR CONFLICT FOUND IN THE DRAWING AND / OR FIELD DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS.





Mac Wasseef

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

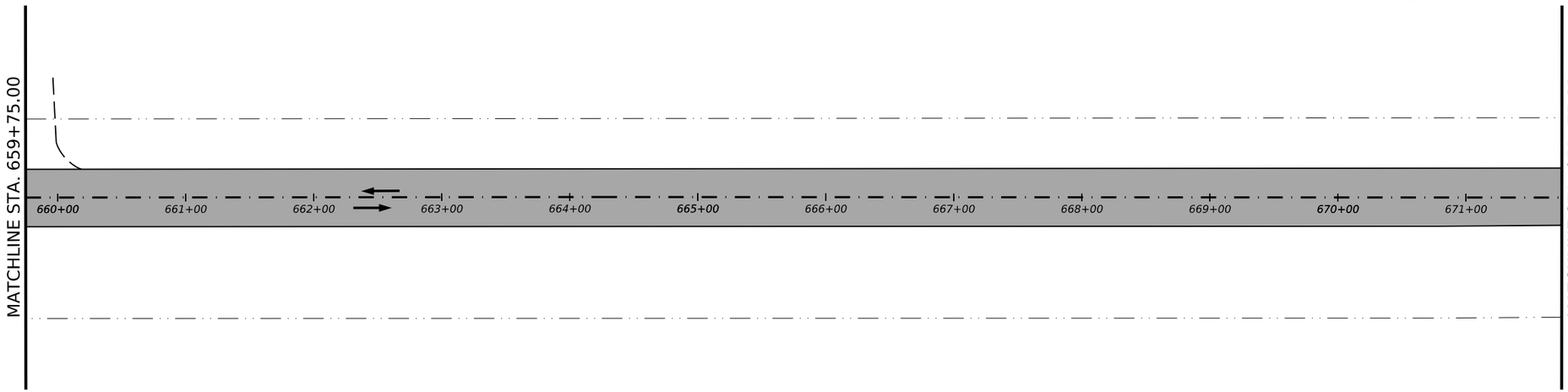
SH 342

PROJECT PLAN

SHEET 3 OF 7

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		41

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:35:46 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasseef\d0758324\SH 342 - SH 342 PROJECT PLANS-4.dgn

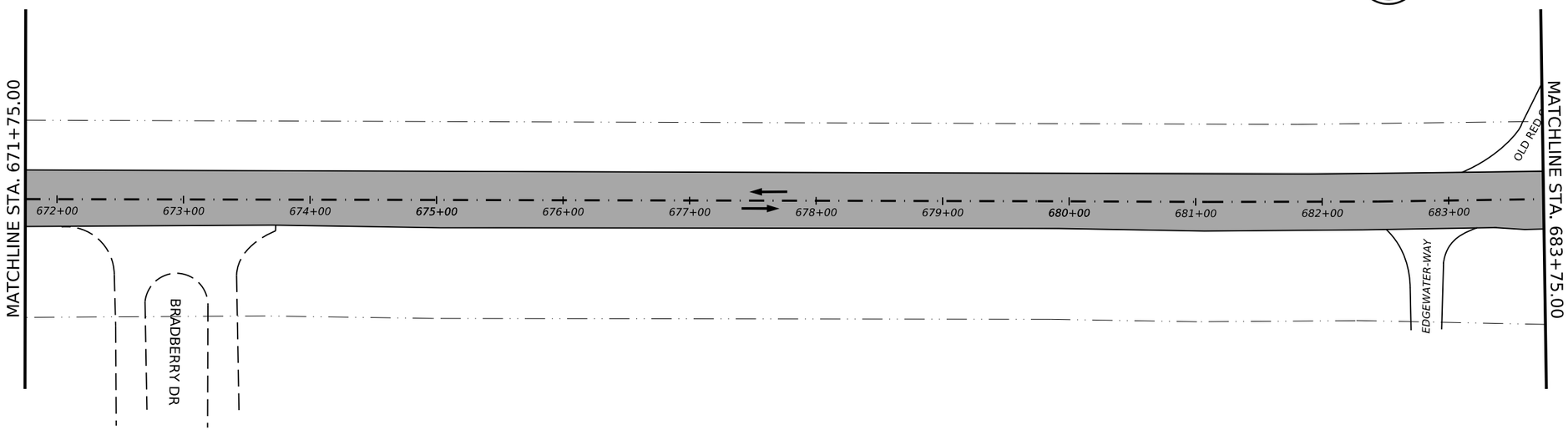


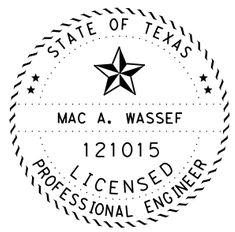
LEGEND

- MILL & INLAY AREA
- DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC
- EXISTING MBGF
- RECONSTRUCTION
- CONCRETE
- VERIFY BRIDGE OVERLAY THICKNESS
- APPROX. EXIST. R.O.W

NOTES:

1. BEFORE BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY BRIDGE OVERLAY THICKNESS AND NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF DISCREPANCIES OR CONFLICT FOUND IN THE DRAWING AND / OR FIELD DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS.





Mac WasseF

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

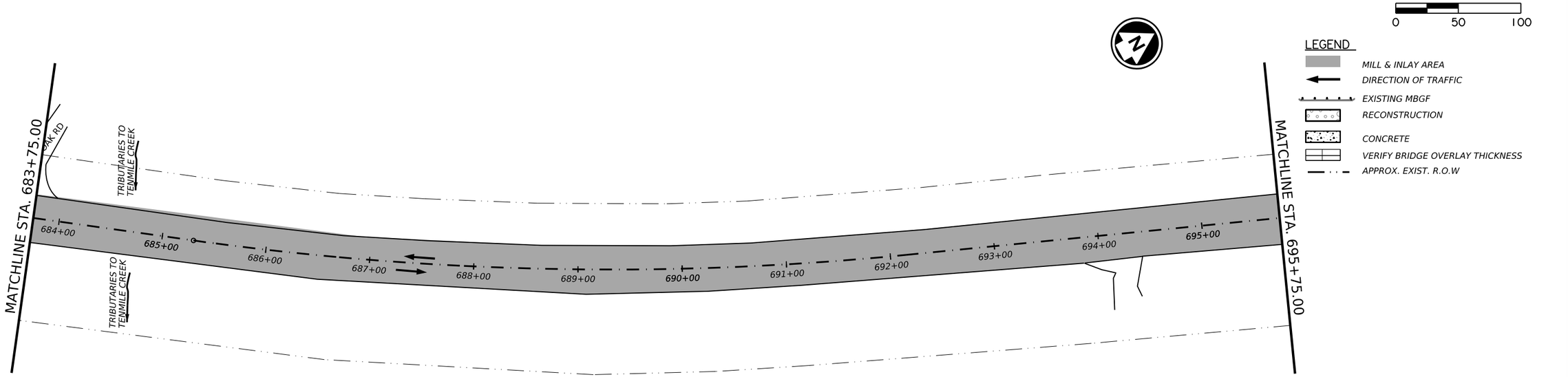
PROJECT PLAN

SHEET 4 OF 7

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		42

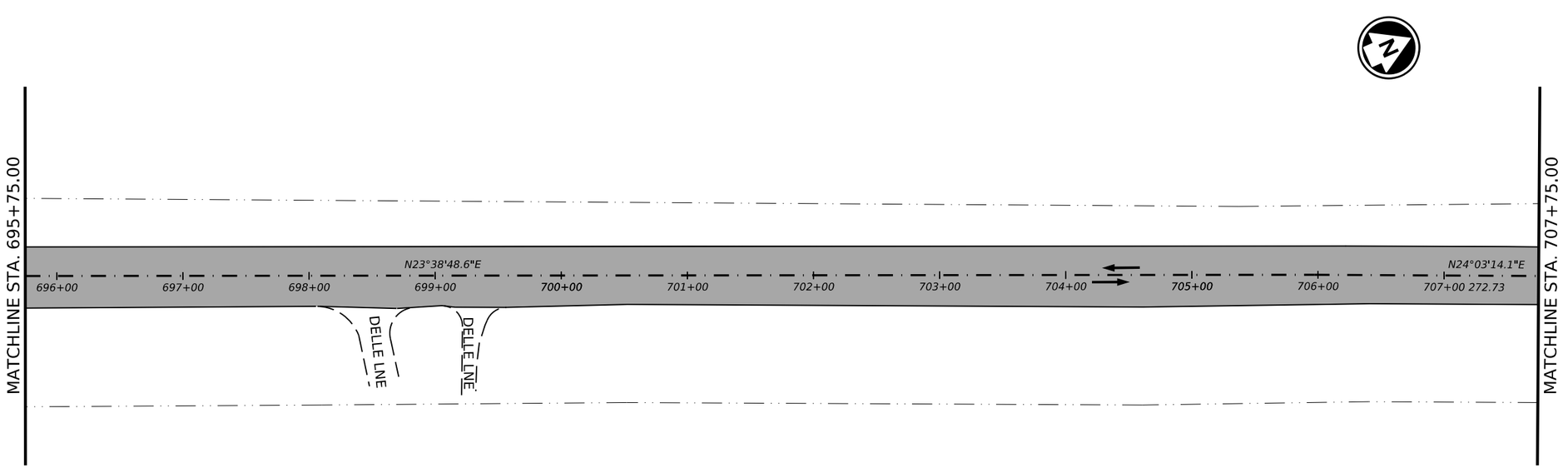
DATE: 4/10/2023 4:36:03 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758324\SH 342 - SH 342 PROJECT PLANS-6.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DN:



NOTES:

1. BEFORE BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY BRIDGE OVERLAY THICKNESS AND NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF DISCREPANCIES OR CONFLICT FOUND IN THE DRAWING AND / OR FIELD DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS.



STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wassef

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

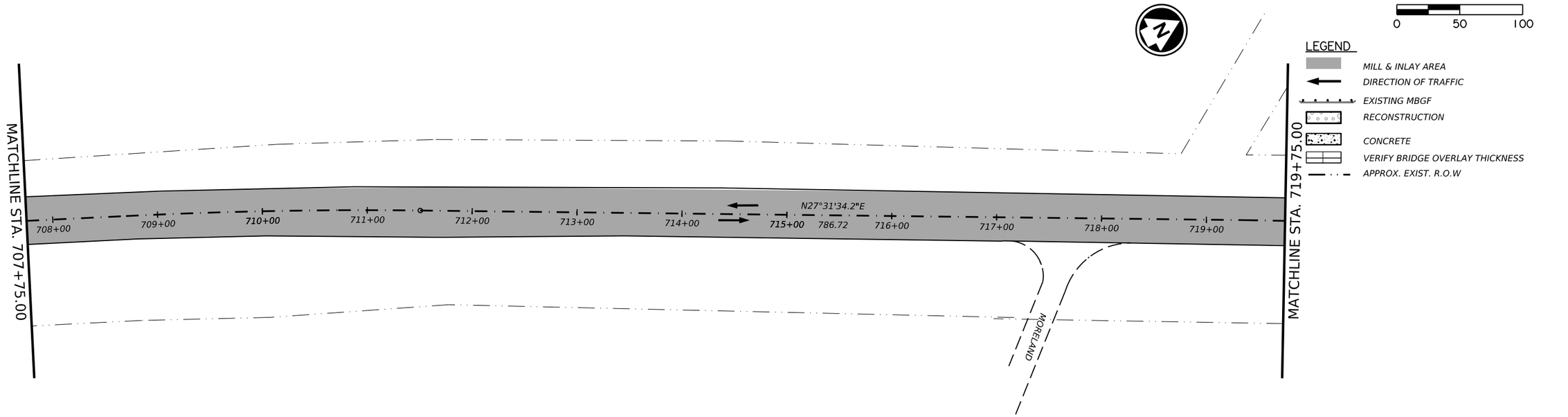
PROJECT PLAN

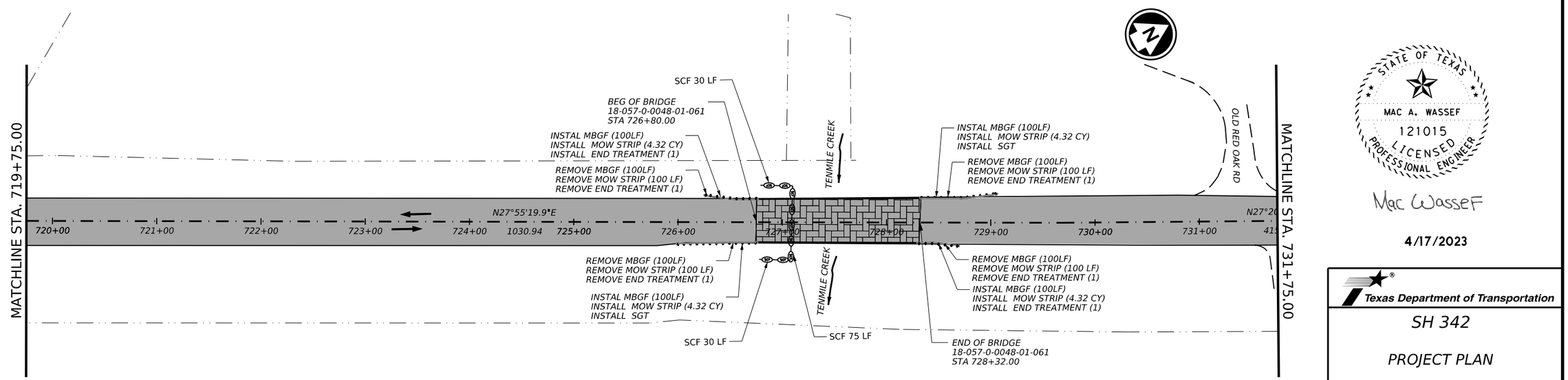
SHEET 5 OF 7

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		43

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:36:20 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758324\SH 342 - SH 342 PROJECT PLANS-8.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:





NOTES:

1. BEFORE BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY BRIDGE OVERLAY THICKNESS AND NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF DISCREPANCIES OR CONFLICT FOUND IN THE DRAWING AND / OR FIELD DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS.

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wasseef

4/17/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

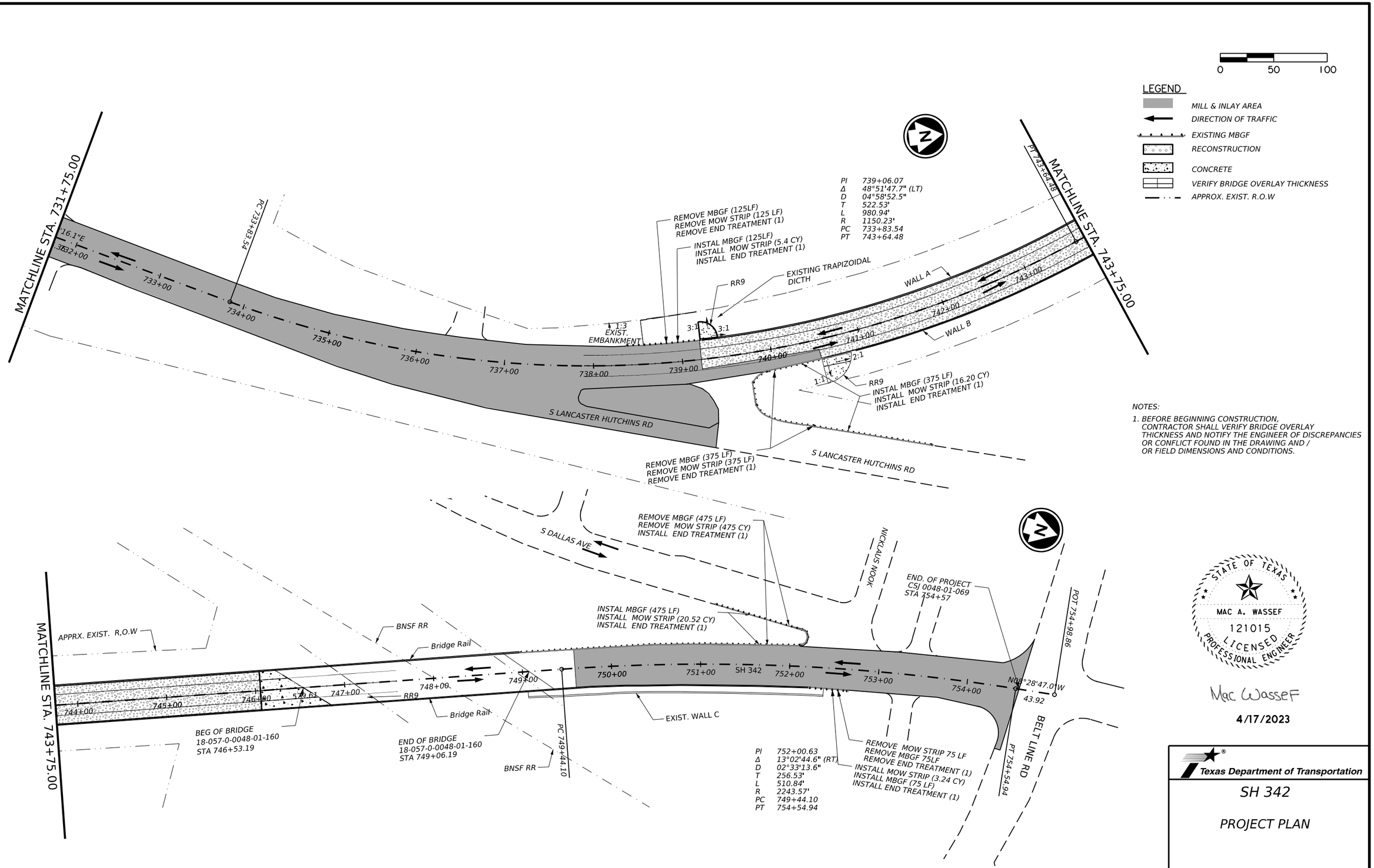
PROJECT PLAN

SHEET 6 OF 7

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		44

DATE: 4/17/2023 11:02:39 AM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasseef\d0758324\SH 342 - SH 342 PROJECT PLANS-10.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:



NOTES:

1. BEFORE BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION, CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY BRIDGE OVERLAY THICKNESS AND NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF DISCREPANCIES OR CONFLICT FOUND IN THE DRAWING AND / OR FIELD DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS.

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wasseef

4/17/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

PROJECT PLAN

SHEET 7 OF 7

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		45

DATE: 4/17/2023 11:02:57 AM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasseh\d0758324\SH 342 - SH 342 PROJECT PLANS-12.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:

LEGENDS

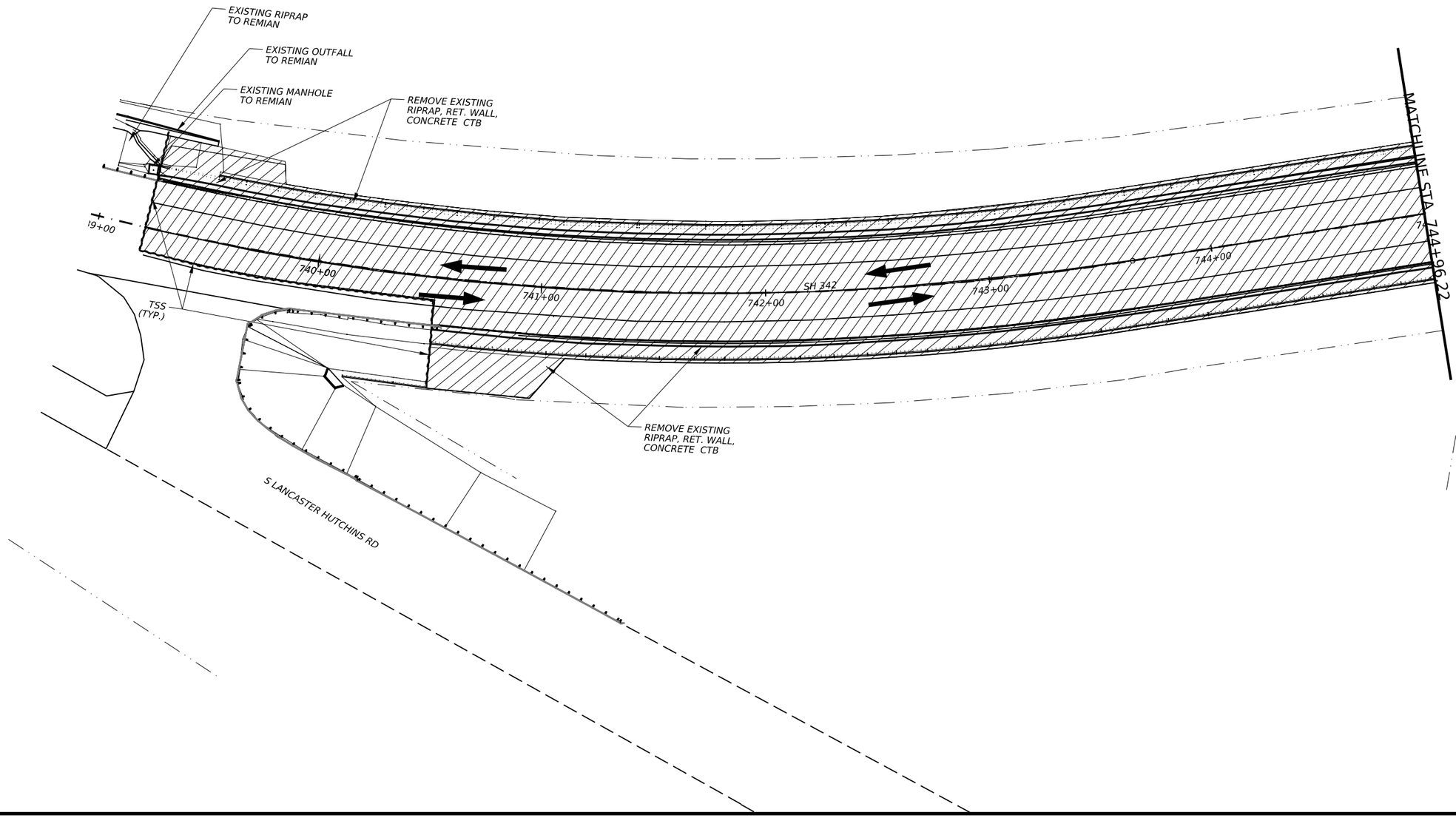
REMOVAL LIMITS

TEMPORARY SPECIAL SHORING

NOTES:
1.SEE BRIDGE PLANS FOR WINGWALL AND ABUTMENT PARTAIL REMOVAL LIMITS.

2.THE REMOVAL OF EXISTING ROADWAY MATERIALS AND EMBANKMENT IS SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 104-6024 REMOVING CONC. (RETAINING WALL).

3. THE REMOVAL OF EXISTING DRAINAGE SYSTEM IS SUBSIDIARY TO PAY ITEM 104-6009 REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP).



STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wasseef

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

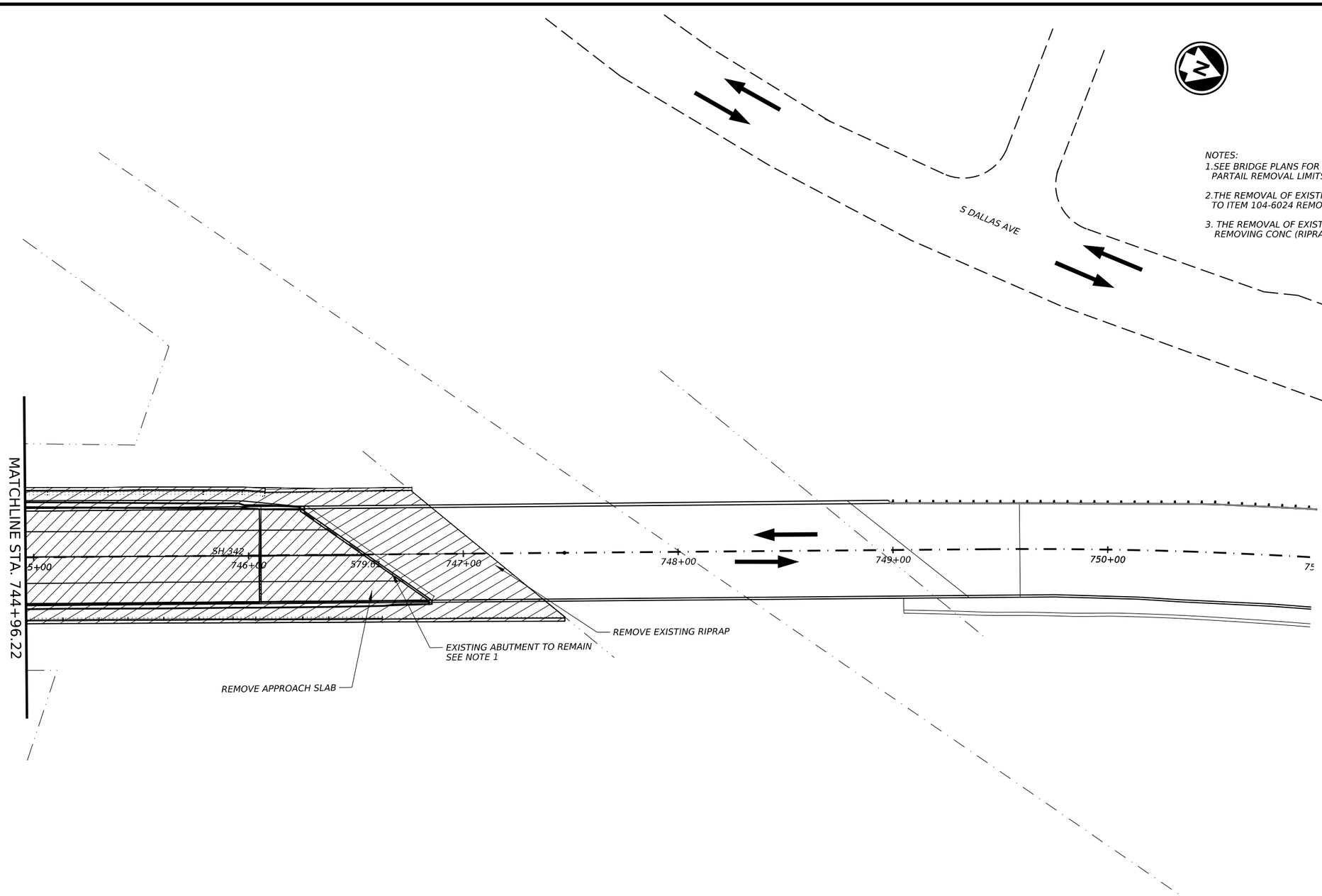
SH 342

DEMOLITION PLAN
739+21.37 TO 747+47.10

SHEET 1 OF 2

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		46

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:37:14 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758324\DEMO_PLAN.dgn



LEGENDS

REMOVAL LIMITS

TEMPORARY SPECIAL SHORING

NOTES:

1.SEE BRIDGE PLANS FOR WINGWALL AND ABUTMENT PARTAIL REMOVAL LIMITS.

2.THE REMOVAL OF EXISTING ROADWAY MATERIALS AND EMBANKMENT IS SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 104-6024 REMOVING CONC. (RETAINING WALL).

3. THE REMOVAL OF EXISTING DRAINAGE SYSTEM IS SUBSIDIARY TO PAY ITEM 104-6009 REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP).

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac WasseF

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

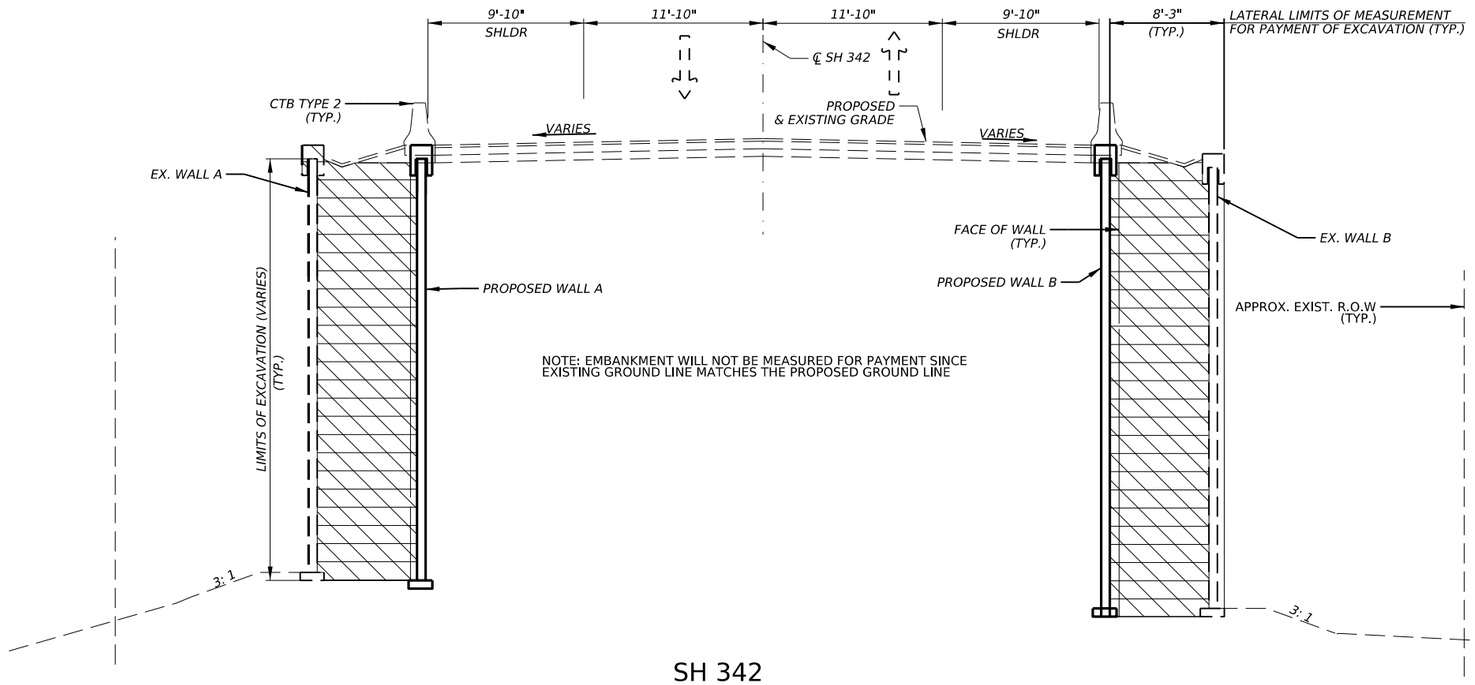
DEMOLITION PLAN
739+21.37 TO 747+47.10

SHEET 2 OF 2

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		47

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:37:15 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758324\DEMO_PLAN.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:



SH 342
EXISTING TYPICAL SECTION
EXCAVATION PAYMENT LIMITS

LEGENDS

EXCAVATION PAYMENT LIMITS

NOTES:

1. *SEE BRIDGE PLANS FOR WINGWALL AND ABUTMENT PARTIAL REMOVAL LIMITS.*
2. *THE REMOVAL OF EXISTING ROADWAY MATERIALS AND EMBANKMENT IS SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 104-6024 REMOVING CONC. (RETAINING WALL).*
3. *THE REMOVAL OF EXISTING DRAINAGE SYSTEM IS SUBSIDIARY TO PAY ITEM 104-6009 REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP).*
4. *FOR MORE INFO, SEE RW(EM) STANDARD.*
5. *ONLY THE EXCAVATION OUTSIDE THE PROPOSED RETAINING WALL WILL BE MEASURED FOR PAYMENT AS SHOWN ON*

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wasseef

4/21/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

EXCAVATION PAYMENT LIMITS

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT.	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		48

CK:
DW:
CK:
DN:

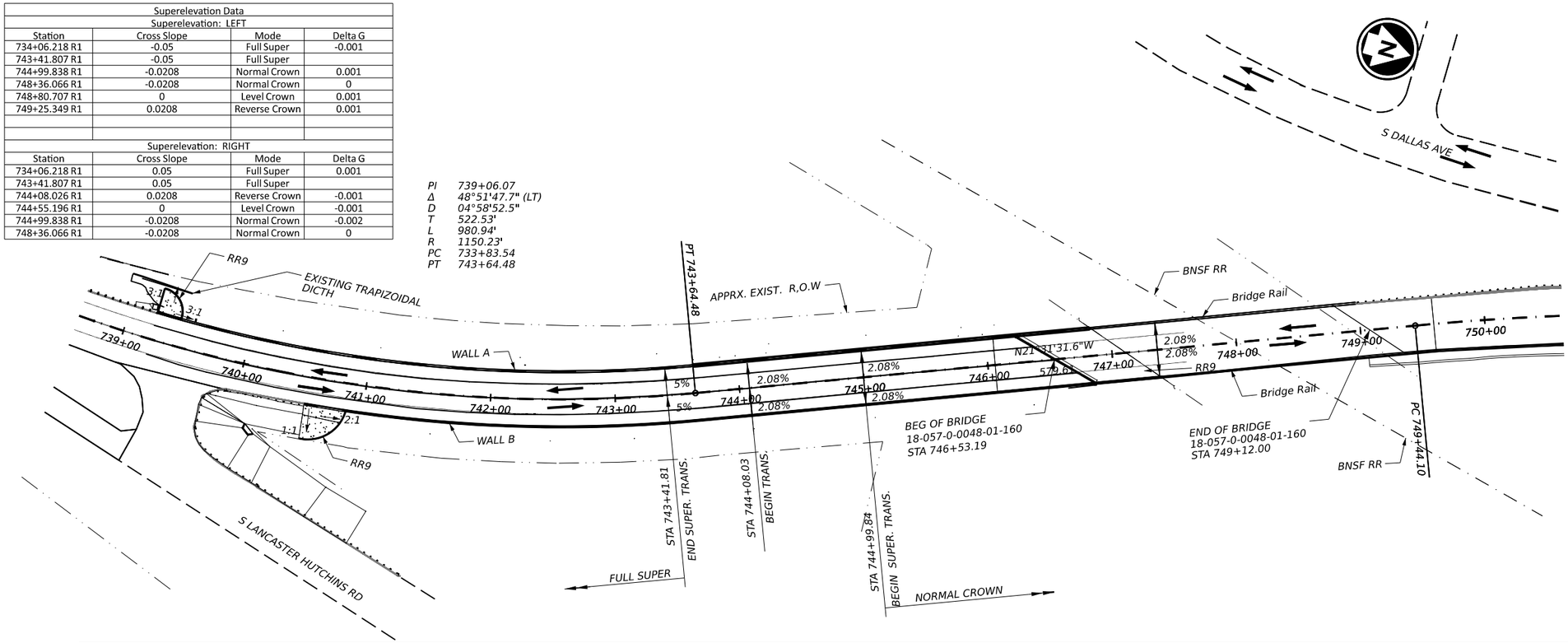
DATE: 4/21/2023 10:46:52 AM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasseef\d0758325\excav.dgn

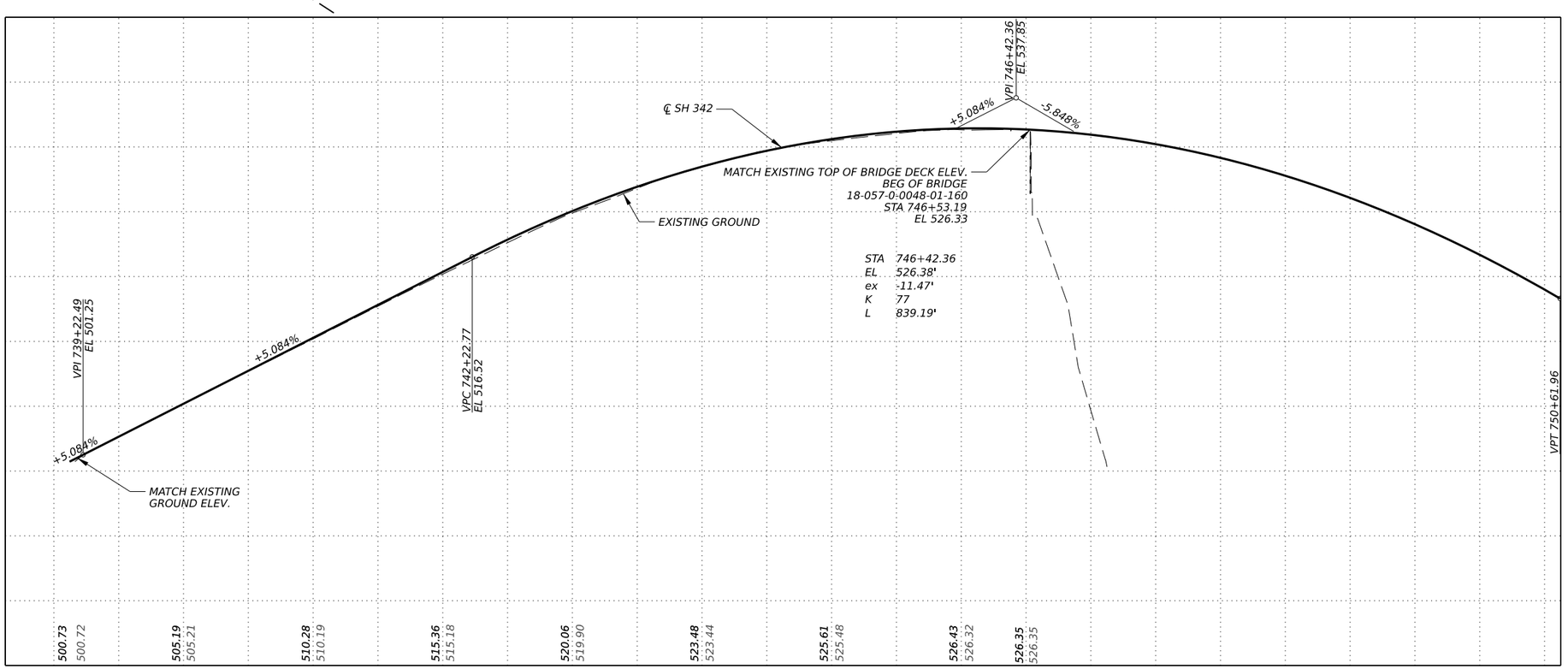
Superelevation Data			
Superelevation: LEFT			
Station	Cross Slope	Mode	Delta G
734+06.218 R1	-0.05	Full Super	-0.001
743+41.807 R1	-0.05	Full Super	
744+99.838 R1	-0.0208	Normal Crown	0.001
748+36.066 R1	-0.0208	Normal Crown	0
748+80.707 R1	0	Level Crown	0.001
749+25.349 R1	0.0208	Reverse Crown	0.001
Superelevation: RIGHT			
Station	Cross Slope	Mode	Delta G
734+06.218 R1	0.05	Full Super	0.001
743+41.807 R1	0.05	Full Super	
744+08.026 R1	0.0208	Reverse Crown	-0.001
744+55.196 R1	0	Level Crown	-0.001
744+99.838 R1	-0.0208	Normal Crown	-0.002
748+36.066 R1	-0.0208	Normal Crown	0

0 50 100
SCALE 1" =100' HORIZONTAL
0 2 4 6 8 10
SCALE 1" = 10' VERTICAL

NOTE:
1.THE PLAN AND PROFILE FROM STA 739+21.37 TO STA 746+53.19.

PI 739+06.07
Δ 48°51'47.7" (LT)
D 04°58'52.5"
T 522.53'
L 980.94'
R 1150.23'
PC 733+83.54
PT 743+64.48





STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wasseef

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

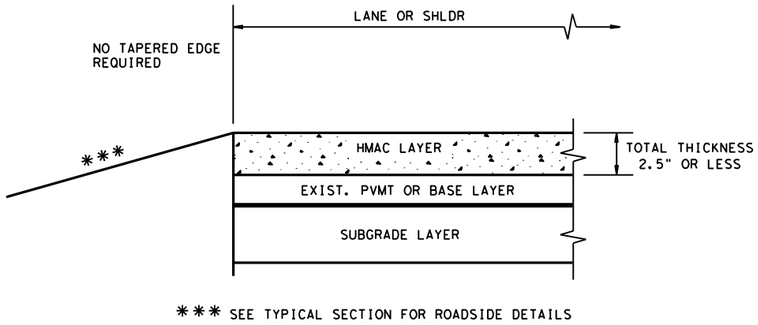
PLAN AND PROFILE

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		49

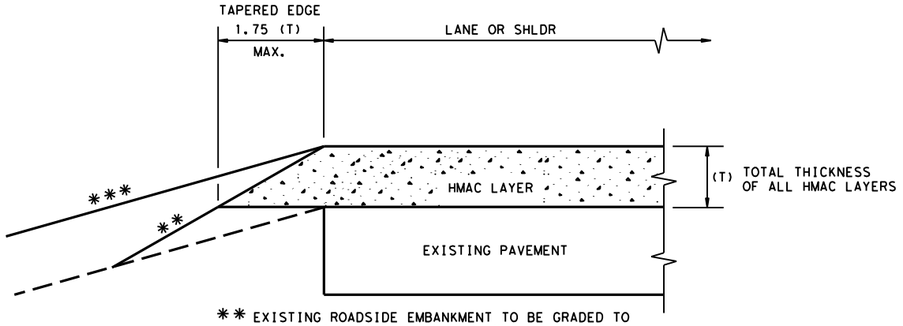
DATE: 4/10/2023 4:38:23 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasseef\d0758324\SH 342 plan & profile.dgn

DATE: 4/10/2023
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\tehmac11.dgn



*** SEE TYPICAL SECTION FOR ROADSIDE DETAILS

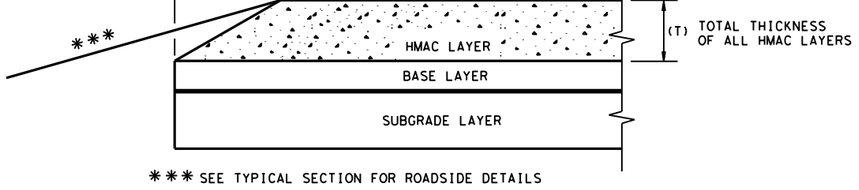
CONDITION - 1
THIN HMAC SURFACES OR HMAC OVERLAY WITH THICKNESS OF 2.5" OR LESS



** EXISTING ROADSIDE EMBANKMENT TO BE GRADED TO PRODUCE A SMOOTH LEVEL SURFACE FOR PLACEMENT OF TAPERED EDGE. THIS WORK IS SUBSIDIARY TO THE VARIOUS BID ITEMS.

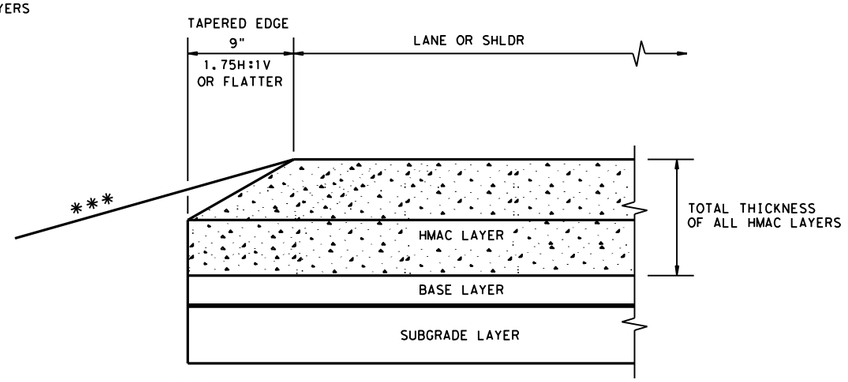
*** SEE TYPICAL SECTION FOR ROADSIDE DETAILS

CONDITION - 2
OVERLAY OF EXISTING PAVEMENT HMAC THICKNESS 2.5" TO 5"



*** SEE TYPICAL SECTION FOR ROADSIDE DETAILS

CONDITION - 3
NEW OR RECONSTRUCTED PAVEMENT HMAC THICKNESS 2.5" TO 5"



*** SEE TYPICAL SECTION FOR ROADSIDE DETAILS

CONDITION - 4
NEW OR RECONSTRUCTED PAVEMENT HMAC THICKNESS 5" OR GREATER

(NOT TO SCALE)

GENERAL NOTES

1. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A VERTICAL EDGE IS PERMISSIBLE FOR HMAC PLACED GREATER THAN 5" BELOW THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT AND FOR THICKNESS OF HMAC LESS THAN 2.5".
2. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION REGARDING THE ROADSIDE AND PAVEMENT DETAILS, SEE TYPICAL SECTIONS.
3. PAYMENT FOR TAPERED EDGE WILL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE ITEMS IN THE CONTRACT.
4. THE SLOPE OF THE TAPERED EDGE SHALL BE 1.75H:1V OR FLATTER.
5. THE TAPERED EDGE SHALL BE PRODUCED BY USE OF A SCREED ATTACHMENT CAPABLE OF PRODUCING A SMOOTH COMPACTED SURFACE. ADDITIONAL COMPACTING EFFORT BEHIND THE SCREED IS NOT REQUIRED.

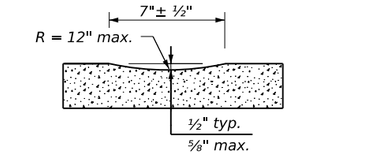
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

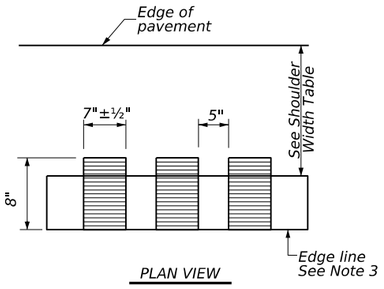
TAPERED EDGE DETAILS HMAC PAVEMENT

TE(HMAC)-11

FILE: tehmac11.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: RL	DW: KB	CK:
© TxDOT January 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		50

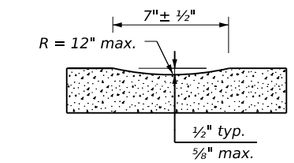


PROFILE VIEW
OPTION 1

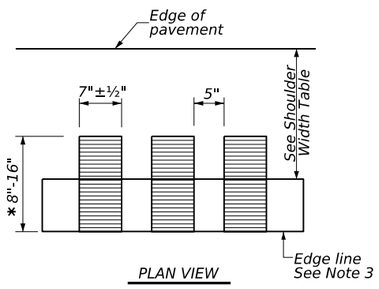


PLAN VIEW

CONTINUOUS MILLED DEPRESSIONS (Rumble Strips)



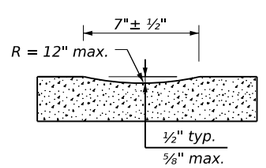
PROFILE VIEW
OPTION 2



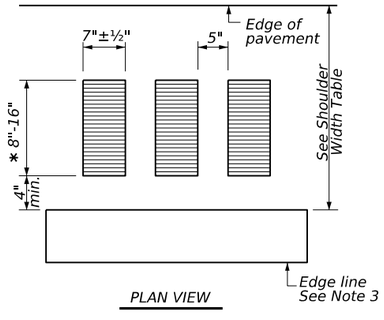
PLAN VIEW

∗ This distance may vary based on width of shoulder

CONTINUOUS MILLED DEPRESSIONS (Rumble Strips)



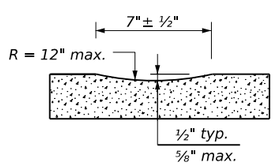
PROFILE VIEW
OPTION 3



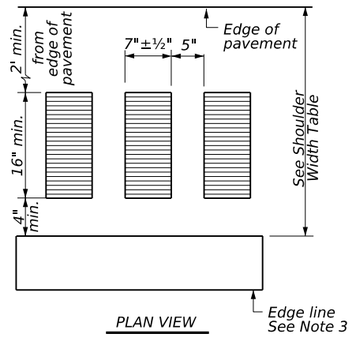
PLAN VIEW

∗ This distance may vary based on width of shoulder

CONTINUOUS MILLED DEPRESSIONS (Rumble Strips)

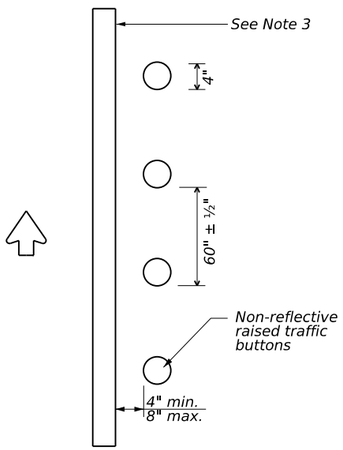


PROFILE VIEW
OPTION 4



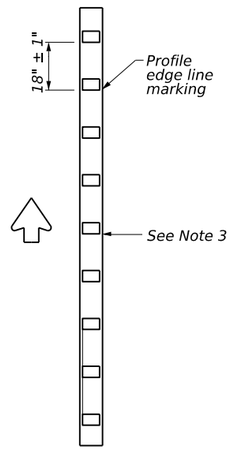
PLAN VIEW

CONTINUOUS MILLED DEPRESSIONS (Rumble Strips)



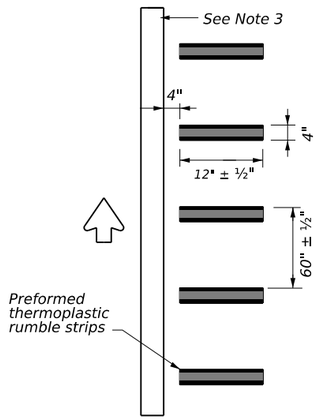
PLAN VIEW
OPTION 5

RAISED EDGE LINE (Rumble Strips)



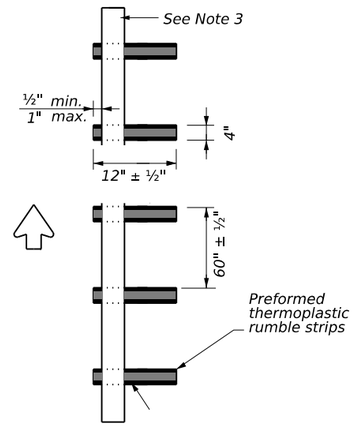
PLAN VIEW
OPTION 6

PROFILE EDGE LINE MARKINGS (Rumble Strips)



PLAN VIEW
OPTION 7

PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC EDGE LINE (Rumble Strips)



PLAN VIEW
OPTION 8

PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC EDGE LINE (Rumble Strips)

SHOULDER WIDTH TABLE		
EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 2 FEET	GREATER THAN 2 FEET LESS THAN 4 FEET	EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 4 FEET
Option 1, 5, 6 or 8	Option 1, 2, 3 5, 6 or 7	Option 2, 4, 5 6 or 7

GENERAL NOTES

1. Rumble strips and profile markings shall not be placed on roadways with a posted speed limit of 45 MPH or less.
2. Milled rumble strips are preferred when adequate pavement depth is available. If pavement thickness is less than 2 inches, milled rumble strips shall not be used. Rumble strips shall not be milled or depressed into bridge decks.
3. Use Standard Sheet PM(2) and FPM(1) for positioning, dimensioning, and spacing of all reflective raised pavement markers, pavement markings, and profile markings.
4. See the Shoulder Width Table below for determining what options may be used for edge line rumble strips.
5. Breaks in edge line rumble strips shall occur at least 50 feet and no more than 150 feet in advance of bridges, railroad crossings, intersections, or driveways with high usage of large trucks when installed on conventional highways.
6. Rumble strips shall not be placed across exit or entrance ramps, acceleration or deceleration lanes, crossovers, gore areas, or intersections with other roadways.
7. Consideration should be given to noise levels when edgeline rumble strips are to be installed near residential areas, schools, churches, etc. A 3/8 inch deep (minimum) milled rumble strip may be considered in these areas.
8. Consideration shall be given to bicyclists. See RS(6).

WHEN INSTALLING MILLED DEPRESSION EDGE LINE RUMBLE STRIPS:

9. See dimensions for milled rumble strips. Other shapes and dimensions may be used if approved by the Traffic Safety Division.
10. Pavement markings can be applied over milled shoulder rumble strips to create an edge line rumble strip.

WHEN INSTALLING RAISED OR PROFILE EDGE LINE RUMBLE STRIPS:

11. Raised rumble strips consisting of non-reflective raised traffic buttons may be used. Non-reflective raised traffic buttons can be affixed to asphalt or concrete with bitumen or adhesives, as per the manufacturer's recommendations.
12. Non-reflective traffic buttons shall be placed adjacent to the pavement marking delineating the edge line when used as a rumble strip. The color of the button should match the color of the adjacent edge line marking (white or yellow). The buttons will be paid for under Item 672, "Raised Pavement Markers." Non-reflective traffic buttons must meet the requirements of DMS-4300.
13. Non-reflective traffic buttons shall not be placed across exit or entrance ramps, acceleration and deceleration lanes, crossovers, gore areas or intersections with other roadways.
14. The minimum distance between the edge line and the buttons should be used if the shoulder is less than 8 feet in width.
15. Raised profile thermoplastic markings used as edge lines may substitute for buttons.

Texas Department of Transportation

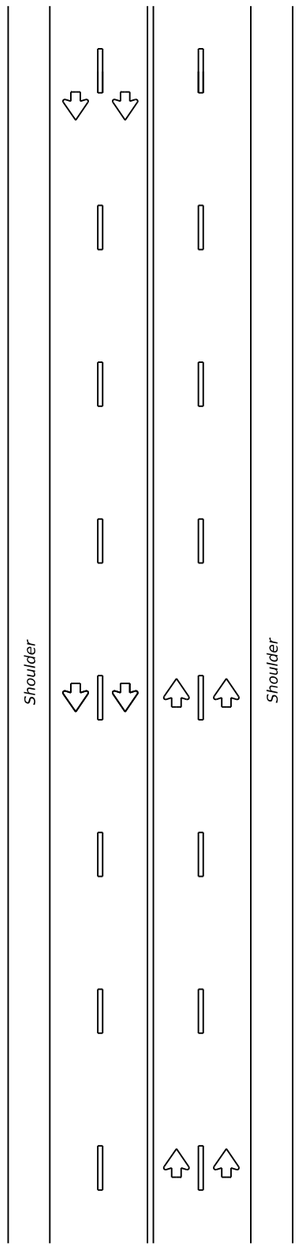
Traffic Safety Division Standard

EDGE LINE RUMBLE STRIPS ON UNDIVIDED OR TWO LANE HIGHWAYS
RS(2)-23

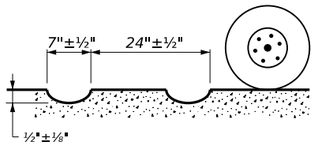
FILE: rs(2)-23.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT January 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
10-13 1-23	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		51

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:39:27 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasse\d0852305\rs(2)-23.dgn

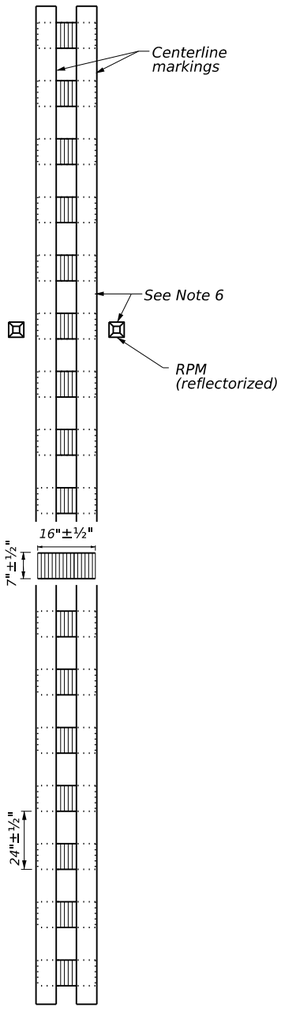
CENTERLINE RUMBLE STRIPS



MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAY WITH SHOULDER

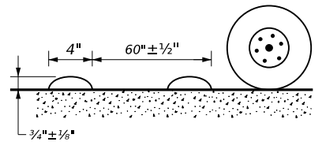


PROFILE VIEW

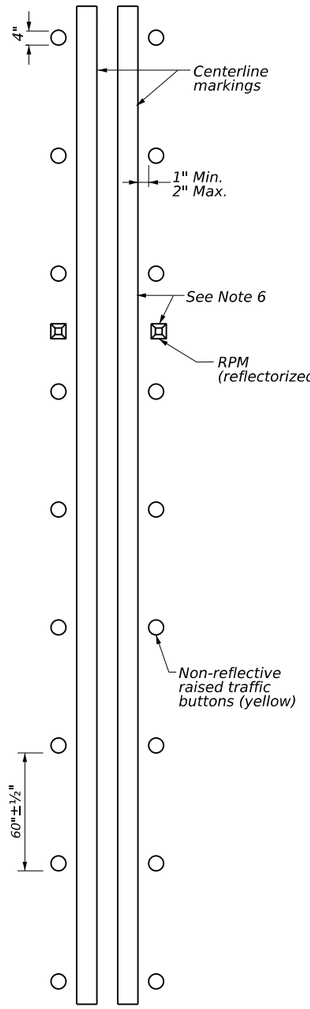


PLAN VIEW
OPTION 1

MILLED CENTERLINE RUMBLE STRIPS

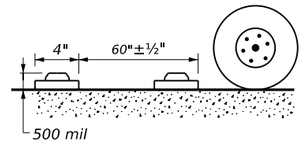


PROFILE VIEW

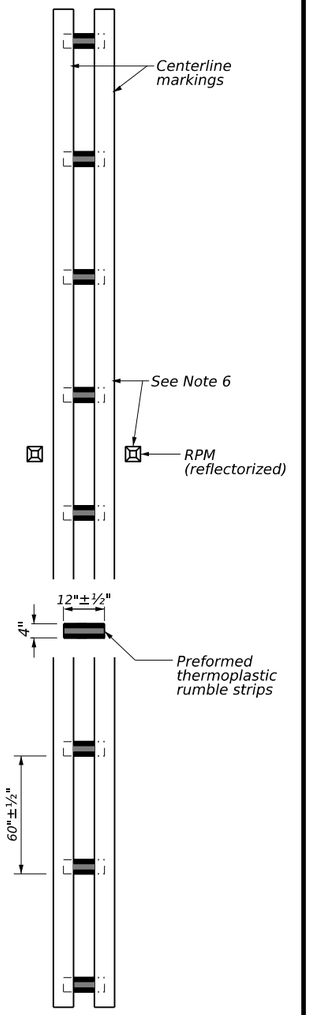


PLAN VIEW
OPTION 2

RAISED CENTERLINE RUMBLE STRIPS

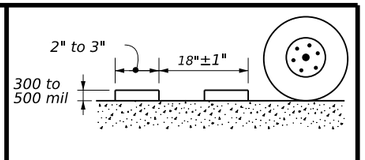


PROFILE VIEW

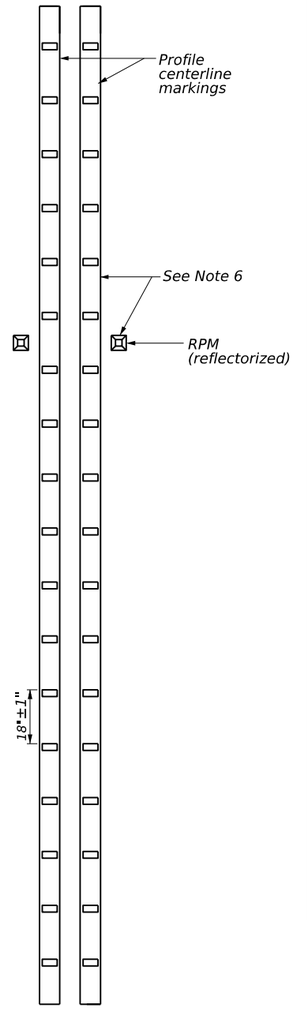


PLAN VIEW
OPTION 3

PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC RUMBLE STRIPS



PROFILE VIEW



PLAN VIEW
OPTION 4

PROFILE CENTERLINE MARKINGS

GENERAL NOTES

1. *This standard sheet provides guidelines for installing centerline rumble strips on multilane undivided highways.*
2. *Centerline and edge line rumble strips or profile markings shall not be placedon roadways with a posted speed limit of 45 MPH or less.*
3. *Milled rumble strips are preferred when adequate pavement depth is available. If pavement thickness is less than 2 inches, milled rumble strips shall not be used. Rumble strips shall not be milled or depressed into bridge decks.*
4. *See dimensions for milled rumble strips. Other shapes and dimensions may beused if approved by the Traffic Safety Division.*
5. *Breaks in milled centerline rumble strips shall occur at least 50 feet and nomore than 150 feet in advance of bridges, railroad crossing, intersections ordriveways with high usage of large trucks.*
6. *Use standard sheet PM(2) for positioning, dimensioning, and spacing of all reflective raised pavement markers, pavement markings and profile markings.*
7. *Consideration should be given to noise levels when centerline rumble strips are to be installed near residential areas, schools, churches, etc. A 3/8 inch deep (minimum) milled rumble strip may be considered in these areas.*
8. *Pavement markings must be applied over milled centerline rumble strips for normal centerline spacing. For wider medians, specify in the plans the exact placement of the rumble strips. Place the rumble strips under each centerline marking or centered in the middle of the median.*

WHEN INSTALLING CENTERLINE RUMBLE STRIPS:

9. *Raised rumble strips consisting of non-reflective raised traffic buttons may be used. Non-reflective raised traffic buttons can be affixed to asphalt or concrete with bitumen or adhesives, as per manufacturer's recommendations.*
10. *When using non-reflective raised traffic buttons as a centerline rumble strip, the button shall be placed adjacent to the pavement marking delineating the centerline. The color of the button should be yellow for a continuous no passing roadway. The button will be paid for under Item 672, "Raised Pavement Markers." Non-reflective traffic buttons must meet the requirements of DMS-4300.*
11. *Consideration shall be given to bicyclists. See RS(6).*

WHEN INSTALLING EDGE LINE RUMBLE STRIPS WITH OR WITHOUT CENTERLINE RUMBLE STRIPS ON UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS:

12. *See standard sheet RS(2).*

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:39:43 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\rs(3)-23.dgn

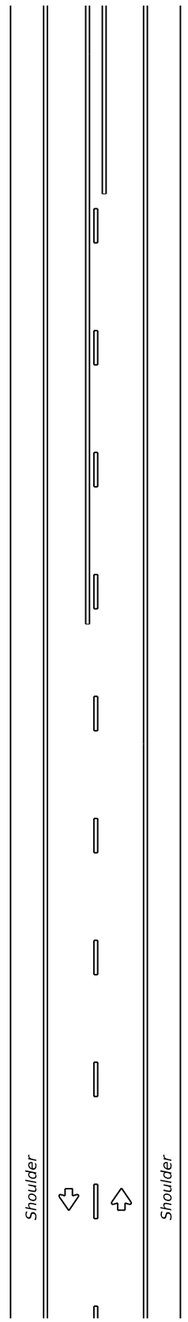
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

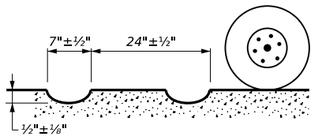
CENTERLINE RUMBLE STRIPS ON MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS RS(3)-23

FILE: rs(3)-23.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT January 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
10-13 1-23	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		52

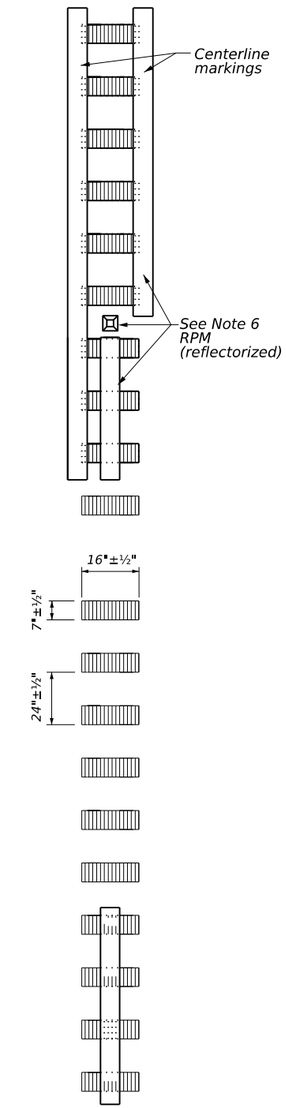
CENTERLINE RUMBLE STRIPS



TWO LANE TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS

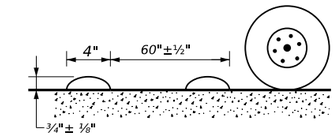


PROFILE VIEW

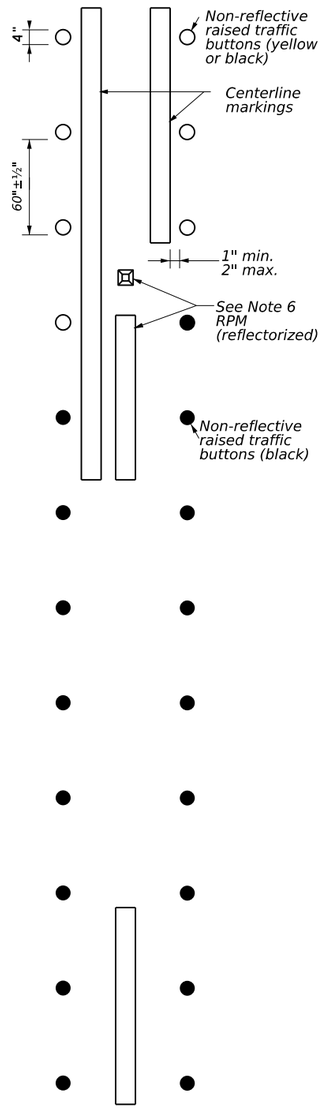


PLAN VIEW
OPTION 1

MILLED CENTERLINE RUMBLE STRIPS

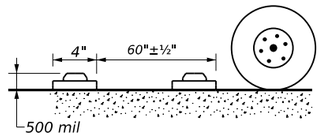


PROFILE VIEW

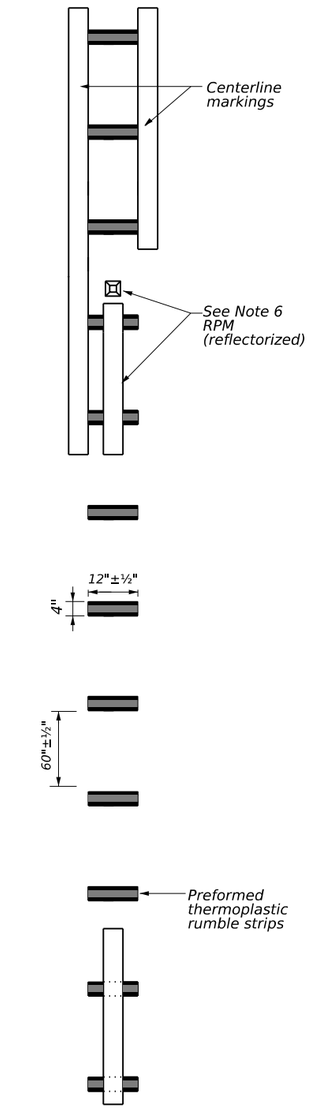


PLAN VIEW
OPTION 2

RAISED CENTERLINE RUMBLE STRIPS

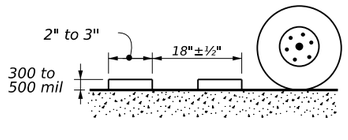


PROFILE VIEW

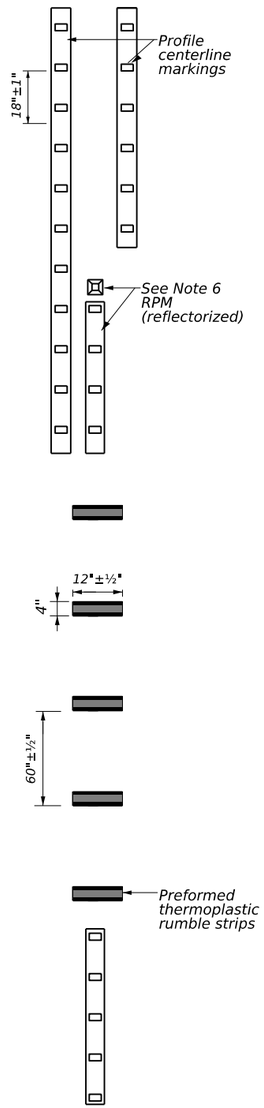


PLAN VIEW
OPTION 3

PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC RUMBLE STRIPS



PROFILE VIEW



PLAN VIEW
OPTION 4

PROFILE CENTERLINE MARKINGS AND PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC RUMBLE STRIPS

GENERAL NOTES

1. This standard sheet provides guidelines for installing centerline rumble strips on two-lane highways with or without shoulders.
2. Centerline and edge line rumble strips or profile markings shall not be placed on roadways with a posted speed limit of 45 MPH or less.
3. Milled rumble strips are preferred when adequate pavement depth is available. If pavement thickness is less than 2 inches, milled rumble strips shall not be used. Rumble strips shall not be milled or depressed into bridge decks.
4. See dimensions for milled rumble strips. Other shapes and dimensions may be used if approved by the Traffic Safety Division.
5. Breaks in milled centerline rumble strips shall occur at least 50 feet and no more than 150 feet in advance of bridges, railroad crossings, intersections or driveways with high usage of large trucks.
6. Use standard sheet PM(2) for positioning, dimensioning, and spacing of all reflective raised pavement markers, pavement markings and profile markings.
7. Consideration should be given to noise levels when centerline rumble strips are to be installed near residential areas, schools, churches, etc. A 3/8 inch deep (minimum) milled rumble strip may be considered in these areas.
8. Pavement markings must be applied over milled centerline rumble strips.

WHEN INSTALLING CENTERLINE RUMBLE STRIPS:

9. Raised rumble strips consisting of non-reflective raised traffic buttons may be used. Non-reflective raised traffic buttons can be affixed to asphalt or concrete with bitumen or adhesives, as per manufacturer's recommendations.
10. When using non-reflective raised traffic buttons as a centerline rumble strip, the button shall be placed adjacent to the pavement marking delineating the centerline. The buttons will be paid for under Item 672, "Raised Pavement Markers." Non-reflective traffic buttons must meet the requirements of DMS-4300.
11. The color of the button should be yellow for a continuous no passing roadway. Black buttons should be used in areas where passing is allowed.
12. Consideration shall be given to bicyclists. See RS(6).

WHEN INSTALLING EDGE LINE RUMBLE STRIPS WITH OR WITHOUT CENTERLINE RUMBLE STRIPS ON UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS:

13. See standard sheet RS(2).

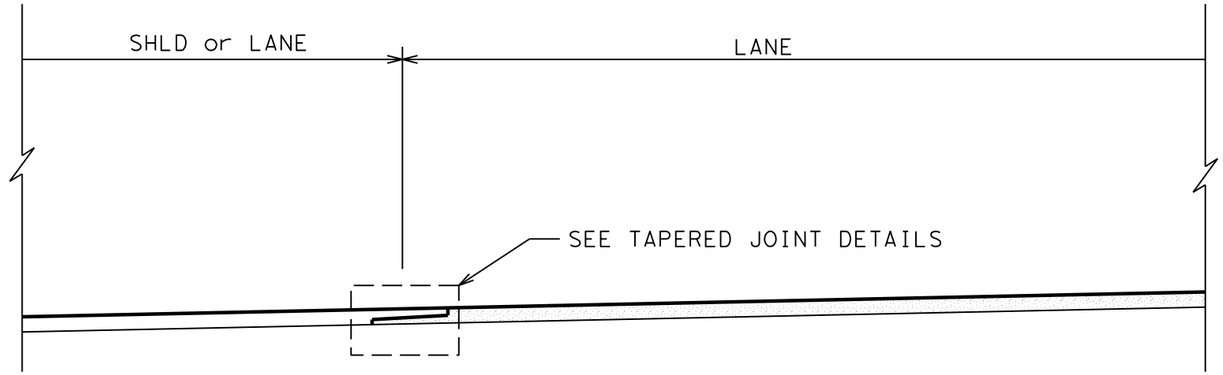
DATE: 4/10/2023 4:39:58 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\rs(4)-23.dgn

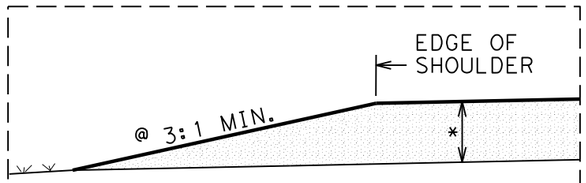
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

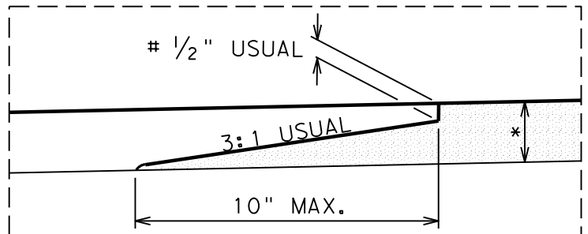
CENTERLINE RUMBLE STRIPS ON TWO LANE TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS RS(4)-23

FILE: rs(4)-23.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT January 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
10-13 1-23	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		53

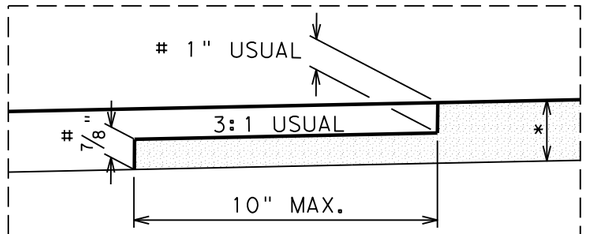




TAPERED OUTSIDE EDGE DETAIL



TAPERED JOINT DETAIL 1.5" TO 4" LIFTS



TAPERED JOINT DETAIL OVER 4" LIFTS

@ IF BACKFILLED SLOPE IS LESS THAN 3:1, COVER WEDGE WITH APPROVED BACKFILL.

* SEE TYPICAL SECTION FOR DEPTH AND TYPE OF HMA.
# NOTCH DEPTH SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN NOMINAL AGGREGATE SIZE.

NOTES:

1. THE ABOVE DETAILS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED BY TAPERING THE BITUMINOUS MAT. THE TAPERED PORTION SHALL EXTEND BEYOND THE NORMAL LANE WIDTH AND BE LAID MONOLITHICALLY WITH ADJOINING MAT. THE TAPERED PORTION OF THE MAT SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED BY THE USE OF AN APPROVED STRIKE-OFF DEVICE THAT WILL PROVIDE A UNIFORM SLOPE AND WILL NOT RESTRICT THE MAIN SCREED. CLEAN WEDGE PRIOR TO PLACEMENT OF TACK COAT. TACK COAT SHALL BE APPLIED UNIFORMLY TO THE IN-PLACE TAPER WITH A DISTRIBUTOR BEFORE THE ADJACENT MAT IS PLACED. FINAL DENSITY REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ENTIRE PAVEMENT, INCLUDING THE TAPER AREA, WILL REMAIN UNCHANGED. COMPACTION OF THE INITIAL TAPER SECTION WILL BE REQUIRED AS NEAR TO FINAL DENSITY AS POSSIBLE. ROLL ADJACENT MAT FROM HOT SIDE TO COLD.

2. THE TYPE OF DEVICE TO PRODUCE ABOVE REFERENCED DETAILS SHALL PROVIDE INITIAL COMPACTION EQUIVALENT TO LAYDOWN MACHINE, WITH FINAL DENSITY ADHERING TO NOTE 1, AND BE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.

3. HOT MIX MATERIAL AND PLACEMENT SHALL BE PAID FOR UNDER THE PERTINENT ITEM. ANY ADDITIONAL SURFACE PREPARATION, TACK COAT, TACK COAT PLACEMENT, EQUIPMENT, LABOR, TOOLS AND INCIDENTALS TO PRODUCE TAPERED EDGE AND JOINTS AS DESCRIBED ABOVE SHALL BE CONSIDERED SUBSIDIARY TO THE HOT MIX ITEM.

4. THE TAPERED JOINT DETAIL IS NOT INTENDED FOR USE ON 2 WAY 2 LANE ROADBED CENTERLINE WITH LESS THAN 22' OVERALL WIDTH.

5. FULL PAVING OF ALL LANES AND SHOULDRS BY THE END OF EACH DAY PRODUCTION WILL NOT REQUIRE A TAPERED JOINT.

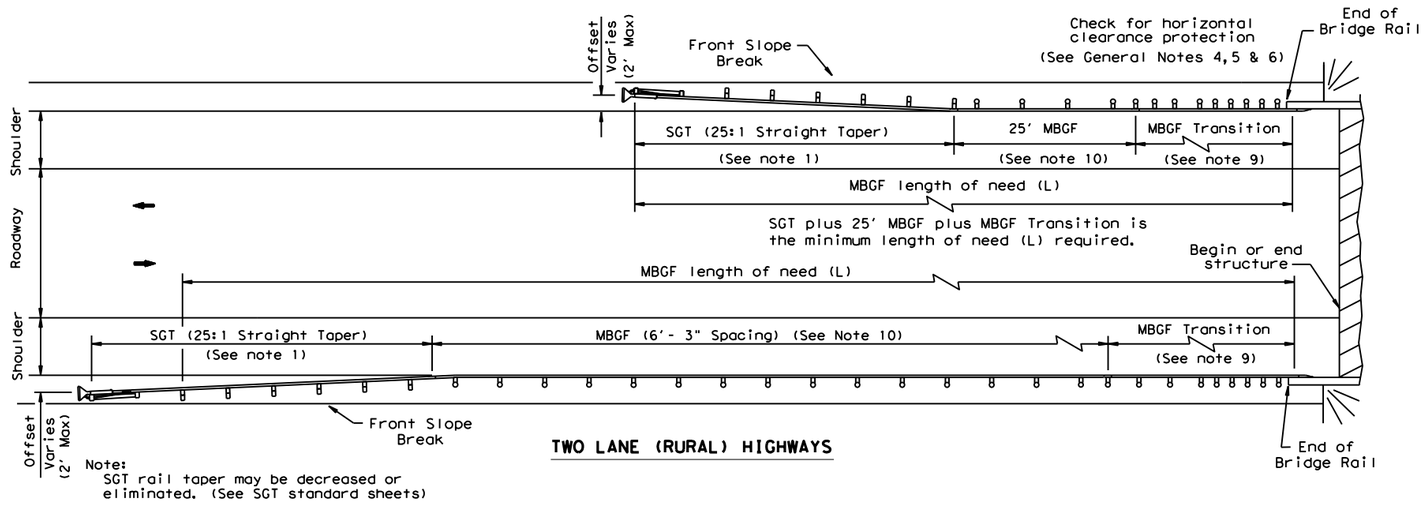
HOT MIX EDGE AND LONGITUDINAL JOINT DETAILS DALLAS DISTRICT STANDARD

LJD(1-1)-07

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	PROJECT NUMBER		SHEET NUMBER
18	(SEE TITLE SHEET)		54
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	
TEXAS	DALLAS	DALLAS	
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	HIGHWAY NUMBER
0048	01	069	SH342

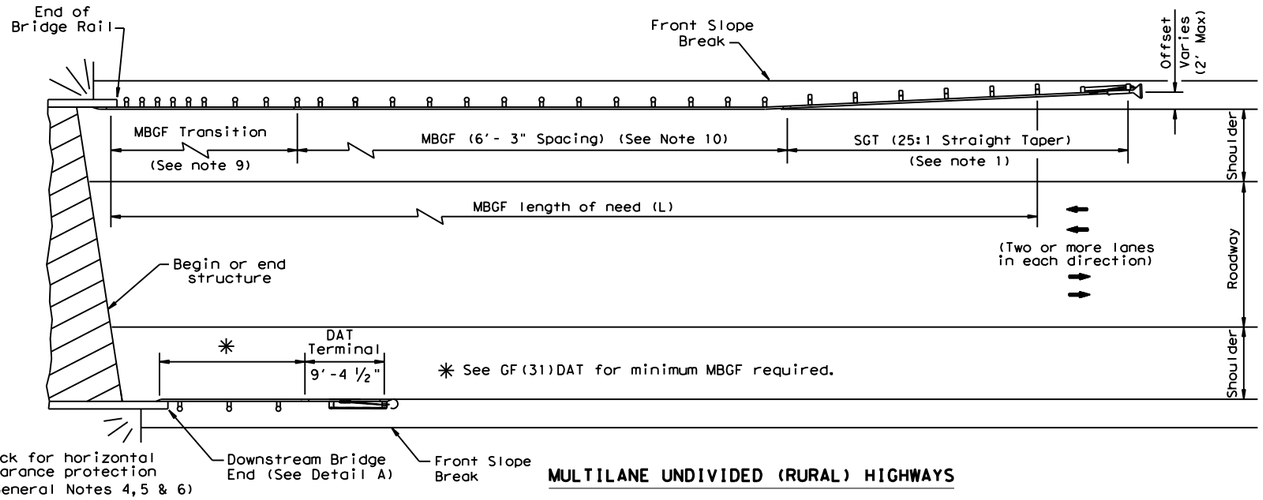
REVISED ON 9/10/08

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:40:30 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\bed14 (1).dgn

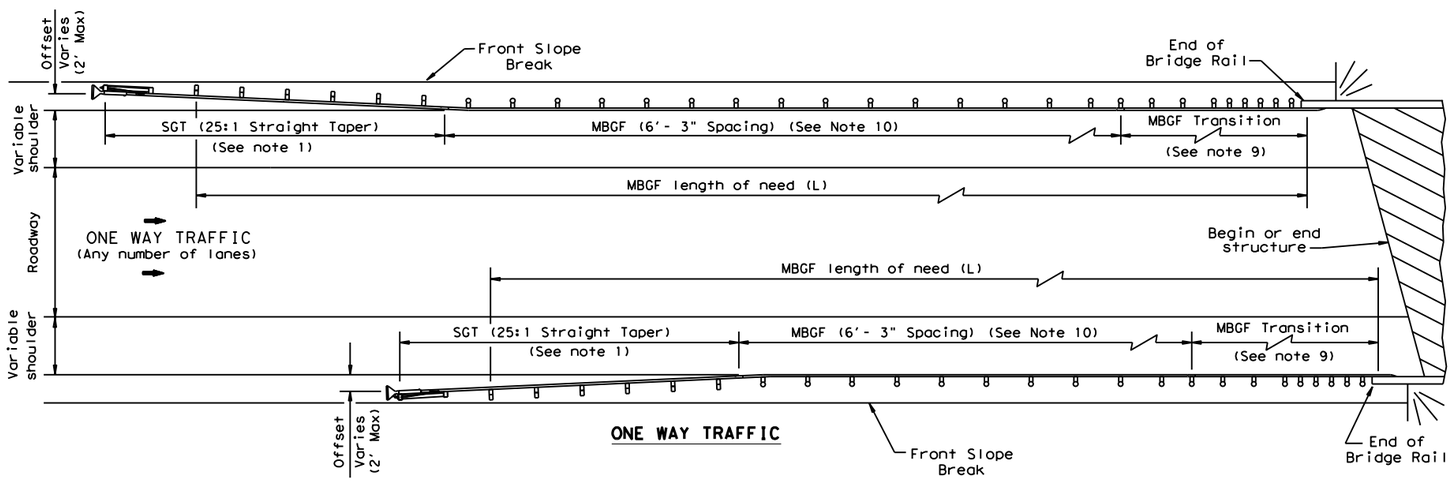


TWO LANE (RURAL) HIGHWAYS

Note:
SGT rail taper may be decreased or eliminated. (See SGT standard sheets)



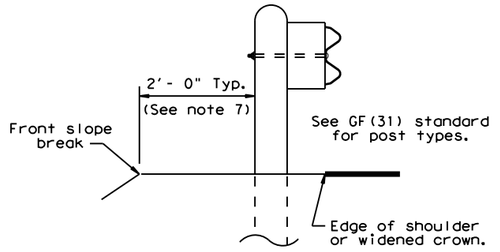
MULTILANE UNDIVIDED (RURAL) HIGHWAYS



ONE WAY TRAFFIC

GENERAL NOTES

1. For more detail: See GF(31), SGT( )31, GF(31)TR, and GF(31)TL2 standard sheets.
2. Quantities of metal beam guard fence (MBGF) at individual bridge ends are as shown in the plans.
3. Use average daily traffic (ADT) for the current year to determine MBGF length of need in accordance with the Roadway Design Manual unless otherwise specified. Where significant traffic volume growth is anticipated on low volume (0-750 ADT) highways, use length determinations for the higher volume category.
4. MBGF may not be required to shield departure end of bridge unless other obstacles within the horizontal clearance limits or opposing traffic indicate a MBGF consideration.
5. Downstream anchor terminals (DAT) are only for downstream end anchorage use, outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic.
6. Direct connection of MBGF to concrete rails are only for downstream rail connections outside the horizontal clearance area of opposing traffic. (This requires a minimum of three standard line posts plus the DAT terminal, See Detail A)
7. The crown shall be widened to accommodate MBGF. Typically the "front slope" break should be 2'- 0" from the back of the MBGF post. This applies to new construction on new alignment or where existing roadway cross section is to be widened to increase roadway width. This does not apply to rehabilitation work where existing roadway crown width is to be retained (See Typical Cross Section at MBGF).
8. For restrictive bridge widths: The MBGF should be properly transitioned from the existing bridge rail to the adjoining MBGF (See MBGF Transition Standards). Metal beam guard fence at these bridge location(s) shall be flared at the rate of 25:1 or flatter, and be of the length necessary to locate the terminal end at the 2 ft. "maximum" offset from the shoulder edge in the approach direction.
9. Transition length and post spacing will vary depending on the transition type. Transition type will be shown elsewhere in the plans.
10. A minimum 25' length of MBGF will be required.



TYPICAL CROSS SECTION AT MBGF

Note:
All rail elements shall be lapped in the direction of adjacent traffic.

DETAIL A

Showing Downstream Rail Attachment

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

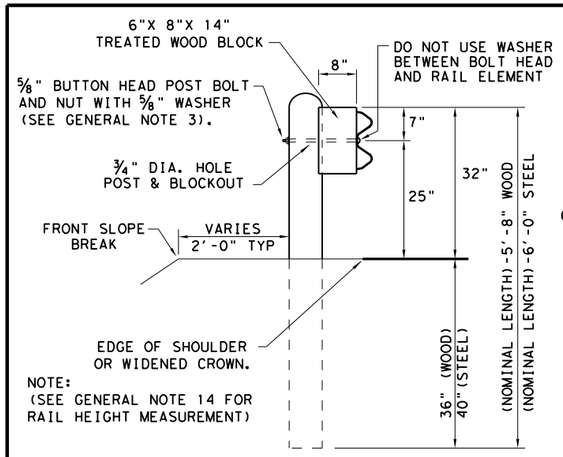
BRIDGE END DETAILS

(METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE APPLICATIONS TO RIGID RAILS)

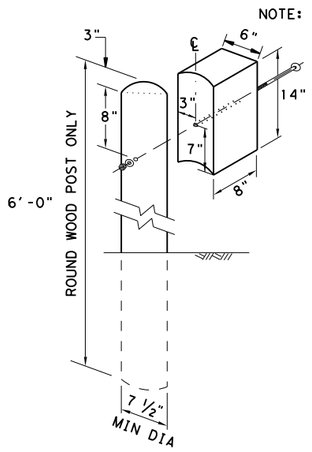
BED-14

FILE: bed14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD/VP	CK: CGL
© TxDOT: December 2011	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
REVISED APRIL 2014 SEE (MEMO 0414)	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		55

DATE: 4/10/2023
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasse\d0852305\gf3119.dgn

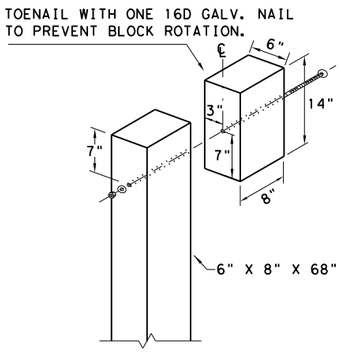


TYPICAL POST PLACEMENT

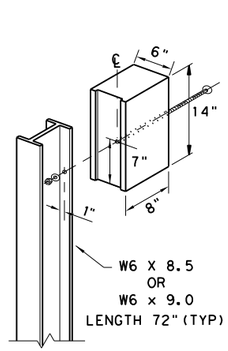


WOOD BLOCK TO ROUND WOOD POST

NOTE: TOENAIL WITH ONE 16D GALV. NAIL TO PREVENT BLOCK ROTATION.

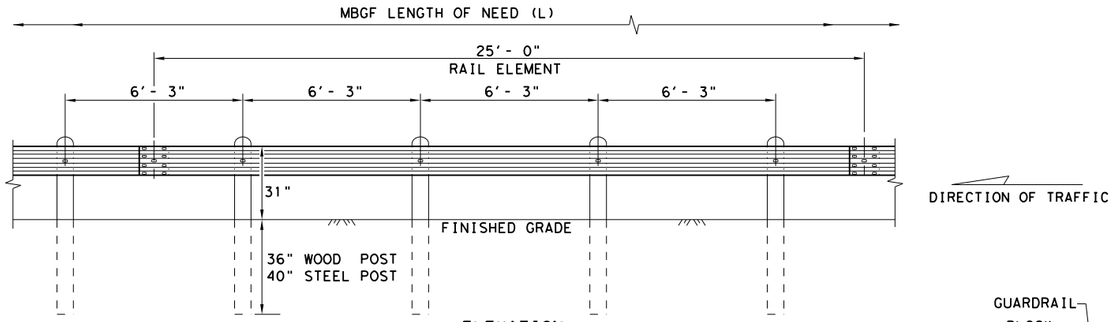


WOOD BLOCK TO RECTANGULAR WOOD POST



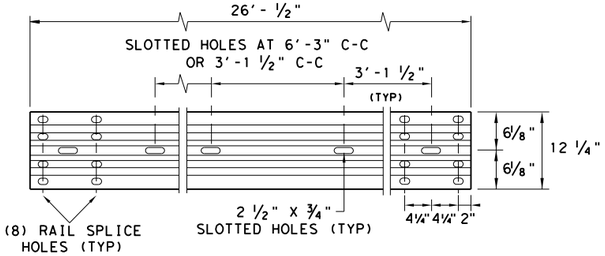
ROUTED WOOD BLOCK TO I-BEAM STEEL POST

NOTE: ** "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.



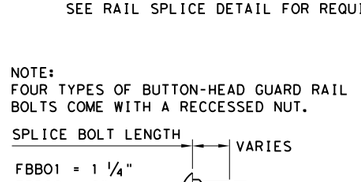
ELEVATION
MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE

SHOWING A 25'- 0" SECTION OF W-BEAM RAIL. (SEE GENERAL NOTE 2)



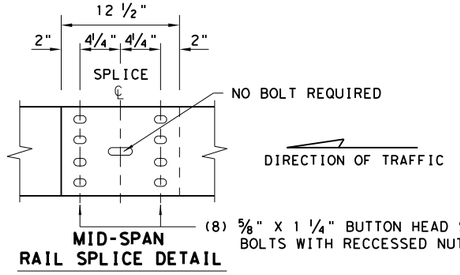
ELEVATION 25'- 0" (NOM.) W-BEAM SECTION

NOTES: SEE GENERAL NOTE 2 FOR ALLOWABLE RAIL TYPES.
SEE RAIL SPLICE DETAIL FOR REQUIRED HARDWARE.



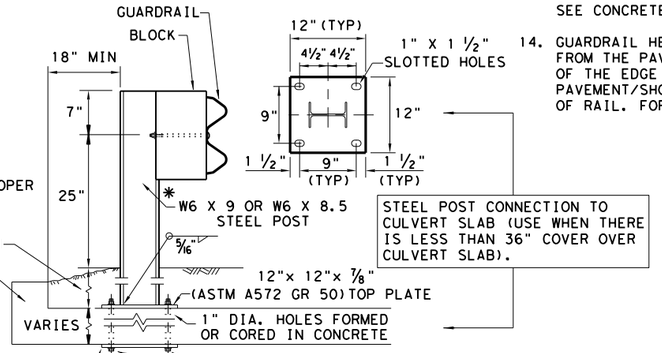
BUTTON HEAD BOLT

NOTE: SEE GENERAL NOTE 3 FOR SPLICE & POST BOLT DETAILS.



MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE DETAIL

NOTE: GF(31), MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICES ARE REQUIRED WITH 6'-3" POST SPACINGS.



LOW FILL CULVERT POST

NOTE: TWO INSTALLATION OPTIONS.

1. BOLT-THROUGH OPTION: REQUIRES A 6" MIN. SLAB THICKNESS. ⅞" DIA (ASTM A449) HEAVY HEX BOLTS WITH TWO HARDENED WASHER EACH AND HEAVY HEX NUTS.
   NOTE: BOLT LENGTH = SLAB PLUS 2 ¼" MIN.

2. EPOXY ANCHOR OPTION: THIS OPTION MAY ONLY BE USED IF THE CULVERT SLAB IS 9" MIN. THICK. THREADED ANCHOR RODS MUST BE ⅞" DIA. ASTM A449 OR A193 GRADE B7 WITH HEAVY HEX NUT, AND ONE HARDENED WASHER EACH. EMBED ANCHOR RODS 6" WITH HILTI HIT RE 500 EPOXY ADHESIVE. OTHER TYPE III CLASS C EPOXY ADHESIVES MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-6100, "EPOXIES AND ADHESIVES", MAY BE USED IF IT CAN BE DEMONSTRATED THAT THEY MEET OR EXCEED THE STRENGTH OF HILTI HIT RE 500 WITH THE SAME EMBEDMENT DEPTH AND THREADED ROD DIA. FOLLOW THE MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLING EPOXIED THREADED RODS. EXTEND RODS ¼" MIN. BEYOND NUT.

NOTE: CULVERTS OF 25 FT. OR LESS, SEE GF(31)LS STANDARD FOR "LONG SPAN" OPTION.

NOTE: TRANSISTIONS TO BRIDGE RAILS OR TRAFFIC BARRIERS.
SEE GF(31)TL3 TR STANDARD FOR HIGH-SPEED TL-3 TRANSITIONS.
SEE GF(31)TL2 TR STANDARD FOR LOW-SPEED TL-2 TRANSITIONS.

GENERAL NOTES

1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
2. RAIL ELEMENTS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'-1 ½" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) AND THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
3. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16a) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM REMAINING BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
6. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1V:10H.
7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER, THE GUARD FENCE MAY BE FLARED AT A RATE OF 25:1 OR FLATTER.
8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, GUARD FENCE PLACED IN THE VICINITY OF CURBS SHALL BE POSITIONED SO THAT THE FACE OF CURB IS LOCATED DIRECTLY BELOW OR BEHIND THE FACE OF THE RAIL. RAIL PLACED OVER CURBS SHALL BE INSTALLED SO THAT THE POST BOLT IS LOCATED APPROXIMATELY 25 INCHES ABOVE THE GUTTER PAN OR EDGE OF SHOULDER.
9. APPLICATIONS IN SOLID ROCK ARE ONLY ALLOWED WITH STEEL POSTS. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED WITHIN 0 TO 18" OF THE FINISHED GRADE, DRILL A 24" DIA. HOLE, 24" INTO THE ROCK. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED BELOW 18", DRILL A 12" DIA. HOLE, 12" INTO THE ROCK OR TO THE STANDARD EMBEDMENT DEPTH, WHICHEVER MAYBE LESS. ANY EXCESS POST LENGTH, AFTER MEETING THESE DEPTHS, MAY BE FIELD CUT TO ENSURE PROPER GUARDRAIL MOUNTING HEIGHT. BACKFILL WITH COARSE AGGREGATE MATERIAL.
10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
11. SPECIAL FABRICATION WILL BE REQUIRED AT INSTALLATION LOCATIONS HAVING A CURVATURE OF LESS THAN 150 FT. RADIUS.
12. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210 ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
13. FOR THE LOW FILL CULVERT OPTION, POSTS LOCATED PARTIALLY OR WHOLLY BETWEEN PRECAST BOX CULVERT UNITS, THE USE OF A CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CLOSURE BETWEEN BOXES IS REQUIRED. THE LENGTH OF THE CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CLOSURE SHALL ACCOMMODATE THE PLACEMENT OF THE LOW FILL CULVERT OPTION. SEE CONCRETE CLOSURE DETAILS ON BRIDGE STANDARD SCP-MD.
14. GUARDRAIL HEIGHT MEASUREMENT: WHEN THE GUARDRAIL IS LOCATED ABOVE PAVEMENT, MEASURE THE HEIGHT FROM THE PAVEMENT TO THE TOP OF THE W-BEAM RAIL. WHEN THE GUARDRAIL IS LOCATED UP TO 2 FT. OFF OF THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT OR FOR A PAVEMENT OVERLAY, USE A 10-FOOT STRAIGHTEDGE TO EXTEND THE PAVEMENT/SHOULDER SLOPE TO THE BACK OF RAIL, MEASURE FROM THE BOTTOM OF STRAIGHTEDGE TO THE TOP OF RAIL. FOR GUARDRAIL LOCATED DOWN A 10:1 SLOPE, MEASURE FROM THE NOMINAL TERRAIN.

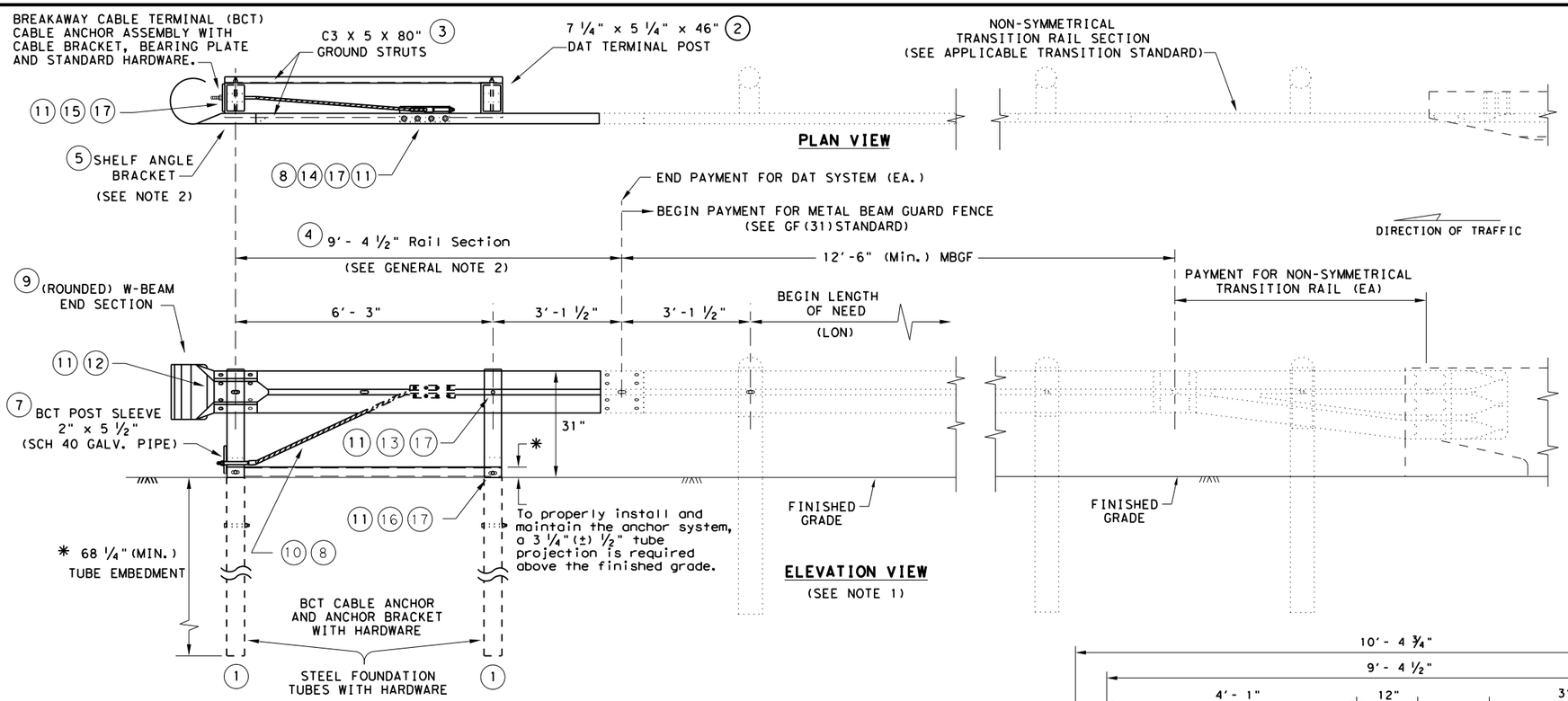
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT
GF(31)-19

FILE: gf3119.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		56

DATE: 4/10/2023
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasserf\d0852305\gf31dat19.dgn



DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT)

NOTE: ONLY FOR DOWNSTREAM USE, WHEN LOCATED OUTSIDE THE HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE AREA OF OPPOSING TRAFFIC.

GENERAL NOTES

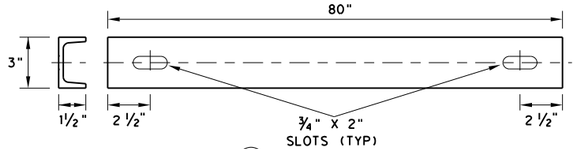
1. THE DETAIL SHOWN IS THE MINIMUM LENGTH OF NEED (LON) FOR A DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) CONNECTED TO A CONCRETE RAIL.
2. THE RAIL SECTION AT THE END POST IS SUPPORTED BY THE SHELF ANGLE BRACKET. THE RAIL ELEMENT IS NOT ATTACHED TO THE END POST.
3. THE FOUNDATION TUBES SHALL NOT PROJECT MORE THAN 3 3/4" ABOVE THE FINISHED GRADE.
4. ALL HARDWARE FOR DAT SHALL BE ASTM A307 UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN.
5. REFER TO GF(31) SHEET FOR TERMINAL CONNECTION DETAILS.

MOW STRIP INSTALLATION

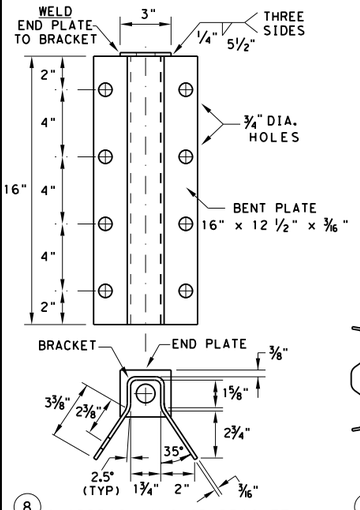
IF A MOW STRIP IS REQUIRED WITH THE DAT INSTALLATION THE LEAVE-OUT AREA AROUND THE STEEL FOUNDATION TUBES AND THE TWO CHANNEL STRUTS MAY BE OMITTED. THIS WILL REQUIRE A FULL POUR AT THE FOUNDATION TUBES.

#	(DAT) PARTS LIST	QTY
(1)	STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE	2
(2)	DAT TERMINAL POST	2
(3)	CHANNEL STRUT	2
(4)	TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT	1
(5)	SHELF ANGLE BRACKET	1
(6)	BCT BEARING PLATE	1
(7)	BCT POST SLEEVE	1
(8)	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET	1
(9)	(ROUNDED) W-BEAM END SECTION	1
(10)	BCT CABLE ANCHOR	1
(11)	RECESSED NUT, GUARDRAIL	20
(12)	1 1/4" BUTTON HEAD BOLT	4
(13)	10" BUTTON HEAD BOLT	2
(14)	5/8" X 2" HEX HEAD BOLT	8
(15)	5/8" X 8" HEX HEAD BOLT	4
(16)	5/8" X 10" HEX HEAD BOLT	2
(17)	5/8" FLAT WASHER	18

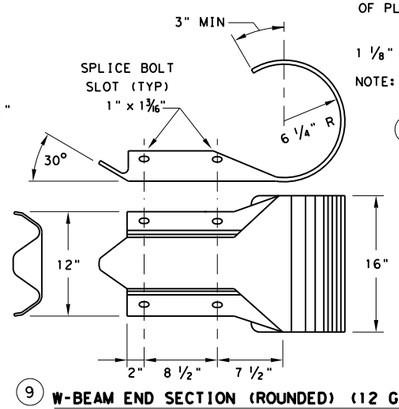
(4) TERMINAL RAIL ELEMENT FOR DAT



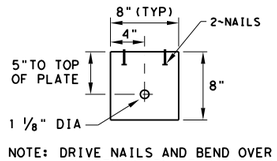
(3) CHANNEL STRUT
C3 X 5 X 80", GRADE A36



(8) GUARDRAIL ANCHOR BRACKET

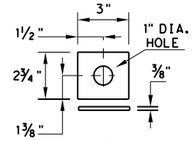


(9) W-BEAM END SECTION (ROUNDED) (12 GA.)

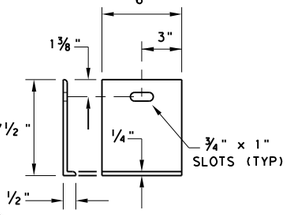


NOTE: DRIVE NAILS AND BEND OVER TO PREVENT PLATE ROTATION

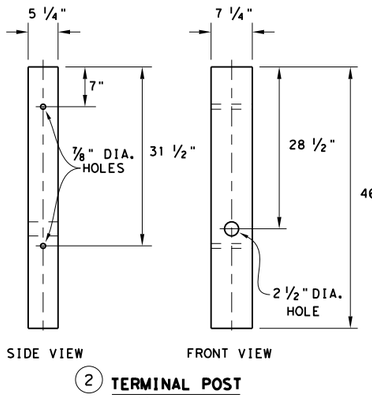
(6) BEARING PLATE
8"x 8"x 5/8" R



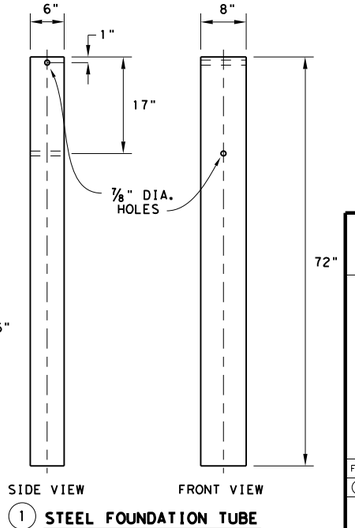
END PLATE



(5) SHELF ANGLE BRACKET



(2) TERMINAL POST
7 1/4"x 5 1/4"x 46" WOOD POST



(1) STEEL FOUNDATION TUBE
6"x 8"x 1/8" x 72" STEEL TUBE

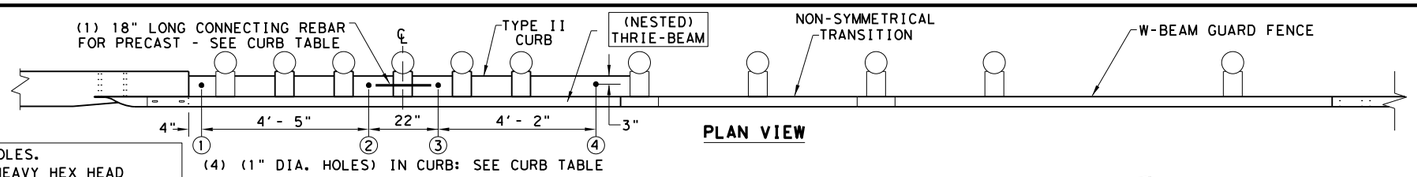
Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE
(DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL)
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)DAT-19

FILE: gf31dat19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		57

DATE: 4/10/2023
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\gf31tr-tl320.dgn

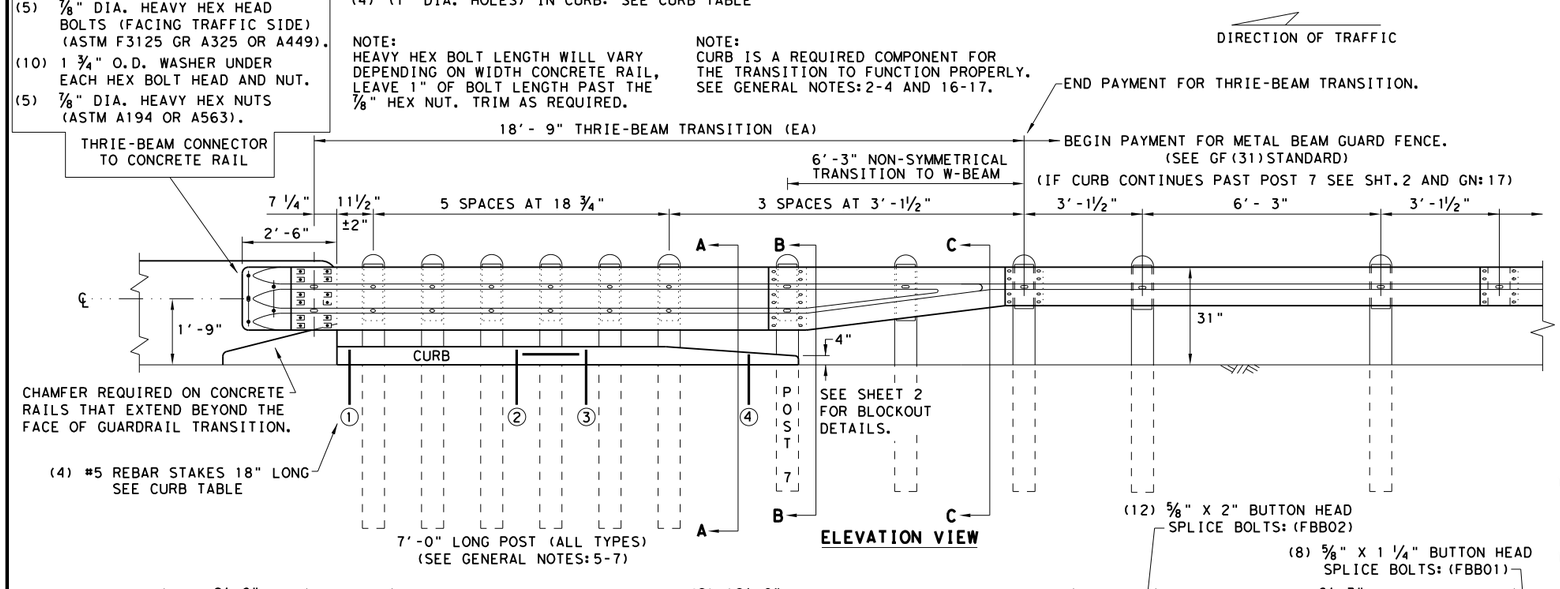


(5) 1" DIA. HOLES.
(5) ⅞" DIA. HEAVY HEX HEAD BOLTS (FACING TRAFFIC SIDE) (ASTM F3125 GR A325 OR A449).
(10) 1 ¾" O.D. WASHER UNDER EACH HEX BOLT HEAD AND NUT.
(5) ⅞" DIA. HEAVY HEX NUTS (ASTM A194 OR A563).

NOTE:
HEAVY HEX BOLT LENGTH WILL VARY DEPENDING ON WIDTH CONCRETE RAIL, LEAVE 1" OF BOLT LENGTH PAST THE ⅞" HEX NUT. TRIM AS REQUIRED.

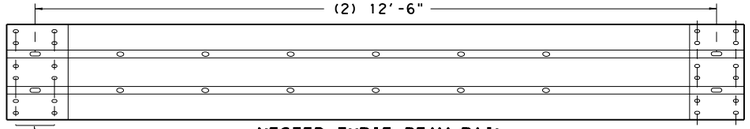
NOTE:
CURB IS A REQUIRED COMPONENT FOR THE TRANSITION TO FUNCTION PROPERLY. SEE GENERAL NOTES: 2-4 AND 16-17.

DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC

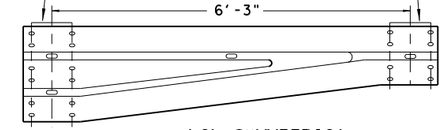


SIDE-VIEW

THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR 10GA.
PART DESIGNATOR RTE01b
NOTE: SEE GENERAL NOTE: 9



NESTED THRIE-BEAM RAIL
PART DESIGNATOR RTM10a

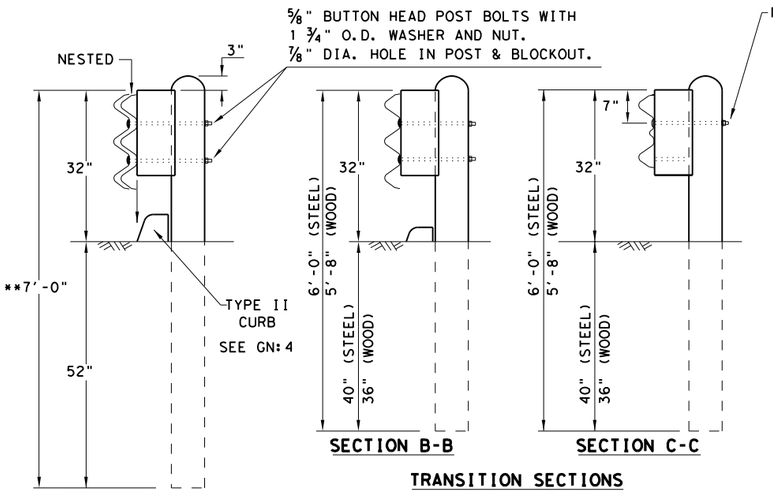


NON-SYMMETRICAL W-BEAM TO THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION 10GA.
PART DESIGNATOR
RWT02a OR RWT02b

(12) ⅝" X 2" BUTTON HEAD SPLICE BOLTS WITH RECESSED NUTS: (FBB02)
(12) RECTANGULAR GUARDRAIL PLATE WASHERS: (FWR03)

PLATE WASHER INSTRUCTIONS

BRIDGE APPROACH - UPSTREAM: THE NESTED RAIL LAPS OVER THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE SPLICE NUTS AGAINST INSIDE OF CONNECTOR.
BRIDGE EXIT - DOWNSTREAM: THE TERMINAL CONNECTOR LAPS OVER THE NESTED RAIL. PLATE WASHERS ARE INSTALLED UNDER THE BOLT HEAD AGAINST OUTSIDE OF CONNECTOR.

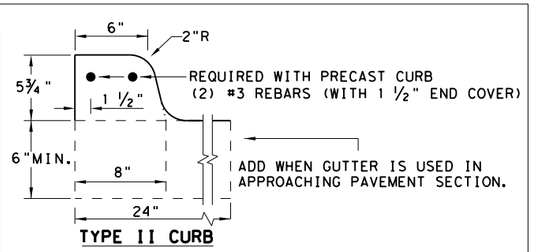


TRANSITION SECTIONS
NOTE: ALL POST TYPES, SEE GENERAL NOTE: 5 & 6

NOTE: ** "WOOD" INDICATES DIMENSIONS FOR BOTH ROUND AND RECTANGULAR WOOD POST SYSTEMS.

THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL - CURB TABLE

PRECAST CURB FULL LENGTH EQUALS 12'- 2" THE PRECAST CURB MAY BE FORMED INTO TWO SECTIONS.
CURB (1) LENGTH 5'- 8" CURB (2) LENGTH 6'- 6" TAPER CURB (2) TO A HEIGHT OF 4" AT POST 7
CONNECTING PRECAST CURB SECTIONS (1) & (2): FORM OR CORE 1" DIA. HOLE 9" LONG INTO EACH CURB END. USE (1) #5 GR.60 REBAR 18" LONG TO CONNECT BOTH CURBS.
SECURING PRECAST OR CAST-IN-PLACE TO FINISHED GRADE *: FORM OR CORE (4) 1" DIA. HOLES, SEE PLAN AND ELEVATION VIEWS FOR HOLE LOCATIONS. DRIVE (4) #5 GR.60 REBAR STAKES 18" LONG INTO THE GROUND AND ½" BELOW TOP OF CURB. FILL HOLES WITH APPROVED GROUT MIXTURE.



TYPE II CURB

NOTE: OPTIONS FOR TYPE II CURB:
1. PRECAST
2. CAST-IN-PLACE

* NOTES: NOT NEEDED FOR CAST-IN-PLACE.
SEE TYPE II CURB DETAIL FOR REBAR AND COVER REQUIREMENTS.
PERCUSSION DRILLING IS NOT PERMITTED WITH:
TYPE II CURB, BRIDGE RAIL OR CONCRETE TRAFFIC RAIL.

TYPE II CURB DETAILS

GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR DRAINAGE CUT OUT OPTIONS NEEDED WITHIN THE CURB SECTION OF THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION. (512) 416-2678
2. CONCRETE CURB MAY BE CAST-IN-PLACE OR PRECAST AS SHOWN ON THIS SHEET. WHEN USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITIONS, CURB SHALL BE TYPE II (5- ¾" HEIGHT); SEE CURRENT CCCG STANDARD SHEET FOR FURTHER DETAILS. IF OTHER CURB HEIGHTS ARE SHOWN IN THE PLANS IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE TRANSITION, THE CURB HEIGHT MAY BE FROM 4" TO 8" WITH A RELATIVELY VERTICAL FACE. CONCRETE CURB SHALL BE CONTINUOUS TO THE SEVENTH POST UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS. SEE GENERAL NOTE: 17 FOR CIRCUMSTANCES WHERE CURB CONTINUES PAST POST 7.
3. CONCRETE CURB TYPE II SUBSIDIARY TO "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TRANSITION". IF NO ADDITIONAL CURB IS INDICATED BEYOND THE TRANSITION, THEN ANY CURB HEIGHT GREATER THAN 4" WILL BE TAPERED DOWN BEGINNING AT THE LAST 7 FT. POST TO A MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF 4" AT POST 7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS, ADDITIONAL CURB UNDERNEATH GUARDRAIL WILL BE PAID FOR BY THE LINEAR FOOT.
4. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, TRANSITIONS SHALL BE PLACED WITH THE BLOCKOUT FACE IN FRONT OF OR DIRECTLY ABOVE THE CURB FACE. SEE SECTION A-A.
5. FOR ROUND WOOD POST SYSTEMS, ALL ROUND WOOD POSTS SHALL BE 7 ½" DIA. MINIMUM THROUGHOUT THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION.
6. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. REFER TO GF(31) STANDARD SHEET.
7. THE POST LENGTH SHALL BE MARKED ON ALL 7'- 0" LONG POSTS BY THE MANUFACTURER. THE MARK SHALL BE LOCATED WITHIN THE TOP 1 FT. REGION OF THE POST, AT LEAST ⅝" IN HEIGHT, AND VISIBLE AFTER INSTALLATION. WOODEN POSTS SHALL BE MARKED WITH A BRAND, AND STEEL POSTS WITH A STENCIL BEFORE GALVANIZING.
8. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
9. RAIL ELEMENTS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED ON THE PLANS. THE THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR AND THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TO W-BEAM SHALL BE OF THE SAME MATERIAL, BUT SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 10 GAUGE. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THAT THE LOCATIONS OF BOLT HOLES MATCH THOSE IN THE THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTOR PRIOR TO ORDERING MATERIALS.
10. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND ⅝" WASHER (FWC16g) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM REMAINING BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
11. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
12. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE TRANSITIONS.
13. WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED, CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
14. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. TXDOT'S MATERIALS AND TESTS DIVISION MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL CAN FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
15. REFER TO GF(31) STANDARD SHEET & BRIDGE RAILING DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
16. THE INSTALLATION OF THE TYPE II CURB IS CRITICAL FOR THE PERFORMANCE OF THE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION SYSTEM. THE CURB PREVENTS (VEHICLE WHEEL SNAGGING) AT THE CONCRETE RAIL AND IS REQUIRED TO MEET MASH CRASH TEST CRITERIA.
17. IF CURB EXTENDS BEYOND POST 7, 25' OF NESTED W-BEAM GUARDRAIL SHALL BE INSTALLED BEYOND THE PAY LIMITS OF THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION SECTION, (SEE SHT.2). PAYMENT FOR THIS 25' SECTION WILL BE BY LINEAR FOOT, PAY ITEM "0540 6XXX MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (NESTED)(TIM POST)" OR "540 6XXX MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (NESTED)(STEEL POST)" AS APPLICABLE FOR POST TYPE. SEE SHT.2 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

HIGH-SPEED TRANSITION

Texas Department of Transportation — Design Division Standard

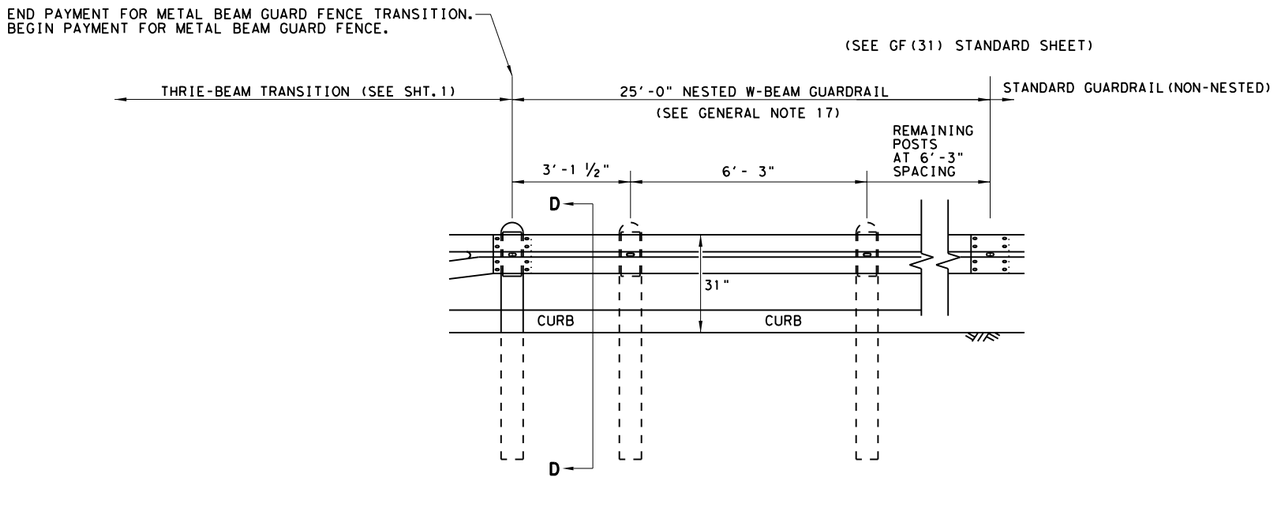
METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)TR TL3-20

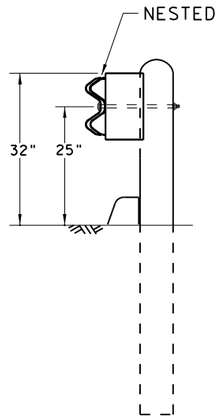
FILE: gf31tr-tl320.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG	
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	DAL	DALLAS		58	

DATE: 4/10/2023
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasse\d0852305\gf31trt1320.dgn

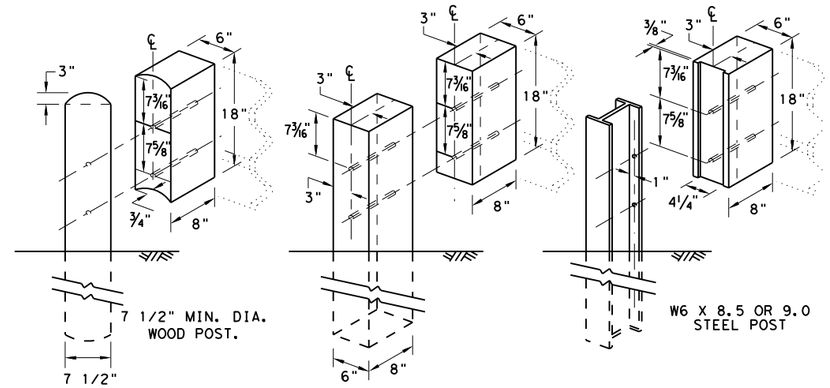
REQUIRED ALTERNATIVE FOR CONTINUOUS CURB EXTENDING PAST POST 7 (SEE SHT. 1 GENERAL NOTE 17)



ELEVATION VIEW



SECTION D-D



THRIE BEAM TRANSITION BLOCKOUT DETAILS

HIGH-SPEED TRANSITION

SHEET 2 OF 2

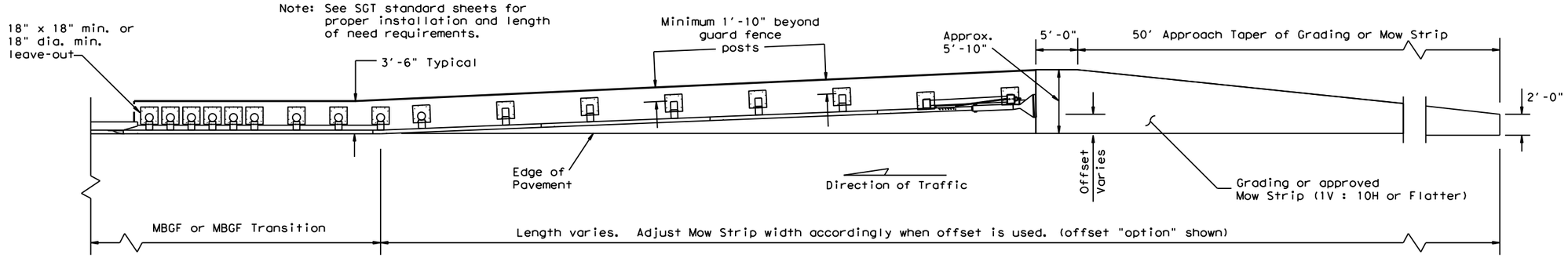
Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE THRIE-BEAM TRANSITION TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

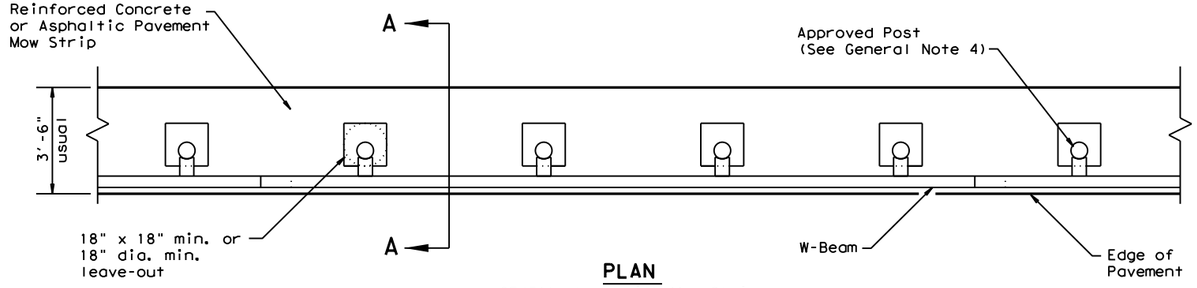
GF(31)TR TL3-20

FILE: gf31trt1320.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: KM	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		59

DATE:
FILE:

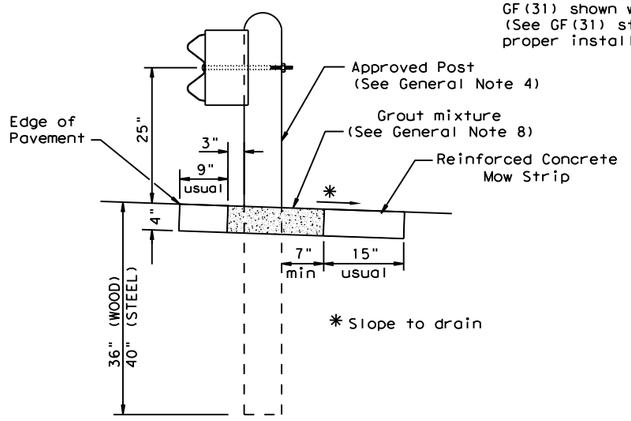


GRADING AND MOW STRIP AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS



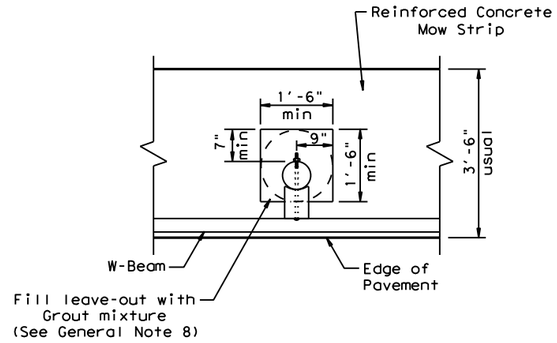
PLAN

GF(31) shown with Mow Strip
(See GF(31) standard sheet for proper installation)



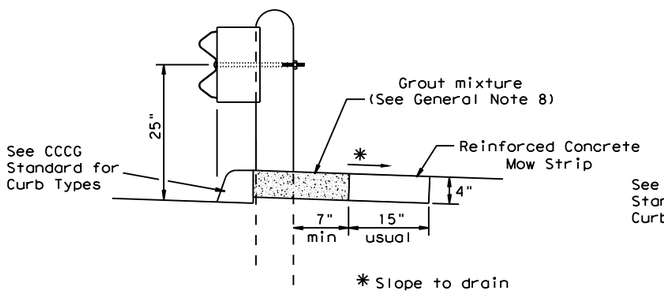
SECTION A-A

Typical



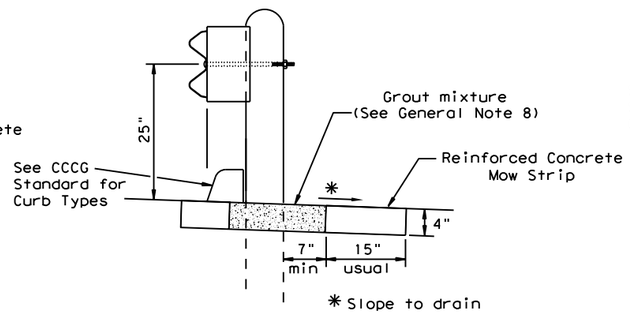
MOW STRIP DETAIL

Reinforced Concrete Mow Strip
with 18" x 18" Square or
18" Dia. minimum leave-out.



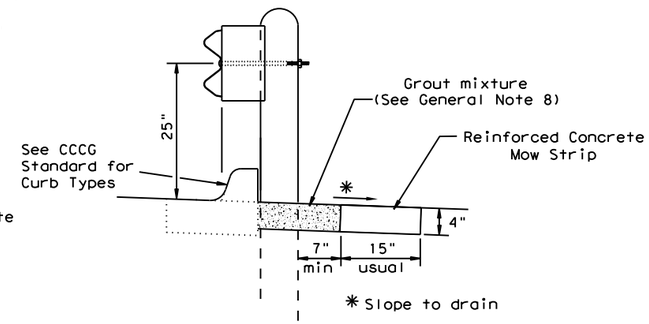
CURB OPTION (1)

This option will increase the post embedment throughout the system.



CURB OPTION (2)

Curb shown on top of mow strip



CURB OPTION (3)

Note: Site Condition(s)

Site conditions may exist where grading is required for the proper installation of metal guard fence and end treatments.

Approach grading or mow strip may be decreased or eliminated, as directed by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

1. This mow strip design is for use with metal beam guard fence, guard fence transitions, and guard fence end treatments. See applicable GF(31) MBGF or GF(31) Transition Standard sheet for additional information.
2. Mow strips shall be reinforced concrete with (wire mesh or synthetic fiber), as shown on the plans and will be paid for under the pertinent bid item. Reinforced concrete shall be placed in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap." The use of the synthetic fiber in lieu of steel reinforcing is acceptable, provided the fiber producer is on the Department Material Producer List (MPL), maintained by TxDOT, Construction Division.
3. The leave-out behind the post shall be a minimum of 7".
4. Only steel (W6 x 8.5 or W6 x 9.0), or 7 ½" Dia. round wood posts are acceptable for use in the mow strip. See GF(31) Standard for additional details.
5. Other curb placement options may be used. Curbs are not considered part of the mow strip and will be paid for under other pertinent bid item.
6. Thickness of the mow strip will be 4".
7. The limits of payment for reinforced concrete will include leave-outs for the posts.
8. The leave-outs shall be filled with a Grout mixture consisting of: 2719 pounds sand, 188 pounds Type 1 or II cement, and 550 pounds of water per cubic yard, with a 28-day compressive strength of approximately 230 psi or less. Provide grout with a consistency that will flow into and completely fill all voids. Due to auger size, larger leave-out dimensions are acceptable from both an impact performance and maintenance repair standpoint (Suggested Maximum leave-out of 20"). Payment for furnishing and placing the grout mixture will be subsidiary to the pay item of riprap mow strip.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE (MOW STRIP) TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

GF(31)MS-19

FILE: gf31ms19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CGL/AG
©TxDOT: NOVEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		60

DATE: 4/10/2023
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasef\d0852305\sgt10s3116.dgn

NOTE: STEEL I-BEAM POST W6 X 8.5 (6'-0") PN: 533G
STANDARD WOOD BLOCKOUTS (6"X8"X14") PN: 4076B
AT (POSTS 2 THRU 8)

⅝" X 10" HGR BOLT PN: 3500G
⅝" HGR NUT PN: 3340G

LINE AT THE BACK OF POST #2 THRU #8

FROM THE CENTERLINE OF POST(1) & POST(0)

ANCHOR PADDLE PN: 15204A

ANGLE STRUT PN: 15202G

16"

POST(8) POST(7) POST(6) POST(5) POST(4) POST(3) POST(1) POST(0)

DO NOT BOLT ANCHOR RAIL TO - POST (2)

SEE DETAIL 1

BEGIN LENGTH OF NEED

PLAN VIEW

TRAFFIC FLOW

MASH TEST LEVEL 3 (TL-3) LENGTH OF SoftStop TERMINAL (50'-9 ½")

50'-9 ½" STANDARD INSTALLATION LENGTH (MASH TL-3 SoftStop)

BEGIN STANDARD MBGF

END PAYMENT FOR SGT

6¼" 3'-1 ½" 6'-3" 6'-3"

ANCHOR RAIL WITH SLOTS - (THREADED THRU HEAD)
SEE SoftStop MANUAL FOR COMPLETE DETAILS

MIDDLE SLOT CUTOUT (1) 1 ¾" X 6'-10 ¼"

OUTSIDE SLOTS CUTOUT (2)1½" X 6'-9 ⅝"

SoftStop FACE SEE GN(3) & NOTE:B

MBGF LAPPED IN DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW

25'-0" DOWNSTREAM W-BEAM GUARDRAIL PN: 61G

SoftStop ANCHOR RAIL (12GA) PN: 15215G

3'-1 ½"(+/-) 6'-3" 6'-3" 6'-3" 6'-3" 6'-3" 6'-3" 5'-8" 4'-7"

ANCHOR PADDLE PN: 15204A

END OF ANCHOR RAIL PN: 15215G

SEE NOTE:C

SEE NOTE:A

POST 32" HEIGHT

31" RAIL HEIGHT

RAIL 25'-0" PN: 61G

RAIL 25'-0" PN: 15215G

DO NOT BOLT ANCHOR RAIL TO POST(2)

SEE DETAIL 2

SEE DETAIL 3

13/16" DIA. YIELDING HOLES

13/16" DIA. YIELDING HOLES

(8) ⅝"x 1- ¼" GR BOLTS PN: 3360G
⅝" HEX NUTS PN: 3340G

POST 40" DEPTH (TYP 1-8)

(8) ⅝"x 1- ¼" HGR BOLTS PN: 3360G
⅝" HEX NUTS PN: 3340G

POST(8) POST(7) POST(6) POST(5) POST(4) POST(3) POST(2) 6'-0" (SYTP) PN: 15000G POST(1) 4'-9 ½" SYTP PN: 15203G POST(0) 6'-5 ⅜" PN: 15205A

6'-1⅜"

ELEVATION VIEW

HARDWARE FOR POST(2) THRU POST(8)
(1) ⅝"x 10" HGR BOLT PN: 3500G
(1) ⅝" HGR HEX NUT PN: 3340G

NOTE: DO NOT BOLT ANCHOR RAIL PANEL TO POST(2)

ALTERNATE BLOCKOUT SEE GENERAL NOTE:6

4" X 7 ½" X 14" BLOCKOUT COMPOSITE PN: 6777B

6" X 8" X 14" BLOCKOUT WOOD PN: 4076B

NOTE: DO NOT BOLT ANCHOR RAIL TO POST(2)

8" 6" 14"

⅝" HGR NUT PN: 3340G

⅝" X 10" HGR POST BOLT PN: 3500G

13/16" DIAMETER YIELDING HOLES LOCATED IN FLANGES

FINISHED GRADE

(HOLES APROXIMATELY CENTERED AT FINISHED GRADE)

ISOMETRIC VIEW POST(1 & 2)

W6 X 8.5 I-BEAM POST SHOWING STANDARD WOOD BLOCKOUT

NOTE: NO BLOCKOUT INSTALLED AT POST(1)

(1) ⅝" x 1 ¾" HEX HD BOLT PN 3391G

ANGLE STRUT PN: 15202G

(2) ⅝" WASHERS PN 4372G

(1) ⅝" HGR HEX NUT PN 3340G

DETAIL 1

SHOWN AT POST(1) NEAR GROUND

(1) ⅝" HEX NUT

(1) ⅝" x 1- ½" HEX HD BOLT-GR-5 PN: 105286

(2) ⅝" ROUND WASHERS PN: 3240G

DETAIL 2

SHOWN AT POST(1)

ANCHOR KEEPER PLATE (24 GA) PN: 15207G

ANCHOR PLATE WASHER ½" THICK PN: 15206G

1" ROUND WASHER F463 PN: 4902G

(2) ⅝" x 2 ½" HEX HD BOLT GR-5 PN: 105285G

ALTERNATE BLOCKOUT SEE GENERAL NOTE:6

(2) ⅝" ROUND WASHER (WIDE) PN: 3240G

ANCHOR PADDLE PN: 15204A

(2) ⅝" HEX NUT A563 GR.DH PN: 3245G

1" NUT PN: 3908G SHALL BE SECURELY TIGHTENED AFTER FINAL ASSEMBLY, BUT NOT DEFORMING THE KEEPER PLATE.

W-BEAM FLATTENED (4 PLIES)

ANGLE STRUT PN: 15202G

SEE NOTE:A

(2) ¾" x 2 ½" HEX BOLT (TYP) PN: 3717G

(4) ¾" FLAT WASHER (TYP) PN: 3701G

(2) ¾" HEX NUT (TYP) PN: 3704G

6'-1 ⅜" POST DEPTH

(2) ANCHOR POST ANGLE PN: 15201G

DETAIL 3 AT POST(0)

6'-5 ⅜" (W6 X 15) I-BEAM POST PN: 15205A

TRAFFIC FLOW

W-BEAM RAIL 25'-0"

6" X 8" X 14" BLOCKOUT WOOD

⅝" X 10" HGR POST BOLT PN: 3500G

⅝" HGR NUT PN: 3340G

POST HEIGHT 32"

31" RAIL HEIGHT

40"

FINISHED GRADE

LINE POST (3, 4, 5, 6, 7 & 8)

SECTION VIEW B-B

6'-0" (W6 X 8.5)
I-BEAM POST PN: 533G

W-BEAM RAIL 25'-0"

6" X 8" X 14" BLOCKOUT WOOD

⅝" X 10" HGR POST BOLT PN: 3500G

⅝" HGR NUT PN: 3340G

POST HEIGHT 32"

31" RAIL HEIGHT

40"

FINISHED GRADE

POST(2)

SECTION VIEW A-A

6'-0" (W6 X 8.5)
(SYTP) I-BEAM POST PN: 15000G

NOTE: DO NOT BOLT ANCHOR RAIL PANEL TO POST(2)

POST 17"- ½" HEIGHT

4'-9 ½"

13/16" DIA. YIELDING HOLES

40"

POST(1)

FRONT VIEW POST(1)

4'-9 ½" (W6 X 8.5)
(SYTP) I-BEAM POST PN: 15203G

NOTE: NO BLOCKOUT INSTALLED AT POST(1)

APPROX 5'-10"

5'-0"

50' APPROACH GRADING

2'-0"

STANDARD MBGF

EDGE OF PAVEMENT

NOTE: ADJUST WIDTH ACCORDINGLY WHEN OFFSET IS USED. (OFFSET "OPTION" SHOWN)

2'-0" MAX. RAIL OFFSET

APPROACH GRADING (1V:10H OR FLATTER) SEE PRODUCT ASSEMBLY MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE.

APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: TRINITY HIGHWAY AT 1(888)323-6374. 2525 N. STEMMONS FREEWAY, DALLAS, TX 75207
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; SoftStop END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL. PN: 620237B
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
7. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL AND REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
8. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
9. IT IS ACCEPTABLE TO INSTALL THE SoftStop IMPACT HEAD PARALLEL TO THE GRADE LINE OR WITH AN UPWARD TILT.
10. DO NOT ATTACH THE SoftStop SYSTEM DIRECTLY TO A RIGID BARRIER.
11. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE SoftStop SYSTEM BE CURVED.
12. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.

NOTE:A	THE INSTALLATION HEIGHT OF FULLY ASSEMBLED ANCHOR POST WILL VARY FROM 3-¾" MIN. TO 4" MAX. ABOVE FINISHED GRADE.
NOTE:B	PART PN: 5852B RIGHT-SIDE (HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING) PART PN: 5851B LEFT-SIDE (HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING)
NOTE:C	W-BEAM SPLICE LOCATED BETWEEN LINE POST(4) AND LINE POST(5) GUARDRAIL PANEL 25'-0" PN: 61G ANCHOR RAIL 25'-0" PN: 15215G LAP GUARDRAIL IN DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC FLOW.

PART	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS
620237B	1	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (LATEST REV.)
15208A	1	SoftStop HEAD (SEE MANUAL FOR RIGHT-LEFT APPROACH)
15215G	1	SoftStop ANCHOR RAIL (12GA) WITH CUTOUT SLOTS
61G	1	SoftStop DOWNSTREAM W-BEAM RAIL (12GA) (25'- 0")
15205A	1	POST #0 - ANCHOR POST (6'- 5 ⅜")
15203G	1	POST #1 - (SYTP) (4'- 9 ½")
15000G	1	POST #2 - (SYTP) (6'- 0")
533G	6	POST #3 THRU #8 - I-BEAM (W6 x 8.5) (6'- 0")
4076B	7	BLOCKOUT - WOOD (ROUTED) (6" x 8" x 14")
6777B	7	BLOCKOUT - COMPOSITE (4" x 7 ½" x 14")
15204A	1	ANCHOR PADDLE
15207G	1	ANCHOR KEEPER PLATE (24 GA)
15206G	1	ANCHOR PLATE WASHER (½" THICK)
15201G	2	ANCHOR POST ANGLE (10" LONG)
15202G	1	ANGLE STRUT
		HARDWARE
4902G	1	1" ROUND WASHER F436
3908G	1	1" HEAVY HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
3717G	2	¾" x 2 ½" HEX BOLT A325
3701G	4	¾" ROUND WASHER F436
3704G	2	¾" HEAVY HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
3360G	16	⅝" x 1 ¼" W-BEAM RAIL SPLICE BOLTS HGR
3340G	25	⅝" W-BEAM RAIL SPLICE NUTS HGR
3500G	7	⅝" x 10" HGR POST BOLT A307
3391G	1	⅝" x 1 ¾" HEX HD BOLT A325
4489G	1	⅝" x 9" HEX HD BOLT A325
4372G	4	⅝" WASHER F436
105285G	2	⅝" x 2 ½" HEX HD BOLT GR-5
105286G	1	⅝" x 1 ½" HEX HD BOLT GR-5
3240G	6	⅝" ROUND WASHER (WIDE)
3245G	3	⅝" HEX NUT A563 GR.DH
5852B	1	HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING - SEE NOTE:B

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SoftStop END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TRINITY HIGHWAY
SOFTSTOP END TERMINAL
MASH - TL-3
SGT(10S)31-16

FILE: sgt10s3116	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: MB/VP
©TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		61

DATE:
FILE:

(SEE GN NOTE 15)
STANDARD 31" MBGF

ITEM (6)
INNER SIDE SLIDER
(ISS) PANEL FOR RAIL 3

FIELD-SIDE
(RAIL 3)

NOTE:
RECESSED HEX NUTS FACING
TRAFFIC-SIDE **SEE DETAIL (C)**

REFERENCE LINE USED TO INSTALL
LINE POST(9) THRU POST(2)

POST 1 OFFSET DISTANCE MEASURED
7-⅝" FROM REFERENCE LINE

POST 9 POST 8 POST 7 POST 6 POST 5 POST 4 POST 3 POST 2

ITEM (10)
CABLE ASSEMBLY

ITEM (2)
GROUNDSTRUT

NO BLOCKOUT
AT (POST 1)

RAIL 4 RAIL 3 RAIL 2 RAIL 1

CABLES

ITEM (5)
TRAFFIC SIDE SLIDER
(TSS) PANEL FOR RAIL 2

NOTES:
1. ITEM (12) COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS INSTALLED AT LINE POST(9) THRU LINE POST(2).
2. DO NOT INSTALL A BLOCKOUT AT LINE POST(1).

PLAN VIEW

NOTE: SECURE THE (TSS) PANEL TO OUTSIDE OF RAIL 2 WITH THE PANEL ARROWS POINTING TOWARDS THE HEAD.

INSTALL GUARD FENCE RECESSED
HEX NUTS ON TRAFFIC-SIDE

MBGF
RAIL 2

MBGF
RAIL 1

DETAIL (C)

TRAFFIC FLOW

ITEM (25)
MAX-TENSION HEAD
SEE DETAIL (A)

END PAYMENT (SGT) BY EACH

DO NOT BOLT
RAIL TO POST 6

BEGIN LENGTH OF NEED

INSTALLATION LENGTH 55'- ½"

49'-8 ⅝"

6'-3" 6'-3" 6'-3" 6'- ¾" 6'-3" 6'-3" 6'-3" 37 ½" 5'-3 ⅜"

RAIL
HEIGHT
31"

ITEM (13) RAIL 4 ITEM (13) RAIL 3 ITEM (13) RAIL 2 ITEM (13) RAIL 1

ARROWS

DETAIL (D)

RAIL
HEIGHT
31"

HEAD
HEIGHT

DETAIL (B)

32-¼"

68-⅛"

FINISHED
GRADE

CABLES

FINISHED
GRADE

ITEM (10)
CABLE
ASSEMBLY

ITEM (2)
GROUNDSTRUT

POST 9 POST 8 POST 7 POST 6 POST 5 POST 4 POST 3 POST 2

POST 1
ITEM (4)
I-BEAM
W6 X 9

NO BLOCKOUT
AT (POST 1)

(8) X-LITE LINE POST - ITEM (11)

ELEVATION VIEW

**SOIL
ANCHOR POST**
ITEM (1)

A

A

TSS PANEL
GALVANIZED
ITEM (5)

RSS PLATE
GALVANIZED
ITEM (8)

INSTALL THE TSS AND RSS
WITH THE ARROWS POINTING
TOWARDS THE MAX-HEAD

TSS PANEL AND RSS PLATE
DETAIL (D)

HEAD
HEIGHT
32-¼"

TOP OF POST

31-⅞"

FINISHED
GRADE

40-⅛"

68-⅛"
ANCHOR POST
DEPTH

ITEM (1)
ANCHOR

ITEM (11)
LINE POSTS
2 THRU 9
(NOTE: ITEM (4) POST 1 (NOT SHOWN),
TO BE INSTALLED AT SAME DEPTH
AS LINE POSTS.)

**SOIL ANCHOR, POST 1
& LINE POST 2 THRU 9**

SECTION VIEW A-A

NOTE:
USE THE MASH APPROVED
X-TENSION CABLE ASSEMBLY.

7 ⅝"
2 ⅛"

UPPER CABLE
(BACK SIDE)

LOWER CABLE
(TRAFFIC SIDE)

DETAIL (B)

CABLE
FRICTION PLATE
HEAD UNIT
ITEM (9)

NOTE:
INSTALL ⅝" RECESSED HEX
NUTS ON TRAFFIC SIDE.

ITEM (24)
ITEM (21)

ITEM (20)
8X

ITEM (17)
8X

ITEM (23)
6X
3 SCREWS
EACH SIDE

(RAIL 1)

ITEM (22)
BRACKET
SHIPPED FLAT

ITEM (3)

ITEM (16)
4X

* ITEM (25)
HIGH INTENSITY
REFLECTIVE SHEETING

NOTE: DELINEATION MARKER IN
ACCORDANCE WITH TEXAS MUTCD.

SPLICE FOR IMPACT-HEAD
TO GUARD FENCE (RAIL1)

DETAIL (A)

* TO BE PROVIDED BY DISTRIBUTOR
OR CONTRACTOR.

** ALTERNATIVE ITEMS NOT SHOWN.
ITEM(26) 8" WOOD-BLOCKOUTS
ITEM(27) 25'GUARD FENCE PANELS

APPROX 5'-10"

5'-0"

50' APPROACH GRADING

STANDARD
MBGF

2'-0"

EDGE OF PAVEMENT

NOTE: ADJUST WIDTH ACCORDINGLY WHEN OFFSET IS USED. (OFFSET "OPTION" SHOWN)

2'-0" MAX.
RAIL OFFSET

APPROACH GRADING
(1V:10H OR FLATTER)
SEE PRODUCT ASSEMBLY MANUAL
FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE.

NOTE: TXDOT GENERIC APPROACH GRADING LAYOUT
USED FOR ALL TANGENT TYPE END TREATMENTS.

APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

TRAFFIC FLOW

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS (LTS) - BARRIER SYSTEMS, INC. AT (707) 374-6800
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR, & MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL. P/N MANMAX REV D (ECN 3516).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURE'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. ALL STEEL COMPONENTS ARE GALVANIZED PER ASTM A123 OR EQUIVALENT UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED.
6. SYSTEM SHOWN USING STEEL WIDE FLANGE POST WITH COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS.
7. COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST(MPL)FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
8. REFER TO INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR SPECIFIC PANEL LAPPING GUIDANCE.
9. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
11. A DRIVING CAP WITH A TIMBER OR PLASTIC INSERT SHALL BE USED WHEN DRIVING POST TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE GALVANIZING ON TOP OF THE POST.
12. MAX-TENSION SYSTEM SHALL NEVER BE INSTALLED WITHIN A CURVED SECTION OF GUARDRAIL.
13. IF A DELINEATION MARKER IS REQUIRED, MARKER SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH TEXAS MUTCD.
14. THE SYSTEM IS SHOWN WITH 12'-6" MBGF PANELS, 25'-0" MBGF PANELS ARE ALSO ALLOWED.
15. A MINIMUM OF 12'-6" OF 12GA. MBGF IS REQUIRED IMMEDIATELY DOWNSTREAM OF THE MAX-TENSION SYSTEM.

ITEM #	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY
1	BSI-1610060-00	SOIL ANCHOR - GALVANIZED	1
2	BSI-1610061-00	GROUND STRUT - GALVANIZED	1
3	BSI-1610062-00	MAX-TENSION IMPACT HEAD	1
4	BSI-1610063-00	W6x9 I-BEAM POST 6FT.-GALVANIZED	1
5	BSI-1610064-00	TSS PANEL - TRAFFIC SIDE SLIDER	1
6	BSI-1610065-00	ISS PANEL - INNER SIDE SLIDER	1
7	BSI-1610066-00	TOOTH - GEOMET	1
8	BSI-1610067-00	RSS PLATE - REAR SIDE SLIDER	1
9	B061058	CABLE FRICTION PLATE - HEAD UNIT	1
10	BSI-1610069-00	CABLE ASSEMBLY - MASH X-TENSION	2
11	BSI-1012078-00	X-LITE LINE POST-GALVANIZED	8
12	B090534	8" W-BEAM COMPOSITE-BLOCKOUT XT110	8
13	BSI-4004386	12'-6" W-BEAM GUARD FENCE PANELS 12GA.	4
14	BSI-1102027-00	X-LITE SQUARE WASHER	1
15	BSI-2001886	⅝" X 7" THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5)GEOMET	1
16	BSI-2001885	¾" X 3" ALL-THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5)GEOMET	4
17	4001115	⅝" X 1 ¼" GUARD FENCE BOLTS (GR.2)MGAL	48
18	2001840	⅝" X 10" GUARD FENCE BOLTS MGAL	8
19	2001636	⅝" WASHER F436 STRUCTURAL MGAL	2
20	4001116	⅝" RECESSED GUARD FENCE NUT (GR.2)MGAL	59
21	BSI-2001888	⅝" X 2" ALL THREAD BOLT (GR.5)GEOMET	1
22	BSI-1701063-00	DELINEATION MOUNTING (BRACKET)	1
23	BSI-2001887	¼" X ¾" SCREW SD HH 410SS	7
24	4002051	GUARDRAIL WASHER RECT AASHTO FWR03	1
* 25	SEE NOTE BELOW	HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING	1
** 26	4002337	8" W-BEAM TIMBER-BLOCKOUT, PDB01B	8
** 27	BSI-4004431	25' W-BEAM GUARDRAIL PANEL,8-SPACE,12GA.	2
28	MANMAX Rev-(D)	MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS	1

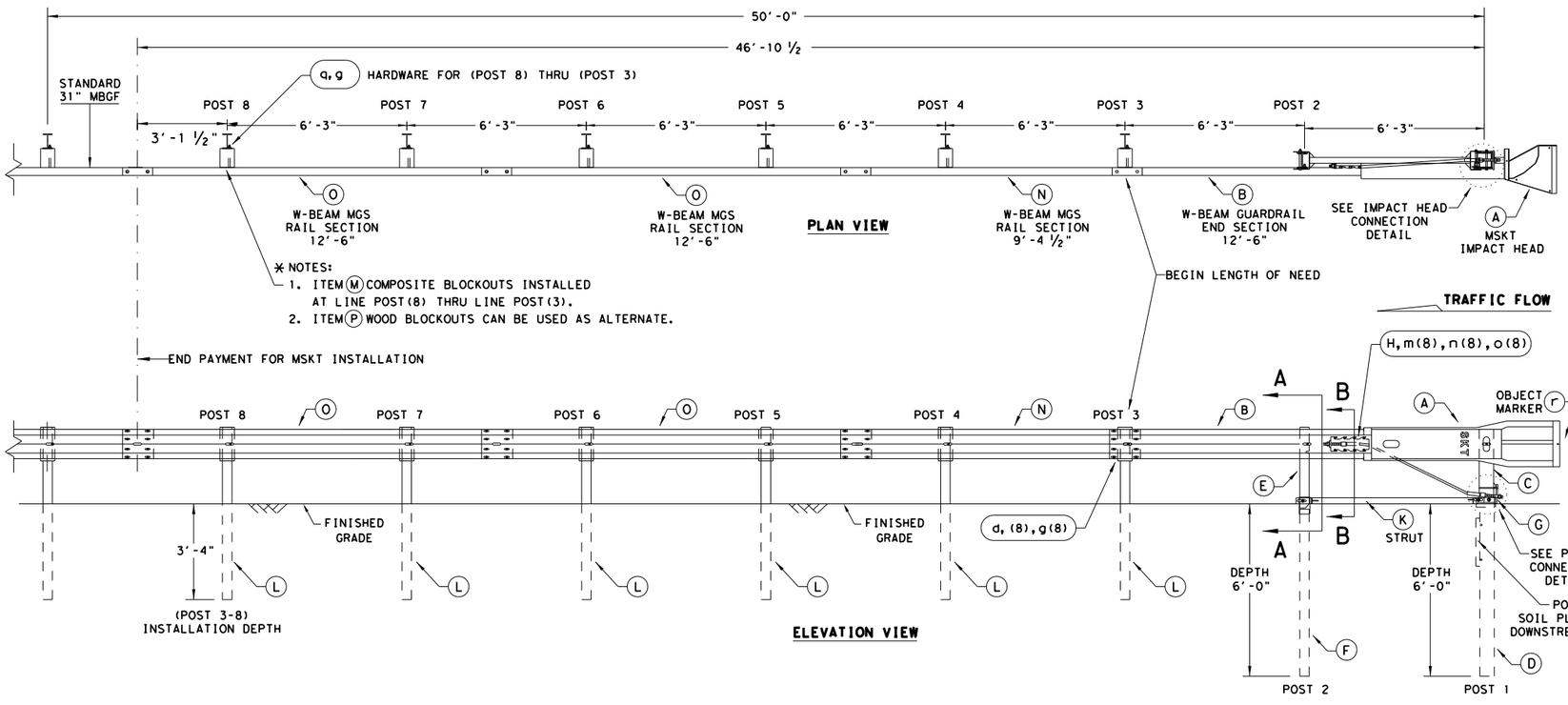
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

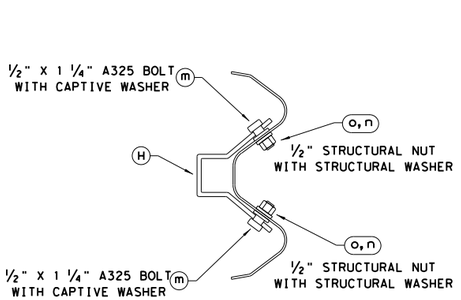
MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL
MASH - TL-3
SGT(11S)31-18

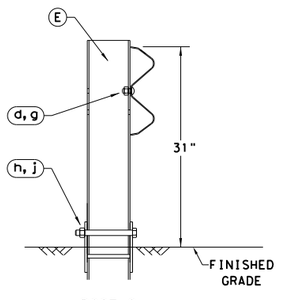
FILE: sgt11s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: TxDOT	CK: CL
© TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		62

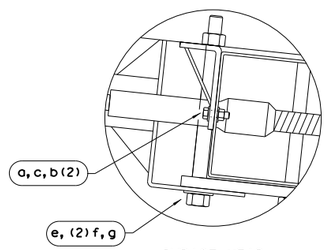
DATE:
FILE:

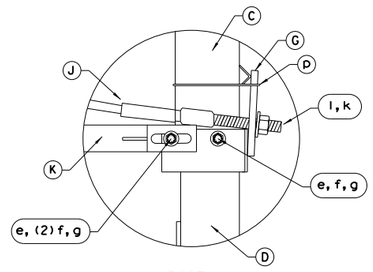


NOTE: SEE (GENERAL NOTE 14) FOR DRIVING CAP INFORMATION.









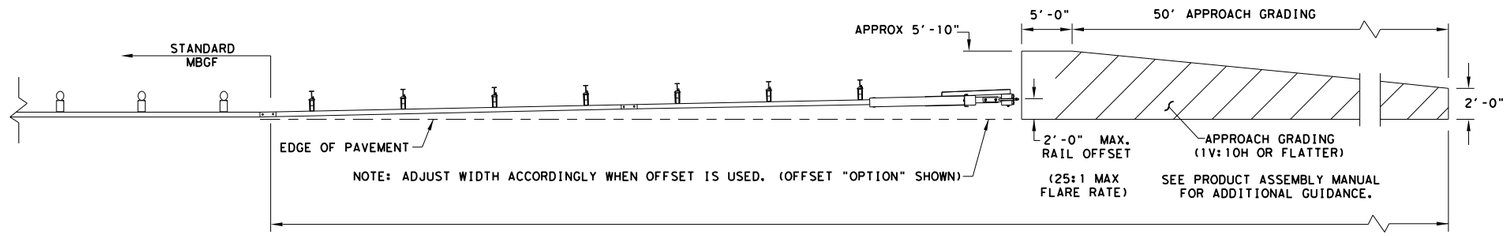
GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: ROAD SYSTEMS, INC. (432)263-2435. 3616 OLD HOWARD COUNTY AIRPORT, BIG SPRING, TX 79720
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; MSKT END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL (PUBLICATION~062717).
3. APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
5. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
6. SYSTEM SHOWN USING STEEL WIDE FLANGE POSTS WITH COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS.
7. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUTS THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
8. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED IN THE AREA OF (POST 1) AND / OR (POST 2) CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER, & REFER TO THE LATEST ROADWAY MBGF STANDARD FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
10. SYSTEM MUST BE ATTACHED TO STANDARD 31" MBGF.
11. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE GUARDRAIL WITHIN THE MSKT SYSTEM BE CURVED.
12. A FLARE RATE OF UP TO 25:1 MAY BE USED TO PREVENT THE TERMINAL HEAD FROM ENCROACHING ON THE SHOULDER. THE FLARE MAY BE DECREASED OR ELIMINATED FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATIONS, IF DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
13. THE SYSTEM IS SHOWN WITH TWO 12'-6" MBGF PANELS, ONE 25'-0" MBGF PANEL IS ALSO ALLOWED IN THEIR PLACE.
14. A DRIVING CAP WITH A TIMBER OR PLASTIC INSERT SHALL BE USED WHEN DRIVING POSTS 3-8 TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE GALVANIZING ON TOP OF THE POST. SPECIAL DRIVING CAP TO BE USED ON LOWER POSTS 1 & 2 TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE WELDED PLATES.

SEE NOTES: *

ALTERNATIVE ITEMS NOT SHOWN. **
* ITEM(P) 8" WOOD-BLOCKOUT
** ITEM(Q) 25'GUARD FENCE PANEL

ITEM	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	ITEM NUMBERS
A	1	MSKT IMPACT HEAD	MS3000
B	1	W-BEAM GUARDRAIL END SECTION, 12 Ga.	SF1303
C	1	POST 1 - TOP (6" X 6" X 1/8" TUBE)	MTPHP1A
D	1	POST 1 - BOTTOM (6' W6X15)	MTPHP1B
E	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY TOP	UHP2A
F	1	POST 2 - ASSEMBLY BOTTOM (6' W6X9)	HP2B
G	1	BEARING PLATE	E750
H	1	CABLE ANCHOR BOX	S760
J	1	BCT CABLE ANCHOR ASSEMBLY	E770
K	1	GROUND STRUT	MS785
L	6	W6x9 OR W6x8.5 STEEL POST	P621
M	6	COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS	CBSP-14
N	1	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (9'-4 1/2")	G12025
O	2	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (12'-6")	G1203A
P	6	WOOD BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	P675
Q	1	W-BEAM MGS RAIL SECTION (25'-0")	G1209
		SMALL HARDWARE	
a	2	5/16" x 1" HEX BOLT (GRD 5)	B5160104A
b	4	5/16" WASHER	W0516
c	2	5/16" HEX NUT	N0516
d	25	5/8" Dia. x 1 1/4" SPLICE BOLT (POST 2)	B580122
e	2	5/8" Dia. x 9" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B580904A
f	3	5/8" WASHER	W050
g	33	5/8" Dia. H.G.R NUT	N050
h	1	3/4" Dia. x 8 1/2" HEX BOLT (GRD A449)	B340854A
j	1	3/4" Dia. HEX NUT	N030
k	2	1 ANCHOR CABLE HEX NUT	N100
l	2	1 ANCHOR CABLE WASHER	W100
m	8	1/2" x 1 1/4" A325 BOLT WITH CAPTIVE WASHER	SB12A
n	8	1/2" STRUCTURAL NUTS	N012A
o	8	1 1/16" O.D. x 9/16" I.D. STRUCTURAL WASHERS	W012A
p	1	BEARING PLATE RETAINER TIE	CT-100ST
q	6	5/8" x 10" H.G.R. BOLT	B581002
r	1	OBJECT MARKER 18" X 18"	E3151



APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

NOTE: TXDOT GENERIC APPROACH GRADING LAYOUT USED FOR ALL TANGENT TYPE END TREATMENTS.

NOTE: THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE MSKT END TERMINAL, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

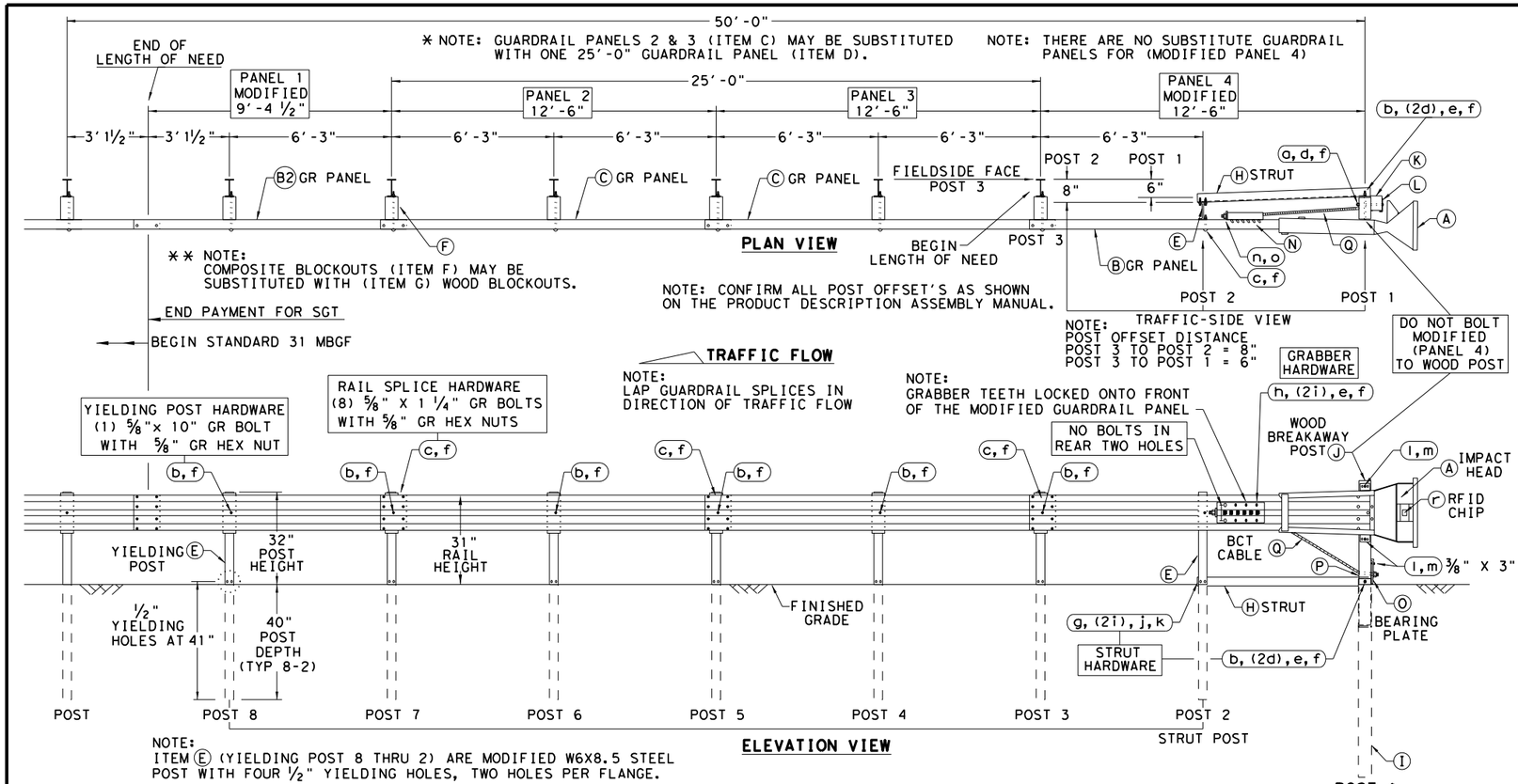
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
MSKT-MASH-TL-3
SGT(12S)31-18

FILE: sgt12s3118.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: CL		
© TxDOT: APRIL 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342		
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.		
	DAL	DALLAS		63		

DATE:
FILE:

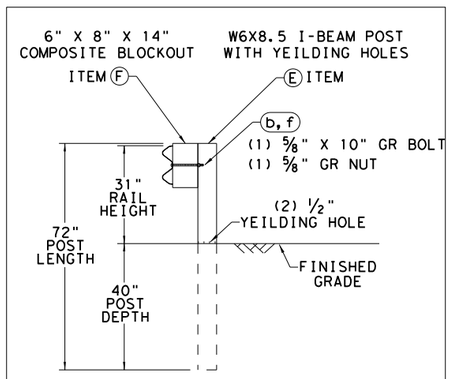


GENERAL NOTES

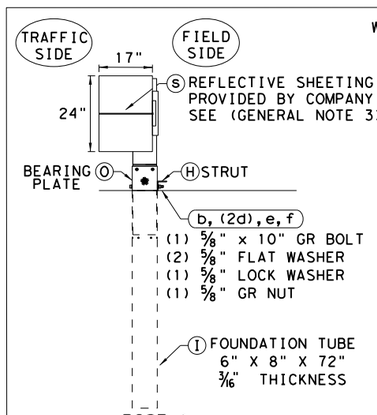
1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: SPIG INDUSTRY, INC. AT 1(267) 644-9510. 14675 INDUSTRIAL PARK RD; BRISTOL, VA 24202
2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE MANUFACTURER'S; SGET END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
3. MANUFACTURER WILL APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" TO THE FACE PLATE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. THE OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
4. THE NOMINAL HEIGHT OF THE GUARDRAIL BEAM IS 31 INCHES WITH A TOLERANCE OF +/- ONE INCH.
5. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
6. (POST 2 THROUGH POST 8) ARE MODIFIED STEEL-YIELDING POSTS WITH YIELDING HOLES AT GROUND LEVEL. THERE ARE NO SUBSTITUTE POSTS.
7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
8. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED FOR ANY OF THE POSTS IN THE SYSTEM, CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
9. HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445,"GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
10. A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS DMS-7210 REQUIREMENTS MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR AN APPROVED WOOD BLOCKOUT. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
11. THE ENTIRE SYSTEM MUST BE INSTALLED IN A STRAIGHT LINE WITHOUT ANY CURVE. HOWEVER, THE SYSTEM CAN BE OFFSET BY TWO FEET AS SHOWN ON THE APPROACH GRADING DETAIL TO HELP OFF-SET THE IMPACT HEAD FROM SHOULDER OF THE ROAD.

ITEM	QTY	MAIN SYSTEM COMPONENTS	ITEM #
A	1	SGET IMPACT HEAD	SIH1A
B	1	MODIFIED GUARDRAIL PANEL 12'-6" 12GA	126SPZGP
B2	1	MODIFIED GUARDRAIL PANEL 9'-4 1/2" 12GA	GP94
C	2	STANDARD GUARDRAIL PANEL 12'-6" 12GA	GP126
D *	1	STANDARD GUARDRAIL PANEL 25'-0" 12GA	GP25
E	7	MODIFIED YIELDING I-BEAM POST W6x8.5	YP6MOD
F	6	COMPOSITE BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	CBO8
G **	6	WOOD BLOCKOUT 6" X 8" X 14"	WBO8
H	1	STRUT 3" X 3" X 80" x 1/4" A36 ANGLE	STR80
I	1	FOUNDATION TUBE 6" X 8" X 72" x 3/16"	FNDT6
J	1	WOOD BREAKAWAY POST 5 1/2" x 7 1/2" x 50"	WBRK50
K	1	WOOD STRIKE BLOCK	WSBLK14
L	1	STRIKE PLATE 1/4" A36 BENT PLATE	SPLT8
M	1	REINFORCEMENT PLATE 12 GA. GR55	REPLT17
N	1	GUARDRAIL GRABBER 2 1/2" X 2 1/2" X 16 1/2"	GGR17
O	1	BEARING PLATE 8" X 8 5/8" X 5/8" A36	BPLT8
P	1	PIPE SLEEVE 4 1/4" X 2 3/8" O.D. (2 1/8" I.D.)	PSLV4
Q	1	BCT CABLE 3/4" X 81" LENGTH	CBL81
		SMALL HARDWARE	
a	1	5/8" X 12" GUARDRAIL BOLT 307A HDG	12GRBLT
b	7	5/8" X 10" GUARDRAIL BOLT 307A HDG	10GRBLT
c	33	5/8" X 1 1/4" GR SPLICE BOLTS 307A HDG	1GRBLT
d	3	5/8" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	58FW436
e	1	5/8" LOCK WASHER HDG	58LW
f	39	5/8" GUARDRAIL HEX NUT HDG	58HN563
g	2	1/2" X 2" STRUT BOLT A325 HDG	2BLT
h	6	1/2" X 1 1/4" PLATE BOLT A325 HDG	125BLT
i	16	1/2" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	12FWF436
j	8	1/2" LOCK WASHER HDG	12LW
k	8	1/2" HEX NUT A563 HDG	12HN563
l	4	3/8" X 3" HEX LAG SCREW GR5 HDG	38LS
m	4	3/8" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	38FW844
n	2	1" FLAT WASHER F436 A325 HDG	1FWF436
o	2	1" HEX NUT A563DH HDG	1HN563
p	1	18" TO 24" LONG ZIP TIE RATED 175-200LB	ZPT18
q	1	1 1/2" X 4" SCH-40 PVC PIPE	PSPCR4
r	1	RFID CHIP RATED MIL-STD-810F	RFID810F
s	1	IMPACT HEAD REFLECTIVE SHEETING	RS30M

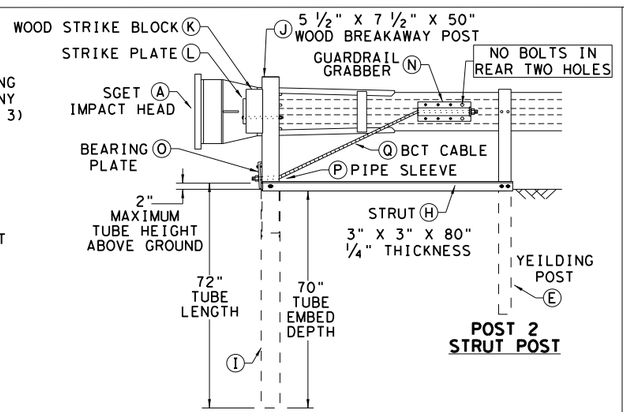
* ALTERNATIVE ITEMS
** NOTE: SEE PLAN VIEW



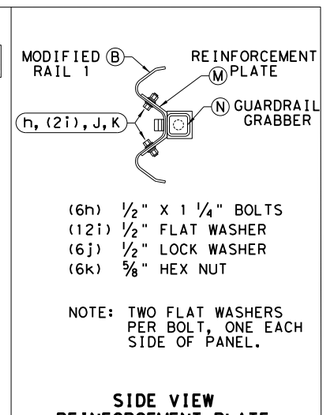
SIDE VIEW
POST 8 - POST 3 (TYP)



POST 1
FRONT END VIEW



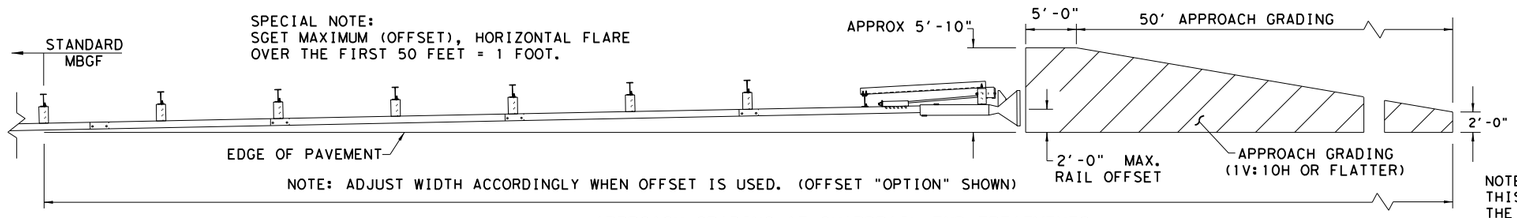
POST 1
FIELD SIDE VIEW



(6h) 1/2" X 1 1/4" BOLTS
(12i) 1/2" FLAT WASHER
(6j) 1/2" LOCK WASHER
(6k) 5/8" HEX NUT

NOTE: TWO FLAT WASHERS PER BOLT, ONE EACH SIDE OF PANEL.

SIDE VIEW
REINFORCEMENT PLATE
WITH GUARDRAIL GRABBER



APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

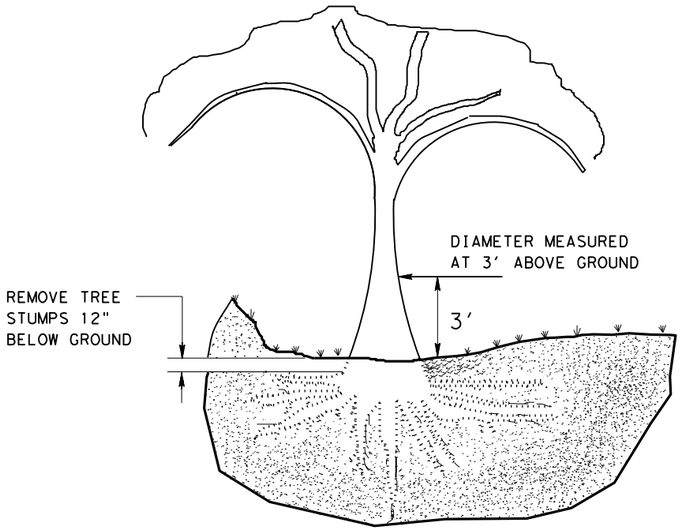
NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SGET TERMINAL SYSTEM AND IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE MANUFACTURER'S ASSEMBLY MANUAL.

Texas Department of Transportation

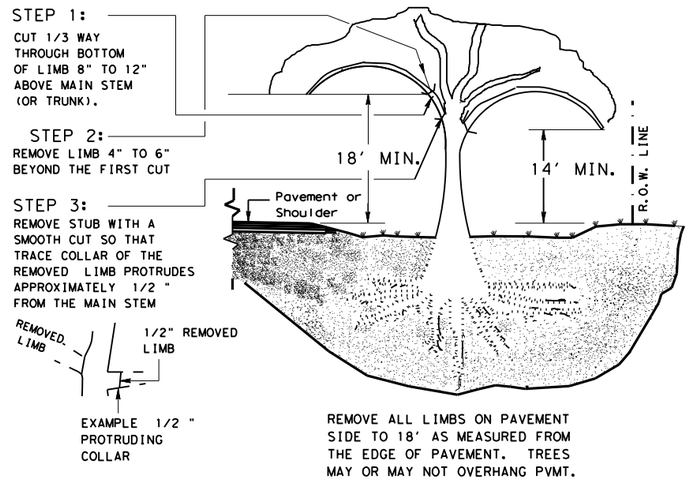
Design Division Standard

SPIG INDUSTRY, LLC
SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL
SGET - TL-3 - MASH
SGT(15)31-20

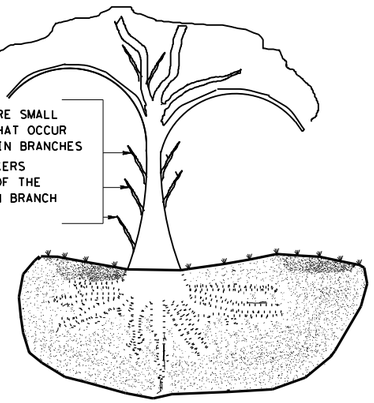
FILE: sgt153120.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK: VP
© TxDOT: APRIL 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		64



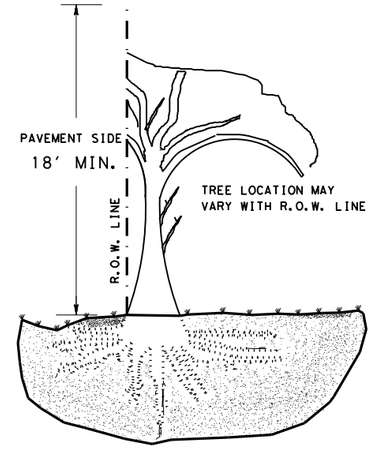
TREE REMOVAL



REMOVE ALL LIMBS ON PAVEMENT SIDE TO 18' AS MEASURED FROM THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT. TREES MAY OR MAY NOT OVERHANG PVMT.

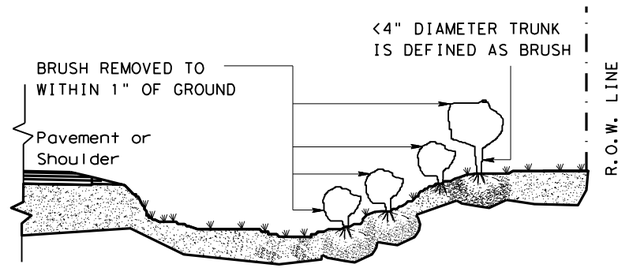


STEPS 1,2 AND 3 APPLY WHEN REMOVING LIMBS 2" IN DIAMETER OR LARGER.

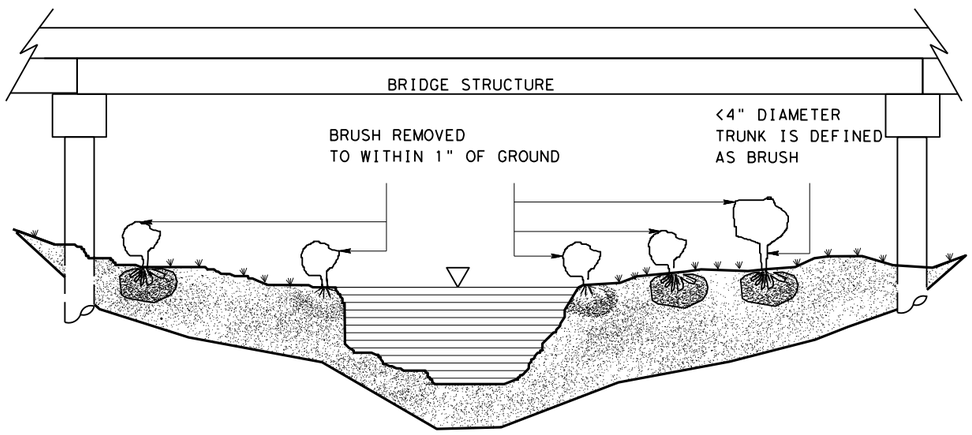


REMOVE ALL LIMBS ON PAVEMENT SIDE TO 18' ABOVE SURROUNDING NATURAL GROUND WHEN TREE IS AT R.O.W.

TREE TRIMMING



BRUSH REMOVAL



BRUSH REMOVAL UNDER BRIDGE AND IN CHANNEL

GENERAL NOTES:

TREE TRIMMING

1. TRIM AND REMOVE ALL TREE LIMBS ON THE PAVEMENT SIDE OF THE TRUNK 18' ABOVE THE PAVEMENT OR BRIDGE DECK ELEVATION, OVER HANGING THE ROADWAY OR NOT, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN ON THE PLANS.

2. TRIM AND REMOVE ALL TREE LIMBS BETWEEN THE TRUNK AND R.O.W. LINE 14' ABOVE NATURAL GROUND, TERRAIN OR OTHER STRUCTURE ELEVATION, UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN ON THE PLANS.

TREE REMOVAL

3. FOR TREES MARKED FOR REMOVAL, THE DIAMETER OF TREES ARE DETERMINED BY MEASUREMENT OF THE TRUNK CIRCUMFERENCE 3' ABOVE THE GROUND. TREES WITH TRUNKS OF LESS THAN 4" DIAMETER ARE CONSIDERED TO BE BRUSH. TREES WITH MULTIPLE TRUNKS AT THE POINT OF MEASUREMENT ARE MEASURED AND PAID FOR SEPARATELY.

4. MEASUREMENTS FOR PAYMENT ARE PRESENTED IN TABLE 1: RANGE FOR PAY ITEMS.

TABLE 1
TREE TRUNK SIZE FOR TREE REMOVAL PAYMENT

PAY ITEM	RANGE FOR PAY ITEMS			
	TRUNK DIAMETER *		TRUNK CIRCUMFERENCE	
	LOWER LIMIT IS GREATER THAN	UPPER LIMIT IS LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO	LOWER LIMIT IS GREATER THAN	UPPER LIMIT IS LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO
752 6005	4	12	12 1/2	37 1/2
752 6006	12	18	37 1/2	56 1/2
752 6007	18	24	56 1/2	75 1/2
752 6008	24	30	75 1/2	94
752 6009	30	36	94	113
752 6010	36	42	113	132
752 6011	42	48	132	151
752 6012	48	60	151	188 1/2
752 6013	60	72	188 1/2	226
752 6019	72	84	226	264
	84	GREATER THAN 84	264	NOT APPLICABLE

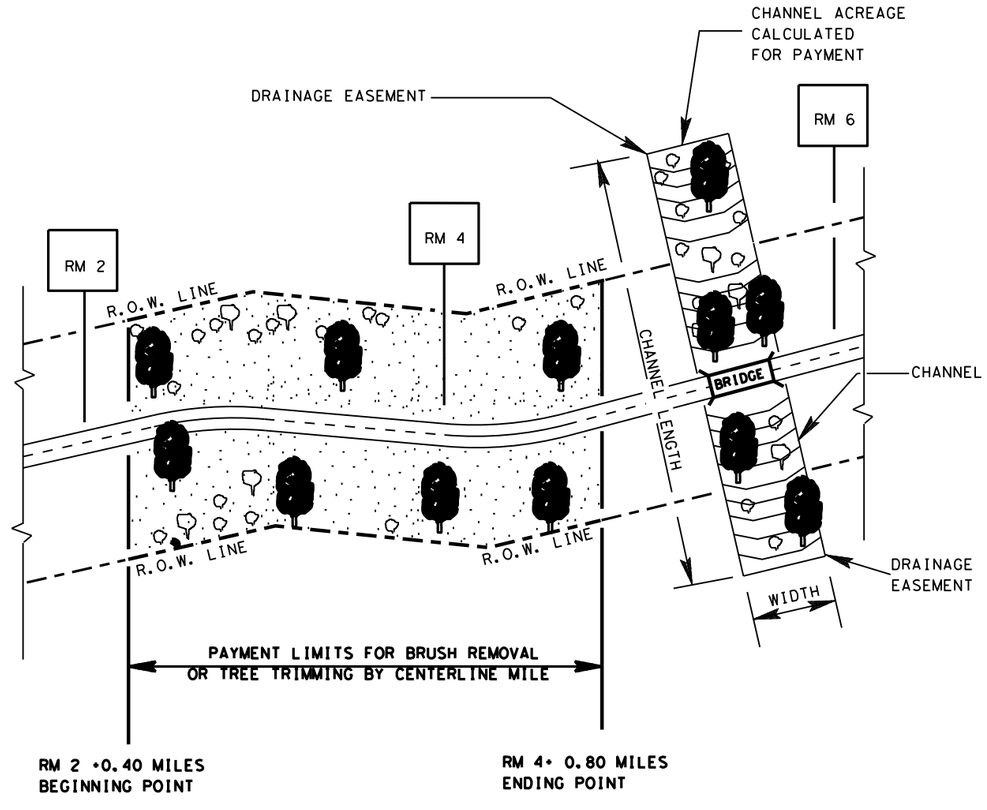
*SEE GENERAL NOTE *3.

Texas Department of Transportation — Maintenance Division Standard

TREE AND BRUSH REMOVAL

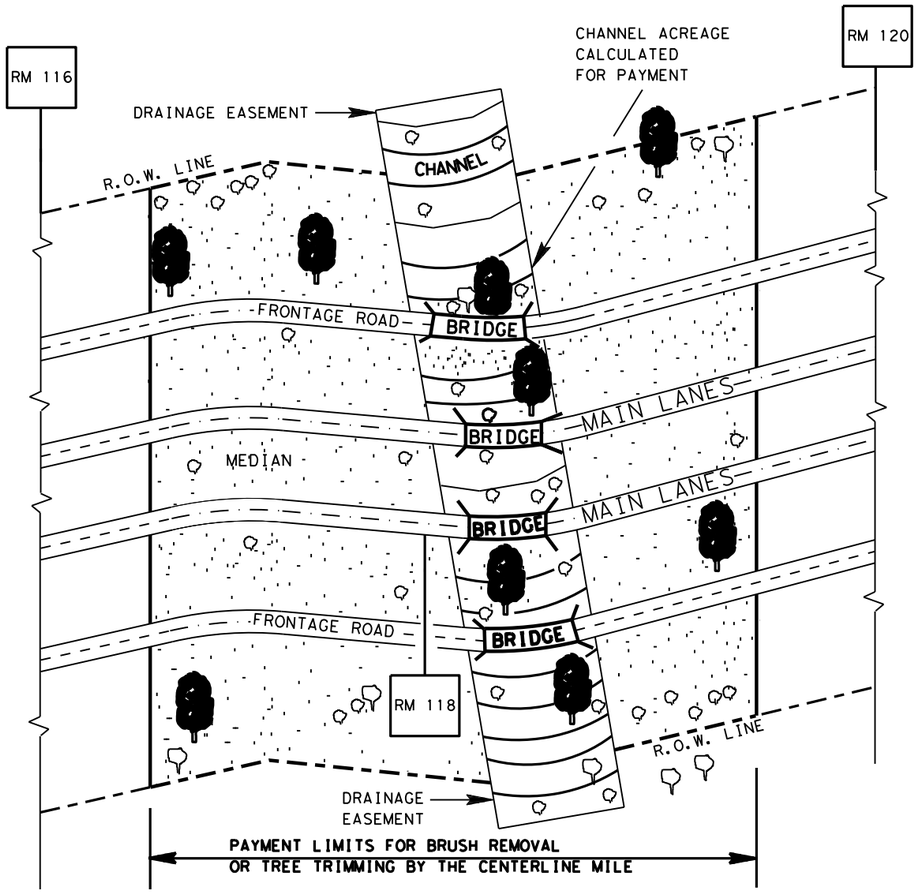
TRB-15(1)(DAL)

FILE:	DN: JEO	CK: LJB	DW: JEO	CK:
©TxDOT MARCH 2017	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
Revised to clarify work at the R.O.W. and General Note 1.	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		65



BRUSH REMOVED TO
WITHIN 1" OF GROUND
<4" DIAMETER TRUNK
IS DEFINED AS BRUSH
UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED

EXAMPLE: UNDIVIDED HIGHWAY



BRUSH REMOVED TO
WITHIN 1" OF GROUND
<4" DIAMETER TRUNK
IS DEFINED AS BRUSH
UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED

EXAMPLE: DIVIDED HIGHWAY WITH FRONTAGE ROADS

LEVELS DISPLAYED
1

GENERAL NOTES:

TREE TRIMMING AND BRUSH REMOVAL

1. PAYMENT BY THE CENTERLINE MILE IS MADE TO THE NEAREST 1/100 (0.01) MILE.
2. LIMITS OF WORK ARE SHOWN AS DISTANCES FROM REFERENCE MARKERS (RM).
3. PAY ITEMS BY THE CENTERLINE MILE INCLUDE ALL TREE TRIMMING OR BRUSH REMOVAL IN THE RIGHT OF WAY ON BOTH SIDES OF THE HIGHWAY. FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAYS, THE MEDIAN IS INCLUDED. FOR HIGHWAYS WITH FRONTAGE ROADS, THE AREAS BETWEEN THE FRONTAGE ROADS AND MAIN LANES, AND THE AREAS OUTSIDE OF THE FRONTAGE ROADS ARE INCLUDED.
4. BRUSH REMOVAL AND TREE TRIMMING UNDER BRIDGES, IN AND ALONG CHANNELS AND EASEMENTS ARE PAID FOR BY THE ACRE FOR AREAS DESIGNATED ON THE PLANS.

Texas Department of Transportation
Maintenance Division
Standard Plans

TREE AND BRUSH REMOVAL

TRB-15(2)

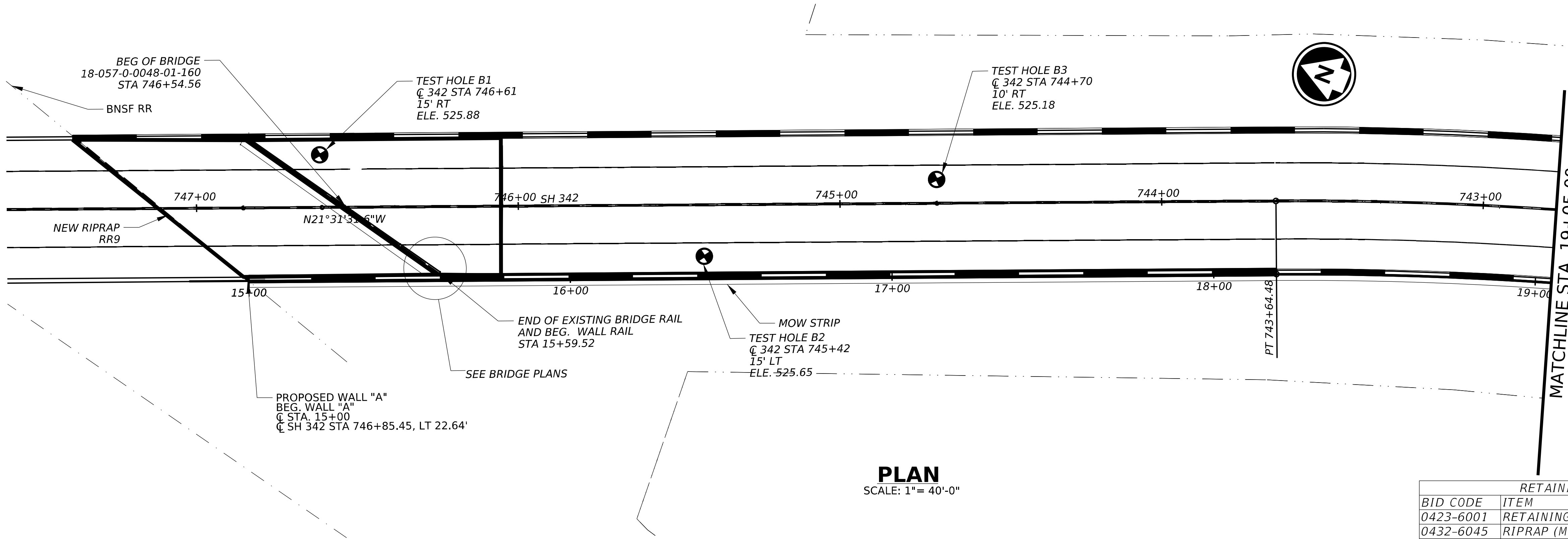
NOT TO SCALE

FILE: TRB-15(2).DGN	DRAWN: JEO / MODIFIED:	CHECKED: DM; LJB	DW: -	CK: -	NEG NO.:

© TxDOT APRIL 2015		STATE DISTRICT	FEDERAL REGION	PROJECT NO.			SHEET
REVISED: 5/13/2004	LJB	DAL	6	SEE TITLE SHEET			66
REVISED: 9/24/2004	LJB	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISED: APRIL 2015	JEO	DALLAS		0048	01	069	SH342

SCALE IN FEET (0 20 40)

LEGEND
- · · APPROX. EXIST. R.O.W



PLAN

SCALE: 1"= 40'-0"

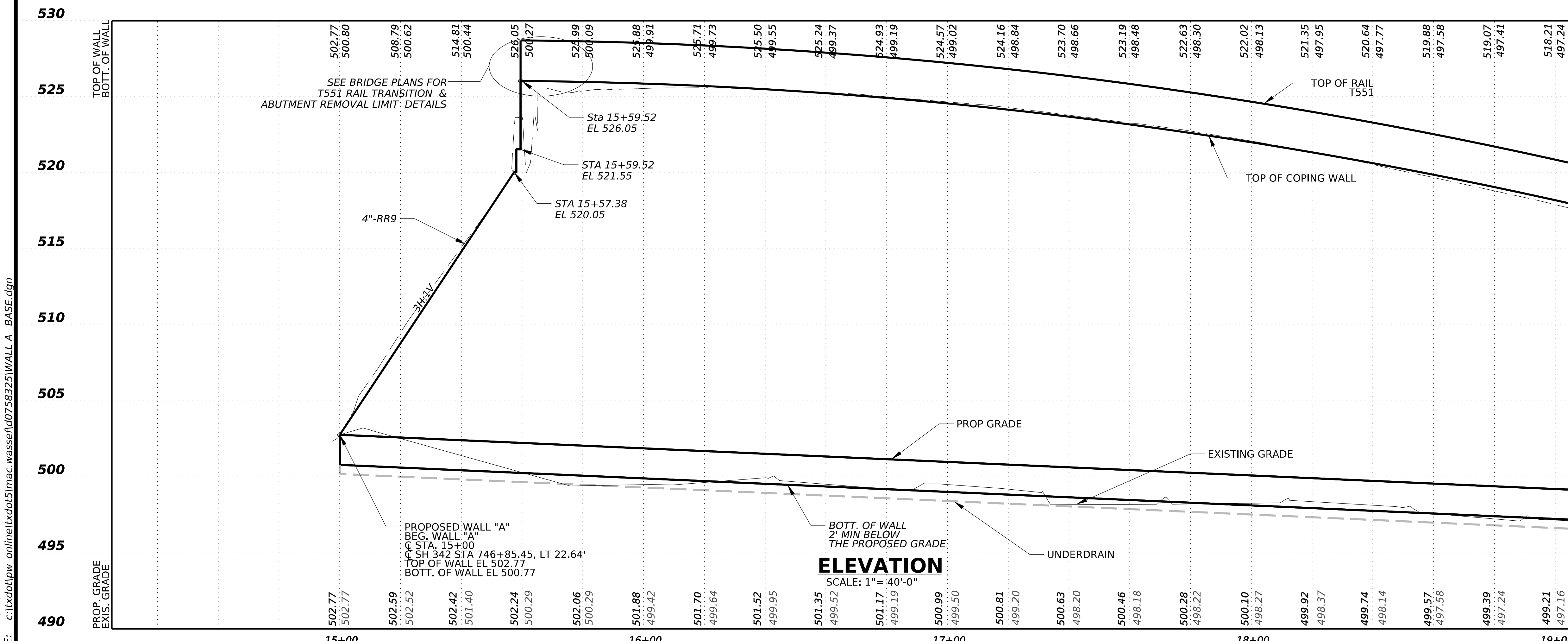
GENERAL NOTES:

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL ELEVATIONS BEFORE COMMENCING WORK AND ORDERING MATERIALS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES OR CONFLICTS FOUND IN THE DRAWINGS AND / OR DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS.
2. SEE TYPICAL SECTION SHEETS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
3. SEE "RETAINING WALL BORING LOGS" SHEETS FOR DRILLING LOGS.
4. SEE ROADWAY PLANS FOR ROADWAY DETAILS NOT SHOWN.
5. STATIONING AND OFFSETS TAKEN FROM ℄ SH342.
6. SEE DRAINAGE PLANS FOR DRAINAGE DETAILS NOT SHOWN.
7. SEE "T551 TRANSITION TO T501" SHEET FOR BARRIER TRANSITION DETAILS AT ABUTMENT.
8. SEE RETAINING WALL DETAIL SHEETS FOR INFORMATION NOT SHOWN.
9. SEE DRAINAGE PLANS FOR MORE INFO.
10. FOR BORING LOG INFO, SEE BORING LOG DETAIL SHEETS.

RETAINING WALL "A" ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

BID CODE	ITEM	UNIT	QTY
0423-6001	RETAINING WALL (MSE)	SF	15177
0432-6045	RIPRAP (MOW STRIP)(4 IN)	CY	19
0450-6014	RAIL (TY T551)	LF	667
0556-6006	* PIPE UNDERDRAINS (TY 6) (6")	LF	760

* FOR CONTRACTOR INFORMATION ONLY



ELEVATION

SCALE: 1"= 40'-0"

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wassef

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

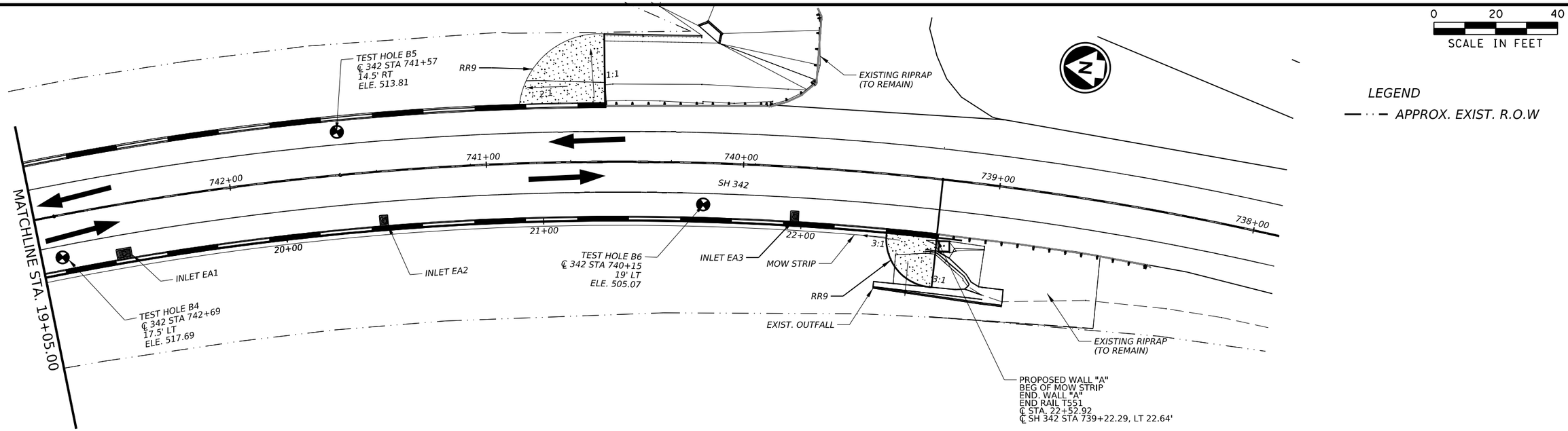
SH 342

WALL "A" LAYOUT

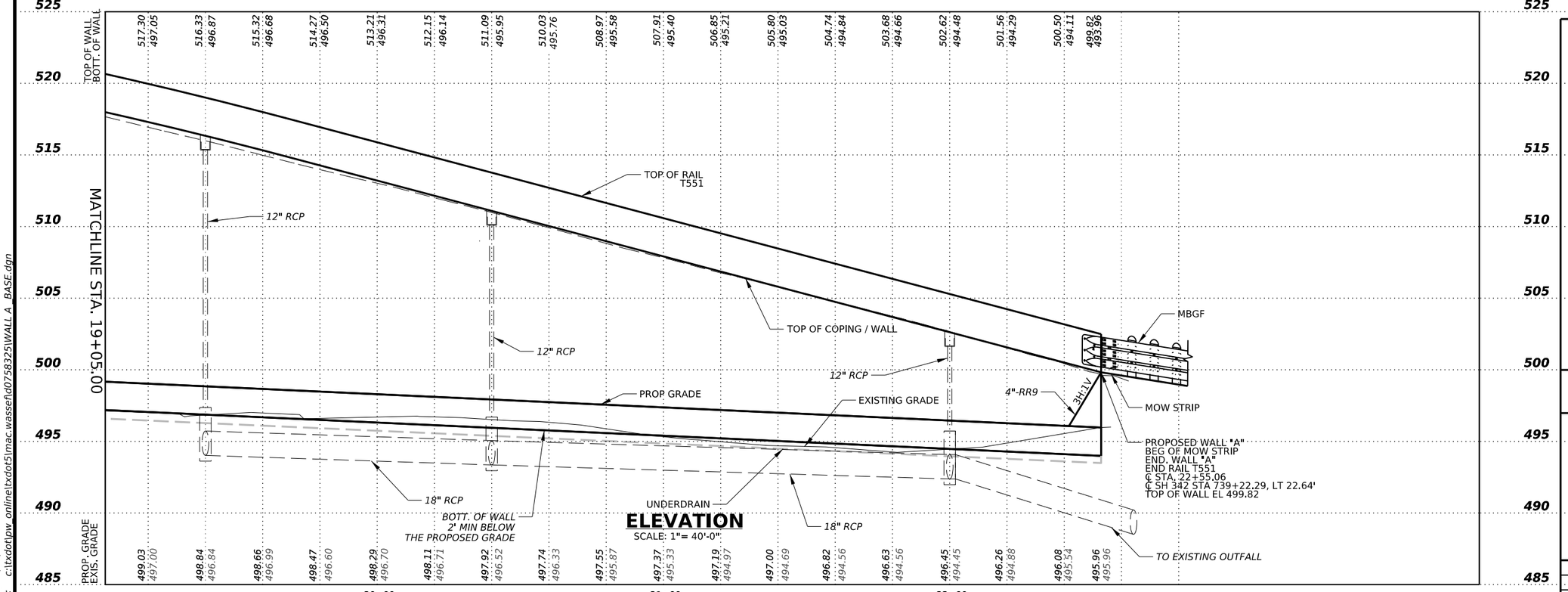
SHEET 1 OF 2

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
DAL		DALLAS	67

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:43:28 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758325\WALL A_BASE.dgn



PLAN
SCALE: 1"= 40'-0"



ELEVATION
SCALE: 1"= 40'-0"

DATE: 5/30/2023 3:10:14 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758325\WALL A_BASE.dgn

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac WasseF

5/30/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

WALL "A" LAYOUT

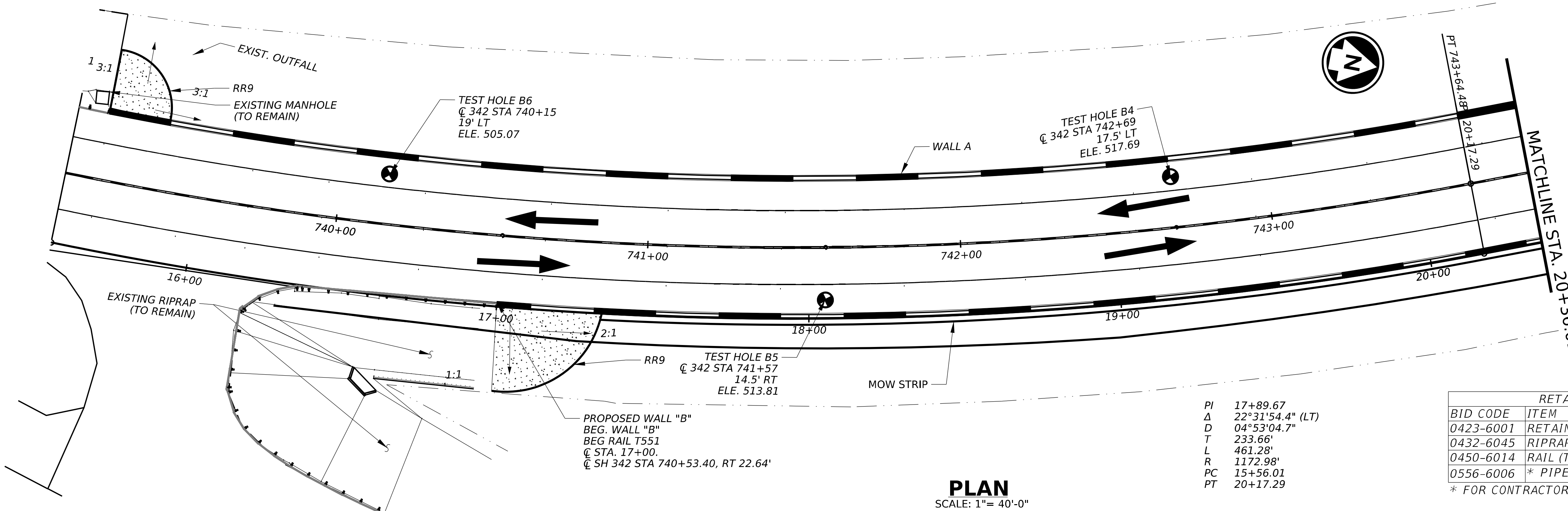
SHEET 2 OF 2

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		68

LEGEND

— · · — APPROX. EXIST. R.O.W

SCALE IN FEET (0, 20, 40)



PI 17+89.67
Δ 22°31'54.4" (LT)
D 04°53'04.7"
T 233.66'
L 461.28'
R 1172.98'
PC 15+56.01
PT 20+17.29

PLAN

SCALE: 1"= 40'-0"

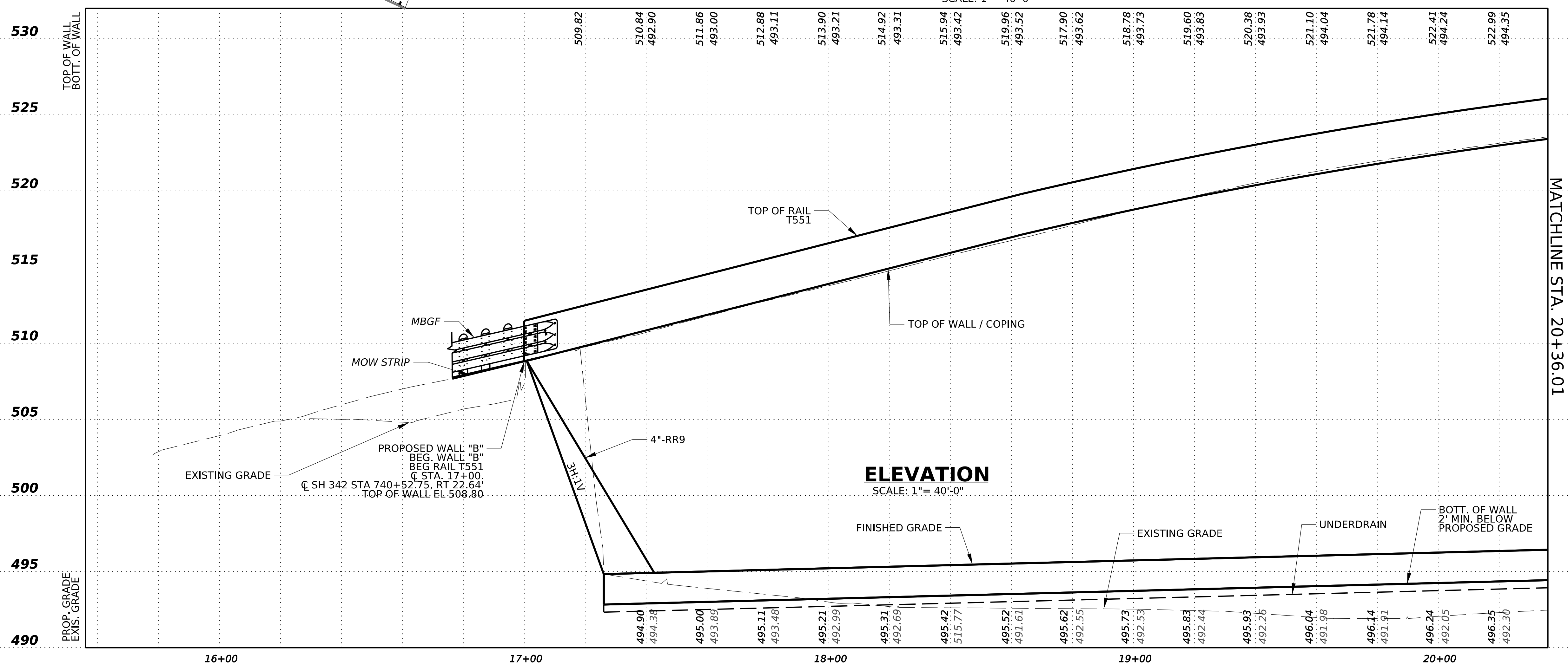
GENERAL NOTES:

1. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL ELEVATIONS BEFORE COMMENCING WORK AND ORDERING MATERIALS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ENGINEER OF ANY DISCREPANCIES OR CONFLICTS FOUND IN THE DRAWINGS AND / OR DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS.
2. SEE TYPICAL SECTION SHEETS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
3. SEE "RETAINING WALL BORING LOGS" SHEETS FOR DRILLING LOGS.
4. SEE ROADWAY PLANS FOR ROADWAY DETAILS NOT SHOWN.
5. STATIONING AND OFFSETS TAKEN FROM ℄ SH342.
6. SEE DRAINAGE PLANS FOR DRAINAGE DETAILS NOT SHOWN.
7. SEE "T551 TRANSITION TO T501" SHEET FOR BARRIER TRANSITION DETAILS AT ABUTMENT.
8. SEE RETAINING WALL DETAIL SHEETS FOR INFORMATION NOT SHOWN.
9. SEE DRAINAGE PLANS FOR MORE INFO.
10. FOR BORING LOG INFO, SEE BORING LOG DETAIL SHEETS.

RETAINING WALL "B" ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

BID CODE	ITEM	UNIT	QTY
0423-6001	RETAINING WALL (MSE)	SF	18461
0432-6045	RIPRAP (MOW STRIP)(4 IN)	CY	17.5
0450-6014	RAIL (TY T551)	LF	637
0556-6006	* PIPE UNDERDRAINS (TY 6) (6")	LF	700

* FOR CONTRACTOR INFORMATION ONLY



ELEVATION

SCALE: 1"= 40'-0"

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wassef

5/30/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

WALL "B" LAYOUT

SHEET 1 OF 2

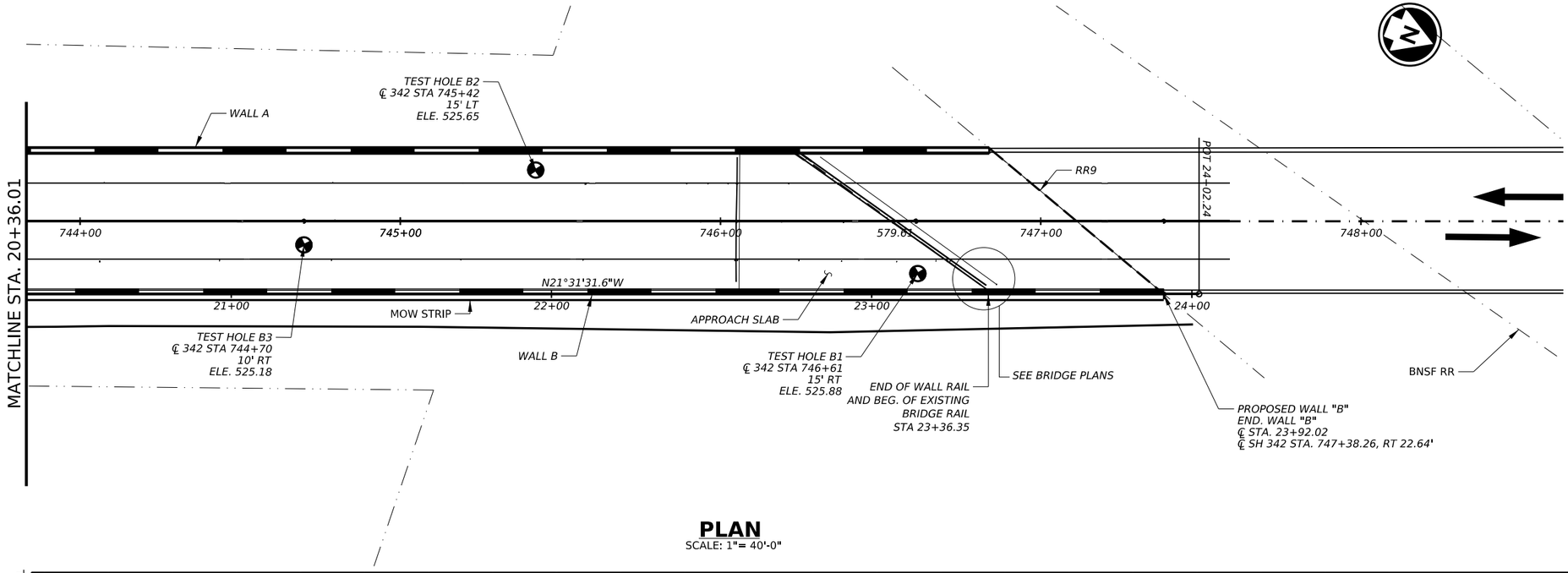
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
DAL		DALLAS	69

DATE: 5/31/2023 3:25:00 PM
FILE: c:\pwworking\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758325\WALL B BASE

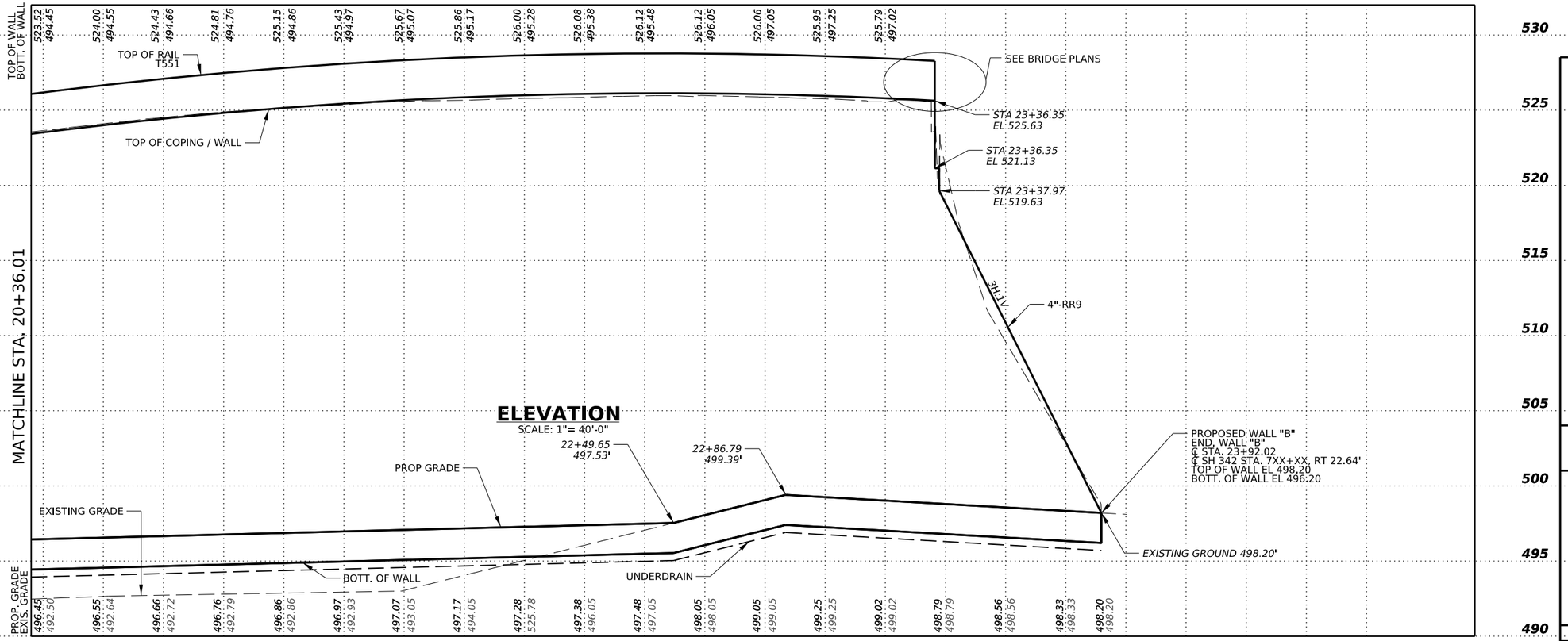
CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:

0 20 40
SCALE IN FEET

LEGEND
APPROX. EXIST. R.O.W



PLAN
SCALE: 1"= 40'-0"



DATE: 4/10/2023 4:43:46 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasseff\d0758325\WALL B BASE

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wasseff

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

WALL "B" LAYOUT

SHEET 2 OF 2

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		70

HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT REPORT

Alignment name: WALL A
Alignment description:
Report Created: Friday, March 17, 2023
Time: 8:16:06 AM

	STATION	X	Y
POT	14+81.540 R1	2505976.655	6900402.087
PC	18+19.464 R1	2506100.644	6900087.732
Tangential Direction:	S21°31'31.593"E		
Tangential Length:	337.924		
PC	18+19.464 R1	2506100.644	6900087.732
PI	20+44.059 R1	2506183.051	6899878.801
CC		2505051.800	6899674.043
PT	22+62.850 R1	2506179.106	6899654.241
Radius:	1127.480		
Delta:	22°31'54.373" Right		
Degree of Curvature(Arc):	05°04'54.314"		
Length:	443.386		
Tangent:	224.595		
Chord:	440.534		
Middle Ordinate:	21.725		
External:	22.152		
Tangent Back Direction:	S21°31'31.593"E		
Radial Direction:	S68°28'28.407"W		
Chord Direction:	S10°15'34.407"E		
Radial Direction:	N88°59'37.220"W		
Tangent Ahead Direction:	S01°00'22.780"W		

HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT REPORT

Alignment name: WALL B
Alignment description:
Report Created: Friday, March 17, 2023
Time: 8:20:37 AM

	STATION	X	Y
PC	15+56.010 R1	2506224.602	6899653.434
PI	17+89.668 R1	2506228.706	6899887.057
CC		2505051.803	6899674.035
PT	20+17.289 R1	2506142.973	6900104.418
Radius:	1172.980		
Delta:	22°31'54.373" Left		
Degree of Curvature(Arc):	04°53'04.676"		
Length:	461.279		
Tangent:	233.658		
Chord:	458.312		
Middle Ordinate:	22.602		
External:	23.046		
Tangent Back Direction:	N01°00'22.780"E		
Radial Direction:	S88°59'37.220"E		
Chord Direction:	N10°15'34.407"W		
Radial Direction:	N68°28'28.407"E		
Tangent Ahead Direction:	N21°31'31.593"W		
PT	20+17.289 R1	2506142.973	6900104.418
POT	24+02.241 R1	2506001.728	6900462.523
Tangential Direction:	N21°31'31.593"W		
Tangential Length:	384.953		

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wassef

4/17/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

WALL "A" & "B"
HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA

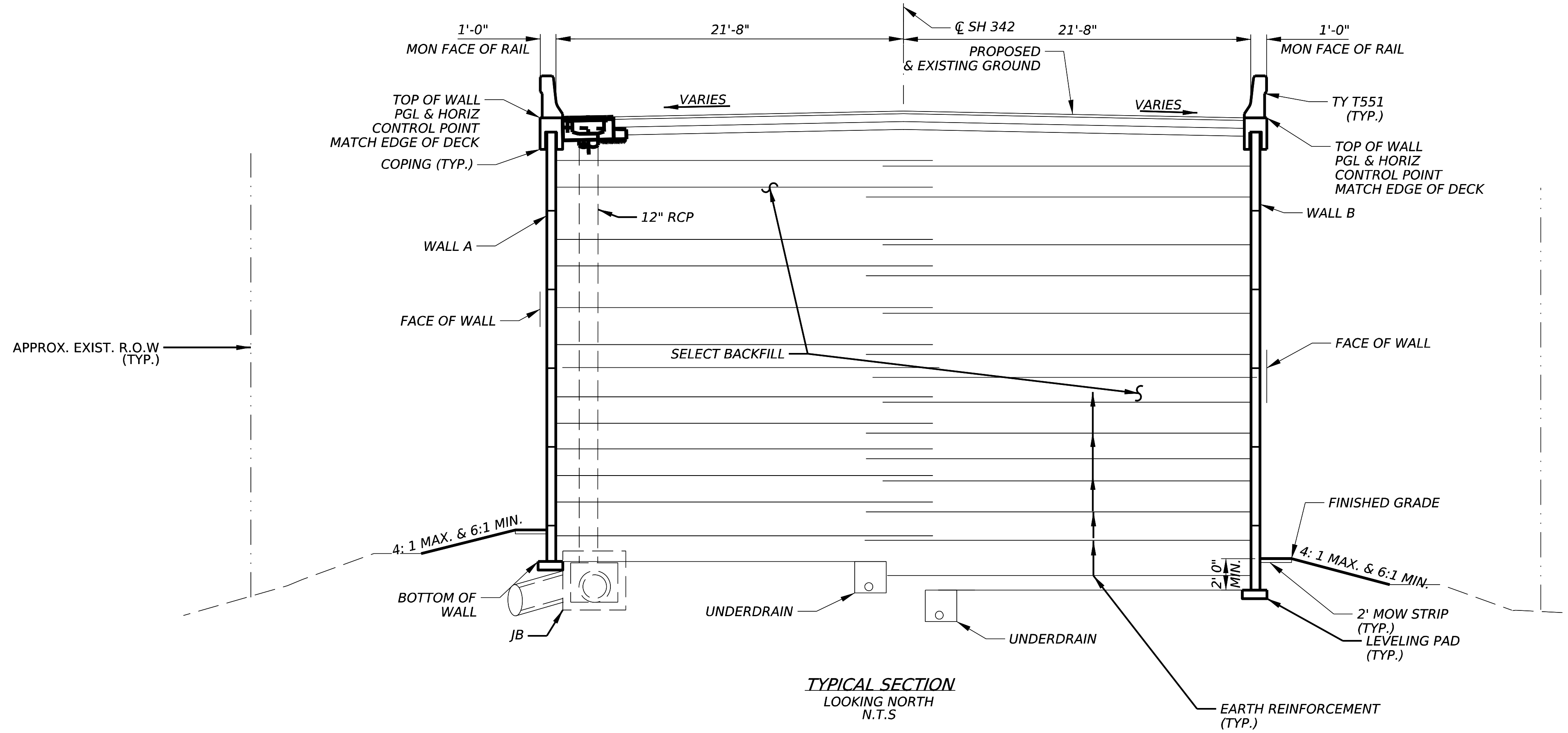
2022 SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342

DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS	71

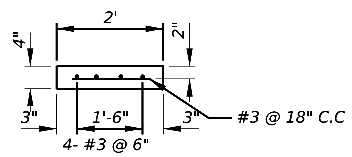
DATE: 4/17/2023 1:11:19 PM
FILE: c:\...\mac.wassef\d0758325\wall alignm data.dgn

NOTE:
1. FOR MORE INFO. SEE RETANING WALL STANDARDS AND RETANING WALL LAYOUTS.



TYPICAL SECTION
LOOKING NORTH
N.T.S

WALL A STA. 15+59.52 TO 22+55.06.
WALL B STA. 17+00 TO 23+36.49



MOW STRIP DETAIL
N.T.S.

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wassef

4/21/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

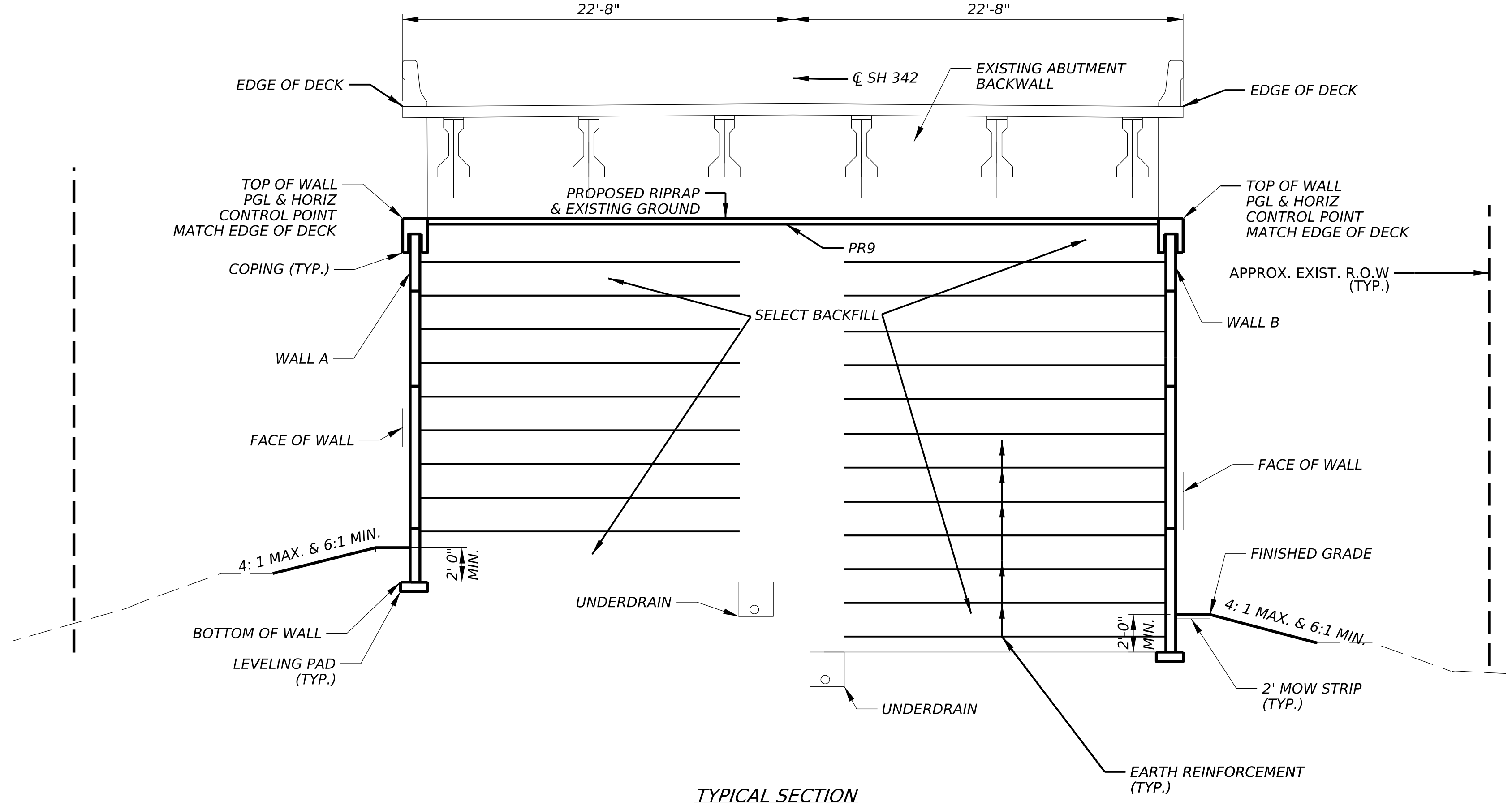
SH 342

WALL "A" & "B"
TYPICAL SECTION

SHEET 1 OF 2

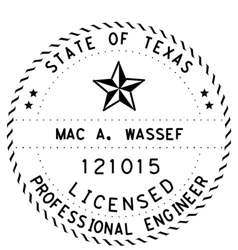
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		72

DATE: 4/21/2023 10:45:43 AM
FILE: c:\pwworking\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758325\WALL CROSS SECTION



TYPICAL SECTION
LOOKING NORTH
N.T.S.

WALL A STA. 15+00 TO 15+59.82
WALL B STA. 23+36.49 TO 23+92.02



Mac Wassef
4/27/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

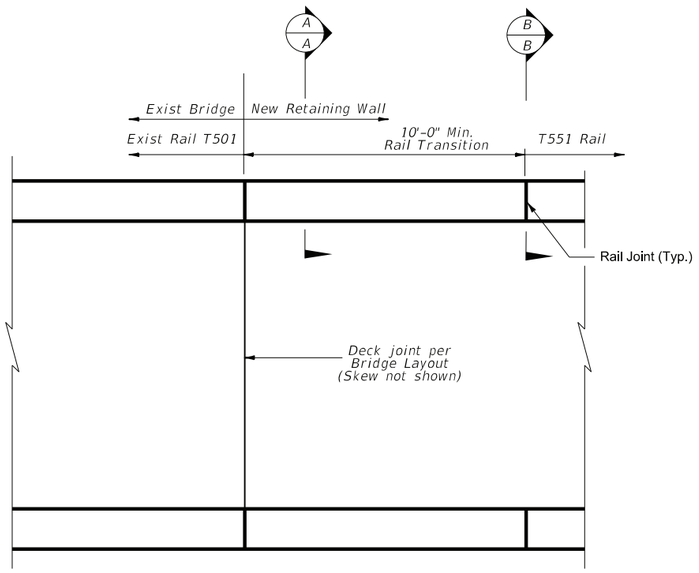
SH 342

WALL "A" & "B"
TYPICAL SECTION

SHEET 2 OF 2

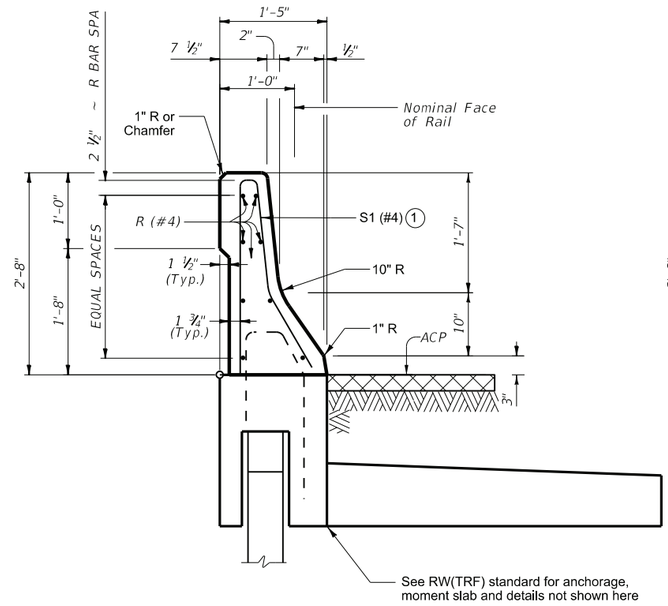
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		73

DATE: 4/27/2023 9:02:53 AM
FILE: c:\pwworking\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758325\WALL CROSS SECTION Riprap.dgn



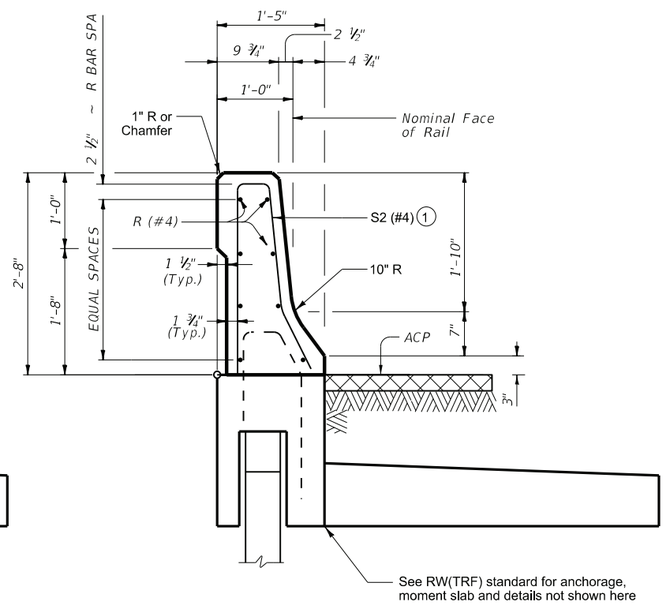
PLAN

SCALE 3/16" = 1'-0"



SECTION A-A

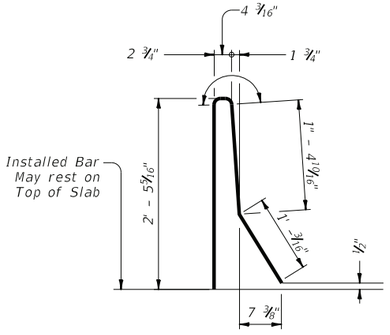
(SHOWING T501 SECTION)
SCALE 1/2" = 1'-0"



SECTION B-B

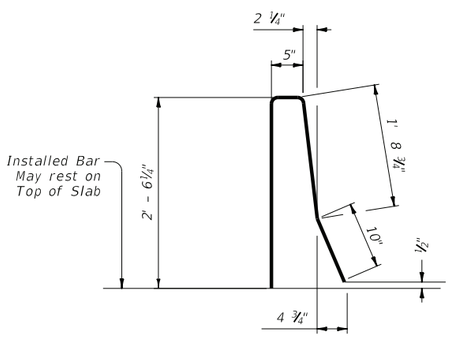
(SHOWING T551 SECTION)
SCALE 1/2" = 1'-0"

1 Space Bars S per T551 Standard. Provide Smooth Transition from S1 to S2



BARS S1 (#4)

SCALE 1/2" = 1'-0"



BARS S2 (#4)

SCALE 1/2" = 1'-0"

Repair quantities and locations may vary in the field;
Limits of repair shall be as directed by the Engineer.

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-161

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Provide Smooth Transition from Existing Rail to T551 Rail within 10' -0" Minimum Transition Length as Shown. Existing Rail is Assumed to be T5 (MOD) or T501; Field Verify Existing Rail Type

2. Transition Rail will be Paid for at the same Unit Price as T551Rail. Length of Transition Rail is included in Quantity for T551 Rail.

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

04/19/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District Bridge

SH 342
T501 TO T551 RAIL TRANSITION

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		74

DRILLING LOG

WinCore Version 3.0

County	Dallas	Hole	B-1	District	Dallas
Highway	SH 342	Structure	Retaining Wall	Date	09/16/22
CSJ	0048-01-069	Station	N/A	Grnd. Elev.	525.95 ft
		Offset	N/A	GW Elev.	N/A

Elev. (ft)	LOG	Texas Cone Penetrometer	Strata Description	Triaxial Test: Lateral Press. (psi)	Triaxial Test: Deviator Stress (psi)	Properties: MC	LL	PI	Wet Den. (pcf)	Additional Remarks
524.7			CONCRETE, 14-inches							
524.4			BASE, 4-inches							
		21 (6) 18 (6)	FILL: CLAY, stiff, moist, brown, with sand and calcareous nodules (CH)							
520.9	5	4 (6) 5 (6)								
			FILL: SAND, loose to dense, moist, brown, silty, with gravel (SM)			7				Non-Plastic % Passing No. 200: 16%
	10	9 (6) 8 (6)								
	15	22 (6) 25 (6)								
	20	45 (6) 48 (6)								
	25	34 (6) 35 (6)								
495.9	30	11 (6) 12 (6)								
			CLAY, stiff, moist, dark brown, with sand and calcareous nodules (CH)			18	51	38	131	% Passing No. 200: 78.8%
	35	13 (6) 17 (6)								
487.9			SAND, dense, moist, light brown (SC)							
	40	50 (3) 50 (4.25)								
482.9			CLAY, stiff to very stiff, moist, light brown, sandy, with calcareous nodules (CL)							
	45	14 (6) 17 (6)								
	50	22 (6) 24 (6)								
	55	11 (6) 12 (6)								
465.9	60	13 (6) 14 (6)								
	65									

Remarks:
1. Groundwater was not encountered during drilling operations. 2. Hollow Stem Auger was used. 3. Boring backfilled with bentonite and non-shrink grout. (Northing, Easting: 6900377.7877, 2506025.9184)

The ground water elevation was not determined during the course of this boring.

Driller: E.T.T.L. Logger: Rene Gonzales Organization: Raba-Kistner, Inc.

FIGURE: 1

DRILLING LOG

WinCore Version 3.0

County	Dallas	Hole	B-2	District	Dallas
Highway	SH 342	Structure	Retaining Wall	Date	09/15/22
CSJ	0048-01-069	Station	N/A	Grnd. Elev.	525.82 ft
		Offset	N/A	GW Elev.	N/A

Elev. (ft)	LOG	Texas Cone Penetrometer	Strata Description	Triaxial Test: Lateral Press. (psi)	Triaxial Test: Deviator Stress (psi)	Properties: MC	LL	PI	Wet Den. (pcf)	Additional Remarks
525.0			ASPHALT, 10-1/2-inches							
524.4			BASE, 6-inches, lime treated							
		14 (6) 11 (6)	FILL: CLAY, stiff, moist, brown, with sand and calcareous nodules (CH)							
520.8	5	13 (6) 16 (6)								
			FILL: GRAVEL, slightly compact to dense, moist, brown, poorly graded, with silt and sand (GP-GM)			8				Non-Plastic % Passing No. 200: 11.2%
	10	21 (6) 20 (6)								
	15	25 (6) 30 (6)								
	20	22 (6) 43 (6)								
	25	45 (6) 50 (5.25)								
495.8	30	8 (6) 9 (6)								
			CLAY, soft to stiff, moist, dark brown, with calcareous nodules (CH)	0	85	20	64	45	129	% Passing No. 200: 89.8%
	35	17 (6) 19 (6)								
487.8			CLAY, stiff, moist, light brown, sandy, with calcareous nodules (CL)							
	40	18 (6) 13 (6)								
	45	11 (6) 12 (6)								
	50	18 (6) 22 (6)								
	55	12 (6) 14 (6)								
465.8	60	12 (6) 16 (6)								
	65									

Remarks:
1. Groundwater was not encountered during drilling operations. 2. Hollow Stem Auger was used. 3. Boring backfilled with bentonite and asphalt cold patch. (Northing, Easting: 6900258.2031, 2506038.4415)

The ground water elevation was not determined during the course of this boring.

Driller: E.T.T.L. Logger: Rene Gonzales Organization: Raba-Kistner, Inc.

FIGURE: 2

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wasseef

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

RETAINING WALL BORING LOGS

SHEET 1 OF 3

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		75

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:45:12 PM
FILE: c:\documents and settings\mac.wasseef\desktop\0758325\BORING DETAILS.dgn

DRILLING LOG

WinCore Version 3.0		County	Dallas	Hole	B-3	District	Dallas
		Highway	SH 342	Structure	Retaining Wall	Date	09/15/22
		CSJ	0048-01-069	Station	N/A	Grnd. Elev.	525.49 ft
				Offset	N/A	GW Elev.	N/A

Elev. (ft)	Depth	Texas Cone Penetrometer	Strata Description	Triaxial Test Lateral Press. (psi)	Triaxial Test Deviator Stress (psi)	MC	LL	PI	Wet Den. (pcf)	Additional Remarks
524.7			ASPHALT, 9-Inches							
524.4		11 (6) 12 (6)	BASE, 4-Inches, lime treated							
523.5			FILL: CLAY, stiff, moist, light brown and brown, with calcareous nodules (CH)							
	5	11 (6) 12 (6)	FILL: SAND, slightly compact to dense, moist, brown, silty, with gravel (SM)							
	10	22 (6) 23 (6)								
	15	27 (6) 42 (6)				7				Non-Plastic % Passing No. 200: 12.6%
	20	50 (4) 50 (4.5)								
	25	50 (6) 50 (4)								
	30	46 (6) 43 (6)								
490.5	35	11 (6) 14 (6)	CLAY, stiff, moist, dark brown, with calcareous nodules (CH)							
	40	13 (6) 15 (6)								
482.5			CLAY, very stiff to stiff, moist, light brown, with sand (CL)			10	46	28		% Passing No. 200: 78.2%
	45	13 (6) 18 (6)								
	50	28 (6) 29 (6)								
	55	8 (6) 20 (6)								
465.5	60	11 (6) 12 (6)								
	65									

Remarks:
1. Groundwater was not encountered during drilling operations. 2. Hollow Stem Auger was used. 3. Boring backfilled with bentonite and asphalt cold patch. (Northing, Easting: 6900160.4505, 2506106.2881)

The ground water elevation was not determined during the course of this boring.

Driller: E.T.T.L. Logger: Rene Gonzales Organization: Raba-Kistner, Inc.

FIGURE: 3

DRILLING LOG

WinCore Version 3.0		County	Dallas	Hole	B-4	District	Dallas
		Highway	SH 342	Structure	Retaining Wall	Date	09/14/22
		CSJ	0048-01-069	Station	N/A	Grnd. Elev.	519.46 ft
				Offset	N/A	GW Elev.	N/A

Elev. (ft)	Depth	Texas Cone Penetrometer	Strata Description	Triaxial Test Lateral Press. (psi)	Triaxial Test Deviator Stress (psi)	MC	LL	PI	Wet Den. (pcf)	Additional Remarks
518.5			ASPHALT, 12-Inches							
517.8		10 (6) 14 (6)	BASE, 8-Inches, lime treated							
516.5			FILL: CLAY, stiff, moist, light brown, with calcareous nodules (CH)							
	5	18 (6) 16 (6)	FILL: SAND, slightly compact to compact, moist, brown, clayey, with gravel (SC)			8	29	17		% Passing No. 200: 16.8%
	10	12 (6) 29 (6)								
	15	30 (6) 38 (6)								
	20	32 (6) 37 (6)								
494.5	25	9 (6) 7 (6)	CLAY, soft to stiff, moist, dark brown, with calcareous nodules (CH)							
489.5	30	11 (6) 11 (6)	CLAY, soft to stiff, moist, light brown, with gravel (CL)			18	41	28	125	% Passing No. 200: 81.2%
	35	10 (6) 11 (6)								
	40	9 (6) 9 (6)								
	45	9 (6) 10 (6)								
	50	11 (6) 13 (6)								
464.5	55	9 (6) 12 (6)	SAND, slightly compact to loose, moist, light brown, clayey (SC)							
459.5	60	7 (6) 8 (6)								
	65									

Remarks:
1. Groundwater was not encountered during drilling operations. 2. Hollow Stem Auger was used. 3. Boring backfilled with bentonite and asphalt cold patch. (Northing, Easting: 6900034.6832, 2506125.1125)

The ground water elevation was not determined during the course of this boring.

Driller: E.T.T.L. Logger: Rene Gonzales Organization: Raba-Kistner, Inc.

FIGURE: 4

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wassef
4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

RETAINING WALL
BORING LOGS

SHEET 2 OF 3

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
DAL		DALLAS	76

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:45:15 PM
FILE: c:\...\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758325\BORING DETAILS.dgn

DRILLING LOG

WinCore	County	Dallas	Hole	B-6	District	Dallas
Version 3.0	Highway	SH 342	Structure	Retaining Wall	Date	09/13/22
	CSJ	0048-01-069	Station	N/A	Grnd. Elev.	507.49 ft
			Offset	N/A	GW Elev.	491.49 ft

Elev. (ft)	Depth	Texas Cone Penetrometer	Strata Description	Triaxial Test Lateral Press. (psi)	Triaxial Test Deviator Stress (psi)	Properties MC	Properties LL	Properties PI	Properties Wet Den. (pcf)	Additional Remarks
506.7			ASPHALT, 10-inches							
506.3		14 (6) 15 (6)	BASE, 4-inches, lime treated			10	43	30		% Passing No. 200: 30.8%
	5	18 (6) 22 (6)	FILL: SAND, slightly compact to very loose, moist, light brown and brown, clayey, with calcareous nodules (SC)							
	10	11 (6) 12 (6)								
	15	3 (6) 4 (6)								
490.5	20	10 (6) 10 (6)	SAND, loose, moist, dark brown, clayey, with calcareous nodules (SC)			14	46	29	133	% Passing No. 200: 38%
		17 (6) 18 (6)								
482.5	25		CLAY, stiff, moist, brown, with calcareous nodules (CL)							
	30	10 (6) 12 (6)								
	35	15 (6) 15 (6)								
		9 (6) 11 (6)								
467.5	40		CLAY, soft to very stiff, moist, light brown, sandy (CL)							
	45	12 (6) 13 (6)								
	50	8 (6) 9 (6)								
	55	10 (6) 31 (6)								
		28 (6) 28 (6)								
447.5	60									
	65									

Remarks:
1. Groundwater was encountered during drilling operations at a depth of around 16 ft. 2. Hollow Stem Auger used above 48 ft, Mud Rotary used below 48 ft. 3. Boring backfilled with bentonite and asphalt cold patch. (Northing, Easting: 6899602.6876, 2506177.9260)

Any ground water elevation information provided on this boring log is representative of conditions existing on the day and for the specific location where this information was collected. The actual groundwater elevation may fluctuate due to time, climatic conditions, and/or construction activity.

Driller: E.T.T.L. Logger: Rene Gonzales Organization: Raba-Kistner, Inc.

FIGURE: 6

DRILLING LOG

WinCore	County	Dallas	Hole	B-5	District	Dallas
Version 3.0	Highway	SH 342	Structure	Retaining Wall	Date	09/14/22
	CSJ	0048-01-069	Station	N/A	Grnd. Elev.	515.18 ft
			Offset	N/A	GW Elev.	462.18 ft

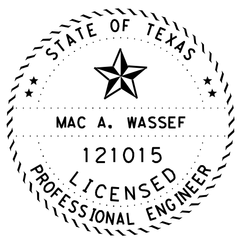
Elev. (ft)	Depth	Texas Cone Penetrometer	Strata Description	Triaxial Test Lateral Press. (psi)	Triaxial Test Deviator Stress (psi)	Properties MC	Properties LL	Properties PI	Properties Wet Den. (pcf)	Additional Remarks
514.5			ASPHALT, 8-3/4-inches							
513.2		2 (6) 2 (6)	FILL: CLAY, very soft, moist, brown and light brown, with sand and calcareous nodules (CL)							
	5	23 (6) 37 (6)	FILL: SAND, very loose to dense, moist, brown, silty, with gravel (SM)							
	10	38 (6) 41 (6)								
	15	41 (6) 46 (6)								
	20	46 (6) 50 (3.75)				8				Non-Plastic % Passing No. 200: 16.4%
	25	11 (6) 12 (6)								
488.7			CLAY, soft to stiff, moist, brown to light brown, with sand and calcareous nodules above 30' (CL)							
	30	10 (6) 14 (6)								
	35	11 (6) 14 (6)								
	40	10 (6) 10 (3)		0	19	19	38	25	128	% Passing No. 200: 72.6%
	45	12 (6) 14 (6)								
	50	13 (6) 14 (6)								
	55	8 (6) 8 (6)								
455.2	60	13 (6) 12 (6)								
	65									

Remarks:
1. Groundwater was encountered during drilling operations at a depth of around 53 ft. 2. Hollow Stem Auger was used. 3. Boring backfilled with bentonite and asphalt cold patch. (Northing, Easting: 6899928.8246, 2506185.9198)

Any ground water elevation information provided on this boring log is representative of conditions existing on the day and for the specific location where this information was collected. The actual groundwater elevation may fluctuate due to time, climatic conditions, and/or construction activity.

Driller: E.T.T.L. Logger: Rene Gonzales Organization: Raba-Kistner, Inc.

FIGURE: 5



Mac Wassef

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

RETAINING WALL BORING LOGS

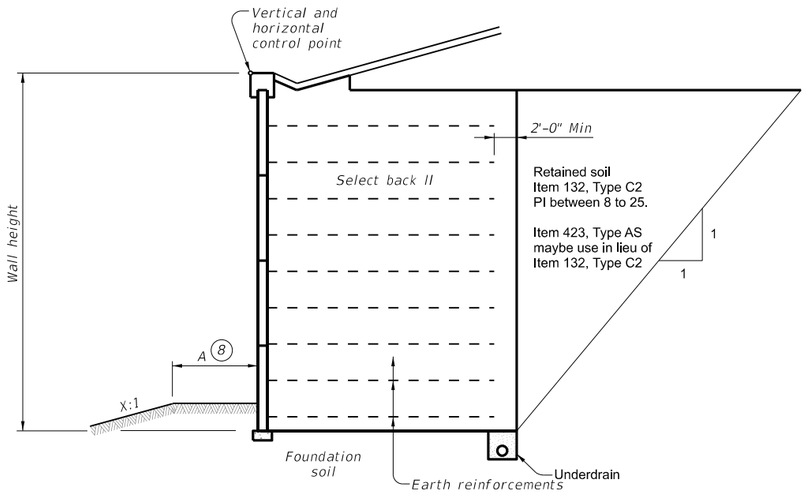
SHEET 3 OF 3

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		77

DATE:
FILE:

WALL SUMMARY

MSE Retaining Wall	Begin Station (1)	End Station (1)	Retained Soil Friction Angle (2)	Foundation Soil Friction Angle (2)	Ground Improvement (3)	Min Earth Reinf. Length (4)	Min Wall Embedment (5)	Underdrain Required (6)	Drawdown Analysis (7)	Bench Width (8)
A	15+00.00	22+55.06	30	24	None	100%	2	Yes	No	2'
B	17+00.00	23+92.02	30	24	None	100%	2	Yes	No	2'



TYPICAL SECTION

(1) Indicate limits for which the stated soil design requirements and assumptions are applicable.

(2) Base the listed retained and foundation friction angle on local experience or measured/correlated long term strength values.

(3) Indicate if ground improvement is required or not required. If shown as required, refer to ground improvement detail(s) shown elsewhere in the plans for additional information.

(4) Indicate on table both the minimum length and length ratio required. The minimum default length of earth reinforcements is either 8 feet or 70% of the wall height, whichever is greater. Wall height and design wall height may di er depending on project geometry and loading conditions. Note: Wall height at bridge abutments is equal to the distance between the top of leveling pad and nished grade at the bridge abutment backwall.

(5) Guidance to wall designer of record for determination of minimum wall embedment. Unless noted elsewhere in the plans, provide a minimum embedment from the top of leveling pad to nish grade of
- 1 foot for level ground where there is no potential for erosion or future excavation, or
- 2 feet for sloping ground (4.0H:1.0V or steeper) or where there is potential for removal of soil in front of the wall.

(6) Indicate if underdrain is required or not required.

(7) Indicate if rapid drawdown analysis is required.

(8) Horizontal bench width at base of wall varies. Use the following criteria to establish base width:
A = 2-foot Min for X > 4 or
A = 4-foot Min for X ≤ 4
Applicable to both drawdown and dry condition.

SPECIAL NOTES:
This sheet is to be lled out by the wall designer of record at time of plan preparation to provide soil strength parameters for the design of the speci ed walls.
The completed sheet must be signed, sealed, and dated by a licensed Professional Engineer.

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

04/04/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

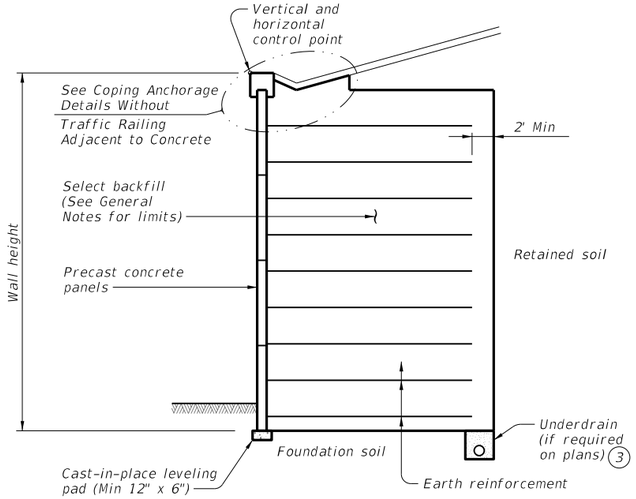
Bridge Division Standard

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL DESIGN DATA

RW(MSE)DD MOD

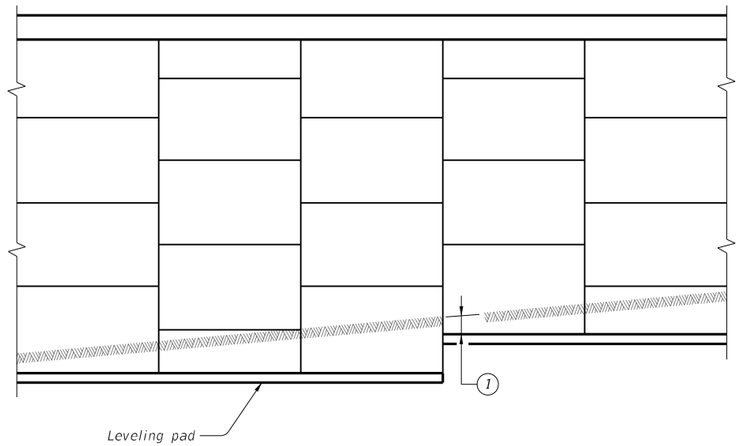
FILE: RW-MSEDD-22.dgn	DN: NI	CK: NI	DW: NI	CK: NI
©TxDOT June 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		78

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:45:56 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\RW-MSE-22.dgn



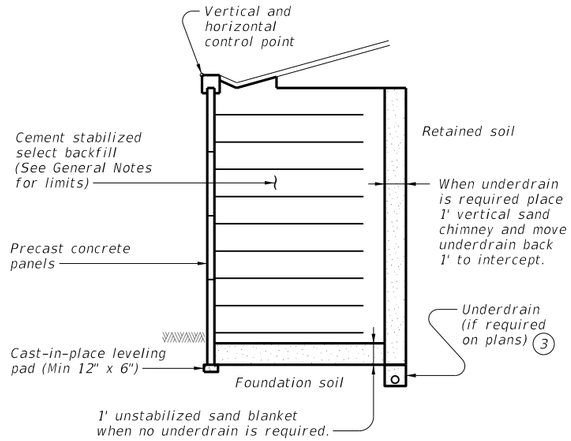
TYPICAL SECTION

(Wall at bottom of slope.)



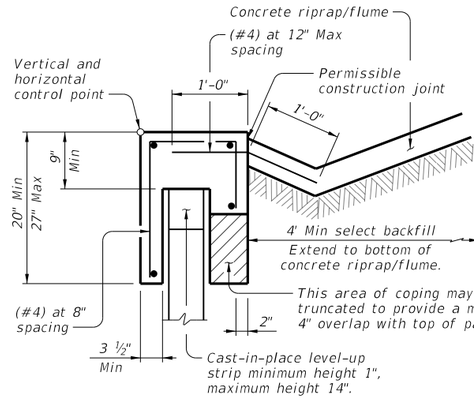
ELEVATION

1. Minimum embedment conforming to values given on the RW(MSE)DD standard.
2. Form map of Texas emblem into a wall panel next to each bridge abutment. Submit the exact location of each emblem to the Engineer for approval. The cost of forming the emblems will not be paid for directly, but is subsidiary to Item 423, "Retaining Walls." Inset the map of Texas a minimum of ¾" into the face of the panel with a smooth finish. Finish the inset area in a contrasting color as approved by the Engineer.
3. Provide underdrain pipe and filter material in accordance with Item 556, "Pipe Underdrains."
4. Anchor precast coping to prevent rotation or displacement. Use these details to develop custom anchorage for precast copings. Provide details that include coping reinforcement. Concrete flume (if required) is paid for separately from Item 423, "Retaining Walls."



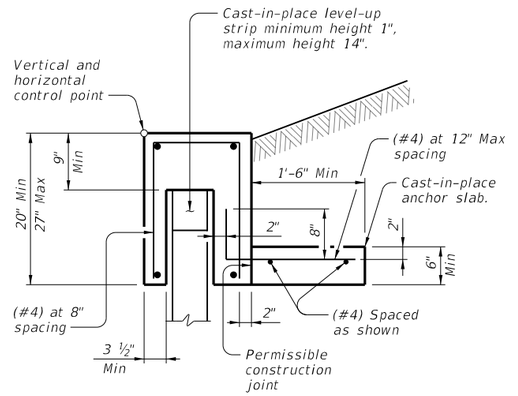
SPECIAL DRAINAGE PROVISIONS

(When cement stabilized backfill is used.)



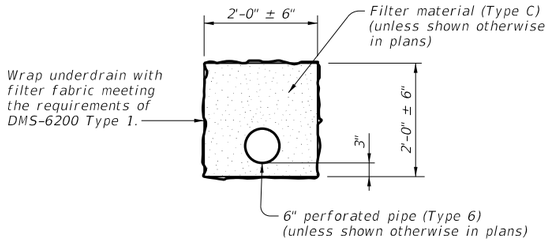
ADJACENT TO CONCRETE

(Excluding concrete pavement)

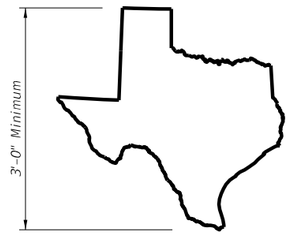


ADJACENT TO SOIL

COPING ANCHORAGE DETAILS WITHOUT TRAFFIC RAILING 4



UNDERDRAIN DETAIL 3



MAP OF TEXAS EMBLEM 2

SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation

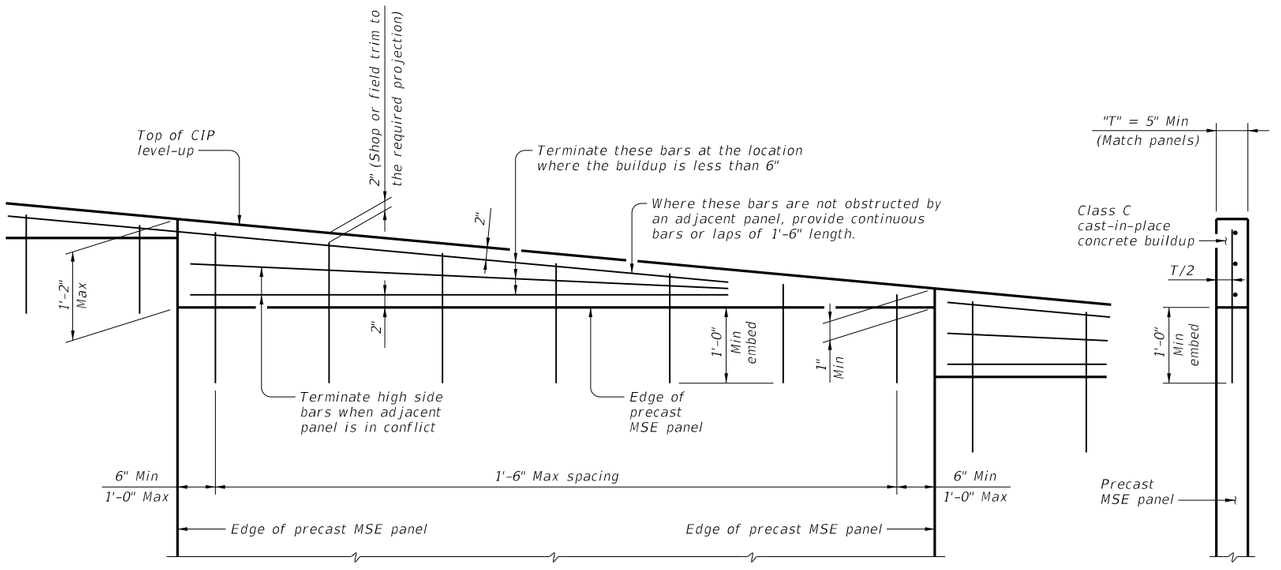
Bridge Division Standard

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL

RW(MSE)

FILE: RW-MSE-22.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: JER	CK: RLE
©TxDOT June 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		79

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:45:56 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\RW-MSE-22.dgn



LEVEL UP DETAIL (5)

(5) Cast vertical bars into the top of panels. At Contractor's option vertical bars may be embedded 4 inches with a Type III Class C epoxy anchorage system. Follow manufacturer's directions for installing the epoxy vertical bars.

(6) Soil design parameters must be based on long term soil strength. Design parameters must be listed on the RW(MSE)DD standard.

(7)

SELECT BACKFILL UNIT WEIGHT			
Type AS, BS & DS	Unit Weight	Internal Stability	External Stability
	105 PCF	Pullout	Sliding, Overturning, Eccentricity
	125 PCF	Rupture	Bearing

PRECAST COPINGS:

Wall supplier is to maximize lengths of precast coping. Provide precast coping in 10-foot minimum lengths (typical.) To optimize coping lengths at radiuses, ends of runs, or other wall geometric conditions favorable to shorter coping sections, shorter lengths may be used pending approval by the Engineer. This applies only to coping without railing.

JOINT SEALANT:

Seal joints between coping segments in accordance with Item 438, "Cleaning and Sealing Joints." Provide Class 4 joint seal. Place sealant flush with coping surface. The purpose of the joint sealing is to reduce surface drainage infiltration into the retaining wall backfill. Sealing coping joint is considered subsidiary to other items.

EARTH REINFORCEMENT:

Place the uppermost earth reinforcement no more than 3 feet below the top of wall.
Place the lowest level of earth reinforcement no more than 2 feet above the top of the leveling pad.
Provide earth reinforcement with a minimum wire size of W7.0. If different longitudinal and cross wires are used in an earth reinforcement mesh, the smaller wire must be at least 50% of the cross sectional area of the larger wire.
A maximum of four wire mesh configurations (wire sizes) will be allowed on a project. Provide unique transverse bar spacing for each mesh configuration, differing from other configurations by a minimum of 3 inches. Step earth reinforcement lengths in increments no finer than 12 inches.

PANELS:

Fabricate standard precast concrete panels to a maximum height of 6 feet and a maximum surface area of 50 sq ft. Top and bottom panels may exceed these limitations as necessary to achieve required wall grades. Maximum height of any panel must not exceed 7 ft.-6 in. Provide a minimum panel thickness of 5 inches. Arrange panels to provide offset horizontal joints.
Provide an open joint around the perimeter of the concrete panels. Configure joints such that 1) the filter fabric and/or pad materials are not exposed at the wall face and 2) the design opening is between $\frac{3}{8}$" and $\frac{3}{4}$".
Provide a one-piece corner panel for wall angle changes of greater than 30 degrees. Butting of chamfered panels will be allowed for angle changes of 30 degrees or less.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide Class C concrete for reinforced concrete and precast coping.
Provide Class H concrete for precast concrete panels.
Provide Class A concrete for unreinforced concrete.
Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.

GENERAL NOTES:

Section and elevation shown is for informational purposes only. Determine specific geometry based on wall layouts and other plan information.
Extend select backfill specified for use within the mechanically stabilized earth volume horizontally from the back of the panels a minimum 2 feet beyond the end of the earth reinforcement. Extend select backfill vertically to the top of the panels from either the top of the leveling pad, or from 4 inches below the lowest earth reinforcement, whichever is lower.
Provide concrete coping along the top of wall, at the vertical steps at bridge backwalls, and at other vertical steps along the top of wall.
Provide details and calculations that establish support for panels that are affected when obstructions (inlets, drilled shafts, piling, etc.) prevent placement of soil reinforcement in their normal locations. Furnish the same earth reinforcement coverage as that required in the absence of the obstruction. For skewed (rotated) earth reinforcement, no adjustment in length is needed for skew angles less than or equal to 10 degrees. Adjust the length of earth reinforcement to provide a cosine length of the reinforcement equivalent to the stated design length for the section of wall when skew angles are greater than 10 degrees. Provide calculations that justify any alterations made to the soil reinforcement or modifications to their normal placement. Do not use panels without any soil reinforcement connected to them unless they are connected with galvanized hardware to adjacent panels which do have supporting soil reinforcement attached to them and as approved by the Engineer.
Coping and anchor slabs are considered subsidiary to the Item 423, "Retaining Walls."
Use these details in conjunction with the retaining wall layout, the Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Wall Design Data (RW[MSE]DD) standard and other applicable standards.

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.

DESIGN CRITERIA NOTES:

Design Parameters:
Base design of retaining walls on the following design parameters unless stated elsewhere in the plans:

Retained Soil	Unit Weight = 125 pcf ϕ = (6) C = 0 psf
Foundation Soil	ϕ = (6) C = 0 psf
Select Backfill	Unit Weight = See Table (7) ϕ = 34° C = 0 psf
Cement Stabilized Select Backfill	Unit Weight = 125 pcf ϕ = 45° C = 0 psf

Limit stress in steel and concrete in accordance with current AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges and Interim Specifications.
The minimum length of earth reinforcement are as shown on the Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Wall Design Data (RW[MSE]DD) standard.

Stability Criteria:
Stability criteria applies to both dry and drawdown analysis. Base design on the following factors of safety.

Sliding along the base of the structure	Factor of Safety ≥ 1.5
Overturning	Factor of Safety ≥ 2.0
Pullout of Earth Reinforcement at each level	Factor of Safety ≥ 1.5

Design the wall such that the base pressure resultant falls within the middle third of the retaining wall.
Determine pullout resistance from test data evaluated at $\frac{3}{4}$ inch strain.

Corrosion Criteria:
Design the earth reinforcement elements to have a minimum design life of 75 years, using current AASHTO corrosion rates.
Perform stress calculations (rupture) on the calculated earth reinforcement section remaining after 75 years. Pullout calculations may be based on non-corroded section.

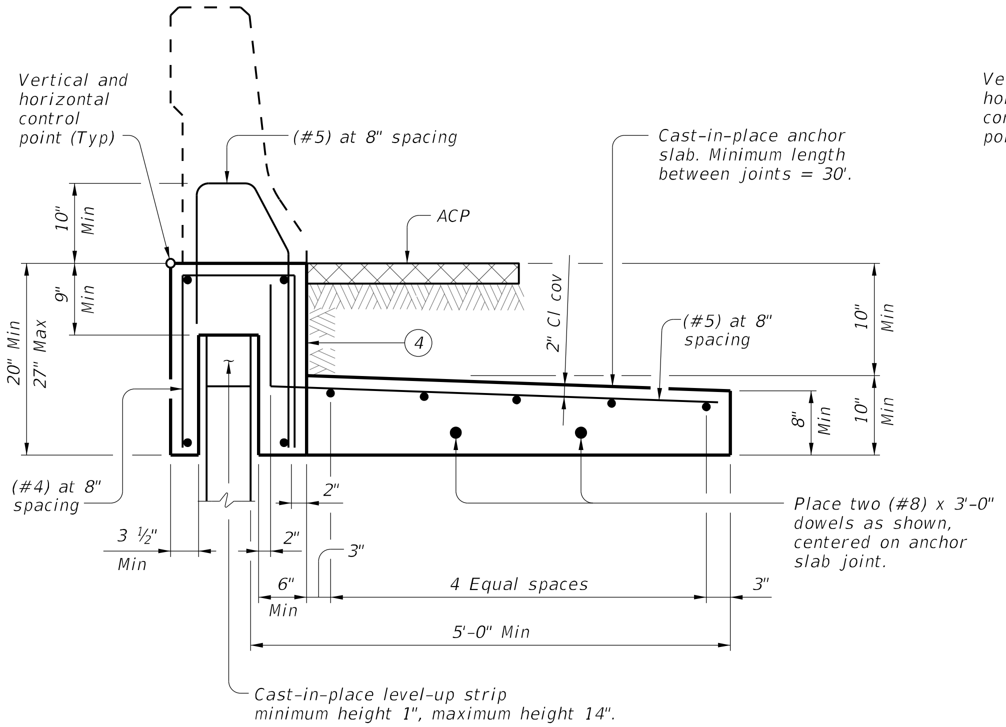
Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL

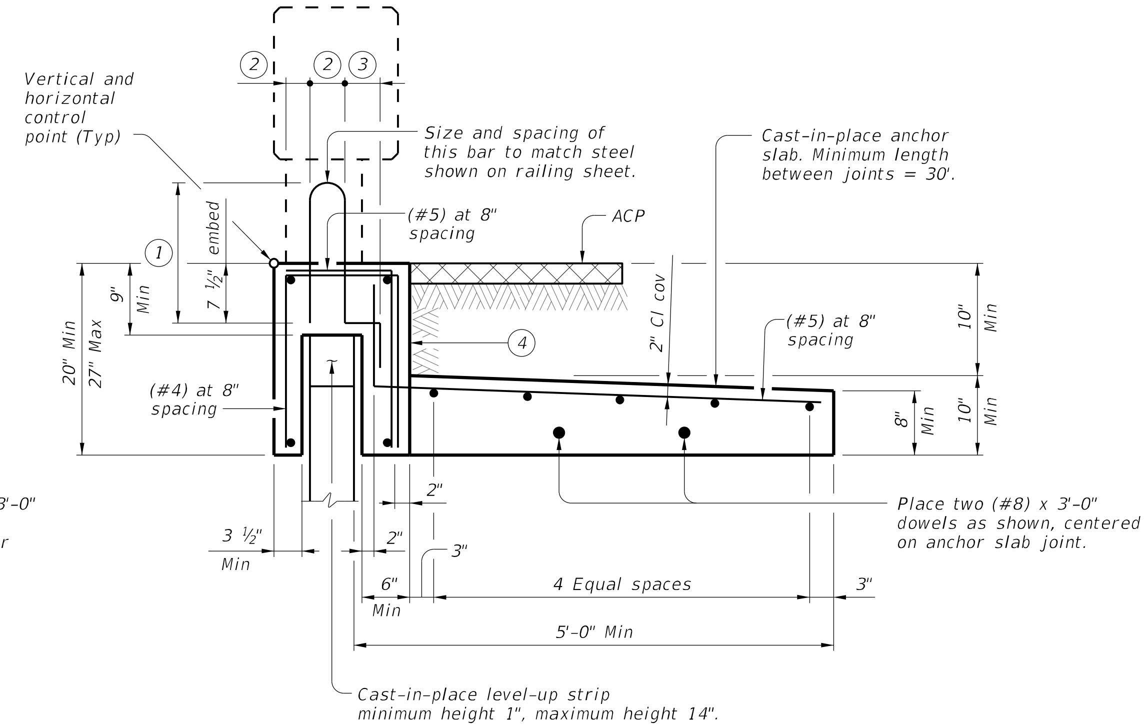
RW(MSE)

FILE: RW-MSE-22.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: JER	CK: RLE
©TxDOT June 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		80



"WIDE BASED" ADJACENT TO ACP

(Showing T551 Rail, other rails listed similar.)



"NARROW BASED" ADJACENT TO ACP

(Showing T223 Rail, other rails listed similar.)

1. Reinforcement length equal to length shown on the appropriate rail standard plus 1 inch.
2. Match dimension on the appropriate rail standard.
3. Match dimension on the appropriate rail standard. Bend end of rail anchorage reinforcing as shown as required to maintain clear cover.
4. See "Coping Joint Sealer Details."

Rail Type	Detail	Precasting Rail with Coping Allowed
T1F/T1W/C1W/T2P/C2P	NARROW	NO
T221/C221/T222	NARROW	YES
T223/C223	NARROW	NO
T402/C402	NARROW	NO
T411/C411	NARROW	NO
T551/T552	WIDE	YES
T66	NARROW	NO
SSTR	WIDE	YES

CAST-IN-PLACE COPINGS:

Provide compressible material to isolate precast panel from cast-in-place coping to prevent cracking. Attach compressible material to both sides of precast panel prior to casting concrete for coping.

When cast-in-place coping is anchored to reinforced concrete pavement, provide a smooth level-up strip on the top of the precast panels. The purpose of the level-up is to allow the pavement and coping to move longitudinally relative to the wall without causing damage.

Align coping and railing joints with precast panel joints. Optional rail joints are allowed as approved by Engineer. Provide railing construction joints or expansion joints at 100-foot maximum spacing.

PRECAST COPINGS:

Provide a smooth level-up strip on top of the precast panels prior to installation of the coping. Shims may be used on top of level-up strips to facilitate alignment. Total shim thickness not to exceed 1 inch.

Provide precast coping in 10-foot minimum lengths.

JOINTED CONCRETE PAVEMENT:

When coping is adjacent to and anchored into jointed concrete pavement, align the coping joints with the pavement joints.

JOINT SEALANT:

Seal joints between coping segments in accordance with Item 438, "Cleaning and Sealing Joints." Provide Class 4 joint seal. Place sealant flush with coping surface. The purpose of the joint sealing is to reduce surface drainage infiltration into the retaining wall backfill. Sealing coping joint is considered subsidiary to other items.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide Class C concrete (f'c=3,600 psi.)
Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.
Provide #4 longitudinal bars, unless otherwise shown.

GENERAL NOTES:

Details on this sheet are to be used in development of specific details for mounting traffic railing on mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls.

The specific details proposed must have strengths equivalent to those shown on this sheet and must be submitted for approval. Areas of particular importance are the connection of the coping to the railing, the strength of the vertical coping leg connecting the railing to the anchor slab, and the connection of the coping to the anchor slab or concrete pavement.

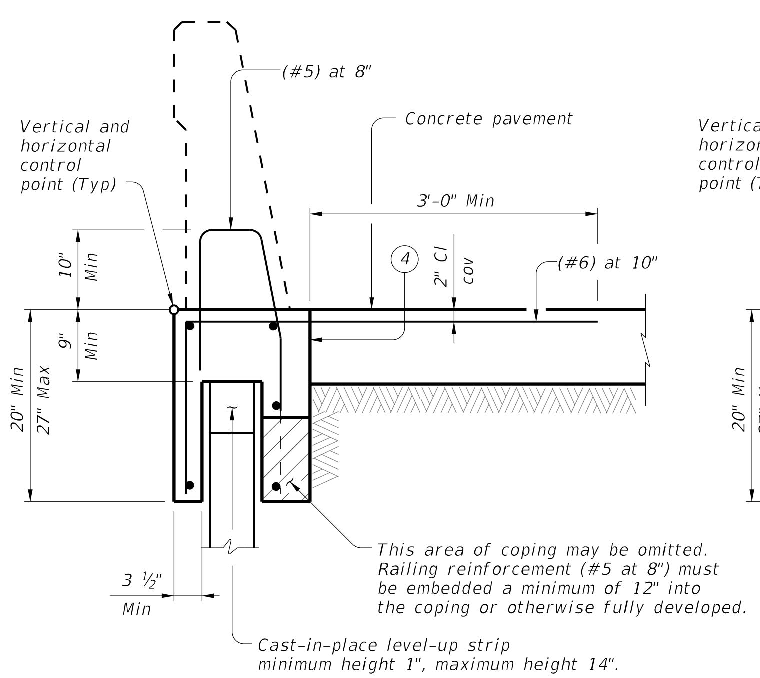
Submit shop drawings for the traffic railing foundations to the Engineer in accordance with Item 423, "Retaining Walls." The shop drawings must include bar bending details.

Precasting of railing with the coping will be allowed as noted in the table on this sheet.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that various configurations of precast coping/railing combinations are covered by patent. The Contractor must provide for use of these systems in accordance with Article 7.5.

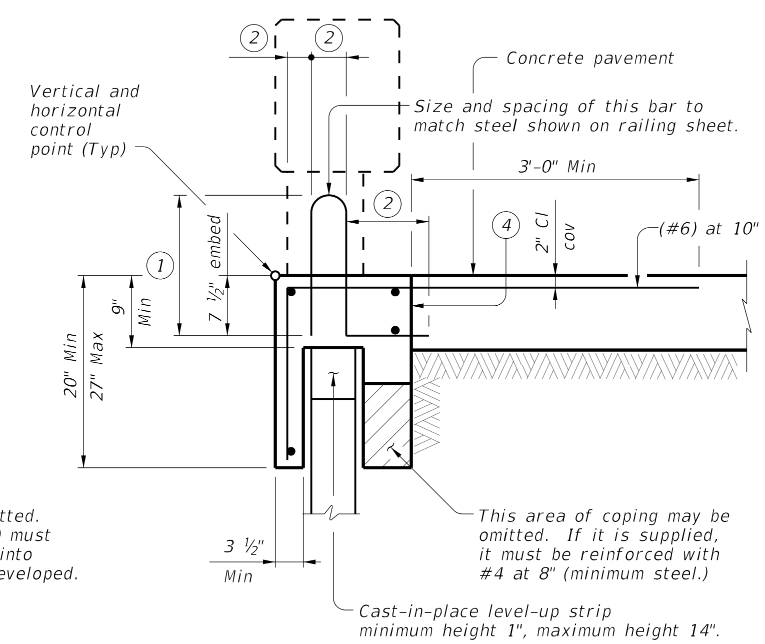
Coping and anchor slabs are considered subsidiary to Item 423, "Retaining Walls." Payment for traffic railing is per the linear foot for the appropriate railing type.

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.



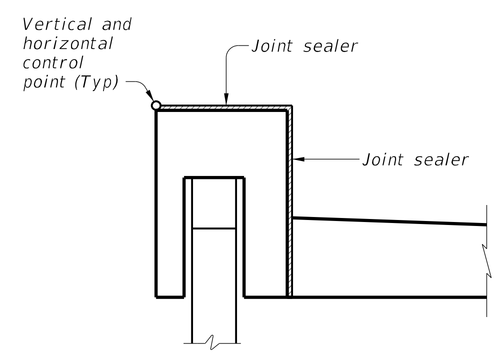
"WIDE BASED" ADJACENT TO CONCRETE PAVEMENT

(Showing SSTR Rail, other rails listed similar.)

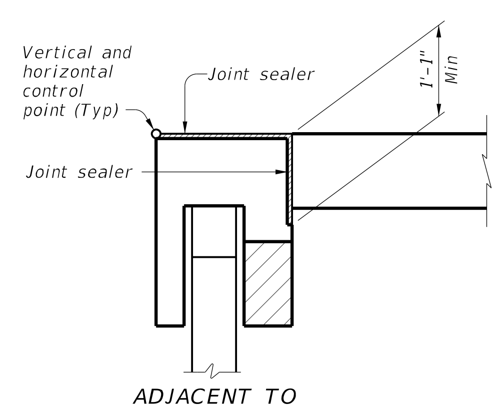


"NARROW BASED" ADJACENT TO CONCRETE PAVEMENT

(Showing T223 Rail, other rails listed similar.)



ADJACENT TO ACP



ADJACENT TO CONCRETE PAVEMENT

COPING JOINT SEALER DETAILS

(Reinforcing steel not shown for clarity.)

Texas Department of Transportation | Bridge Division Standard

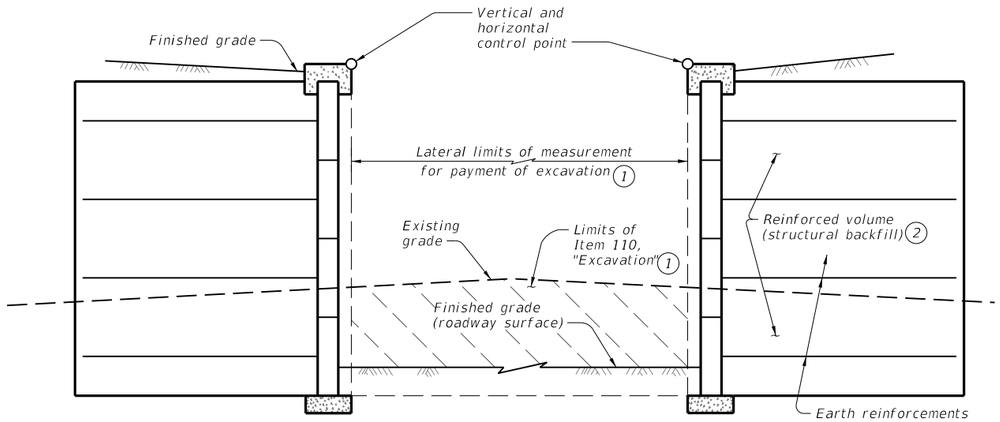
RETAINING WALL TRAFFIC RAILING FOUNDATIONS

RW(TRF)

FILE: RW-TRF-22.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: JTR	CK: TAR
©TxDOT June 2022	CONT 0048	SECT 01	JOB 069	HIGHWAY SH342
REVISIONS	DIST DAL	COUNTY DALLAS		SHEET NO. 81

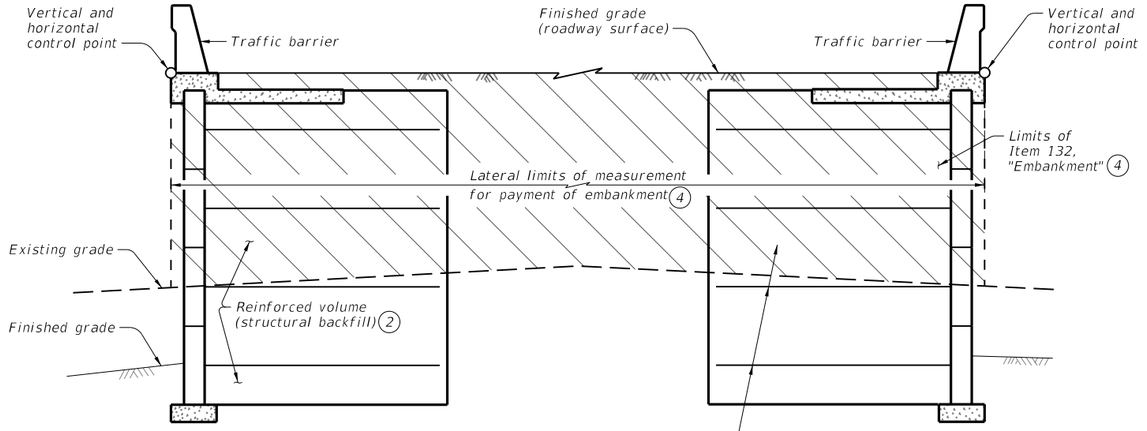
DATE: 2022/12/01 4:46:14 PM
FILE: ...\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\RW-TRF-22.dgn

DATE: DATE/TIME 4:46:29 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME c:\pwworking\online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\RW-EM-22.dgn



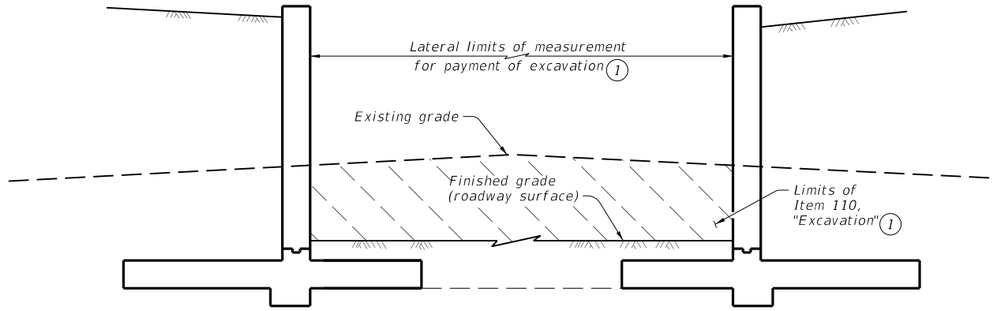
TYPICAL SECTION

(Excavation between MSE retaining walls.) (3)



TYPICAL SECTION

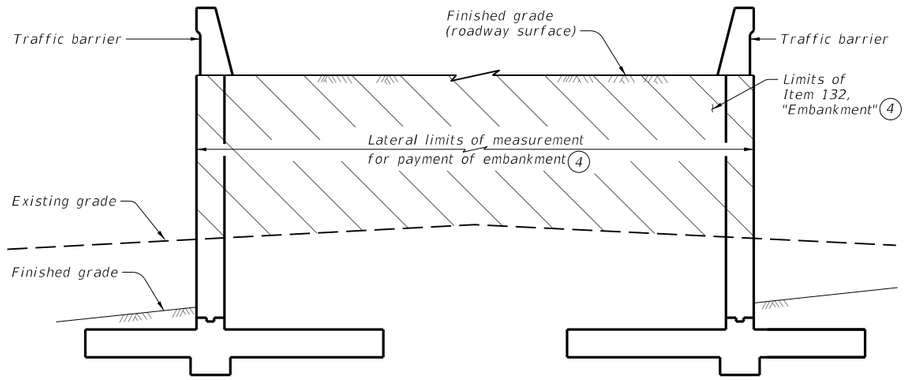
(Embankment between MSE retaining walls.) (3)



TYPICAL SECTION

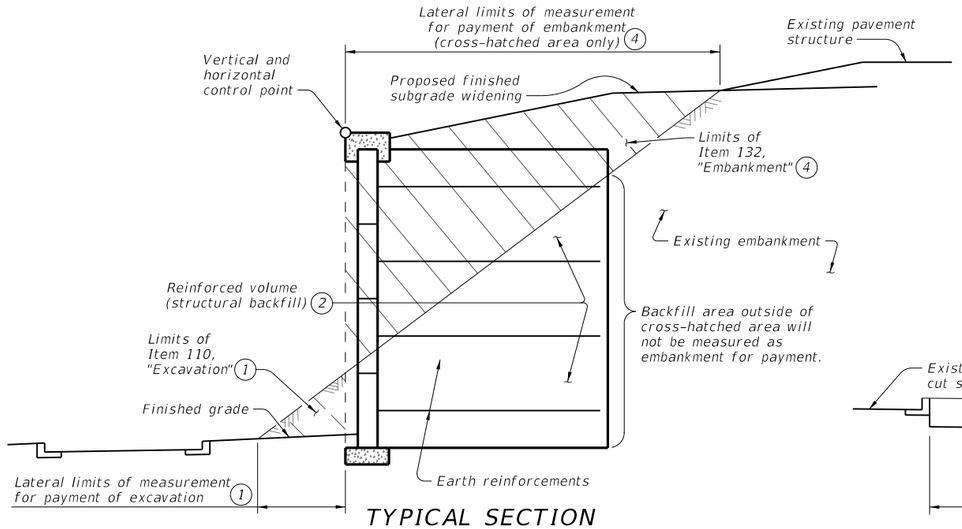
(Excavation between conventional retaining walls.)

1. Only the excavation above the proposed subgrade elevation will be measured for payment.
2. Meeting requirements for Item 423, "Retaining Walls."
3. Earthwork measurement with other retaining wall types will be made to the outside finished face in the same manner.
4. Only the embankment above the existing ground line will be measured for payment.



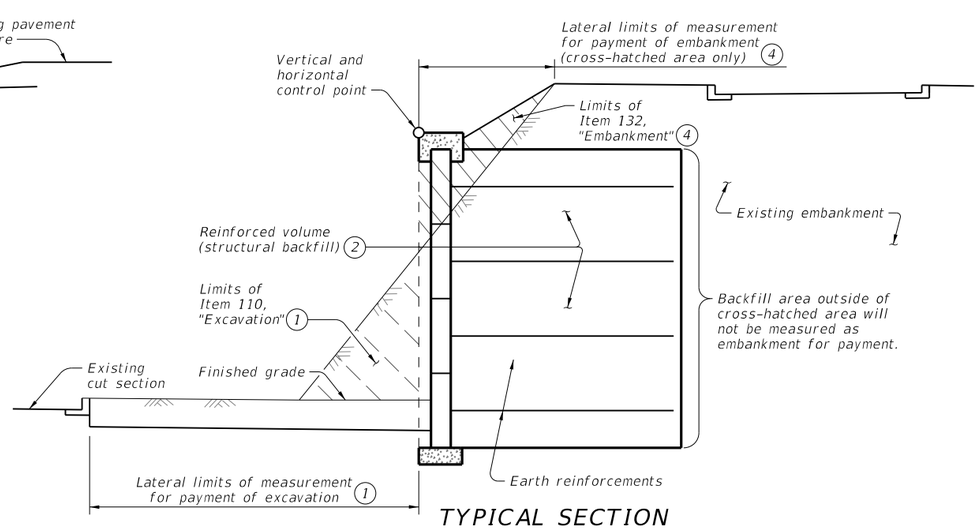
TYPICAL SECTION

(Embankment between conventional retaining walls.)



TYPICAL SECTION

(Widening embankment with MSE retaining walls.) (3)



TYPICAL SECTION

(Widening cut section with MSE retaining walls.) (3)

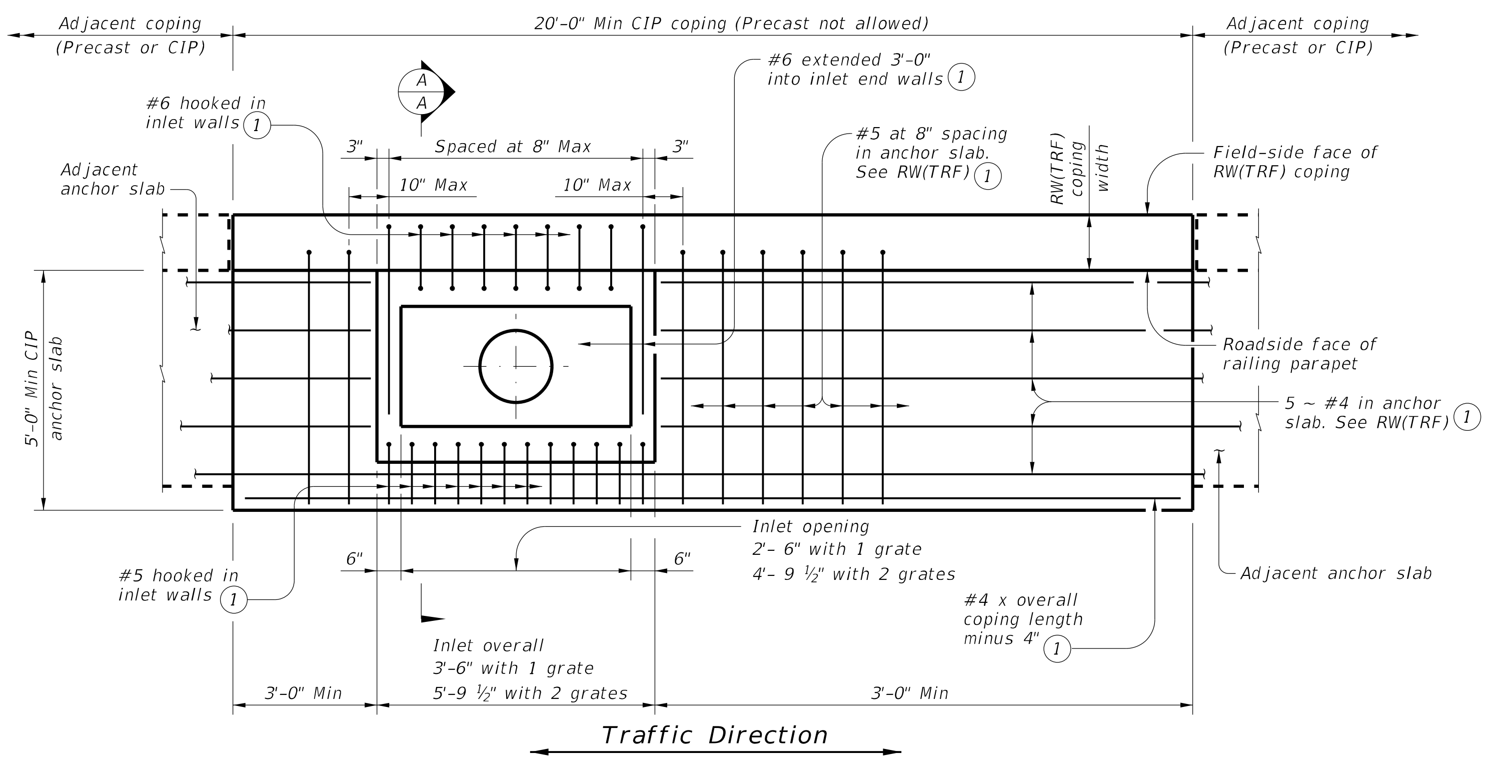
Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

EARTHWORK MEASUREMENT AT RETAINING WALL

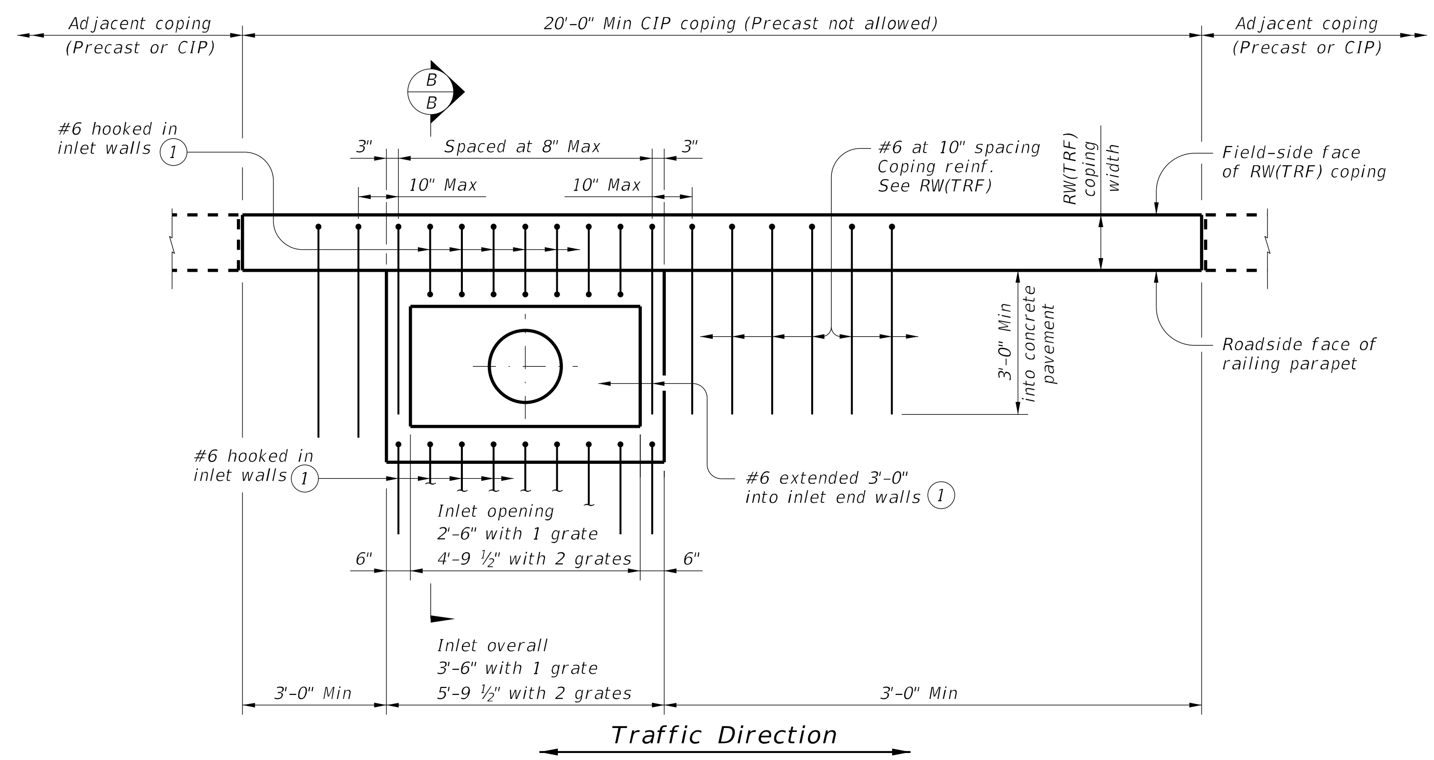
RW(EM)

FILE: RW-EM-22.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: JER	CK: RLE
©TxDOT June 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		82



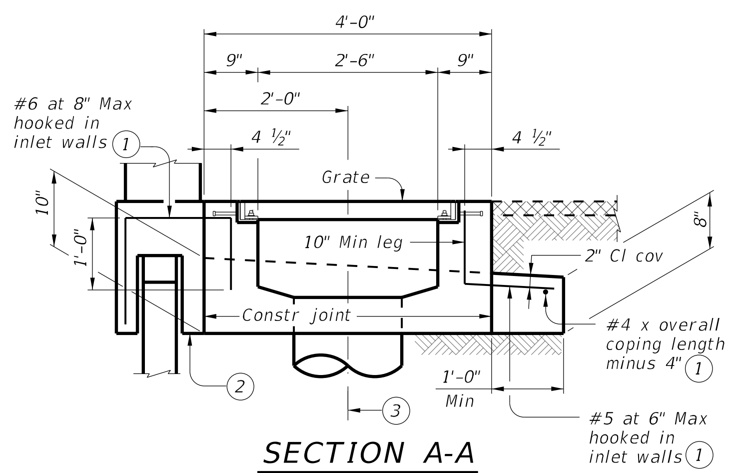
PLAN WITH ANCHOR SLAB (ADJACENT TO ACP)

(Frame and grate[s] not shown for clarity.)



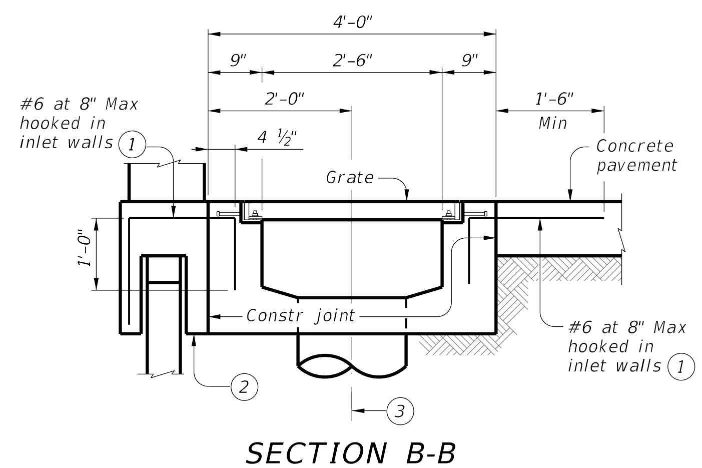
PLAN WITHOUT ANCHOR SLAB (ADJACENT TO CONCRETE PAVEMENT)

(Frame and grate[s] not shown for clarity.)



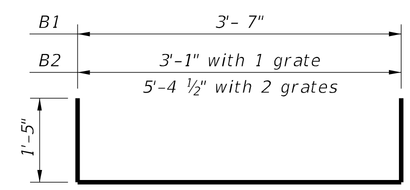
SECTION A-A

(Only showing reinforcement connecting inlet.)

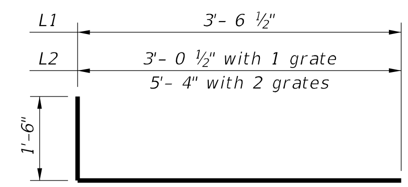


SECTION B-B

(Only showing reinforcement connecting inlet.)

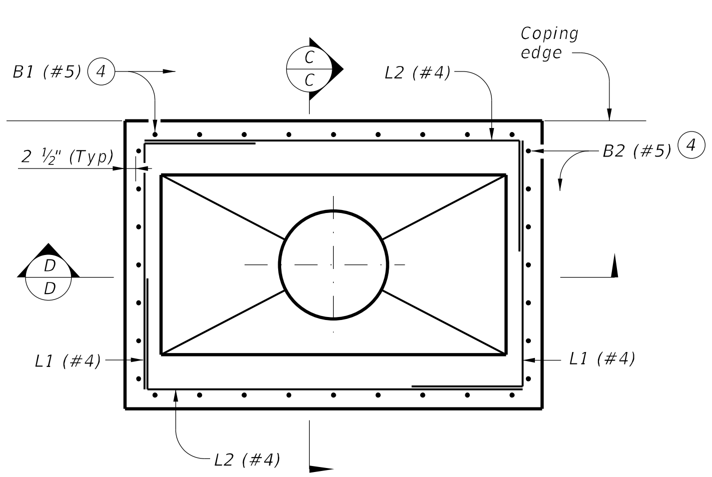


BARS B (#5)



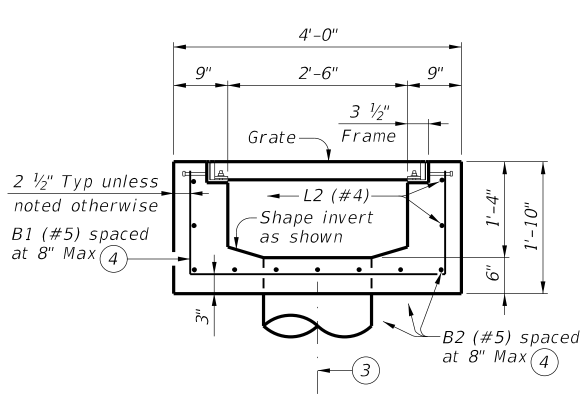
BARS L (#4)

1. Reinforcement considered part of retaining wall coping and is subsidiary to Item 423, "Retaining Walls".
2. Coping against inlet must extend to bottom of inlet or lower.
3. ℄ 12 inch diameter or 18 inch diameter pipe, straight drop. See details elsewhere for size and location.
4. Cut or bend to clear pipe.

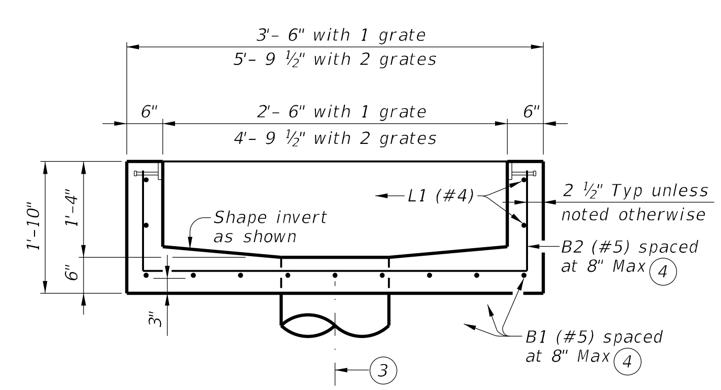


PLAN OF INLET

(Showing inlet reinforcing.)



SECTION C-C



SECTION D-D

HL93 LOADING

Texas Department of Transportation

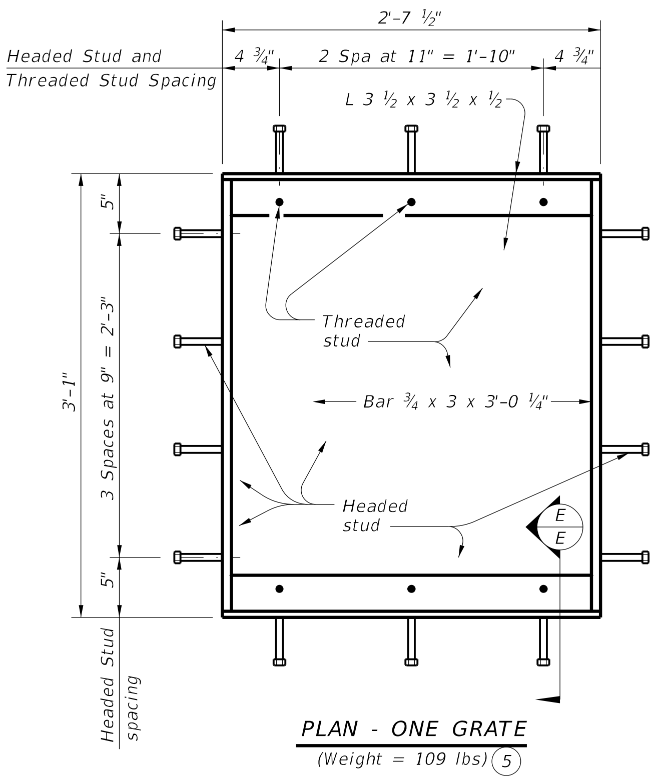
Bridge Division Standard

ROADWAY INLET FOR MSE RETAINING WALL TRAFFIC RAIL FOUNDATION

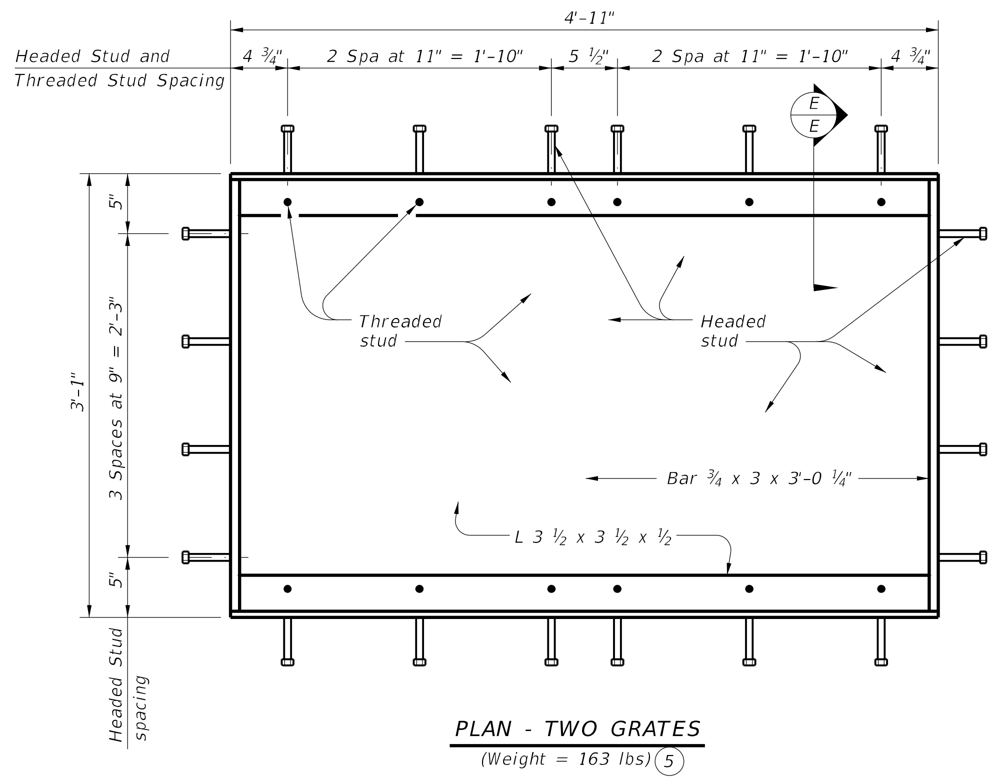
RW(RI)

FILE: RW-RI-22.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT June 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		DALLAS	83

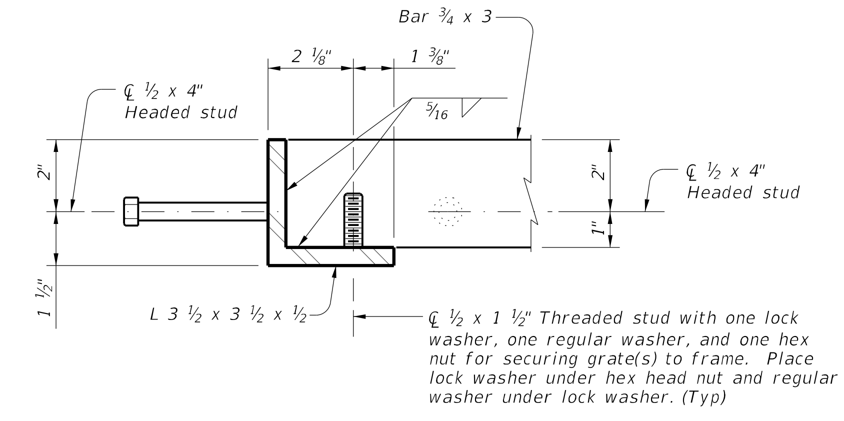
DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



PLAN - ONE GRATE
(Weight = 109 lbs) (5)



PLAN - TWO GRATES
(Weight = 163 lbs) (5)



SECTION E-E

FRAME DETAILS

FABRICATION NOTES:

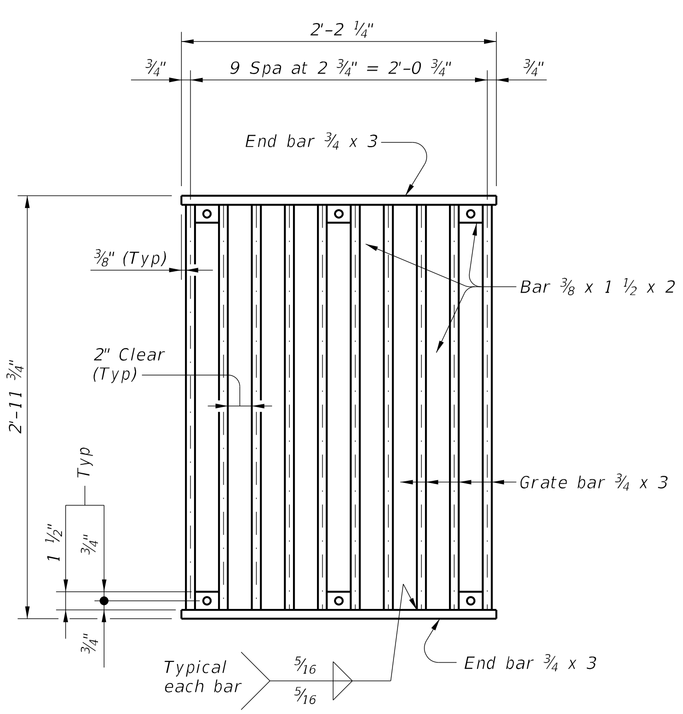
Assemble grate in shop to ensure fit in field.
Electric-arc end weld all headed and threaded studs to frame with complete fusion.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide Class C concrete (f'c = 3,600 psi.)
Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.
Provide A572 Grade 50 or A709 Grade 50 steel for grate and frame.
Galvanize grate, frame, nuts, and washers in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."

GENERAL NOTES:

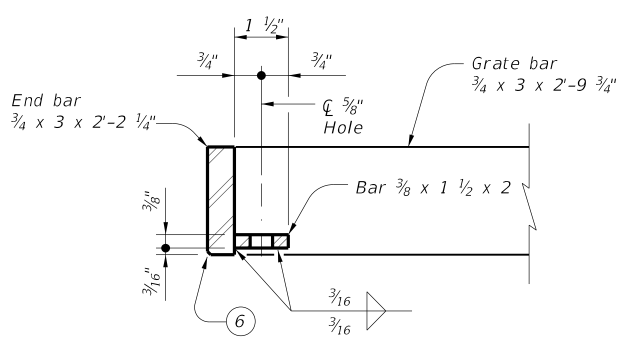
Designed in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.
The inlets shown are intended for use as roadway inlets adjacent to traffic rail foundations placed on mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining walls. See Retaining Wall Traffic Railing Foundations (RW(TRF)) standard for details not shown.
These details must be used in conjunction with the RW(TRF) standard to develop specific details for submission with the shop drawings. The steel reinforcement shown is specifically for roadway inlet.
Payment for inlets shown on this standard, including frame and grates, will be in accordance with Item 465, "Junction Boxes, Manholes, and Inlets" by the following types:
Inlet (Complete) (Type MSE1) for one grate inlets
Inlet (Complete) (Type MSE2) for two grate inlets



PLAN

(5) Weight provided for Contractor's information only.

(6) Chamfer end bar as necessary to eliminate conflict with fillet on frame angles.



SECTION THROUGH END

GRATE DETAILS
(Weight of one grate = 251 lbs) (5)

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.
Reinforcing bar dimensions shown are out-to-out of bar.

HL93 LOADING

SHEET 2 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation | Bridge Division Standard

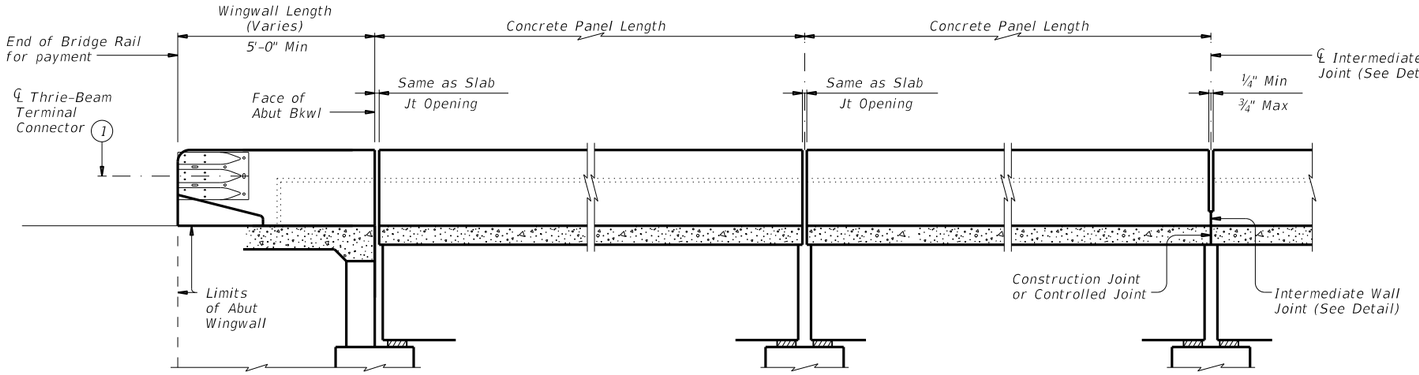
ROADWAY INLET
FOR MSE RETAINING WALL
TRAFFIC RAIL FOUNDATION

RW(RI)

FILE: RW-RI-22.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT June 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		DALLAS	84

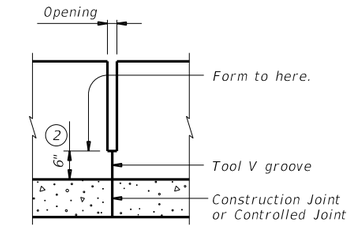
DATE: 4:46:45 PM
FILE: ...online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\RW-RI-22.dgn

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:47:01 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasser\d0852305\rlstd009-19.dgn



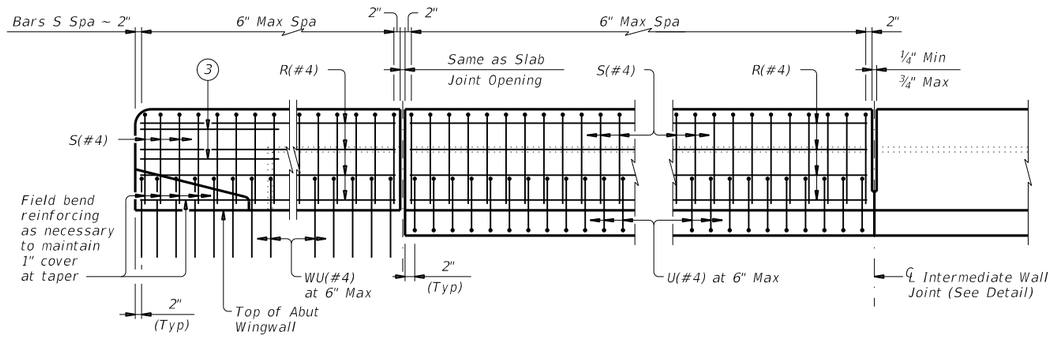
AT ABUTMENTS | AT BENTS WITH SLAB EXP JOINTS | AT BENTS WITHOUT SLAB EXP JOINTS

ROADWAY ELEVATION OF RAIL

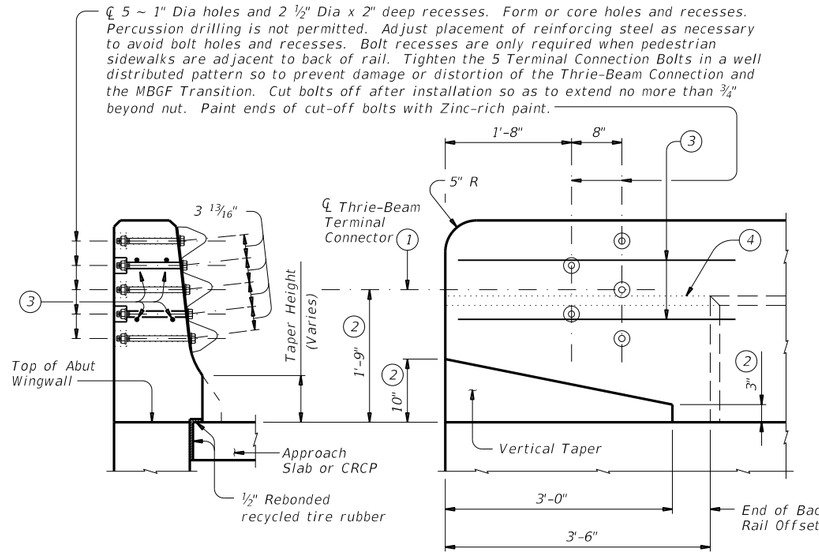


INTERMEDIATE WALL JOINT DETAIL

Provide at all interior bents without slab expansion joints.

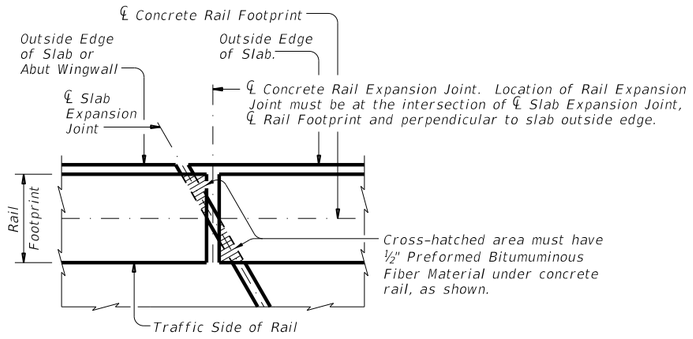


ELEVATION SHOWING TYPICAL REINFORCING PLACEMENT



SECTION | ELEVATION

TERMINAL CONNECTION DETAILS



PLAN OF RAIL AT EXPANSION JOINTS

Example showing Slab Expansion Joints without breakbacks.

1. Terminal Connectors and associated hardware are to be paid for under the Item "Metal Beam Guard Fence". Attach Metal Beam Guard Fence Transitions to the bridge rail and extend along the embankment unless otherwise shown in the plans.
2. Increase 2" for structures with overlay.
3. Place 4 additional Bars R(#4) 3'-8" in length inside Bars S(#4) and centered 2'-0" from end of rail when Terminal Connections are required.
4. Back of rail offset may, with Engineer's approval, be continued to the end of the railing.

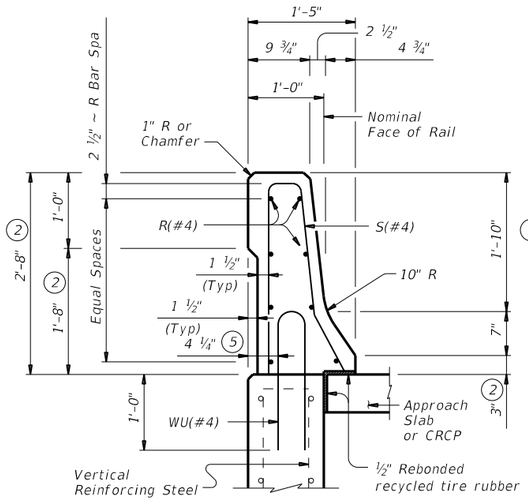
Texas Department of Transportation | Bridge Division Standard

TRAFFIC RAIL

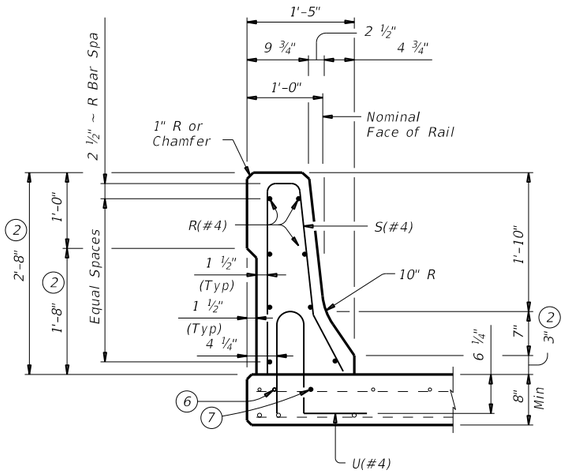
TYPE T551

FILE: rlstd009-19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: JTR	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT September 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		85

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:47:01 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasef\d0852305\r1std009-19.dgn



ON ABUTMENT WINGWALLS OR CIP RETAINING WALLS



ON BRIDGE SLAB

SECTIONS THRU RAIL

(2) Increase 2" for structures with overlay.

(5) 5 ¼" when vertical reinforcing has closer clear cover over horizontal reinforcing in abutment wingwalls or retaining walls on traffic side of wall.

(6) As an aid in supporting reinforcement, additional longitudinal bars may be used in the slab with the approval of the Engineer. Such bars will be furnished at the Contractor's expense.

(7) Top longitudinal slab bar may be adjusted laterally 3" plus or minus to tie reinforcing.

(8) Bend or cut as required to clear drain slots.

(9) No longitudinal wires may be in top center of cage.

(10) Space U(#4) bars at 4" Max when end region of panel length is less than 6'-0" to side slot drain. Space U(#4) bars at 6" Max when end region of panel length is 6'-0" and greater to side slot drain.

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

This railing may be constructed by the slipform process when approved by the Engineer, with equipment approved by the Engineer. Provide sensor control for both line and grade. Tack welding to provide bracing for slipform operations is acceptable. Welding may be performed at a minimum spacing of 3 ft between the cage and the anchorage. It is permissible to weld to bars U, WU and S at any location on the cage. If increased bracing is needed, provide additional anchorage devices and weld in the upper two thirds of the cage. Paint welded areas on epoxy coated and/or galvanized reinforcing with an organic zinc rich paint in accordance with Item 445 "Galvanizing".

If rail is slipformed, apply an heavy epoxy bead 1" behind toe of traffic side of rail to concrete deck just prior to slip forming. Provide a ⅜" width x ¼" tall heavy epoxy bead with Type III, Class C or a Type V epoxy.

The back of railing must be vertical unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide Class "C" concrete. Provide Class "C" (HPC) if required elsewhere.

Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.

Epoxy coat or galvanize all reinforcing steel if slab bars are epoxy coated or galvanized.

Deformed Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR) (ASTM A1064) of equal size and spacing may be substituted for Bars U and WU unless noted otherwise. Deformed WWR (ASTM A1064) may be substituted for Bars R and S, as shown. Combinations of reinforcing steel and WWR or configurations of WWR other than shown are permitted if conditions in the table are satisfied. Provide the same laps as required for reinforcing bars.

Provide bar laps, where required, as follows:

Uncoated or galvanized ~ #4 = 1'-7"

Epoxy coated ~ #4 = 2'-5"

GENERAL NOTES:

This rail has been evaluated and accepted to be of equal strength to railings with like geometry, which have been crash tested to meet MASH TL-3 criteria. This rail can be used for speeds of 50 mph and greater when a TL-3 rated guard fence transition is used. When a TL-2 rated guard fence transition is used, this rail can only be used for speeds of 45 mph and less.

Do not use this railing on bridges with expansion joints providing more than 5" movement.

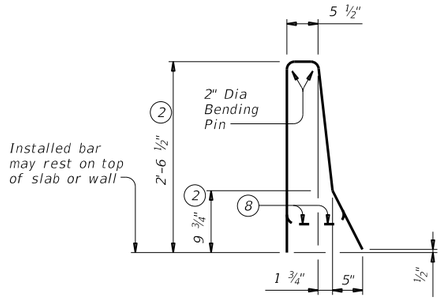
Rail anchorage details shown on this standard may require modification for select structure types. See appropriate details elsewhere in plans for these modifications.

Shop drawings will not be required for this rail.

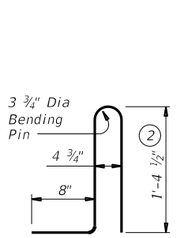
Average weight of railing with no overlay is 382 plf.

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.

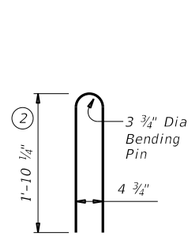
Reinforcing bar dimensions shown are out-to-out of bar.



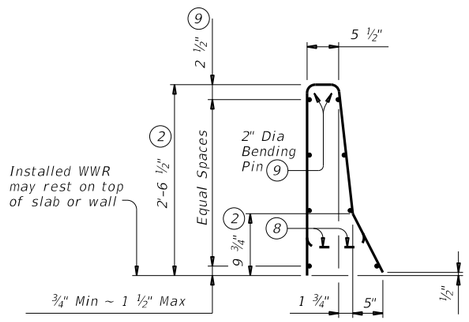
BARS S (#4)



BARS U (#4)

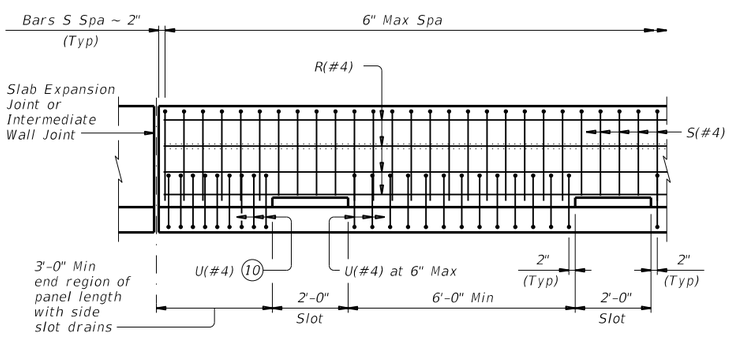


BARS WU (#4)



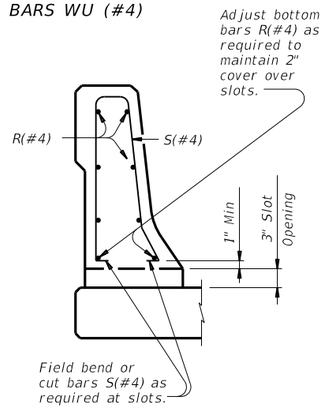
OPTIONAL WELDED WIRE REINFORCEMENT (WWR)

DESCRIPTION	LONGITUDINAL WIRES	VERTICAL WIRES
Minimum (Cumulative Total) Wire Area	1.067 Sq In.	0.267 Sq In. per Ft
	No. of Wires	Spacing
Minimum	8	4"
Maximum	10	8"
Maximum Wire Size Differential	The smaller wire must have an area of 40% or more of the larger wire.	



OPTIONAL SIDE SLOT DRAIN DETAIL

Note: Side Slot Drains may be used where shown elsewhere on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If continuous slots at 8 ft c-c are required, then details as on standard Type T552 should apply. Do not place drains over railroad tracks, lower roadways, or sidewalks. When this rail is used as a separator between a roadway surface and a sidewalk surface, side drain slots will not be permitted.



SECTION THRU OPTIONAL SIDE SLOT DRAIN

SHEET 2 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

TRAFFIC RAIL

TYPE T551

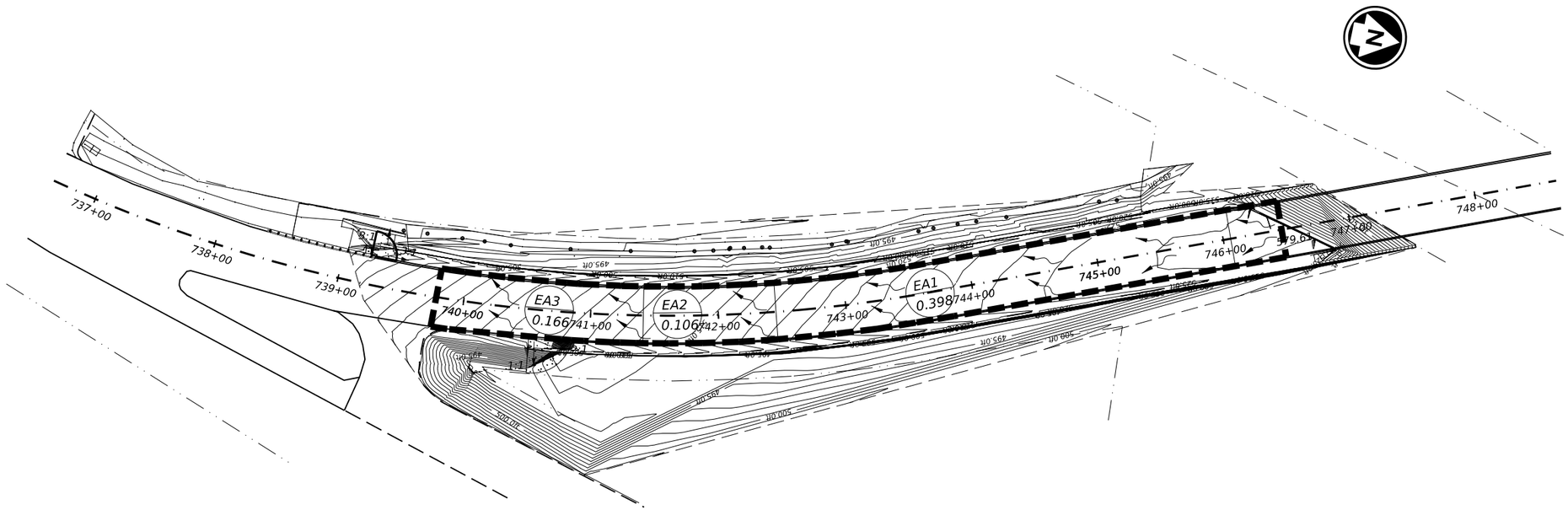
FILE: r1std009-19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: JTR	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT September 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		86

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:

LEGEND

APPROX. EXISTING ROW
DRAINAGE AREA BOUNDARY
FLOW DIRECTION ARROW

AREA DESIGNATION
*
AC.
ACRES



DRAINAGE AREA MAP

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac WasseF

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

DRAINAGE AREA MAP

2022 SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		87

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:47:19 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasseh\d0758326\drain map.dgn

DRAINAGE AREA TABLE

ID	Designation (DA) - Label	Catchment Inlet (Catchment Outfall)	Drainage Area (acres)	Runoff Coefficient (Rational) C	Contributing Area (Catchment) CA (acres)	Time of Concentration (min)	Intensity (10-yr) (Catchment) (in/h)	Run-Off (10-yr) (Catchment Rational Flow) (cfs)
1177	CM1	EA1	0.398	0.93	0.37	10	6.7	2.5
1178	CM2	EA2	0.106	0.93	0.098	10	6.7	0.66
1179	CM3	EA3	0.166	0.93	0.155	10	6.7	1.04

INLET TABLE

ID	Node ID (Label)	Baseline Station (ft)	Baseline Offset (ft)	Inlet Type (Inlet)	Inlet Type	Inlet Profile Type (Inlet Location)	Road Cross Slope (%)	Inlet Longitudinal Slope (%)	Grate Length (ft)	DA Inlet Discharge (Local Rational Flow) (cfs)	Total Inlet Discharge (Total Rational Flow to Inlet) (cfs)	Inlet Capacity (Flow Captured) (cfs)	Inlet Bypass Flow (Bypassed Rational Flow) (cfs)	Bypass to Node (Bypass Target)	Inlet Allowable Ponded Width (Maximum Spread) (ft)	Inlet Computed Ponded Width (Spread / Top Width) (ft)	Inlet Allowable Ponded Depth (Max. Gutter Depth - Design) (ft)	Inlet Computed Ponded Depth (Depth Gutter) (in)	Notes
1170	EA1	742+49	-21.5	RW_RI_2GRAT	Catalog Inlet	On Grade	2.08	7	4.9	2.5	2.5	2.02	0.48	EA2	6	6.5	0.5	1.566	GRATE INLET
1171	EA2	741+45	-21.5	RW_RI_1GRAT	Catalog Inlet	On Grade	2.08	7.2	2.8	0.66	1.14	1.05	0.09	EA3	6	4.8	0.5	1.161	GRATE INLET
1172	EA3	739+82	-21.5	RW_RI_1GRATE	Catalog Inlet	On Grade	2.08	7.2	2.8	1.04	1.13	1.05	0.09		6	4.8	0.5	1.159	GRATE INLET

PIPES TABLE

ID	Pipe ID (Label)	Upstream Node (Start)	Downstream Node (Stop)	Conduit Description	Actual Length(ft)	Discharge (Flow) (cfs)	Capacity (Full Flow) (cfs)	Slope (Calculated) (%)	Upstream Invert (Start) (ft)	Downstream Invert (Stop) (ft)	HGL Upstream (In) (ft)	HGL Downstream (Out) (ft)	EGL Upstream (In) (ft)	EGL Downstream (Out) (ft)	Actual Depth Downstream (Out) (ft)	Normal Depth (ft)	Critical Depth (ft)	Cover (Minimum) (ft)	Velocity (ft/s)
117	CU	EA1	EA2	RCP	102.8	2.02	8.48	0.65	494.12	493.45	494.66	494.14	494.85	494.24	0.69	0.5	0.54	16.28	3.93
117	CU-1	EA2	EA3	RCP	160	3.02	8.18	0.61	493.45	492.48	494.11	493.66	494.36	493.72	1.18	0.63	0.66	8.96	4.28
118	CU-2	EA3	FC-	RCP	41.9	3.96	10.13	0.93	492.48	492.09	493.61	493.59	493.73	493.67	1.5	0.65	0.76	-1.71	5.38

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wassef

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

DRAINAGE
INLET CALCULATION 10-YR

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		88

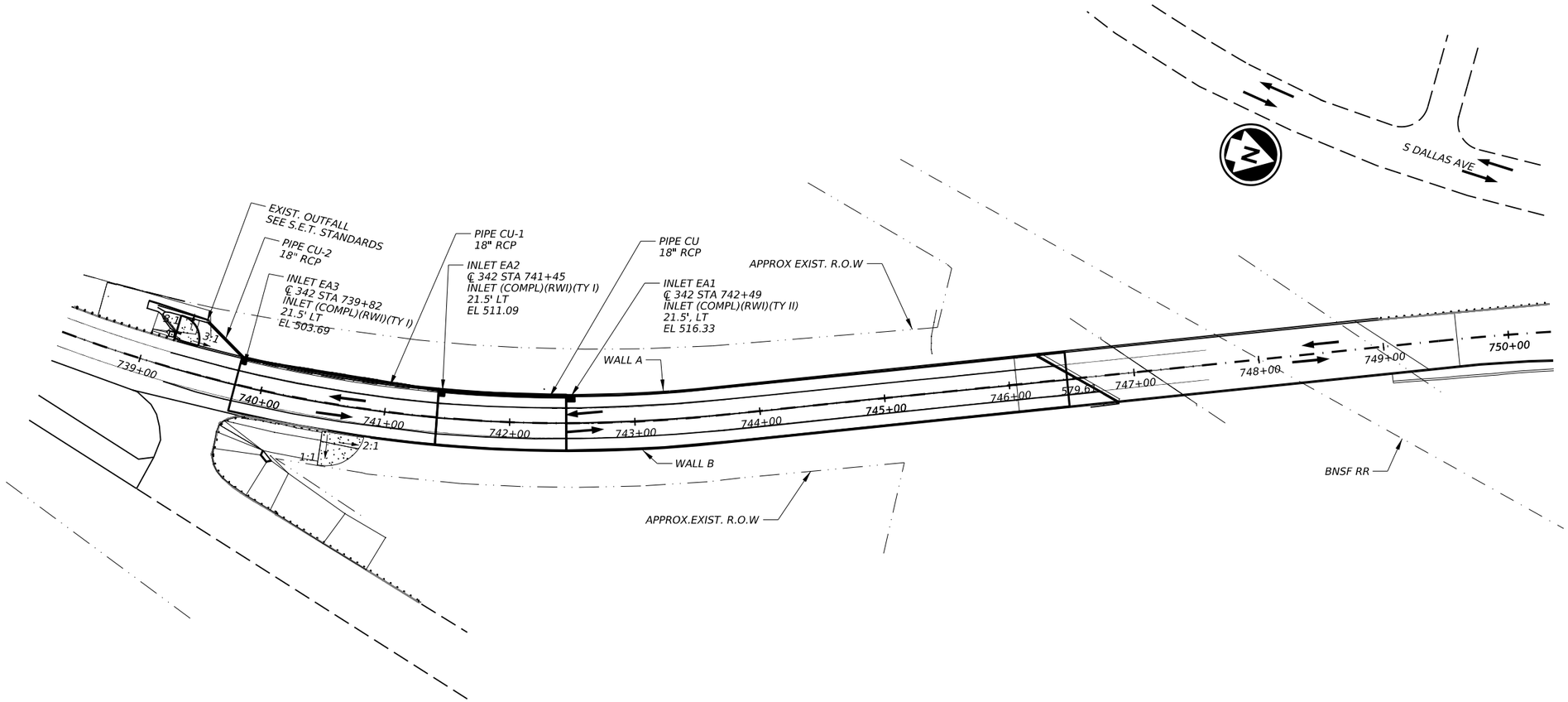
DATE: 4/10/2023 4:47:35 PM
FILE: c:\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758326\DRAINAGE INLET CALC.dgn

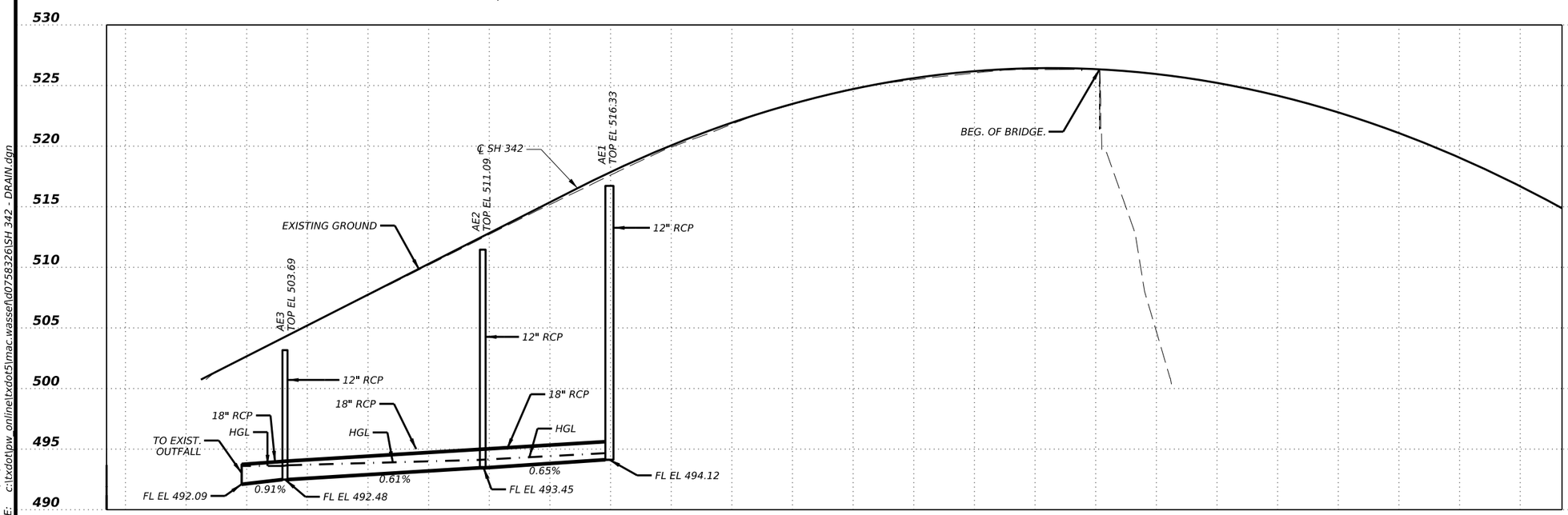
CK:
DW:
CK:
DN:

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:

0 50 100
SCALE 1" =100' HORIZONTAL

0 2 4 6 8 10
SCALE 1" = 10' VERTICAL





STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac Wassef
4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

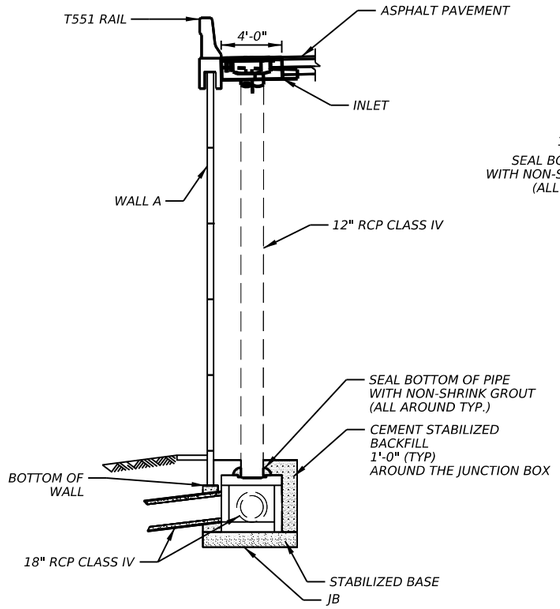
SH 342

DRAINAGE LAYOUT

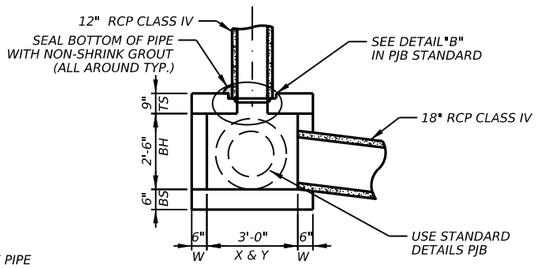
SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		89

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:47:54 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0758326\SH 342 - DRAIN.dgn



JUNCTION BOX WITH PIPE RISER



FABRICATION NOTES:

1. *MAXIMUM SPACING OF REINFORCEMENT IS 8".*
2. *AT MANUFACTURER'S OPTION, PROVIDE CAST OR CORED HOLES OR THIN WALL PANELS (KO) TO THE MAXIMUM DIAMETER SHOWN FOR EACH. WHEN NO PENETRATION IS REQUIRED, IT IS ACCEPTABLE TO PROVIDE A WALL WITH NO SECTIONAL REDUCTION.*
3. *SEE DESIGN DATA FOR PRECAST JUNCTION BOX TABLE.*

GENERAL NOTES:

1. *PRECAST JUNCTION BOX CONSISTS OF BASE SLAB, BASE UNIT, RISERS (AS REQUIRED), AND BELOW GRADE SLAB. SEE SHEET PJB FOR DETAILS.*
2. *PRECAST BASE CONSISTS OF BASE SLAB, BASE UNIT, RISERS (AS REQUIRED), REDUCING SLAB (AS REQUIRED), AND REDUCED RISERS (AS REQUIRED). SEE SHEET PB FOR DETAILS.*
3. *MIN HEIGHT SHOWN IS FOR STOCK BASE UNITS. USE STOCK BASE UNITS WHENEVER PRACTICAL. SMALLER HEIGHT BASE UNITS CAN BE USED IN SPECIAL INSTALLATION CIRCUMSTANCES, WHEN NOTED ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS. ABSOLUTE MINIMUM HEIGHT OF BASE UNITS IS 2'-6".*
4. *SEE RW(TRF), RW(RI) & PJB STANDARDS*
5. *ALL THE WORK SHOWN HERE INCLUDING CEMENT STABILIZED BACKFILL,RISER PIPE & JUNCTION BOX BUILD AS PER STANDARDS PJB.*
6. *THE CEMENT STABILIZED BACKFILL IS SUBSIDIARY TO PAY ITEM 465-6005 " JCTBOX(COMPL)(PJB)(3FTX3FT)"*

DESIGN DATA FOR PRECAST JUNCTION BOX

Precast Junction Box (PJB)		MAX DEPTH = 25 ft. to top of BASE SLAB												
		Base Slab			Base Unit or Riser Walls			Below Grade Slab (w/PJB) Reducing Slab (w/PB)						
	Size	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Reduced Riser Size	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Min Height (See Gen Note 3)	Max HOLE DIA (See Fab Note 2)	Max KO DIA (See Fab Note 2)
	X x Y	Ashort	Along	BS	Bshort	Blong	W	RWSxRWL or ID	Dshort	Dlong	TS	BH MIN	HOLE DIA	KO DIA
	ft.	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	ft. **	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	ft.	in.	in.
	3x3	0.29	0.29	6	0.24	0.24	6	N/A	0.37	0.37	9	2.5	30	36

** Unless otherwise indicated.

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac WasseF

4/10/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

DRAINAGE
JUNCTION BOX DETAIL

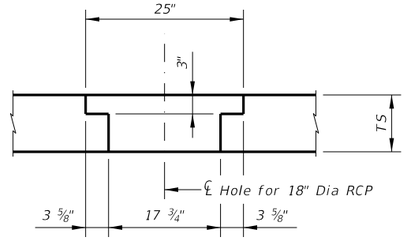
SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0048	01	069	SH342
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	DALLAS		90

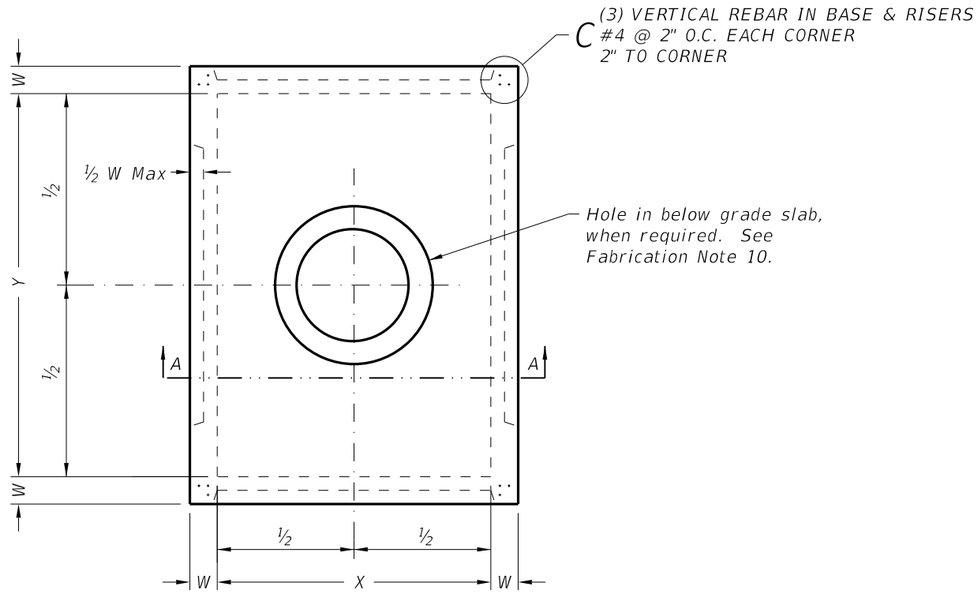
CK:
DW:
CK:
DN:

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:48:11 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdotSmac.wassefd0758325\junction box detail.dgn

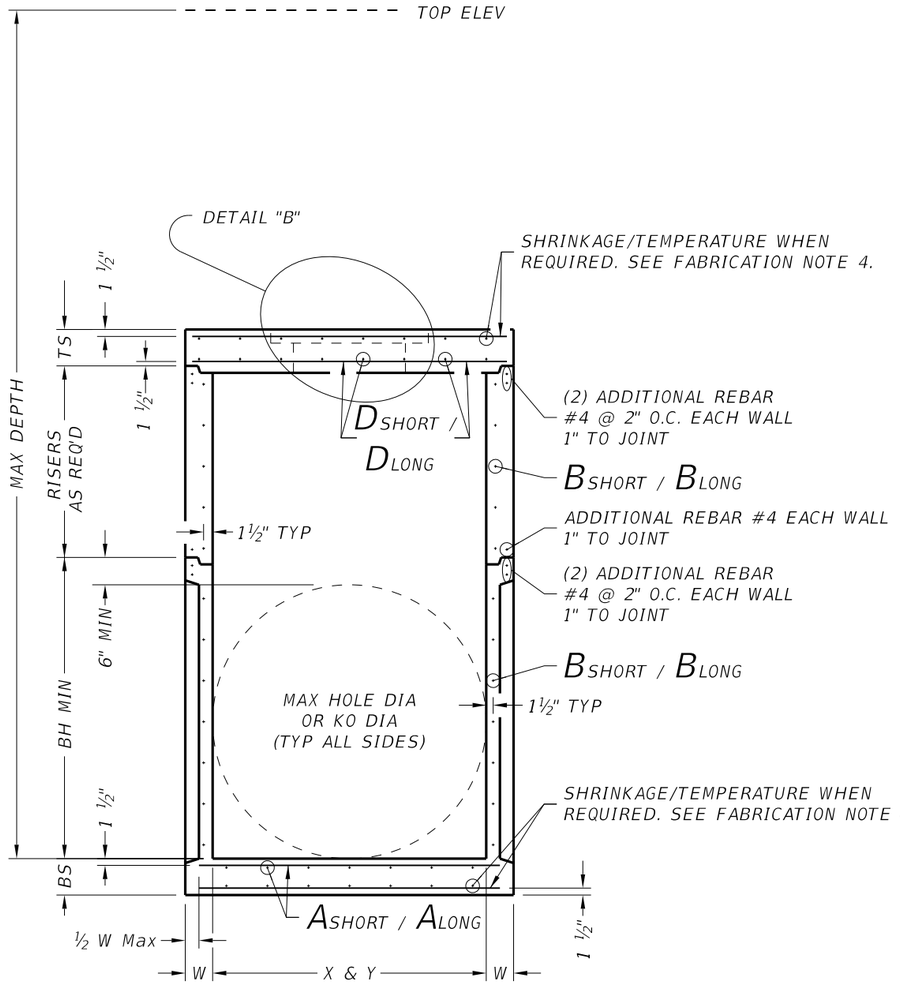
DATE: 4/10/2023 4:48:27 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\prestd09-20.dgn



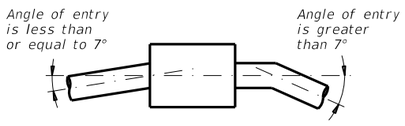
DETAIL "B"



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A-A



PIPE CONNECTION DETAIL

Connect pipes within 7° of normal to PJB wall.
If necessary, use pipe elbow or curved approach
alignment to stay within this limit.

FABRICATION NOTES:

1. Provide Class "H" concrete in accordance with Item 421 and having a minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi.
2. Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel or equivalent area of WWR.
3. Provide typical clear cover of 1 ½" to reinforcing steel at interior or exterior walls.
4. Walls or slabs with a thickness of 8" or greater require shrinkage and temperature reinforcing steel. Provide steel area = 0.11 in²/ft each way.
5. No substitution is allowed for vertical and horizontal #4 bars in corners.
6. Manufacture base and risers to nearest 3" increment.
7. Design tongue and groove joints for full closure on both shoulders. Minimum spigot depth is ¾".
8. Provide lifting devices in conformance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
9. See sheet PDD for sizes, dimensions, and reinforcing steel not shown.
10. Provide hole in below grade slab only when PJB is installed with inlet type POD.

INSTALLATION NOTES:

1. Inverts (benching) to be provided by Contractor. Concrete or mortar used for invert is subsidiary to junction box.
2. Seal tongue and groove joints with preformed or bulk mastic in conformance with Manufacturer's recommendations. Tongue and groove joints may be grouted no more than 1" between each section, or ½ the joint depth, whichever is greater.
3. Do not grout rubber gasket joints without Manufacturer's recommendation.
4. For rigid pipe, cut hole in thin wall panel (KO) 4" Max, 2" Min larger than pipe OD.
5. For flexible pipe, consult boot/seal Manufacturer's specification for placement tolerance and hole size. Center pipe in hole and install boot/seal per Manufacturer's specification.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Precast Junction Box consists of base slab, base unit, risers (as required), and below grade slab. See sheet PDD for sizes.
2. Designed according to ASTM C913.
3. Payment for junction box is per Item 465 "Junction Boxes, Manholes, and Inlets" by type and size.

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.

HL93 LOADING

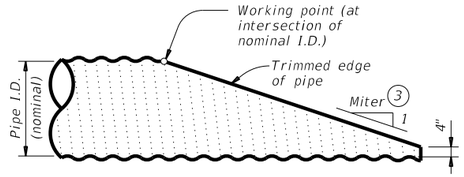
Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

PRECAST JUNCTION BOX

PJB

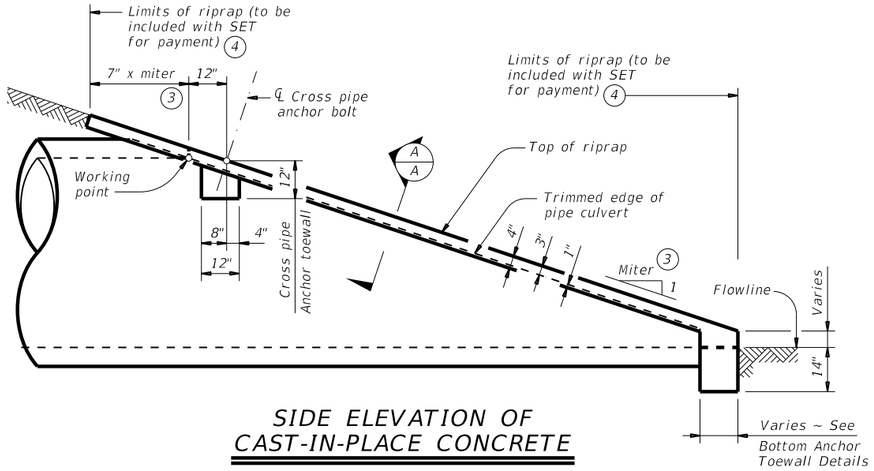
FILE: prestd09-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		91



NOTE: All pipe runners, calculations, and dimensions are based on the pipe culverts mitered as shown in this detail. Alternate styles of mitered ends will require that appropriate adjustments be made to the values presented on this standard.

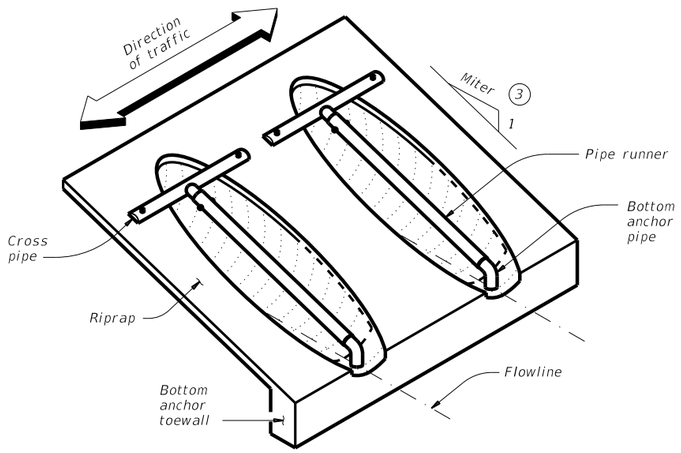
SIDE ELEVATION OF TYPICAL PIPE CULVERT MITER

(Showing corrugated metal pipe (CMP) culvert.
Details of reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) culvert are similar.)



SIDE ELEVATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

(Showing reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) culvert.
Details of corrugated metal pipe (CMP) culvert
are similar. Pipe runners not shown for clarity)



ISOMETRIC VIEW OF TYPICAL INSTALLATION

(Showing installation with no skew.)

CROSS PIPE LENGTHS AND PIPE RUNNER LENGTHS (1) (2)

Nominal Culvert I.D.	Pipe Culvert Spa ~ G	Cross Pipe Length	Pipe Runner Length											
			3:1 Side Slope				4:1 Side Slope				6:1 Side Slope			
			0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew	0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew	0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew
24"	1' – 7"	3' – 5"	N/A	N/A	N/A	5' – 10"	N/A	N/A	N/A	8' – 1"	N/A	N/A	N/A	12' – 9"
27"	1' – 8"	3' – 8"	N/A	N/A	5' – 5"	6' – 11"	N/A	N/A	7' – 7"	9' – 7"	N/A	N/A	11' – 11"	14' – 11"
30"	1' – 10"	3' – 11"	N/A	N/A	6' – 4"	8' – 0"	N/A	N/A	8' – 9"	11' – 0"	N/A	N/A	13' – 8"	17' – 0"
33"	1' – 11"	4' – 2"	6' – 2"	6' – 5"	7' – 3"	9' – 1"	8' – 6"	8' – 10"	10' – 0"	12' – 5"	13' – 3"	13' – 9"	15' – 5"	19' – 2"
36"	2' – 1"	4' – 5"	6' – 11"	7' – 3"	8' – 2"	10' – 2"	9' – 6"	9' – 11"	11' – 2"	13' – 10"	14' – 9"	15' – 3"	17' – 2"	21' – 3"
42"	2' – 4"	4' – 11"	8' – 6"	8' – 10"	9' – 11"	12' – 4"	11' – 7"	12' – 0"	13' – 6"	16' – 8"	17' – 9"	18' – 5"	20' – 8"	25' – 7"
48"	2' – 7"	5' – 5"	10' – 1"	10' – 5"	11' – 9"	N/A	13' – 7"	14' – 2"	15' – 10"	N/A	20' – 9"	21' – 6"	24' – 2"	N/A
54"	3' – 0"	5' – 11"	11' – 8"	12' – 1"	N/A	N/A	15' – 8"	16' – 3"	N/A	N/A	23' – 10"	24' – 8"	N/A	N/A
60"	3' – 3"	6' – 5"	13' – 3"	N/A	N/A	N/A	17' – 9"	N/A	N/A	N/A	26' – 10"	N/A	N/A	N/A

TYPICAL PIPE CULVERT MITERS (3)

Side Slope	0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew
3:1	3:1	3.106:1	3.464:1	4.243:1
4:1	4:1	4.141:1	4.619:1	5.657:1
6:1	6:1	6.212:1	6.928:1	8.485:1

CONDITIONS WHERE PIPE RUNNERS ARE NOT REQUIRED (2)

Nominal Culvert I.D.	Single Pipe Culvert	Multiple Pipe Culverts
12" thru 21"	Skews thru 45°	Skews thru 45°
24"	Skews thru 45°	Skews thru 30°
27"	Skews thru 30°	Skews thru 15°
30"	Skews thru 15°	Skews thru 15°
33"	Skews thru 15°	Always required
36"	Normal (no skew)	Always required
42" thru 60"	Always required	Always required

STANDARD PIPE SIZES AND MAX PIPE RUNNER LENGTHS (1)

Pipe Size	Pipe O.D.	Pipe I.D.	Max Pipe Runner Length
2" STD	2.375"	2.067"	N/A
3" STD	3.500"	3.068"	10' – 0"
4" STD	4.500"	4.026"	19' – 8"
5" STD	5.563"	5.047"	34' – 2"

ESTIMATED CONCRETE RIPRAP QUANTITIES (CY) (5)

Nominal Culvert I.D.	3:1 Side Slope				4:1 Side Slope				6:1 Side Slope			
	0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew	0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew	0° Skew	15° Skew	30° Skew	45° Skew
12"	0.4	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8
15"	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.9
18"	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	1.0
21"	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.2
24"	0.6	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.3
27"	0.7	0.7	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.9	0.9	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.4
30"	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.6
33"	0.8	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.7
36"	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.8
42"	1.0	1.0	1.1	1.3	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.6	1.6	1.7	1.8	2.1
48"	1.1	1.1	1.2	N/A	1.4	1.4	1.5	N/A	1.9	1.9	2.1	N/A
54"	1.3	1.3	N/A	N/A	1.6	1.6	N/A	N/A	2.1	2.1	N/A	N/A
60"	1.4	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.7	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.3	N/A	N/A	N/A

(1) Provide pipe runner of the size shown in the tables. Provide cross pipe of the same size as the pipe runner. Provide cross pipe stub out and bottom anchor pipe of the next smaller size pipe as shown in the Standard Pipe Sizes and Max Pipe Runner Lengths table.

(2) This standard allows for the placement of only one pipe runner across each culvert pipe opening. In order to limit the clear opening to be traversed by an errant vehicle, the following conditions must be met:

For 60" culvert pipes, the skew must not exceed 0°.
For 54" culvert pipes, the skew must not exceed 15°.
For 48" culvert pipes, the skew must not exceed 30°.
For all culvert pipe sizes 42" and less, the skew must not exceed 45°.

If the above conditions cannot be met, the designer should consider using a safety end treatment with flared wings. For further information, refer to the TxDOT Roadway Design Manual.

(3) Miter = slope of mitered end of pipe culvert.

(4) Riprap placed beyond the limits shown will be paid for as concrete riprap in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap".

(5) Quantities shown are for one end of one reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) culvert. For multiple pipe culverts or for corrugated metal pipe (CMP) culverts, quantities will need to be adjusted. Riprap quantities are for Contractor's information only.

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:48:42 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\setpcdse-20.dgn

SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

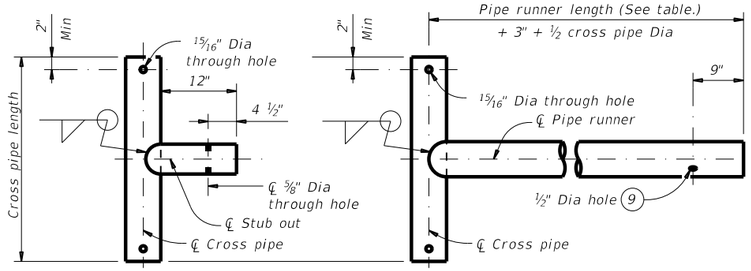
SAFETY END TREATMENT

FOR 12" DIA TO 60" DIA
PIPE CULVERTS
TYPE II ~ CROSS DRAINAGE

SETP-CD

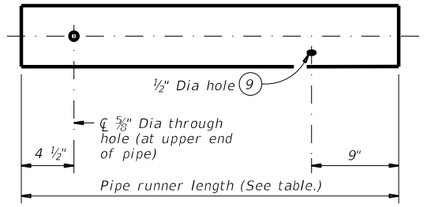
FILE: setpcdse-20.dgn	DN: GAF	CK: CAT	DW: JRP	CK: GAF
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		92

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:48:42 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\noc_wasset\d0852305\setpcdse-20.dgn



OPTION A1 OPTION A2

CROSS PIPE AND CONNECTIONS DETAILS

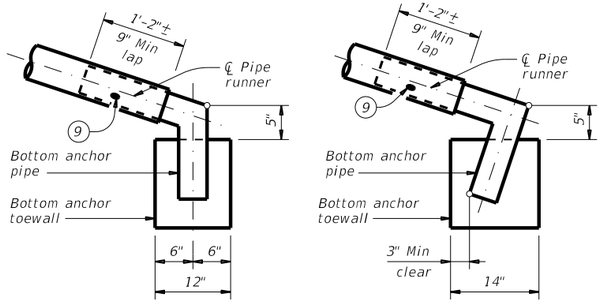


NOTE: The separate pipe runner shown is required when Cross Pipe Connection Option A1 is used.

PIPE RUNNER DETAILS

OPTION B1 OPTION B2

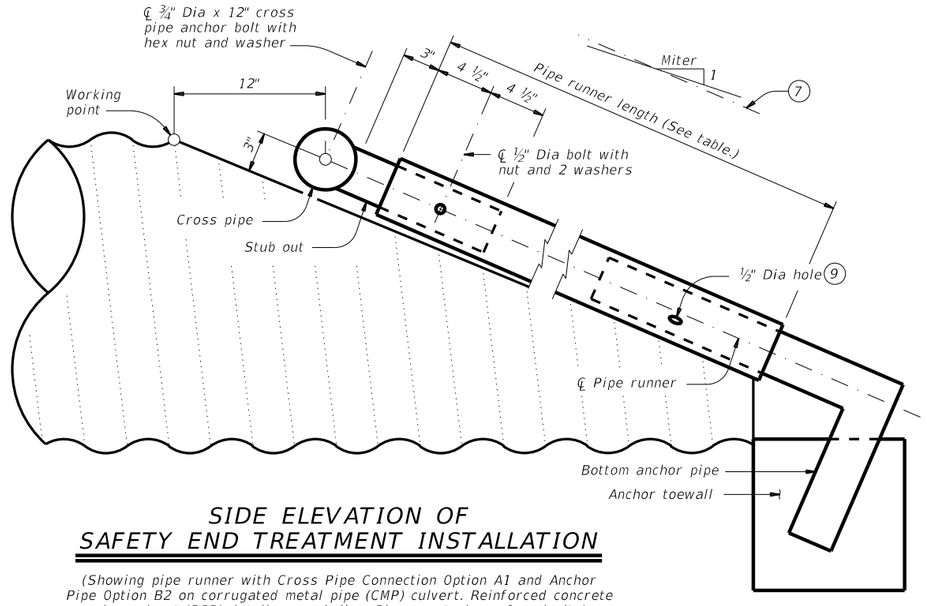
BOTTOM ANCHOR PIPE DETAILS (10)



OPTION B1 OPTION B2

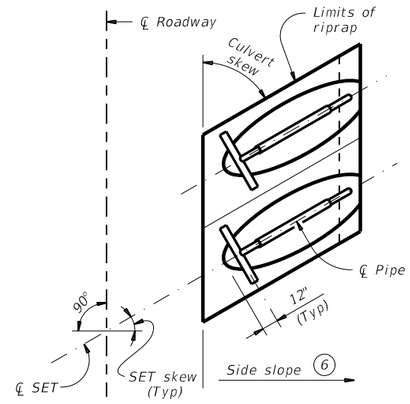
BOTTOM ANCHOR TOEWALL DETAILS

(Culvert and riprap not shown for clarity.)

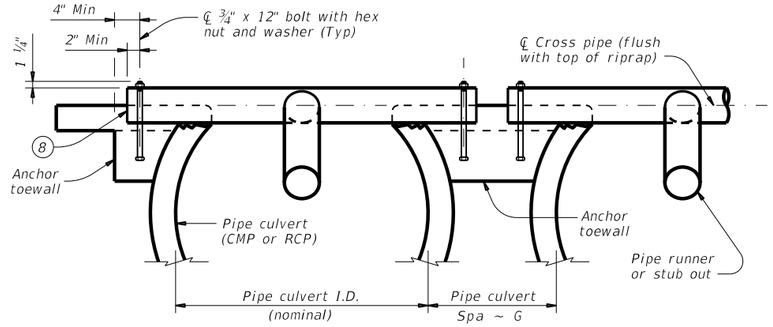


SIDE ELEVATION OF SAFETY END TREATMENT INSTALLATION

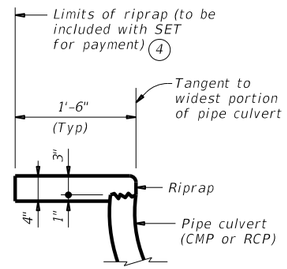
(Showing pipe runner with Cross Pipe Connection Option A1 and Anchor Pipe Option B2 on corrugated metal pipe (CMP) culvert. Reinforced concrete pipe culvert (RCP) details are similar. Riprap not shown for clarity)



PLAN OF SKEWED INSTALLATION



SHOWING CROSS PIPE AND ANCHOR TOEWALL



SHOWING TYPICAL PIPE CULVERT AND RIPRAP

SECTION A-A

(4) Riprap placed beyond the limits shown will be paid for as concrete riprap in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap".

(6) Recommended values of side slope are 3:1, 4:1, and 6:1. All quantities, calculations, and dimensions shown herein are based on these recommended values. Slope of 3:1 or flatter is required for vehicle safety.

(7) Note that actual slope of pipe runner may vary slightly from side slope of riprap and trimmed culvert pipe edge.

(8) Ensure that riprap concrete does not flow into the cross pipe so as to permit disassembly of the bolted connection to allow cleanout access.

(9) After installation, inspect the 1/2" hole to ensure that the lap of the pipe runner with the bottom anchor pipe is adequate.

(10) At fabricator's option, a heat bend to a smooth 5" radius or a manufactured elbow (of the same material as the runner) may be substituted for the mitered and welded joint in the bottom anchor pipe.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Synthetic fibers listed on the "Fibers for Concrete" Material Producer List (MPL) may be used in lieu of steel reinforcing in riprap concrete unless noted otherwise.

Provide pipe runners, cross pipes, and anchor pipes conforming to the requirements of ASTM A53 (Type E or S, Gr B), ASTM A500 Gr B, or API 5LX52.

Provide ASTM A307 bolts and nuts.

Galvanize all steel components, except concrete reinforcing, after fabrication.

Repair galvanizing damaged during transport or construction in accordance with the specifications.

GENERAL NOTES:

Pipe runners are designed for a traversing load of 1,800 pounds at yield as recommended by Research Report 280-1, "Safety Treatment of Roadside Cross-Drainage Structures", Texas Transportation Institute, March 1981.

Safety end treatments (SET) shown herein are intended for use in those installations where out of control vehicles are likely to traverse the openings approximately perpendicular to the pipe runners.

Payment for riprap and toewall is included in the price bid for each safety end treatment.

Construct concrete riprap and all necessary inverts in accordance with the requirements of Item 432, "Riprap".

SHEET 2 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

SAFETY END TREATMENT

FOR 12" DIA TO 60" DIA
PIPE CULVERTS
TYPE II ~ CROSS DRAINAGE

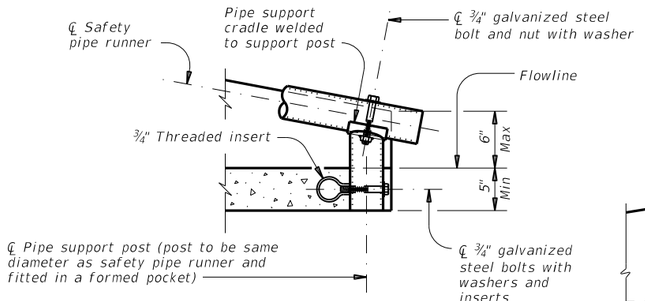
SETP-CD

FILE: setpcdse-20.dgn	DN: GAF	CK: CAT	DW: JRP	CK: GAF
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		93

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:48:59 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\psetscss-21.dgn

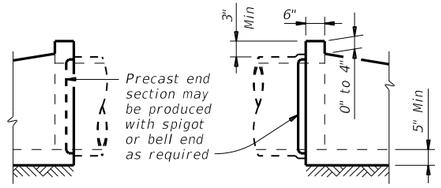
REQUIREMENTS FOR CULVERT PIPES AND SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

Pipe I.D.	RCP Wall "B" Thickness	TP Wall Thickness (8)	"D" (1)	Slope	Min Length of Unit	Single Pipe		Multiple Pipes	
						Skew	Pipe Runners Required	Skew	Pipe Runners Required
12"	2"	1.15"	17.00"	3:1	2' – 11"	≤ 45°	No	≤ 45°	No
				4:1	3' – 6"				
				6:1	4' – 9"				
15"	2 ¼"	1.30"	20.50"	3:1	3' – 8"	≤ 45°	No	≤ 45°	No
				4:1	4' – 7"				
				6:1	6' – 5"				
18"	2 ½"	1.60"	24.00"	3:1	4' – 6"	≤ 45°	No	≤ 45°	No
				4:1	5' – 8"				
				6:1	8' – 0"				
24"	3"	1.95"	31.00"	3:1	6' – 2"	≤ 45°	No	= 30°	No
				4:1	7' – 10"			> 30°	Yes
				6:1	11' – 3"				
30"	3 ½"	2.65"	38.50"	3:1	7' – 10"	= 15°	No	= 15°	No
				4:1	10' – 1"	> 15°	Yes	> 15°	Yes
				6:1	14' – 8"				
36"	4"	2.75"	45.50"	3:1	9' – 5"	= 0°	No	≥ 0°	Yes
				4:1	12' – 3"	> 0°	Yes		
				6:1	17' – 11"				
42"	4 ½"	2.7"	52.50"	3:1	11' – 1"	≥ 0°	Yes	≥ 0°	Yes
				4:1	14' – 5"				
				6:1	21' – 2"				



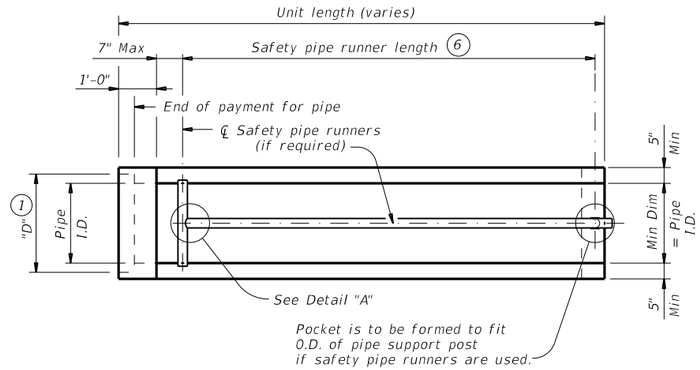
END DETAIL FOR INSTALLATION OF SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

(If required)



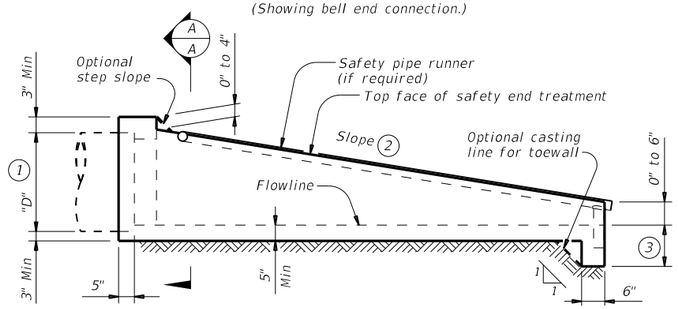
OPTIONAL JOINT FOR RCP

(Showing joint between RCP and precast safety end treatment)



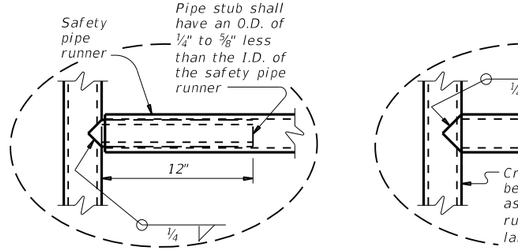
PLAN

(Showing bell end connection.)



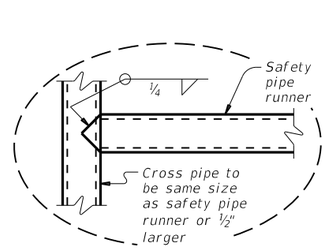
LONGITUDINAL ELEVATION

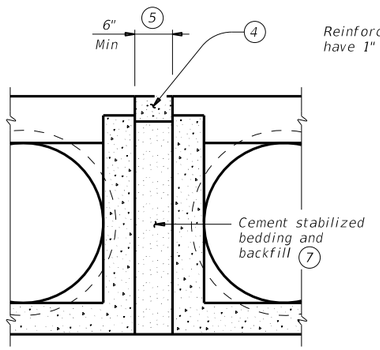
(Showing bell end connection.)



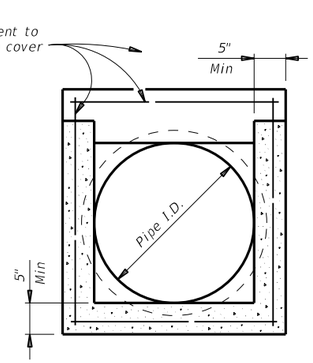
DETAIL A

(If required)

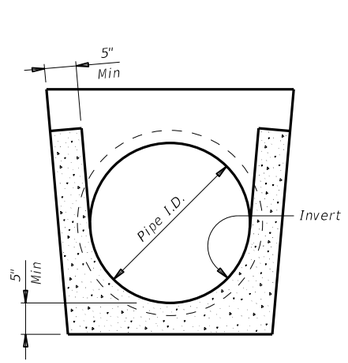




MULTIPLE PIPE INSTALLATION

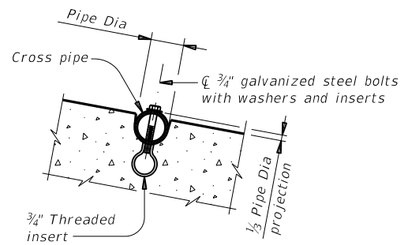


OPTION WITH SQUARE BOTTOM



OPTION WITH INVERT BOTTOM

SECTION A-A



INSTALLATION DETAIL FOR SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

(If required)

SAFETY PIPE RUNNER DIMENSIONS

Max Safety Pipe Runner Length	Required Pipe Runner Size		
	Pipe Size	Pipe O.D.	Pipe I.D.
11' – 2"	3" STD	3.500"	3.068"
15' – 6"	3 ½" STD	4.000"	3.548"
20' – 10"	4" STD	4.500"	4.026"
35' – 4"	5" STD	5.563"	5.047"

(1) Dimension "D" is based on reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) meeting the requirements of ASTM C-76, Class III, (RCP Wall "B" thickness). Adjust "D" for any other wall thickness used. For thermoplastic pipe (TP) take into account the annular space requirements for grouted connections.

(2) Slope as shown elsewhere in plans. Slope of 3:1 or flatter is required for vehicle safety.

(3) Toewall to be used only when dimension is shown elsewhere in the plans.

(4) Fill the top 4" of void between precast end treatments with concrete riprap. Concrete riprap is considered subsidiary to the Item 467, "Safety End Treatment".

(5) Adjust clear distance between pipes to provide for the minimum distance between safety end treatments.

(6) Measured along slope.

(7) Provide cement stabilized bedding and backfill in accordance with the Item 400, "Excavation and Backfill for Structures". Bedding and backfill is considered subsidiary to the Item 467, "Safety End Treatment". When concrete riprap is specified around the safety end treatment, backfill as directed by Engineer.

(8) Thermoplastic pipe wall thickness may vary. Adjust accordingly. Thermoplastic pipe requires the safety end treatments to have a bell end for grouted connections.

GENERAL NOTES:

Precast safety end treatment for reinforced concrete pipe (RCP), and thermoplastic pipe (TP) may be used for TYPE II end treatment as specified in Item "Safety End Treatment".

When precast safety end treatment is used as a Contractor's alternate to mitered RCP, riprap will not be required unless noted otherwise on the plans.

Synthetic fibers listed on the "Fibers for Concrete" Material Producer List (MPL) may be used in lieu of steel reinforcing in riprap concrete unless noted otherwise.

Manufacture this product in accordance with Item 467, "Safety End Treatment" except as noted below :

A. Provide minimum reinforcing of #4 at 6" (Grade 40) or #4 at 9" (Grade 60) each way or 6"x6" – D12 x D12 or 5"x5" – D10 x D10 welded wire reinforcement (WWR).

B. For precast (steel formed) sections, provide Class "C" concrete (f'c = 3,600 psi).

At the option and expense of the Contractor, the next larger size of safety end treatment may be furnished as long as the "D" dimension cast is that of the required size of pipe.

Pipe runners are designed for a traversing load of 1,800 Lbs at yield as recommended by Research Report 280-1, "Safety Treatment of Roadside Cross-Drainage Structures", Texas Transportation Institute, March 1981.

Provide safety pipe runners, cross pipes, pipe support posts, and pipe stubs meeting the requirements of ASTM A53 (Type E or S, Grade B), ASTM A500 (Grade B), or API 5LX52.

Galvanize all steel components except reinforcing steel after fabrication. Repair galvanizing damaged during transport or construction in accordance with the specifications.

Connect RCP using the Optional Joint for RCP detail shown or in accordance with Item 464 "Reinforced Concrete Pipe". Connect TP by grouting. See Pipe and Box Grouted Connections (PBGC) standard for grouted connections with TP and precast safety end treatment.

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

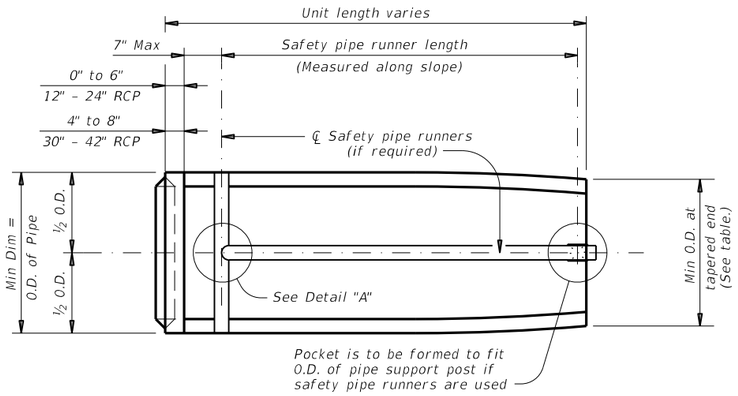
PRECAST SAFETY END TREATMENT

TYPE II ~ CROSS DRAINAGE

PSET-SC

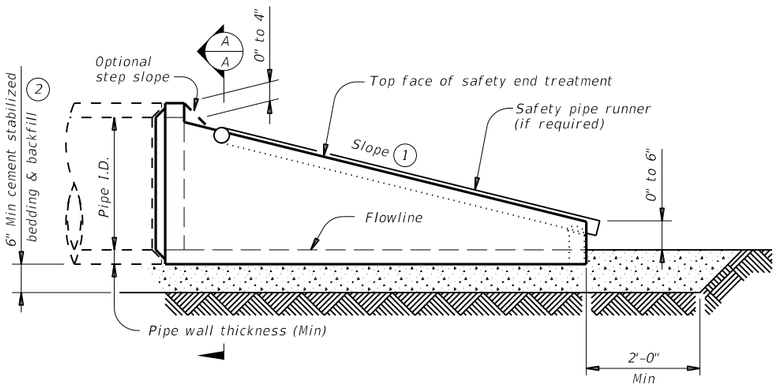
FILE: psetscss-21.dgn	DN: RLW	CK: KLR	DW: JTR	CK: GAF
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 12-21: Added 42" TP	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		94

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:49:15 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wasserf\d0852305\psetrcss-20.dgn



PLAN VIEW

(Showing spigot end connection.)



LONGITUDINAL ELEVATION

(Showing spigot end connection.)

MAX SAFETY PIPE RUNNER LENGTHS AND REQUIRED SAFETY PIPE RUNNER SIZES

Max Safety Pipe Runner Length	Required Pipe Runner Size		
	Pipe Size	Pipe O.D.	Pipe I.D.
11' – 2"	3" STD	3.500"	3.068"
15' – 6"	3 ½" STD	4.000"	3.548"
20' – 10"	4" STD	4.500"	4.026"
35' – 4"	5" STD	5.563"	5.047"

(1) Slope as shown elsewhere in the plans. Slope of 3:1 or flatter is required for vehicle safety.

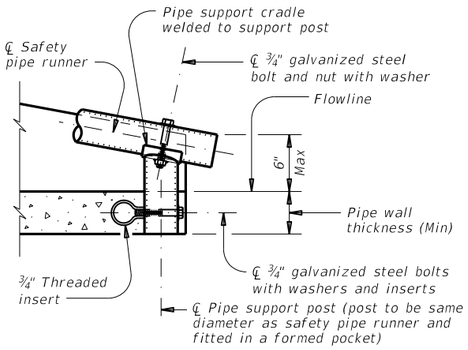
(2) Provide cement stabilized bedding and backfill in accordance with the Item, "Excavation and Backfill for Structures". Bedding and backfill is considered subsidiary to the Item "Safety End Treatment". When concrete riprap is specified around the safety end treatment, backfill as directed by Engineer.

(3) Fill the top 4" of void between precast end treatments with concrete riprap. Concrete riprap be considered subsidiary to the Item "Safety End Treatment".

(4) Adjust clear distance between pipes to provide for the minimum distance between safety end treatments.

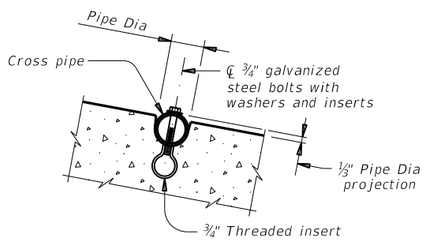
REQUIREMENTS FOR CULVERT PIPES AND SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

Pipe I.D.	Min Wall Thickness	Min O.D.	Min O.D. at Tapered End	Min Reinf Requirements (sq. in. / ft. of pipe)	Slope	Minimum Length of Unit	Single Pipe		Multiple Pipe	
							Skew	Pipe Runners Required	Skew	Pipe Runners Required
12"	2"	16"	16"	0.07 Circ.	3:1	2' – 0"	≤ 45°	No	≤ 45°	No
					4:1	2' – 8"				
					6:1	4' – 0"				
15"	2 ¼"	19 ½"	19"	0.07 Circ.	3:1	2' – 10"	≤ 45°	No	≤ 45°	No
					4:1	3' – 9"				
					6:1	5' – 8"				
18"	2 ½"	23"	21 ½"	0.07 Circ.	3:1	3' – 8"	≤ 45°	No	≤ 45°	No
					4:1	4' – 10"				
					6:1	7' – 3"				
24"	3"	30"	27"	0.07 Circ.	3:1	5' – 3"	≤ 45°	No	≤ 30°	No
					4:1	7' – 0"			> 30°	Yes
					6:1	10' – 6"				
30"	3 ½"	37"	31"	0.18 Circ.	3:1	6' – 3"	≤ 15°	No	≤ 15°	No
					4:1	8' – 2"	> 15°	Yes	> 15°	Yes
					6:1	12' – 1"				
36"	4"	44"	36"	0.19 Ellip.	3:1	7' – 10"	= 0°	No	≥ 0°	Yes
					4:1	10' – 4"	> 0°	Yes		
					6:1	15' – 4"				
42"	4 ½"	51"	41 ½"	0.23 Ellip.	3:1	9' – 6"	≥ 0°	Yes	≥ 0°	Yes
					4:1	12' – 6"				
					6:1	18' – 7"				



END DETAIL FOR INSTALLATION OF SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

(If required)



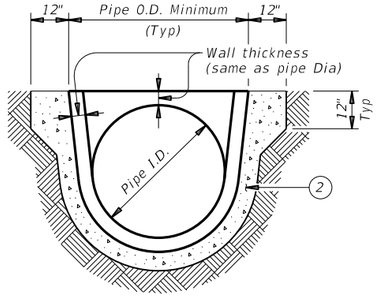
INSTALLATION DETAIL FOR SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

(If required)

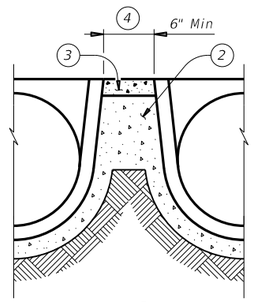
OPTION A

OPTION B

DETAIL A



SECTION A-A



MULTIPLE PIPE INSTALLATION

MATERIAL NOTES:

Synthetic fibers listed on the "Fibers for Concrete" Material Producer List (MPL) may be used in lieu of steel reinforcing in riprap concrete unless noted otherwise.

Provide safety pipe runners, cross pipes, pipe support posts, and pipe stubs meeting the requirements of ASTM A53 (Type E or S, Gr B), ASTM A500 Gr B, or API 5LX52.

Galvanize all steel components except reinforcing steel after fabrication. Repair galvanizing damaged during transport or construction in accordance with the specifications.

GENERAL NOTES:

Precast safety end treatment for reinforced concrete pipe (CRP) may be used for TYPE II end treatment as specified in Item 467, "Safety End Treatment".

When precast safety end treatment is used as a Contractor's alternate to mitered RCP, riprap will not be required unless noted otherwise on the plans.

Manufacture precast concrete end sections in accordance with Item 464, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe" and in accordance with ASTM Specification C-76, Class III, Wall B for circular pipe.

Provide precast concrete end sections with a spigot or bell end for compatibility to upstream or downstream end conditions with sufficient annular space to allow for grout, mortar, cold applied asphalt joint compound or pre-formed plastic gasket material.

Methods of lifting shall be provided by the manufacturer for ease of loading, unloading, and installation.

Pipe runners are designed for a traversing load of 1,800 Lbs at yield as recommended by Research Report 280-1, "Safety Treatment of Roadside Cross-Drainage Structures", Texas Transportation Institute, March 1981.

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

PRECAST SAFETY END TREATMENT

TYPE II ~ CROSS DRAINAGE

PSET-RC

FILE: psetrcss-20.dgn	DN: RLW	CK: KLR	DW: JTR	CK: GAF
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		95

SUMMARY OF ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

NBI	Facility Carried	Feature Crossed	0429 6007	0432 6033	0438 6002	0451 6005	0752 6005	0780 6002	7000 6001
			CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	RIPRAP (STONE PROTECTION)	CLEANING AND SEALING EXIST JOINTS(CL3)	RETROFIT RAIL (TY T221)	TREE REMOVAL (4" - 12" DIA)	CNC CRACK REPAIR (DISCRETE)(INJECT)	REML & DISPL DRIFTWOOD
			SF	CY	LF	LF	EA	LF	CY
18-057-0-0048-01-006	SH 342	Bear Creek	95	250		285		14	
18-057-0-0048-01-061	SH 342	10-Mile Creek	80	195	275	325	2		5
Total			175	445	275	610	2	14	5

NBI	Facility Carried	Feature Crossed	0104 6025	0454 6018
			REMOVING CONC (WINGWALL)	SEALED EXPANSION JOINT
			CY	LF
18-057-0-048-01-160	SH 342	UPRR	18	90
Total			18	90

GENERAL NOTES:

QUANTITIES VARIATIONS:

1. Quantities shown are based on the best information available. Actual quantities shall be field measured and paid for at the unit price bid. Limits of work for surface repairs shall be as directed by the Engineer.
2 Field verify limits and quantities shown prior to beginning work. Report substantial discrepancies to the Engineer Of Record for resolution or adjustment of quantities as deemed neccessary.

UNEXPECTED CONDITIONS:

1. If conditions other than those indicated are encountered, perform repairs in accordance with any applicable details provided in the plans. In the event that no details provided fit the situation encountered, place temporary protection over the location as directed by the Engineer and refer the problem to the District Bridge Engineer for resolution. Provide the District Bridge Engineer with appropriate photos, sketches with dimensions and other material necessary to fully describe the problem.

CONCRETE AND STEEL REQUIREMENTS:

1. For concrete spalls repair, use Class "C" Concrete. Fc' = 3600 psi. Use Type C repair materials in accordance with DMS 4655 as an alternative.
2. All reinforcing steel shall be grade 60.
3. Concrete shall be of a low shrinkage or shrinkage controlled type.
4. Submit proposed repair material to the Engineer for approval.
5. Existing concrete shall be in saturated surface dry condition at the time of new concrete placement.
6. Provide repair materials and Perform all concrete repair work in accordance with Item 429 and TXDOT 2021 Concrete Repair Manual

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

04/12/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District Bridge

SH 342

GENERAL NOTES AND ESTIMATED REPAIR QUANTITIES

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		96

TABLE OF REPAIRS

REPAIR NO.	ITEM	BID ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	REPAIR DESCRIPTION/LOCATOR	DETAILS/NOTES
M-1	0432 6033	RIPRAP (STONE PROTECTION)(18 IN)	CY	25	Erosion / Span 5	Span 5 erosion repair (M-1)
R-1	0451 6005	RETROFIT RAIL (TY T221)	LF	285	Rail retro t / Existing rails	SH 342 AT Bear Creek Retrofit guide for concrete rail T-221; C-RAIL-R (MOD)
SB-1	0780 6002	CNC CRACK REPAIR (DISCRETE)(INJECT)	LF	7	Abutment wall vertical crack / Abutment 1, beam 7 from east	Refer to TxDOT Concrete repair manual, Chapter 3, Section 5
SB-2	0780 6002	CNC CRACK REPAIR (DISCRETE)(INJECT)	LF	7	Abutment wall vertical crack / Abutment 6, beam 2 from east	Refer to TxDOT Concrete repair manual, Chapter 3, Section 5
SB-2	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	10	Bent spalls / Bent 2	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SB-2	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	15	Bent spalls / Bent 3	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SB-3	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	5	Bent spalls / Bent 5	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SB-3	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	10	Tie beam spalls / Bent 3	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SB-4	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	5	Tie beam spalls / Bent 4	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SB-5	0432 6033	RIPRAP (STONE PROTECTION)(18 IN)	CY	225	Column/foundation scour / Bents 3 & 4	Column/Foundation scour repair layout/details (SB-4)
SP-1	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	5	Column spalls / Bent 4, Columns 2 & 3	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SP-1	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	10	Diaphragm spalls / Abutment 1	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SP-2	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	10	Diaphragm spalls / Bent 3	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SP-2	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	10	Beam and Diaphragm spalls / Bent 2	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SP-2	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	5	Beam and Diaphragm spalls / Bent 4, near Beam 5	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SP-2	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	10	Beam and Diaphragm spalls / Bent 5	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details

NBI 18-057-0-0048-01-006

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

04/12/2023

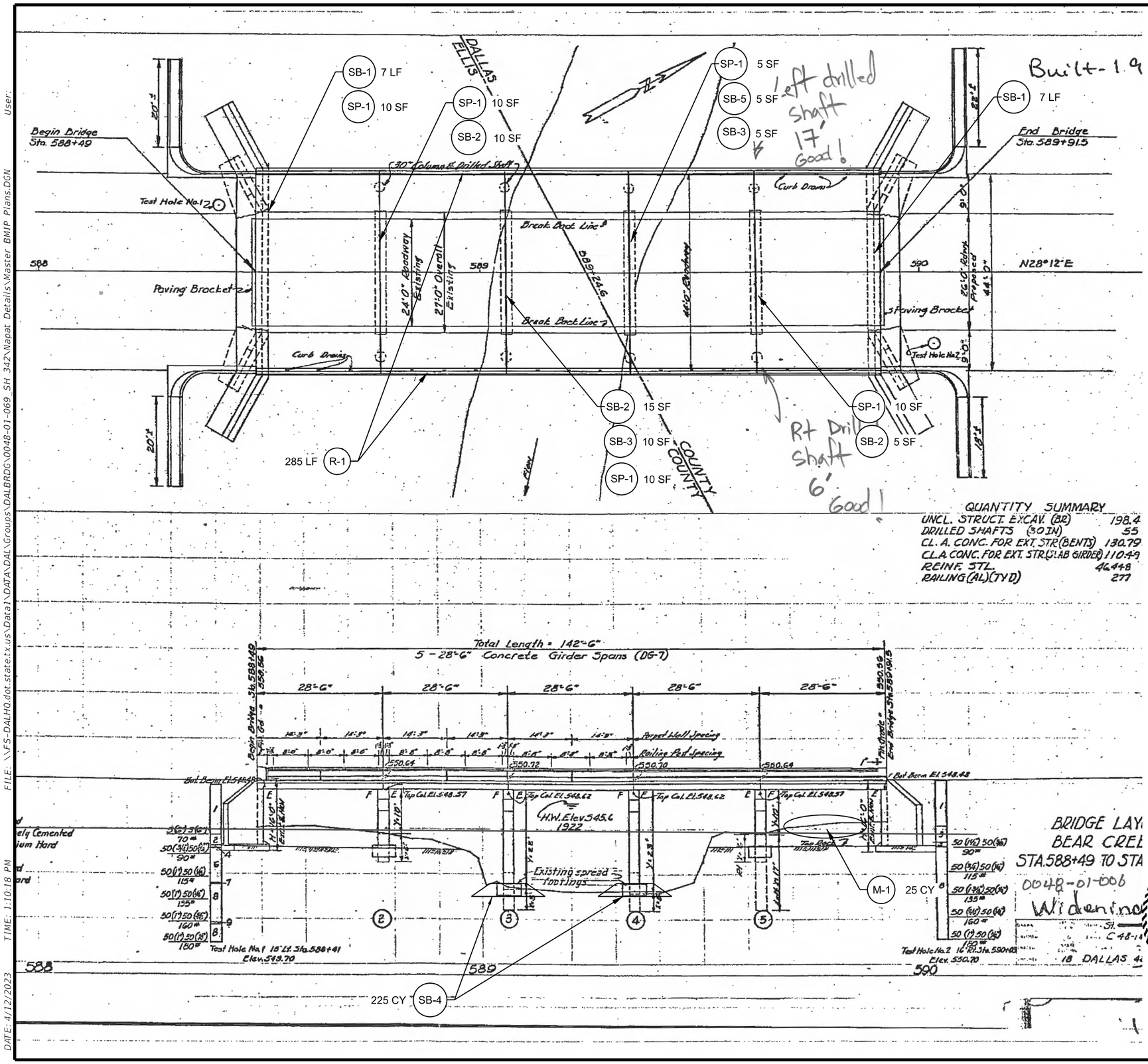
Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District Bridge

SH 342 AT BEAR CREEK

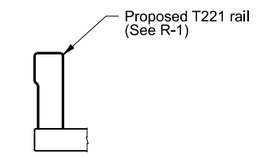
ESTIMATED REPAIR QUANTITIES

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		97



QUANTITY SUMMARY

UNCL. STRUCT. EXCAV. (BR)	198.4
DRILLED SHAFTS (30 IN)	55
CL. A. CONC. FOR EXT. STR. (BENTS)	130.79
CL. A CONC. FOR EXT. STR. (SLAB GIRDER)	110.49
REINF. STL.	46448
RAILING (AL) (TYP)	277



Typical rail section

GENERAL NOTES

Field verify and adjust extents of all repairs prior to construction.

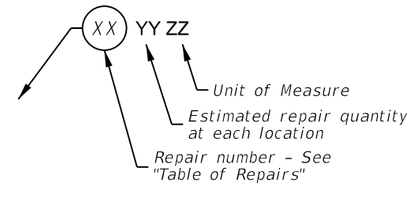
See Estimated repair quantities sheet for specific descriptions, bid items, locations, and reference details for the repairs being performed.

Layout, stations, and elevations shown are based on as-built plans. Copies of available portions of as-built plans may be provided upon request.

Repair locations and quantities are based on Condition Survey dated (9/2022). Current conditions may vary. Field verify locations and extent of repairs in the presence of the Engineer prior to ordering materials.

Repair quantities and locations may vary in the field; Limits of repair shall be as directed by the Engineer.

REPAIR CALLOUT LEGEND



SYMBOL	APPLICABLE REPAIR AREAS
D-#	Deck, joints, overhangs, approach slabs
R-#	Rails, approach MBGF
SP-#	Superstructure Elements, bearings
SB-#	Substructure elements
M-#	Miscellaneous (Riprap, shoulder drains, etc)

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-006

Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District Bridge

SH 342
AT BEAR CREEK

BRIDGE REPAIR LAYOUT

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/12/2023

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		98

M-1

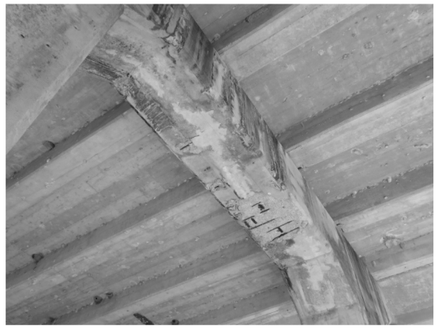
SB-1 (at Abutment 1)

SB-1 (at Abutment 6)

NOTE:
Photographs are provided for Contractor's information and are intended to show a generalized idea of the structure's condition. Extent of damage may vary from what is shown in photos.

SB-2 (at Bent 2)

SB-5



SB-2 (at Bent 3)

SB-3 (at Bent 3)

SB-4

SB-3 (at Bent 4)

SP-1 (at Abutment 1)

SP-1 (at Bent 2)

SP-1 (at Bent 3)

SP-2 (at Bent 4)

SB-2 (at Bent 2, 3 & 5)

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-006

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

04/12/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District Bridge

SH 342
AT BEAR CREEK

PICTURES

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		99

DATE: 4/12/2023 TIME: 1:10:24 PM FILE: \\FS-DALHQ.dot.state.tx.us\Data1\DATA\DAL\Groups\DALBRDG\0048-01-069_SH 342\Napat Details\Master BMIP Plans.DGN User:

TABLE OF REPAIRS

REPAIR NO.	ITEM	BID ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	REPAIR DESCRIPTION/LOCATOR	DETAILS/NOTES
D-1	0438 6004	CLEANING AND SEALING EXIST JOINTS(CL7)	LF	275	Joint sealing / All joints	CLEANING AND SEALING EXIST JOINTS(CL7)
M-2	0752 6005	TREE REMOVAL (4" - 12" DIA)	EA	2	Tree removal / South riprap	Perform work in accordance with Item 752
M-3	0432 6033	RIPRAP (STONE PROTECTION)(18 IN)	CY	195	Erosion / Toe of South riprap	Stone protection
M-5	7000 6001	REML & DISPL DRIFTWOOD & DEBRIS	CY	5	Drift removal / Channel	Perform work in accordance with Special Speci cation Item 7000
R-2	0451 6005	RETROFIT RAIL (TY T221)	LF	325	Rail retro t / Existing rails	SH 342 AT 10-Mile Creek Retrofit guide for concrete rail T-221; C-RAIL-R (MOD)
SB-6	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	5	Abutment wall spalls / Abutment 6	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SB-7	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	5	Bent spall / Bent 3	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SP-3	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	10	Superstructure spall / Bent 3	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SP-3	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	10	Superstructure spall / Bent 4	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SP-3	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	10	Superstructure spall / Span 1	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SP-3	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	15	Superstructure spall / Span 3, west side	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SP-3	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	15	Superstructure spall / Span 3, east side	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details
SP-3	0429 6007	CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)	SF	10	Superstructure spall / Span 5, west side	Concrete vertical and overhead repair details

NBI 18-057-0-0048-01-061

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

04/12/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

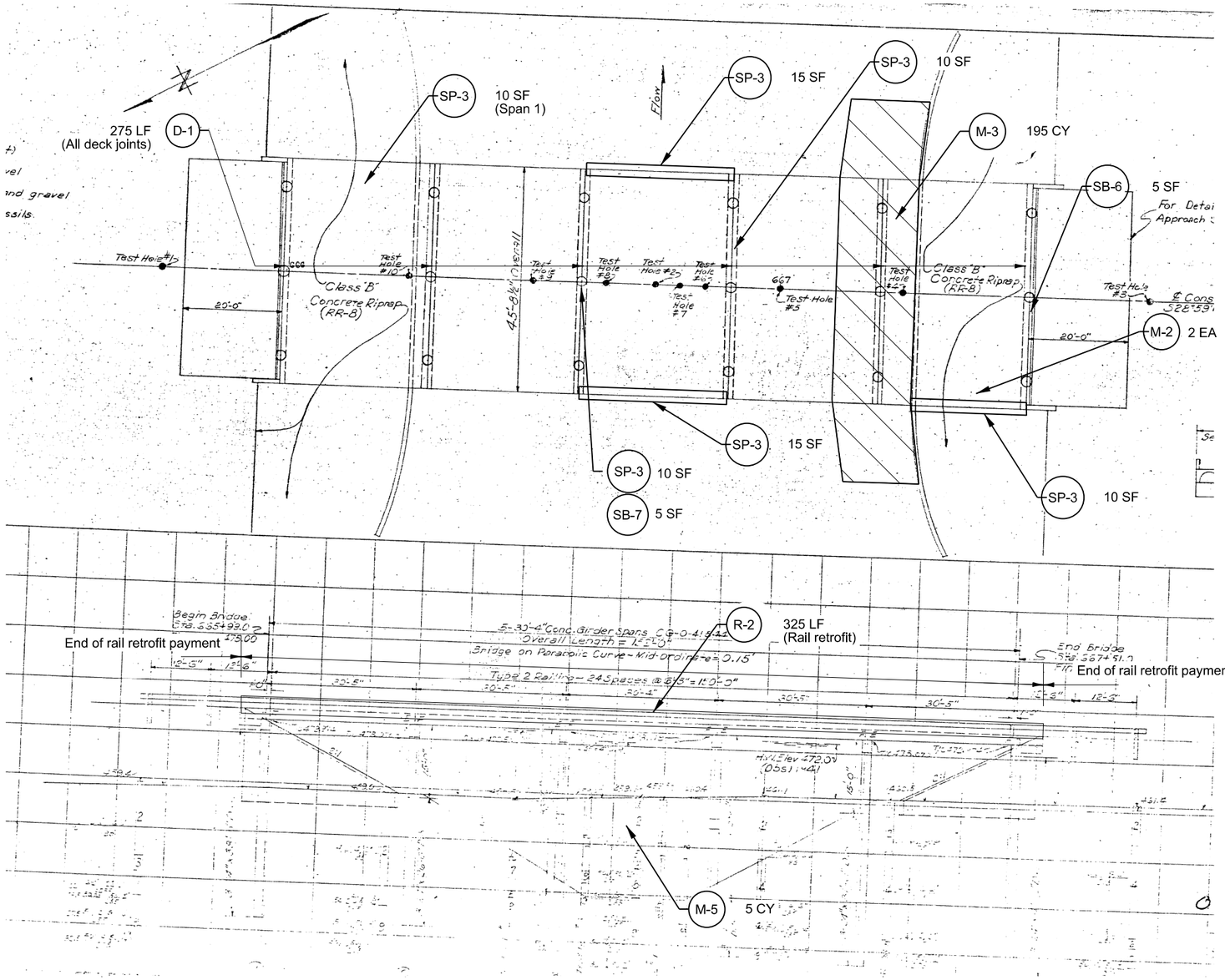
Dallas District Bridge

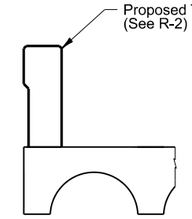
SH 342
AT 10-MILE CREEK

ESTIMATED REPAIR QUANTITIES

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		100

DATE: 4/12/2023 TIME: 1:11:52 PM FILE: \\FS-DALHQ.dot.state.tx.us\Data1\DATA\DAL\Groups\DALBRDG\0048-01-069_SH 342\Napat Details\Master BMIP Plans.DGN User:





Typical rail section

GENERAL NOTES

Field verify and adjust extents of all repairs prior to construction.

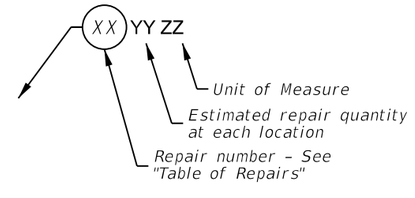
See Estimated repair quantities sheet for specific descriptions, bid items, locations, and reference details for the repairs being performed.

Layout, stations, and elevations shown are based on as-built plans. Copies of available portions of as-built plans may be provided upon request.

Repair locations and quantities are based on Condition Survey dated (9/2022). Current conditions may vary. Field verify locations and extent of repairs in the presence of the Engineer prior to ordering materials.

Repair quantities and locations may vary in the field; Limits of repair shall be as directed by the Engineer.

REPAIR CALLOUT LEGEND



SYMBOL	APPLICABLE REPAIR AREAS
D-#	Deck, joints, overhangs, approach slabs
R-#	Rails, approach MBGF
SP-#	Superstructure Elements, bearings
SB-#	Substructure elements
M-#	Miscellaneous (Riprap, shoulder drains, etc)

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-061

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

04/12/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District Bridge

SH 342

AT 10-Mile Creek

BRIDGE REPAIR LAYOUT

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		101

M-2

M-3

M-3

NOTE:
Photographs are provided for Contractor's information and are intended to show a generalized idea of the structure's condition. Extent of damage may vary from what is shown in photos.

SB-6

SP-3 & SB-7 (at Bent 3)

SP-3 (at Bent 3)

SP-3 (at Span 3)

SP-3 (at Bent 4)

SP-3 (at Span 1)

SP-3 (at Span 3)

SP-3 (at Span 5)

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-061

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

04/12/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District Bridge

SH 342
AT 10-Mile Creek

PICTURES

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		102

DATE: 4/12/2023 TIME: 1:11:56 PM FILE: \\FS-DALHQ.dot.state.tx.us\Data1\DATA\DAL\Groups\DALBRDG\0048-01-069_SH 342\Napat Details\Master BMIP Plans.DGN User:

TABLE OF REPAIRS

REPAIR NO.	ITEM	BID ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	REPAIR DESCRIPTION/LOCATOR	DETAILS/NOTES
M-1	0104 6009	REMOVING CONC (RIPRAP)	SY	1036	Remove concrete riprap/ South of railroad	Perform work in accordance with Special Speci cation Item 104
M-2	0104 6024	REMOVING CONC (RETAINING WALLS)	SY	3739	Remove MSE wall/ South of railroad	Perform work in accordance with Special Speci cation Item 104
M-3	0104 6025	REMOVE CONC (WINGWALL)	CY	18	Remove concrete wingwall/ South of railroad	Perform work in accordance with Special Speci cation Item 104 - See Removal Details Sheet
M-4	0104 6027	REMOVING CONC (APPR SLAB)	SY	271	Remove concrete approach slab/ South of railroad	Perform work in accordance with Special Speci cation Item 104 - See Removal Details Sheet
M-5	0104 6037	REMOVE CONC (RAIL)	LF	1304	Remove concrete rail/ South of railroad	Perform work in accordance with Special Speci cation Item 104
M-6	0422 6015	APPROACH SLAB	CY	97	Place new approach slab for new retaining walls	See BAS-C standard sheet
M-7	0423 6001	RETAINING WALL (MSE)	SF	33638	Place new retaining walls	See retaining wall sheet
M-8	0432 6001	RIPRAP (CONC)(4 IN)	CY	32	Place new concrete riprap for new retaining walls	See CRR standard sheet and limits on retainng wall sheets
M-9	0450 6014	RAIL (TY T551)	LF	1331	Place new concrete rail for new retaining walls	See T551 standard sheet and limits on retainng wall sheets
M-10	0454 6018	SEALED EXPANSION JOINT (4 IN) (SEJ - M)	LF	90	Place new expansion joint	See SEJ - M standard sheet

NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS

04/12/2023

NBI 18-057-0-0048-01-160

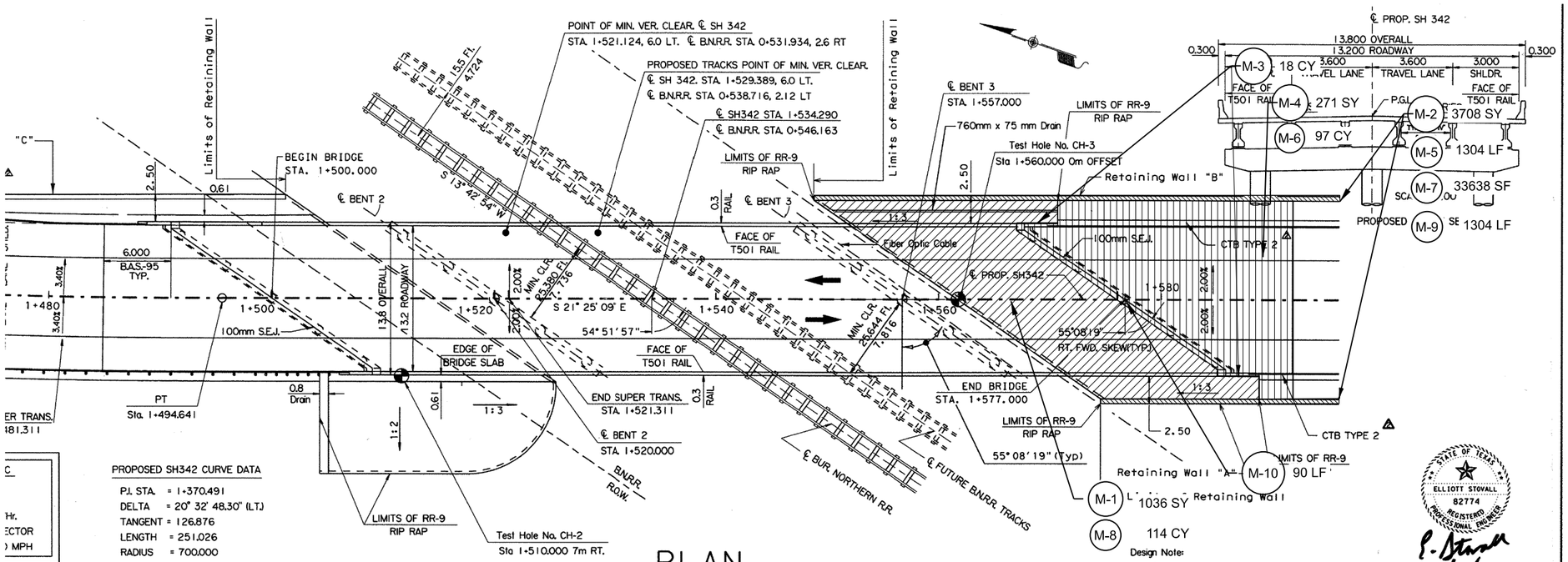
Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District Bridge

SH 342
AT UPRR

ESTIMATED REPAIR QUANTITIES

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		103



Note: ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN METERS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PLAN
SCALE: 1:400

Design Note:
Bridge designed for MS 18 loading under 1996 A.A.S.H.T.O. spec. and interim revisions thereto.

NBI No. : 180570004801043160

SEE REMOVAL DETAILS
FOR DETAILS NOT SHOWN HERE.

M-6	97 CY	M-9	1304 LF
M-7	33638 SF	M-10	90 LF
M-8	114 CY		

See rataining wall sheets
for limits of M-6 through M-10

Entire South embankment, retaining walls and riprap will be removed and rebuilt.
See retaining wall layout and detail sheets.

Existing abutment will be modified to fit the new wall alignments.
See abutment backwall, wingwall and abutment/wingwall cap removal details.

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-160

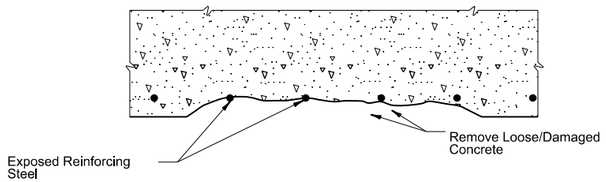
STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/12/2023

Texas Department of Transportation
Dallas District Bridge

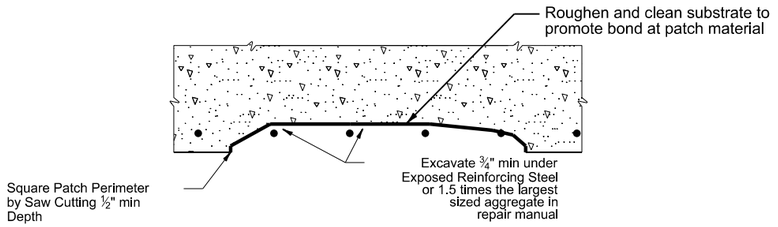
SH 342
AT UPRR

BRIDGE REPAIR LAYOUT

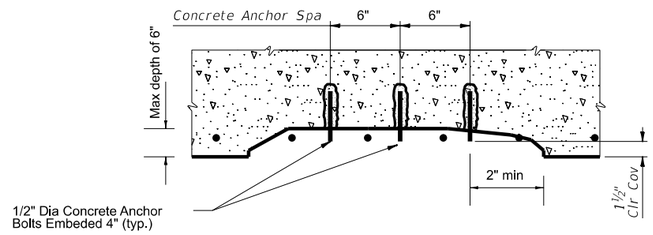
FILE: SEE PATH		DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM		
©TxDOT 2023		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS		0048	01	069	SH 342		
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.		
		DAL	DALLAS		104		



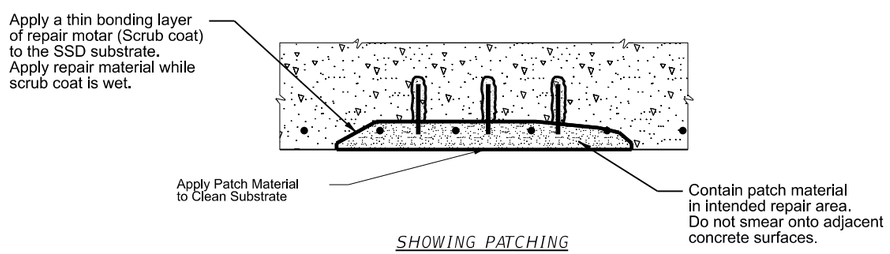
SHOWING DAMAGED CONDITION



SHOWING REMOVAL & PREPARATION



SHOWING CONCRETE ANCHOR INSTALLATION



SHOWING PATCHING

CONCRETE STRUCTURE REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)

SURFACE PREPARATION (INTERMEDIATE SPALL REPAIR)

1. Some repair areas indicated do not exhibit visible spalling and will need to be identified by sounding the concrete with hammers to determine the location and limits of repairs.

2. Sound all surfaces to identify and mark all delaminated areas for review and approval by the Engineer. Confirm square footage of repair areas prior to commencing removal and notify Engineer of any discrepencies. Provide access to Engineer for verification. Avoid damage to sound concrete that is to remain in place

3. Remove delaminated, loose, and unsound concrete. Use only hand tools or power-driven chipping hammers (15 lb. max) to remove concrete and to excavate behind reinforcing bars.

4. If more than 1/2 the perimeter of any mild reinforcement is exposed or if the exposed bar exhibits significant corrosion, remove the concrete from around the entire bar. Provide ¾-inch clearance or 1.5 times the largest sized aggregate in the repair material, whichever is greater, between the steel and surrounding concrete to permit adequate flow of the repair material.

5. Saw-cut the repair perimeters to eliminate feathered edges and to ensure that the repair material will be applied in depths no less than 1/2 inch

6. Roughen the substrate to ensure that there will be a mechanical bond between the repair material and the parent concrete. Contractor should attempt to attain a minimum surface roughness profile of 1/8 inch or CSP (Concrete Surface Profile) 6 per ICRI.

7. Embed 1/2" anchor bolts with Type III Class C, D, E, or F epoxy adhesives meeting the requirements of DMS-6100, "Epoxies and Adhesives". Follow Manufacture's directions for installing the epoxied anchor bolts. Contractor to scan for existing concrete reinforcing before drilling.

8. Notify Engineer once existing concrete is removed and repair areas for each structure elements have been prepared. Provide access to the Engineer for verification of prepared repair areas.

9. Where anchors are installed, ensure that there will be a minimum cover of 1/2 inch for stainless steel and 1 inch for non-stainless steel after the repair material is applied

10. Substrates must be clean and sound. Remove any contaminants, including laitance, oil, dust, debris, or other foreign particles.

11. just prior to repairing, blast the repair area using a high-pressure air compressor equipped with filters to remove all oil from the compressed air. Use abrasive blasting to remove rust from exposed steel surfaces.

12. Obtain an SSD condition using the following method: Several minutes before repairing, apply pressure water blast to the surface for a brief period (at least 15 minutes depending on the porosity of the concrete). An SSD condition is achieved if the surface remains damp until the repair material is applied. Surface may be damp, but must be free of standing water.

GENERAL NOTE:

Payment for repair is not final acceptance of repairs. All repairs will be re- inspected near completion of all work. Repair all defects discovered and attributable to defective materials, inadequate substrate preparation, or improper installation methods at no additional cost. Field Verify limits and quantities shown prior to beginning work. Report substantial discrepancies to Engineer.

Provide repair materials and Perform all concrete repair work in accordance with Item 429 and TXDOT 2021 Concrete Repair Manual , Chapter 3 , Section2.

After removing all loose and unsound concrete if depth of the repair exceed 6". Follow Concrete repair manual, Chapter 3, Section 3. "Major Spall Repair and Concrete Replacement." to repair the damaged area.

Submit detailed repair procedures including proposed proprietary materials for approval prior to commencing work.

All repairs shall be paid under pay item 0429-6007 "CONC STR REPAIR (VERTICAL & OVERHEAD)"

Immediately notify TxDOT if any discrepancies are noted between the plans and actual conditions.

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

04/12/2023

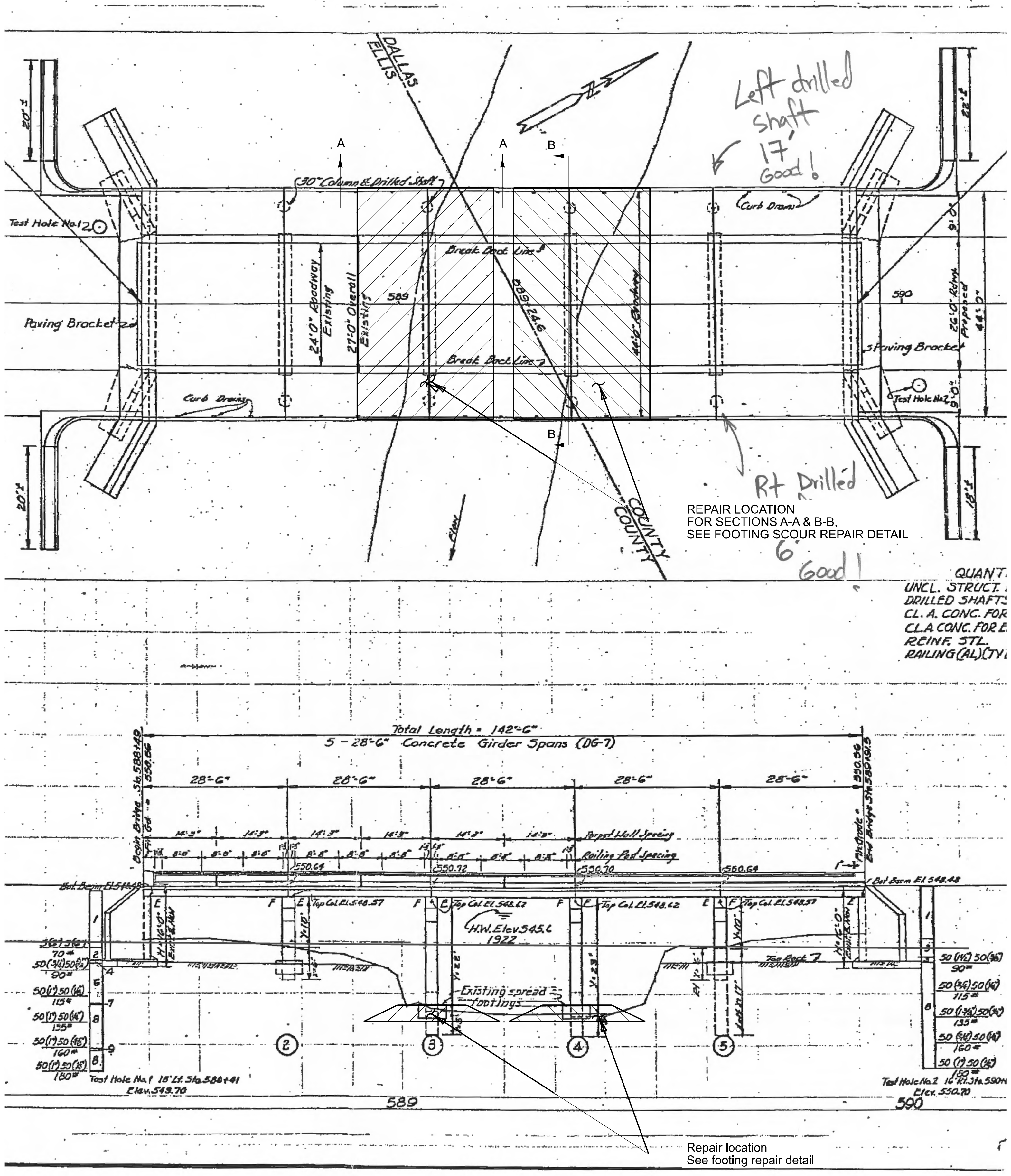
Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District Bridge

SH 342
CONCRETE VERTICAL AND OVERHEAD REPAIR DETAILS

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		105

DATE: 4/12/2023 TIME: 1:13:09 PM FILE: \\FS-DALHQ.dot.state.tx.us\Data1\DATA\DAL\Groups\DALBRDG\0048-01-069_SH 342\Napat Details\Master BMIP Plans.DGN User:



STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/12/2023

Sheet 1 of 3

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-006

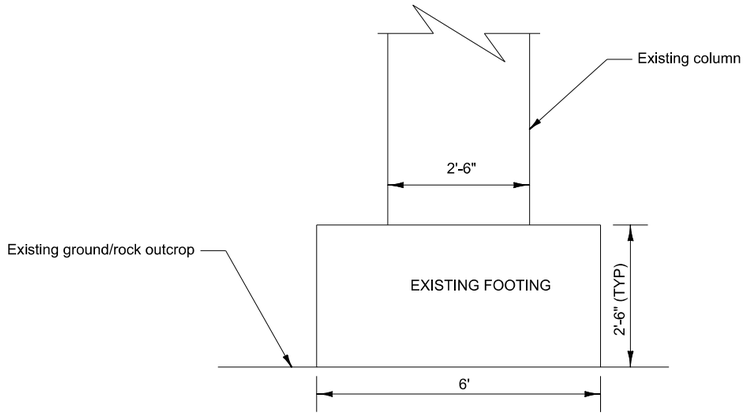
Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District Bridge

SH 342

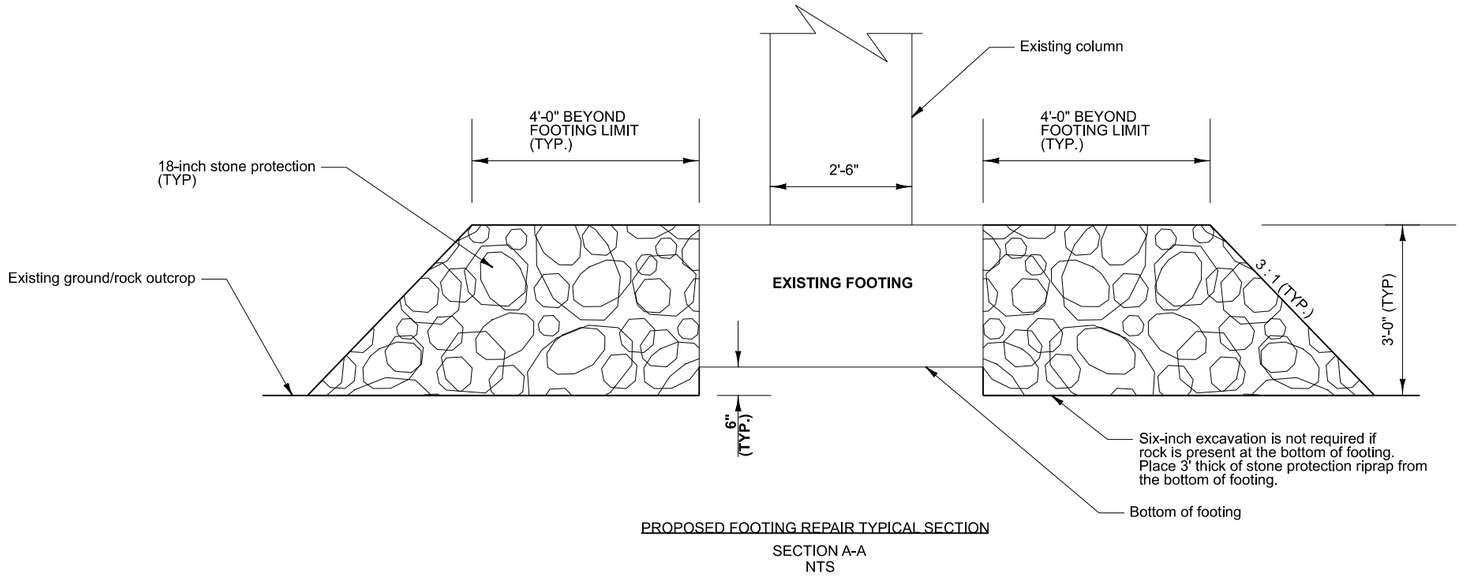
SCOUR REPAIR _ TYPE B

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		106



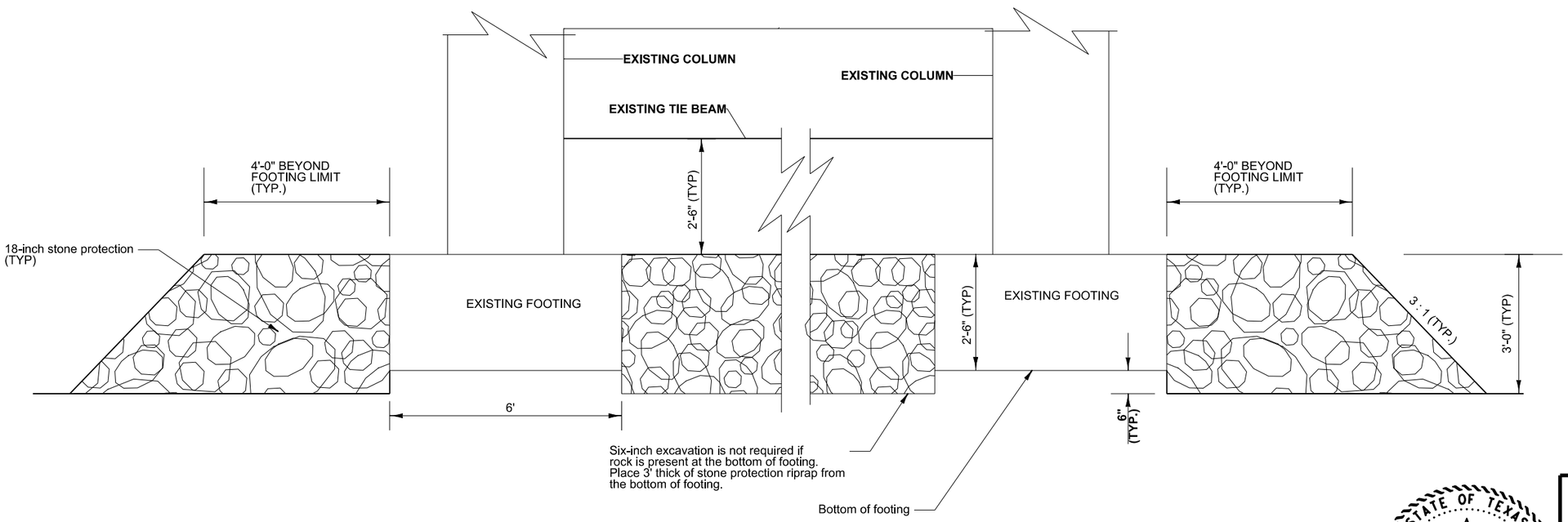
EXISTING FOOTING TYPICAL SECTION

N.T.S



PROPOSED FOOTING REPAIR TYPICAL SECTION

SECTION A-A
NTS



PROPOSED FOOTING REPAIR TYPICAL SECTION

SECTION B-B
NTS

*FOR REPAIR LOCATIONS, SEE REPAIR LAYOUT

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-006

Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District Bridge

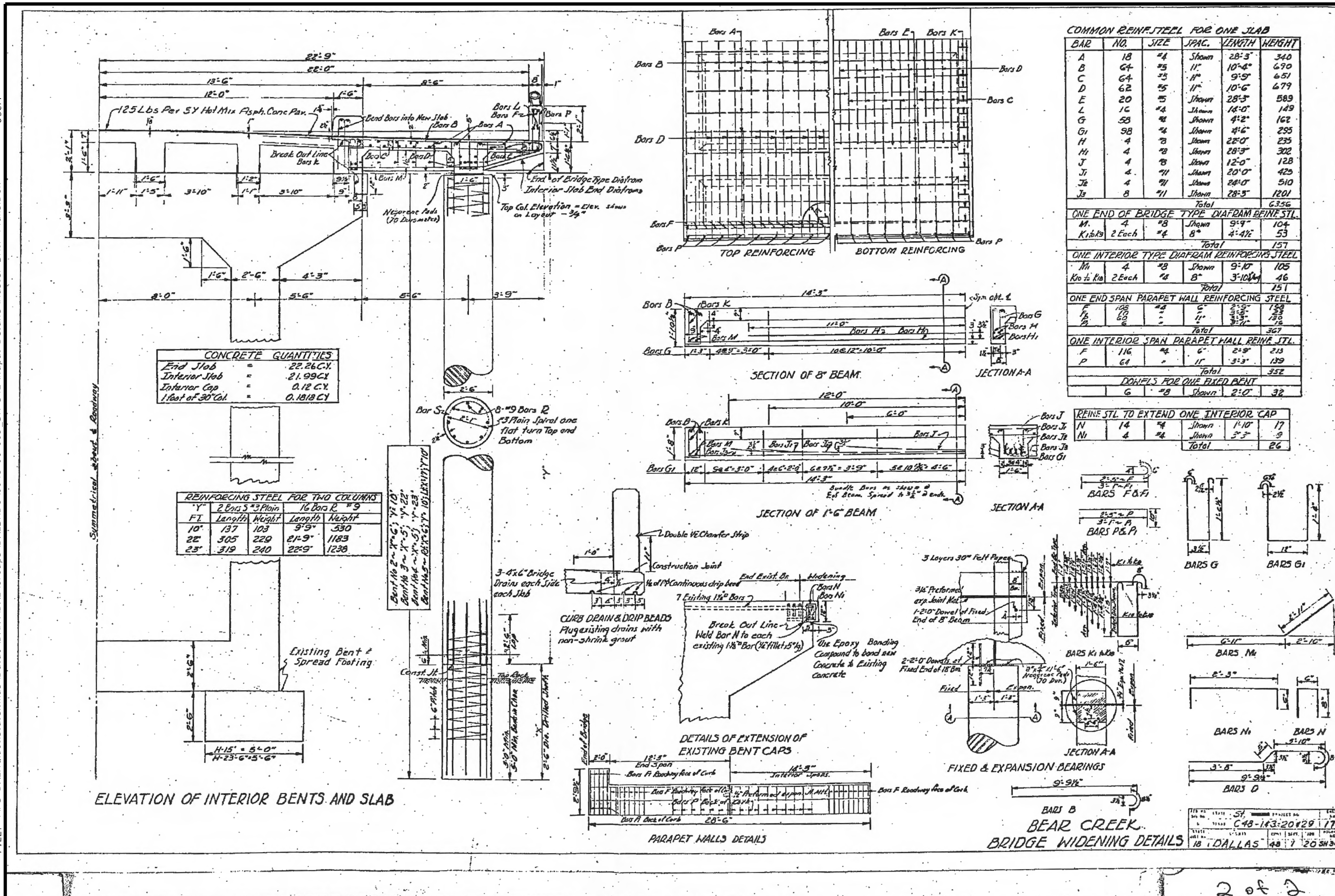
SH 342

SCOUR REPAIR _ TYPE B

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

04/12/2023

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		107



CONCRETE QUANTITIES

End Slab	=	22.26 C.Y.
Interior Slab	=	21.99 C.Y.
Interior Cap	=	0.12 C.Y.
1 foot of 30" Col.	=	0.1818 C.Y.

REINFORCING STEEL FOR TWO COLUMNS

"Y"	2 Bars S #3 Plain		16 Bars R #9	
FT.	Length	Weight	Length	Weight
10'	137	103	9'-9"	530
22'	305	229	21'-9"	1183
23'	319	240	22'-9"	1238

Bent No 2 ~ "X" = 6'; "Y" = 10'
Bent No 3 ~ "X" = 5'; "Y" = 22'
Bent No 4 ~ "X" = 5'; "Y" = 23'

COMMON REINF. STEEL FOR ONE SLAB

BAR	NO.	SIZE	SPAC.	LENGTH	WEIGHT
A	18	#4	Shown	28'-3"	340
B	64	#5	11"	10'-4"	690
C	64	#5	11"	9'-9"	651
D	62	#5	11"	10'-6"	679
E	20	#5	Shown	28'-3"	589
L	16	#4	Shown	14'-0"	149
G	58	#4	Shown	4'-2"	162
G1	98	#4	Shown	4'-6"	295
H	4	#8	Shown	22'-0"	235
H1	4	#8	Shown	28'-3"	302
J	4	#8	Shown	12'-0"	128
J1	4	#11	Shown	20'-0"	425
J2	4	#11	Shown	24'-0"	510
J3	8	#11	Shown	28'-3"	1201
			Total		6356
ONE END OF BRIDGE TYPE DIAFRAM REINF. STL.					
M.	4	#8	Shown	9'-9"	104
K1 to K9	2 Each	#4	8"	4'-4½"	53
			Total		157
ONE INTERIOR TYPE DIAFRAM REINFORCING STEEL					
M1	4	#8	Shown	9'-10"	105
K10 to K18	2 Each	#4	8"	3'-10¼" Avg	46
			Total		151
ONE END SPAN PARAPET WALL REINFORCING STEEL					
F	105	#4	6"	2'-9"	198
F1	10	"	"	3'-5"	23
P	60	"	11"	3'-3"	130
P1	6	"	"	3'-11"	16
			Total		367
ONE INTERIOR SPAN PARAPET WALL REINF. STL.					
F	116	#4	6"	2'-9"	213
P	64	"	11"	3'-3"	139
			Total		352
DOWELS FOR ONE FIXED BENT					
	6	#8	Shown	2'-0"	32

REINF. STL. TO EXTEND ONE INTERIOR CAP

N	14	#4	Shown	1'-10"	17
N1	4	#4	Shown	3'-3"	9
			Total		26

Sheet 3 of 3

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-006

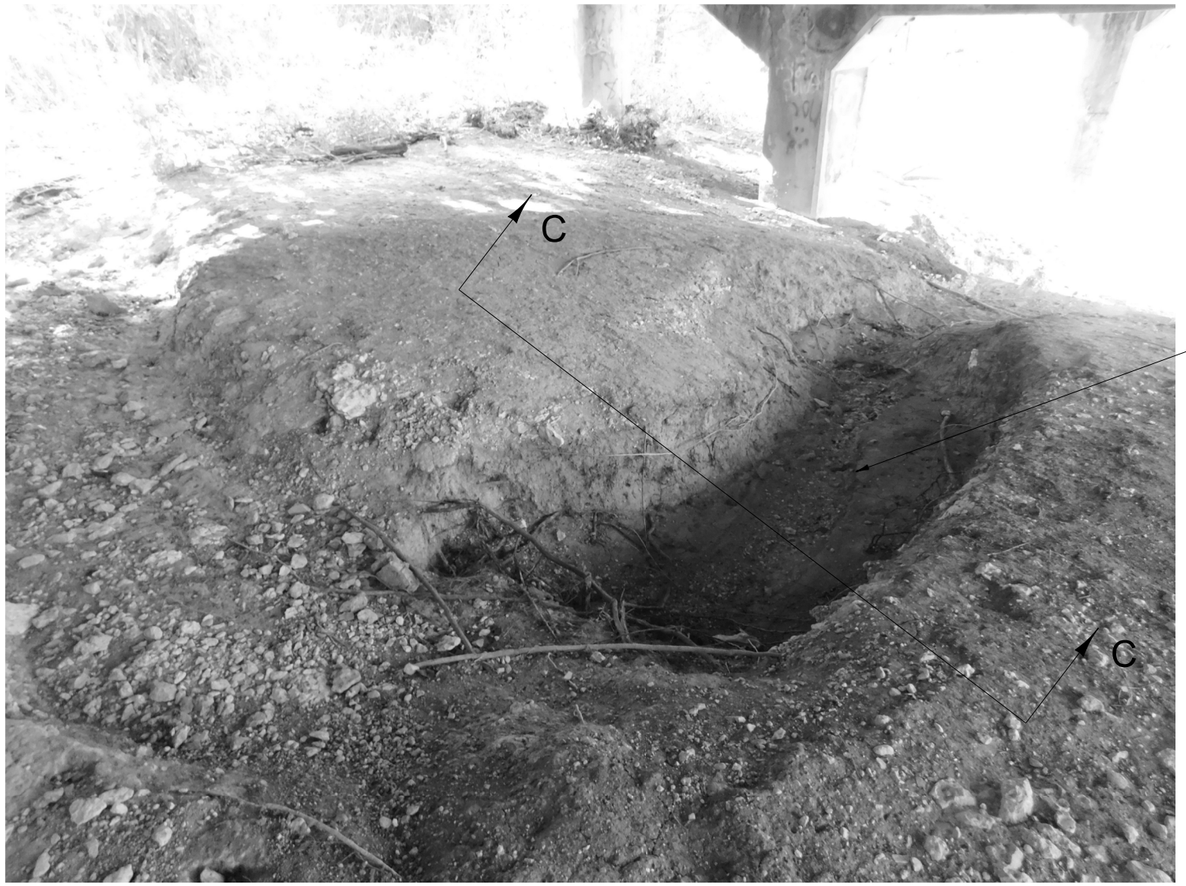
Texas Department of Transportation

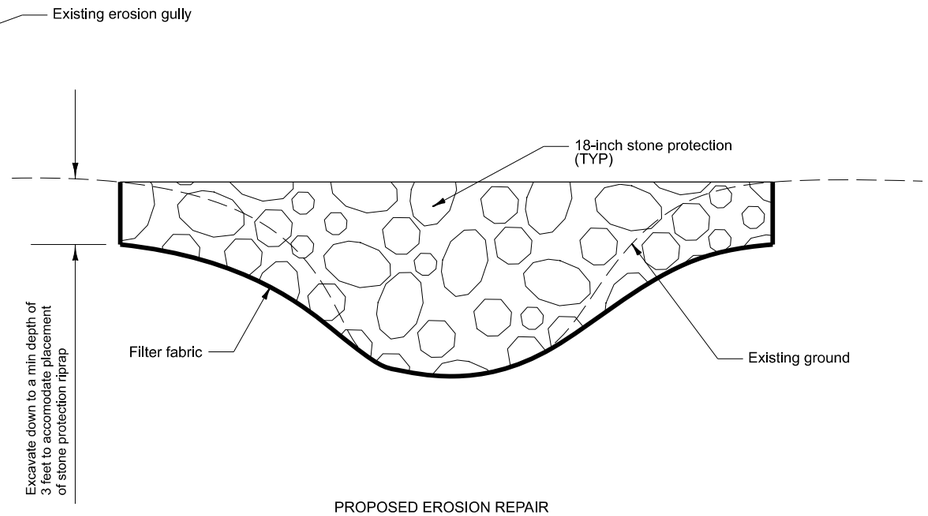
Dallas District Bridge

SH 342

SCOUR REPAIR _ TYPE B
AS BUILT

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT 0048	SECT 01	JOB 069	HIGHWAY SH 342
REVISIONS	DIST DAL	COUNTY DALLAS		SHEET NO. 108





PROPOSED EROSION REPAIR
SECTION C-C
NTS

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Before beginning construction, contractor shall notify engineer of any discrepancies or conflicts found in the drawings and/or field dimensions and conditions.
2. All work necessary and details shown herein are subsidiary to Item 432.

STONE PROTECTION RIPRAP

1. The stone protection riprap size shall be 18 inches per Item 432, Table 1 of 2014 TxDOT Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges.

2. Prior to installation of the stone protection riprap reconstruct the ground that will support the stone riprap as necessary.
   a. Remove all vegetation and any deleterious material from the proposed work area.
   b. Line surface with filter fabric per DMS - 6200 Type 2. The stone protection shall be separated with a filter fabric from the existing slope material.
   c. After the filter fabric is placed , backfill the gully with stone protection.
   d. Match the stone protection to the surrounding ground.

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-006

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

04/12/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

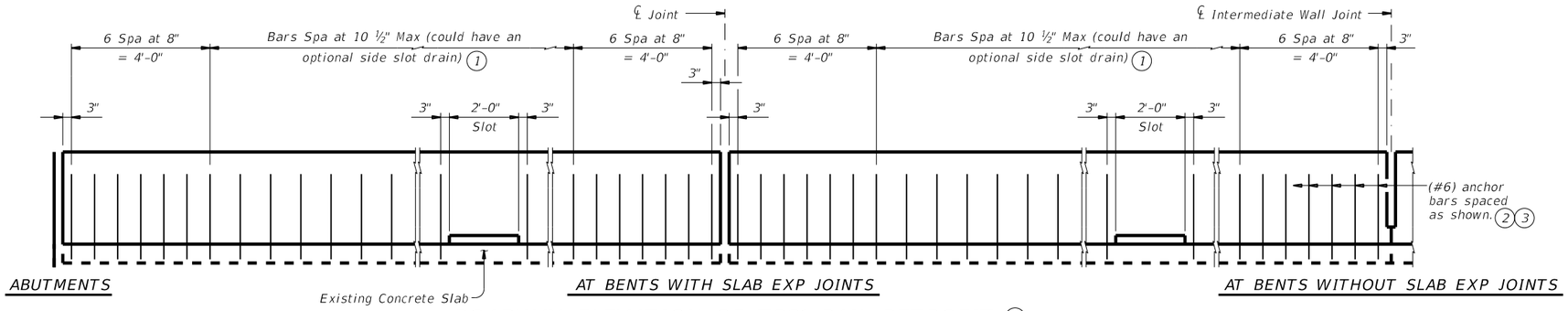
Dallas District Bridge

SH 342

SCOUR REPAIR _ TYPE A

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		109

DATE: 4/12/2023 TIME: 1:13:18 PM FILE: \\FS-DALHQ.dot.state.tx.us\Data1\DATA\DAL\Groups\DALBRDG\0048-01-069_SH 342\Napat Details\Master BMP Plans.DGN User:



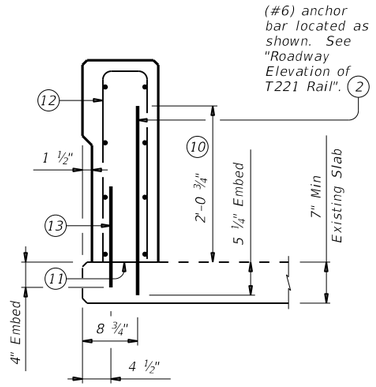
ROADWAY ELEVATION OF T221 RAIL RETROFIT

(1) When side slot drains are used, provide 8'-0" Min clear spacing between drain slots.

(2) Embed (#6) anchor bars with a Type III, Class C, D, E, or F anchor adhesive. Minimum adhesive anchor embedment depth is 5 ¼". Anchor adhesive chosen must be able to achieve a basic bond strength in tension, Nba, of 20 kips. Submit signed and sealed calculations or the manufacturer's published literature showing the proposed anchor adhesive's ability to develop this load to the Engineer for approval prior to use. Anchor installation, including hole size, drilling, and clean out, must be in accordance with Item 450, "Railing".

(3) See T221, Rail Sections in "Rail Retrofit Section on Concrete Slabs using Adhesive Anchors".

(4) Showing spacing of (#6) adhesive anchor in a rail retrofit condition. Secondary (#4) adhesive anchor in a rail retrofit not shown for clarity. Reinforcing steel and terminal connections not shown for clarity. See T221 rail standard for details and notes not shown.



T221 RAIL (9)

RAIL RETROFIT SECTIONS ON CONCRETE SLABS USING ADHESIVE ANCHORS (9)

(2) Embed (#6) anchor bars with a Type III, Class C, D, E, or F anchor adhesive. Minimum adhesive anchor embedment depth is 5 ¼". Anchor adhesive chosen must be able to achieve a basic bond strength in tension, Nba, of 20 kips. Submit signed and sealed calculations or the manufacturer's published literature showing the proposed anchor adhesive's ability to develop this load to the Engineer for approval prior to use. Anchor installation, including hole size, drilling, and clean out, must be in accordance with Item 450, "Railing".

(9) Showing location or locations of anchor bars in a rail retrofit condition. See T221 rail standard for details and notes not shown.

(10) Increase by amount of existing overlay/seal coat thickness, not to exceed 2". If thickness of existing overlay/seal coat is greater than 2" at toe of rail, taper overlay at a 1:10 or flatter slope over shoulder width to a thickness of 2" or less at toe of rail.

(11) Do not cast rails or parapet walls on top of overlays/seal coats.

(12) See appropriate rail standard for reinforcing steel. Modify length of vertical reinforcing bars as required to fit existing structure. Longitudinal reinforcing bars may be removed only if their position puts them in conflict with un-removed portions of existing structure.

(13) Embed secondary (#4) anchor bars 1'-4" in length with a Type III Class C, D, E, or F anchor adhesive. Minimum adhesive anchor embedment depth is 4". Anchor adhesive chosen must be able to achieve a basic bond strength in tension, Nba, of 10 kips. Submit signed and sealed calculations or the manufacturer's published literature showing the proposed anchor adhesive's ability to develop this load to the Engineer for approval prior to use. Anchor installation, including hole size, drilling, and clean out, must be in accordance with Item 450, "Railing". (#4) anchor bars spaced longitudinally along rail at 4 ft Max (Spaced 3" longitudinally from outside edge and edge of side slot drains).

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

Field verify dimensions before commencing work and ordering materials.
Sawcut and remove existing rails.

By adding additional anchorage, welding can be performed at a minimum spacing of 3 ft between the cage and additional anchorage. By satisfying additional anchorage requirements slip forming is allowed. Do not weld to the required anchorage.
Test adhesive anchors in accordance with Item 450.3.3, "Tests". Test 3 anchors per 100 anchors installed. Perform corrective measures to provide adequate capacity if any of the tests do not meet the required test load. Repair damage from testing as directed.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.
Epoxy coat or galvanize all reinforcing steel.
(#6) and (#4) anchor bars used for the adhesive anchorage system must not be epoxy coated within the required embedment.

GENERAL NOTES:

Use of these retrofit details will result in a railing acceptable for the MASH Test Level indicated on the applicable rail standard.
Do not remove any part of a curb until it has been evaluated to not be a load-carrying structural component.
These details are not for use at other locations.
Removal and replacement of backfill, subgrade, and asphalt or concrete pavement necessary for this installation is considered subsidiary to the retrofit railing.
Payment for a rail retrofit will be as per Item 451, "Retrofit Railing (TY T221)". All details shown herein are subsidiary to rail retrofit.

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-006

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

04/12/2023

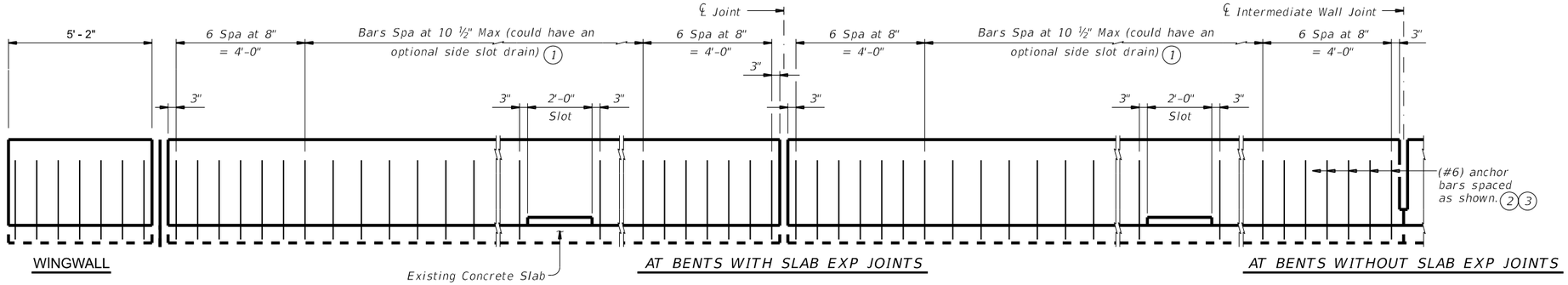
Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District Bridge

SH 342 AT BEAR CREEK

RETROFIT FOR CONCRETE RAIL T-221 C-RAIL-R (MOD)

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		110



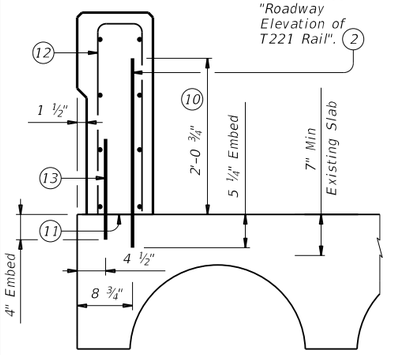
ROADWAY ELEVATION OF T221 RAIL RETROFIT (4)

(1) When side slot drains are used, provide 8'-0" Min clear spacing between drain slots.

(2) Embed (#6) anchor bars with a Type III, Class C, D, E, or F anchor adhesive. Minimum adhesive anchor embedment depth is 5 ¼". Anchor adhesive chosen must be able to achieve a basic bond strength in tension, Nba, of 20 kips. Submit signed and sealed calculations or the manufacturer's published literature showing the proposed anchor adhesive's ability to develop this load to the Engineer for approval prior to use. Anchor installation, including hole size, drilling, and clean out, must be in accordance with Item 450, "Railing".

(3) See T221, "Rail Retrofit Section on Concrete Slabs using Adhesive Anchors" and "Section of Existing Parallel Wingwlls less than 12" Thick.

(4) Showing spacing of (#6) adhesive anchor in a rail retrofit condition. Secondary (#4) adhesive anchor in a rail retrofit not shown for clarity. Reinforcing steel and terminal connections not shown for clarity. See T221 rail standard for details and notes not shown.



T221 RAIL (9)

(2) Embed (#6) anchor bars with a Type III, Class C, D, E, or F anchor adhesive. Minimum adhesive anchor embedment depth is 5 ¼". Anchor adhesive chosen must be able to achieve a basic bond strength in tension, Nba, of 20 kips. Submit signed and sealed calculations or the manufacturer's published literature showing the proposed anchor adhesive's ability to develop this load to the Engineer for approval prior to use. Anchor installation, including hole size, drilling, and clean out, must be in accordance with Item 450, "Railing".

(9) Showing location or locations of anchor bars in a rail retrofit condition. See T221 rail standard for details and notes not shown.

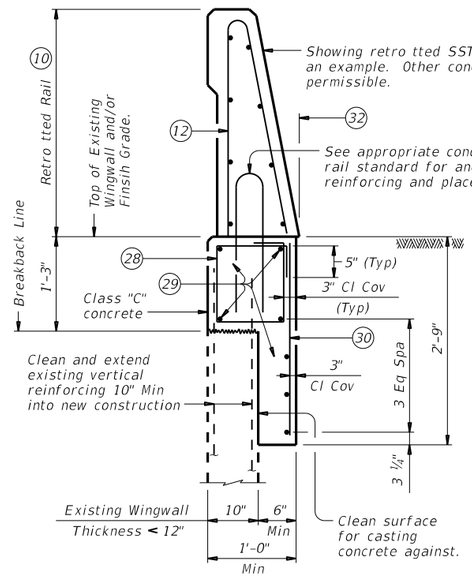
(10) Increase by amount of existing overlay/seal coat thickness, not to exceed 2". If thickness of existing overlay/seal coat is greater than 2" at toe of rail, taper overlay at a 1:10 or flatter slope over shoulder width to a thickness of 2" or less at toe of rail.

(11) Do not cast rails or parapet walls on top of overlays/seal coats.

(12) See appropriate rail standard for reinforcing steel. Modify length of vertical reinforcing bars as required to fit existing structure. Longitudinal reinforcing bars may be removed only if their position puts them in conflict with un-removed portions of existing structure.

(13) Embed secondary (#4) anchor bars 1'-4" in length with a Type III Class C, D, E, or F anchor adhesive. Minimum adhesive anchor embedment depth is 4". Anchor adhesive chosen must be able to achieve a basic bond strength in tension, Nba, of 10 kips. Submit signed and sealed calculations or the manufacturer's published literature showing the proposed anchor adhesive's ability to develop this load to the Engineer for approval prior to use. Anchor installation, including hole size, drilling, and clean out, must be in accordance with Item 450, "Railing". (#4) anchor bars spaced longitudinally along rail at 4 ft Max (Spaced 3" longitudinally from outside edge and edge of side slot drains).

RAIL RETROFIT SECTIONS ON CONCRETE SLABS USING ADHESIVE ANCHORS (8)



SECTION OF EXISTING PARALLEL WINGWALLS LESS THAN 12" THICK

(10) Increase by amount of existing overlay/seal coat thickness, not to exceed 2". If thickness of existing overlay/seal coat is greater than 2" at toe of rail, taper overlay at a 1:10 or flatter slope over shoulder width to a thickness of 2" or less at toe of rail.

(12) See appropriate rail standard for reinforcing steel. Modify length of vertical reinforcing bars as required to fit existing structure. Longitudinal reinforcing bars may be removed only if their position puts them in conflict with un-removed portions of existing structure.

(28) Space (#4) stirrups at 8" Max. (Spaced 3 ¼" longitudinally from retrofitted ends of wingwall).

(29) 7 ~ (#5) bars with 3" end cover.

(30) Space (#4) bars at 8" Max with 3" end cover, spaced with (#4) stirrups.

(32) Face of rail and/or toe of rail. Location or placement of rail retrofit must match face of rail and/or toe of rail on bridge.

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

Field verify dimensions before commencing work and ordering materials.
Sawcut and remove existing rails.

By adding additional anchorage, welding can be performed at a minimum spacing of 3 ft between the cage and additional anchorage. By satisfying additional anchorage requirements slip forming is allowed. Do not weld to the required anchorage.
Test adhesive anchors in accordance with Item 450.3.3, "Tests". Test 3 anchors per 100 anchors installed. Perform corrective measures to provide adequate capacity if any of the tests do not meet the required test load. Repair damage from testing as directed.

MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.
Epoxy coat or galvanize all reinforcing steel.
(#6) and (#4) anchor bars used for the adhesive anchorage system must not be epoxy coated within the required embedment.

GENERAL NOTES:

Use of these retrofit details will result in a railing acceptable for the MASH Test Level indicated on the applicable rail standard.
Do not remove any part of a curb until it has been evaluated to not be a load-carrying structural component.
These details are not for use at other locations.
Removal and replacement of backfill, subgrade, and asphalt or concrete pavement necessary for this installation is considered subsidiary to the retrofit railing.
Payment for a rail retrofit will be as per Item 451, "Retrofit Railing (TY T221)". All details shown herein are subsidiary to rail retrofit.

Reinforcing bar dimensions shown are out-to-out of bar.

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-061

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

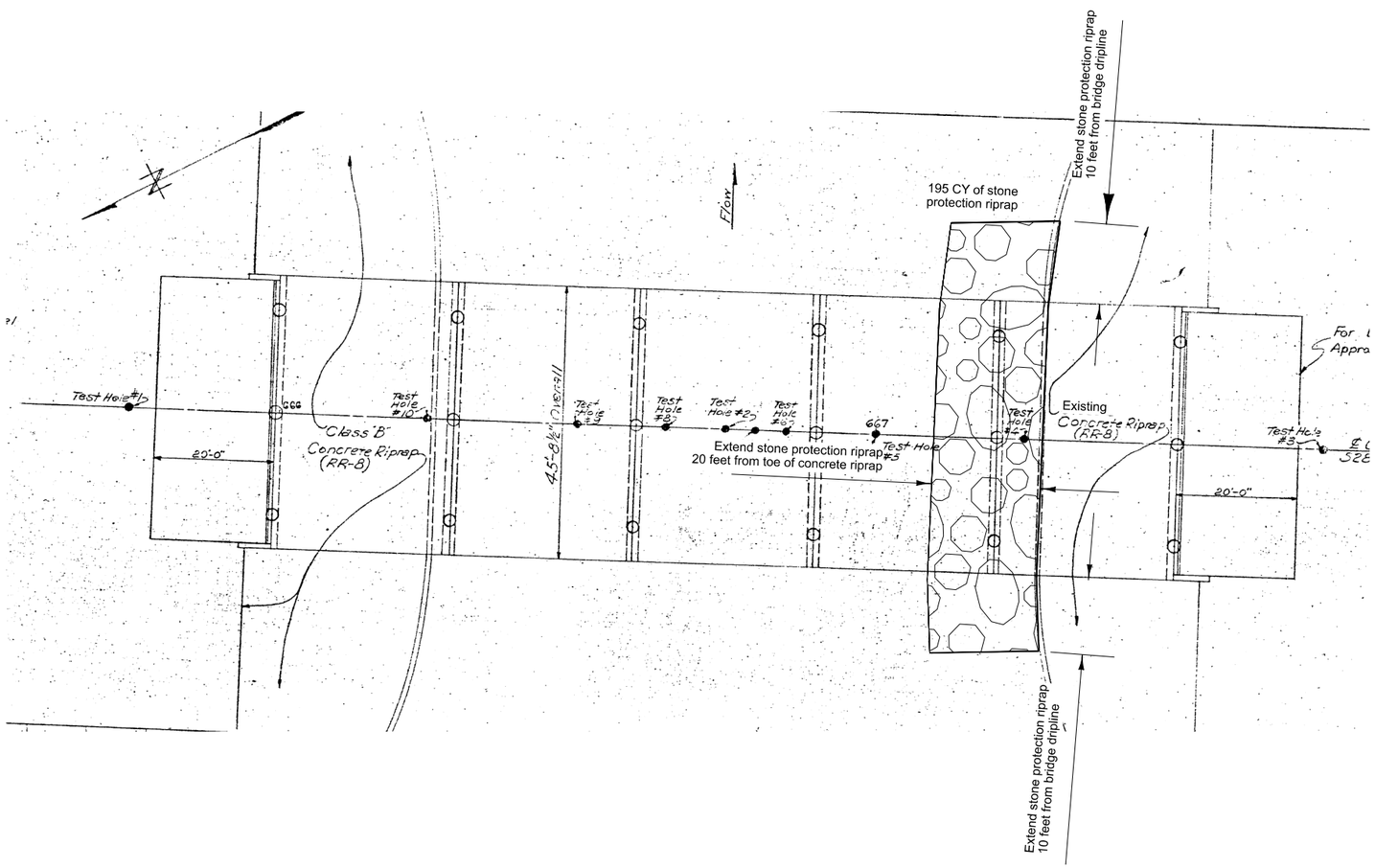
04/12/2023

Texas Department of Transportation | Dallas District Bridge

SH 342 AT 10-MILE CREEK

RETROFIT FOR CONCRETE RAIL T-221 C-RAIL-R (MOD)

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		111



GENERAL NOTES:

1. Before beginning construction, contractor shall notify engineer of any discrepancies or conflicts found in the drawings and/or field dimensions and conditions.
2. All work necessay and details shown herein are subsidiary to Item 432.

STONE PROTECTION RIPRAP

1. The stone protection riprap size shall be 18 inches per Item 432, Table 1 of 2014 TxDOT Standard Specifications for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets and Bridges.

2. The minimum thickness of the riprap shall be 3 feet.

3. Prior to installation of the stone protection riprap reconstruct the ground that will support the stone riprap as necessary.
   a. Remove all vegetation and any deleterious material from the proposed work area.
   b. Line surface with filter fabric per DMS - 6200 Type 2. The stone protection shall be separated with a filter fabric from the existing slope material.
   c. After the filter fabric is placed , backfill with stone protection.
   d. Match the stone protection slope to the concrete riprap slope
   e. Place stone protection to the proposed horizontal limit as shown in the layout
   f. At the end of the stone protection, transition the edge to match to the existing ground.

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-061

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

04/12/2023

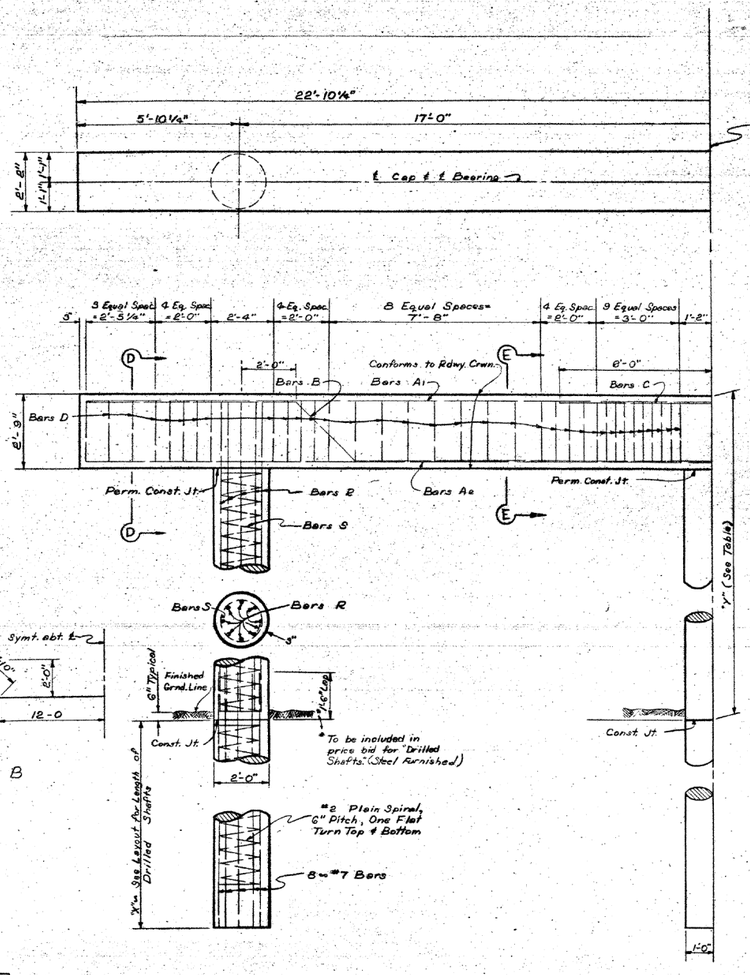
Texas Department of Transportation

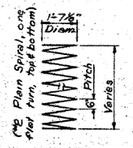
Dallas District Bridge

SH 342

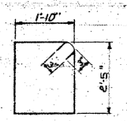
SCOUR REPAIR _ TYPE C

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		112

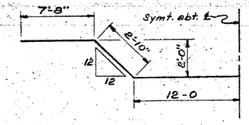




BARS S

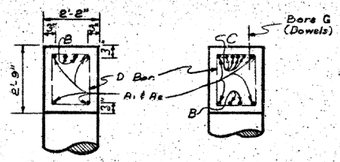


BARS D



BARS B

HALF ELEVATION



SECTION D-D

SECTION E-E
See Section D-D for Dimensions.

GENERAL NOTES :-

Design: H20-44 loading in accordance with A.A.S.H.O. 1953 Standard Specifications and T.H.D. Supplement No. 1

All concrete shall be Class A. Chamfer all exposed corners ¾" unless otherwise noted.

Dimensions relating to reinforcing steel are to centers of bars.

Design stress for reinf. steel = 20,000 psi.

Interior Bent on Drilled Shaft - 21.2 %.

Portions of circular columns above ground shall be formed either with metal forms or with laminated fibre tubes with inside surfaces lined with plastic or coated with wax. These tubes to be Sonotubes as manufactured by Sonoco Products Company or approved equal.

BILL OF REINFORCING STEEL FOR INTERIOR BENT NO. 2						Reinf. Steel Lbs.	Placing Reinf. Steel Lbs.
Bar	No.	Size	Spac.	Length	Wt.	Wt.	Wt.
A1	2	#11	℄	45'3"	481		481
Ae	2	#11	℄	45'3"	481		481
B	2	#9	℄	45'0"	306	306	
C	4	#11	℄	12'0"	255		255
D	68	#4	Shown	9'3"	420		420
G	23	#8	2'0"	1'6"	98		98
R	24	#7	℄	14'8"	719		719
S	3	#2	℄	133'0"	67		67
TOTAL WEIGHT				Lbs.	2821	#306	#2515

BILL OF REINFORCING STEEL FOR INTERIOR BENT NO. 5						Reinf. Steel Lbs.	Placing Reinf. Steel Lbs.
Bar	No.	Size	Spac.	Length	Wt.	Wt.	Wt.
A1	2	#10	℄	45'3"	389		389
Ae	2	#11	℄	45'3"	481		481
B	2	#9	℄	45'0"	306	306	
C	4	#10	℄	11'0"	189		189
D	68	#4	℄	9'3"	420	148	272
G	23	#10	2'0"	1'6"	148		148
R	24	#7	℄	14'8"	719		719
S	3	#2	℄	133'0"	67		67
TOTAL WEIGHT				Lbs.	2719	#454	#2265

BILL OF VARIABLE REINFORCING STEEL 44'-0" Rdwy.						
"Y"	24 ea #7 Bars R		3 ea #2 Plain Bars S		Total Reinf. St. Lbs	Cls. "A" Conc. C.Y.
Ft.	Lgth	Wt.	Lgth	Wt.		
14	13'8"	670	123	62	8549	12.5
15	14'8"	719	133	67	2603	12.8
16	15'8"	768	143	72	2657	13.2
17	16'8"	818	153	77	2712	13.5
18	17'8"	867	163	82	2766	13.9
19	18'8"	916	173	87	2820	14.2
20	19'8"	965	183	92	2874	14.8

* REINFORCING STEEL TO BE FURNISHED BY CONTRACTOR

Bar	No.	Size	Length	Weight
B	4	#9	45'10"	618
D	24	#4	9'3"	148
TOTAL WEIGHT Lbs.				760

Reinf. Steel furnished by the State.

ESTIMATED QUANTITIES	TWO BENTS	
Class "A" Concrete	25.6	C.Y.
Reinforcing Steel	760	Lbs
Placing Reinforcing Steel	4780	Lbs

INTERIOR BENTS NO. 2 & 5
TEN MILE CREEK BRIDGE
S. H. 342 DALLAS CO.

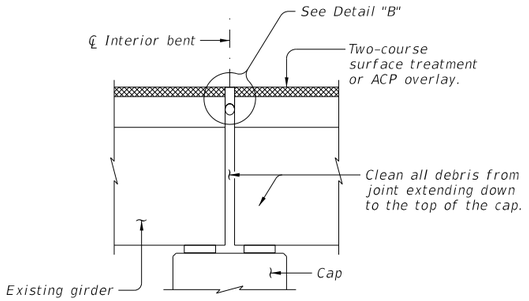
FED. RD. DIV. NO.	STATE	FEDERAL PROJECT NO.	SHEET NO.
6	TEXAS	S2177(1)	20
STATE DIST. NO.	COUNTY	CONT. / SECT. / JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
18	Dallas	98 / 1	SH 342

Sheet 2 of 2 NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-061

Texas Department of Transportation — Dallas District Bridge

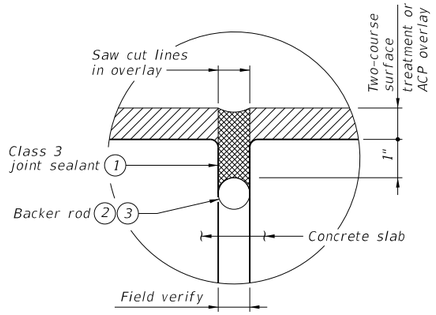
SH 342
SCOUR REPAIR _ TYPE C
AS BUILT

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		113



JOINT W/ HOT-POURED RUBBER SEAL

(Used with ACP overlay)
(Joint at bent is shown, joint at bent is similar)



DETAIL "B"

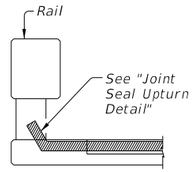
PROCEDURE FOR CLEANING AND SEALING EXISTING JOINT WITH HOT-POURED RUBBER SEAL:

1) Saw cut through the asphalt at the centerline of joint. Make multiple saw cuts to create a ½" minimum joint opening or match the existing joint opening. Clean joint opening of all old expansion materials/devices, bituminous materials, dirt, grease and all other deleterious materials in accordance with Item 438, "Cleaning and Sealing Joints." Clean joint out full depth of the joint.

2) Obtain approval of cleaned joint prior to proceeding with joint sealing operation.

3) Place backer rod into joint opening 1" below the top of concrete. When sealing joints for slab spans, slab beam spans, or box beam spans, Il void below backer rod with extruded polystyrene foam before placing backer rod.

4) Seal the joint opening with a Class 3 joint sealant. Seal ush to the top of the asphaltic concrete pavement.



AT CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL

JOINT SEALANT TERMINATION DETAILS

(1) Use Class 3 joint sealant in accordance with DMS-6310, "Joint Sealants and Fillers." Prepare joint and seal in accordance with Item 438 "Cleaning and Sealing Joints."

(2) Provide backer rod 25% larger than joint opening and compatible with the sealant. Use of multiple pieces to create a backer rod cross section is not permitted. Top of backer rod must be convex as shown.

(3) Backer rod must be compatible with the hot poured rubber sealant and rated for a minimum of 400°F.

GENERAL NOTES:

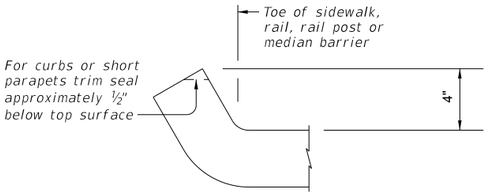
Cleaning existing joint opening (full depth) of all debris, providing and placing backer rod, saw-cutting asphalt overlay, and sealing joint is paid for by Item 438, "Cleaning and Sealing Joints" and measured by the linear foot.

Obtain approval for all tools, equipment, materials and techniques proposed to clean and seal the joint.

Provide Class 3 joint sealant in accordance with DMS-6310, "Joint Sealants and Fillers" for joints in concrete.

Extend sealant up into rail or curb 3 inches on low side or sides of deck.

Prepare surfaces where sealant is to be placed in accordance with Manufacturer's specifications.



JOINT SEAL UPTURN DETAIL

Repair quantities and locations may vary in the field; Limits of repair shall be as directed by the Engineer.

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-061

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

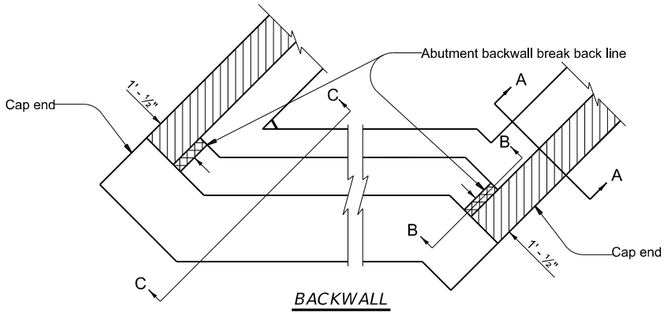
04/12/2023

Texas Department of Transportation | Dallas District Bridge

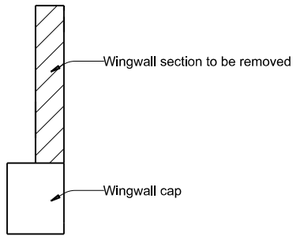
SH 342

CLEANING AND SEALING EXIST JOINTS(CL3)

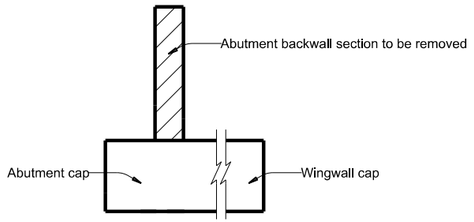
FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		114



BACKWALL REMOVAL DETAILS



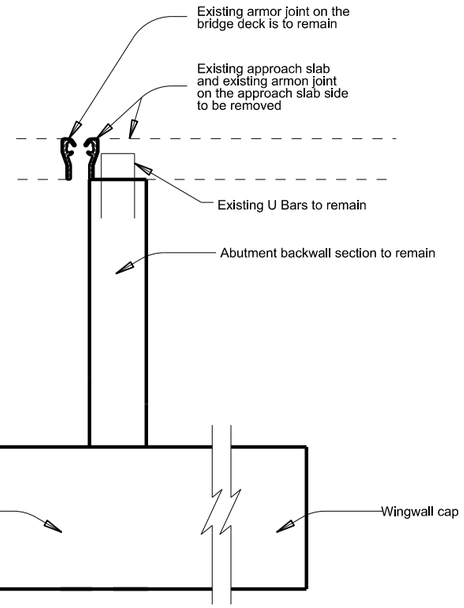
SECTION A-A



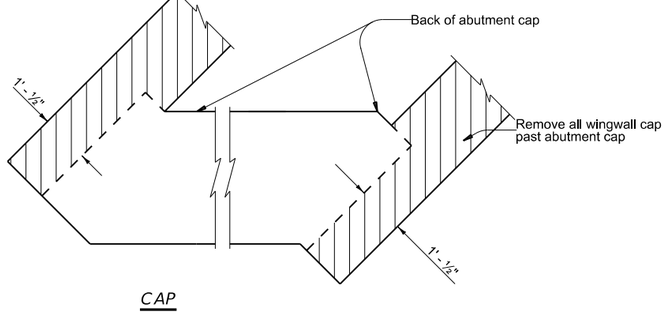
SECTION B-B

GENERAL NOTES:

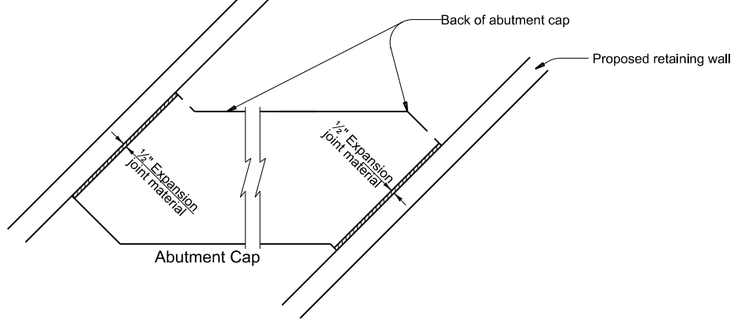
Removal details.
(1) Remove entire wingwall
(2) Sawcut the existing abutment backwall to provide a horizontal clear distance of 1'-1" between the remaining backwall to the end of cap
(3) Sawcut abutment/wingwall cap as shown in abutment/wingwall cap removal details
(4) Recess any exposed rebar a minimum of $\frac{3}{8}$" using a torch or other approved method. Do not overheat of damage the surrounding concrete.
(5) Abrade the concrete and the end of the steel strand with a needle gun, steel brush, or other suitable means to ensure that no slag remains on the steel or concrete surfaces.
(6) Coat the inside of the recessed area with 10 mils (minimum) of neat Type VIII epoxy and repair the recess with epoxy mortar.
(7) The existing wingwall's drilled shafts will be sawcut two feet below the proposed wall bottom. The removal of drilled shafts is subsidiary to wingwall removal.



SECTION C-C



ABUTMENT/WINGWALL CAP REMOVAL DETAILS



EXPANSION JOINT DETAILS

Repair quantities and locations may vary in the field; Limits of repair shall be as directed by the Engineer.

Sheet 1 of 3 NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-161

STATE OF TEXAS
NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

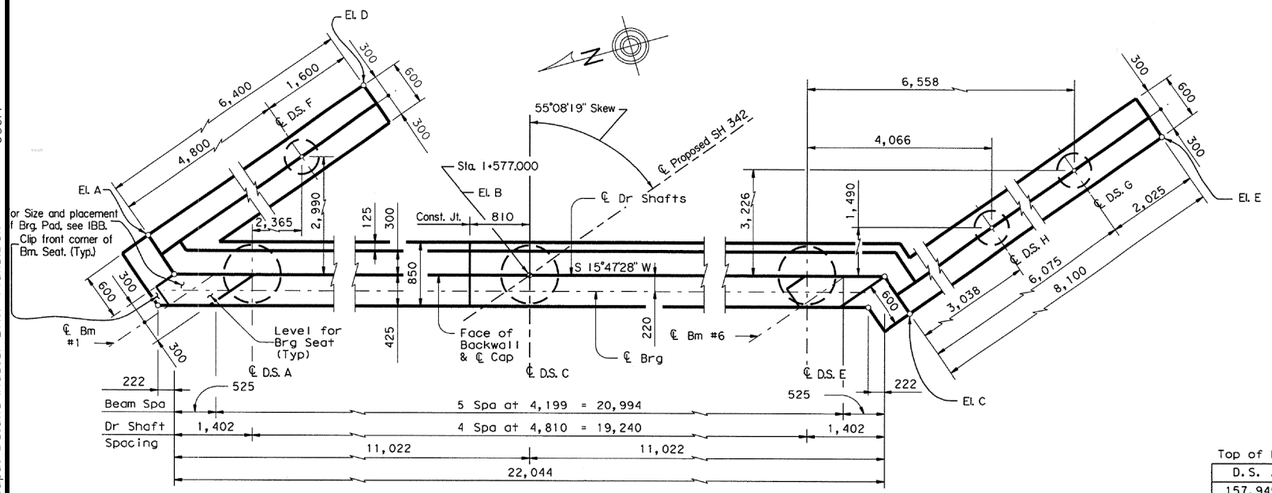
04/12/2023

Texas Department of Transportation | Dallas District Bridge

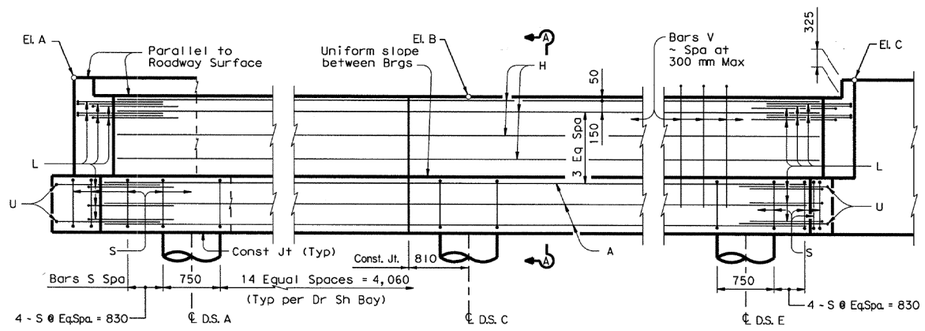
REMOVAL DETAILS

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		115

DATE: 4/12/2023 TIME: 1:22:57 PM FILE: \\FS-DALHQ.dot.state.tx.us\Data1\DATA\DAL\Groups\DALBRDG\0048-01-069_SH 342\Napat Details\Master BMIP Plans.DGN User:



PLAN



ELEVATION

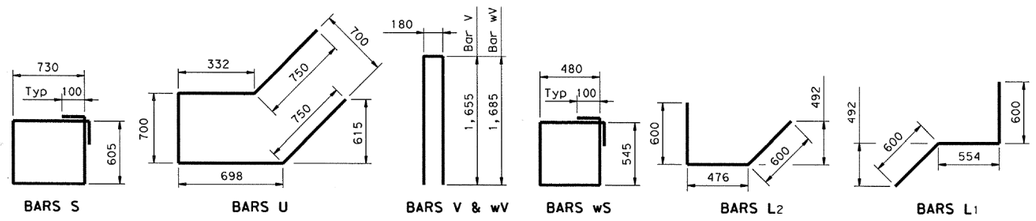


TABLE OF ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

	Bar	No.	Size	Length	Mass
⊞	A	6	#11	25,100	1,191
◆	H	8	#5	22,710	282
	L 1	9	#6	1,760	35
	L 2	9	#6	1,680	34
	S	72	#4	2,870	205
	U	4	#6	3,230	29
	V	74	#5	3,490	401
	wH 1	17	#6	8,000	304
	wH 2	17	#6	6,300	239
	wS	50	#4	2,250	112
	wV	50	#5	3,550	275
	Reinforcing Steel			Kg	3,107
	Class "C" Concrete (ABUT)			m^3	34.1

⊞ Length shown includes 1 - 3,050 min. lap.
◆ Length shown includes 1 - 660 min. lap.

Top of D.S. Elevations

D.S. A	D.S. B	D.S. C	D.S. D	D.S. E	D.S. F	D.S. G	D.S. H
157.945	158.040	158.129	158.100	158.064	157.961	158.057	158.054

Control Elevations

El. A	El. B	El. C	El. D	El. E
160.024	159.924	160.160	160.089	160.171

Beam Seat Elevations

Bm. #1	Bm. #2	Bm. #3	Bm. #4	Bm. #5	Bm. #6
158.712	158.798	158.878	158.904	158.877	158.845

NOTES:
For General Notes and details not shown here, see Abutment Miscellaneous Details.

Sheet 5 of 26 Sheets

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

BURLINGTON NORTHERN RAILROAD OVERPASS

ABUTMENT 4 DETAILS

DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: STS	CK: MHM
©TxDOT MAY 2000	DIST	FED REG	STATE AID PROJECT ◆	SHEET
REVISIONS	DAL	6	STP ( ) RGS	155
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	DALLAS	0048	01	043	SH342

EXT. 0204

4-19-2001
Monnie H. Matthews

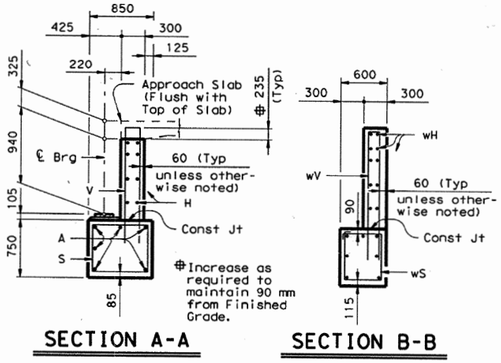
STATE OF TEXAS · MONNIE H. MATTHEWS · 15721 · LICENSED · REGISTERED · ENGINEER

Sheet 2 of 3 NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-161

Texas Department of Transportation — Dallas District Bridge

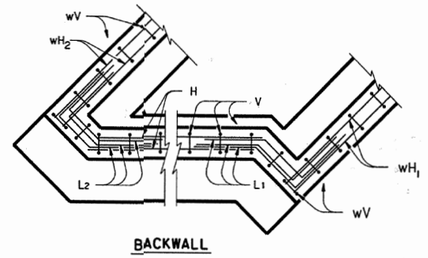
AS BUILT

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		116

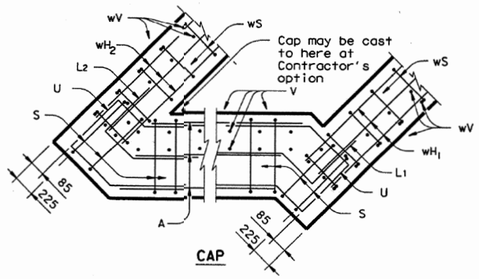


SECTION A-A

SECTION B-B

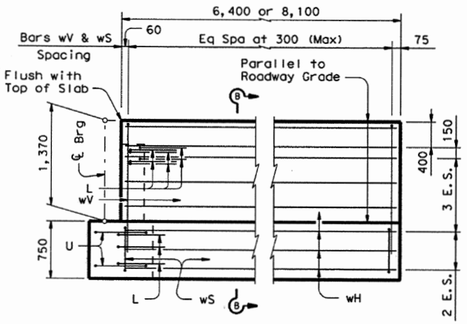


BACKWALL

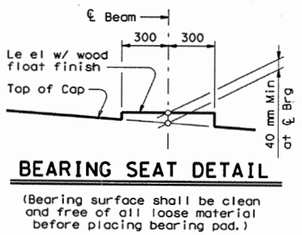


CAP

CORNER DETAILS

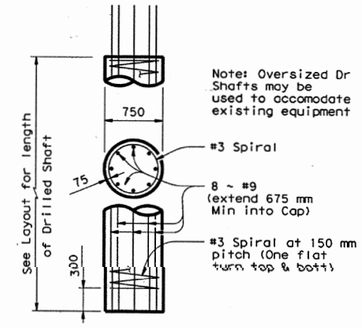


WINGWALL ELEVATION



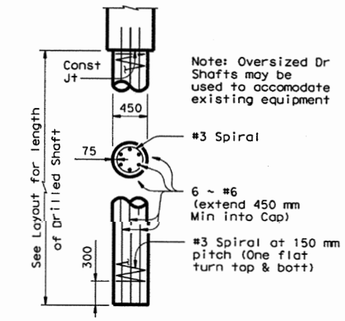
BEARING SEAT DETAIL

(Bearing surface shall be clean and free of all loose material before placing bearing pad.)



DRILLED SHAFT DETAIL

(CAP)



DRILLED SHAFT DETAIL

(WINGWALL)

GENERAL NOTES:

Designed according to AASHTO 1996 Standard and current Interim Specifications.

Calculated Foundation Loads - Cap Drilled Shafts = 680 kN/D.S.

Concrete shall be Class "C" (fc = 25 MPa).

All Cap and wall reinforcing shall be Grade 420.

Drilled Shaft reinforcing may be Grade 300.

The price bid per meter of DRILL SHAFT shall include the reinforcing extending from the shaft into the cap.

Spiral steel shall have one extra turn at the top, bottom, and at splices.

Oversized drilled shafts may be used to accommodate existing equipment.

The Bearing Seats shall receive a wood float finish.

See SEJ Standard sheet for details and length of SEJ to be placed with Abutment.

All dimensions in mm (millimeters) unless otherwise specified.

Sheet 6 of 26 Sheets

STATE OF TEXAS
DONNIE H. MATTHEWS
15721
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

5-26-2000

Donnie H. Matthews

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 342

BURLINGTON NORTHERN RAILROAD OVERPASS

ABUTMENT MISC. DETAILS

DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: STS	CK: MHM
©TxDOT MAY 2000	DIST	FED REG	STATE AID PROJECT •	SHEET
REVISIONS	DAL	6	STP2000 (83) RGS	156
	COUNTY		CONTROL	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	DALLAS		0048	01	043	SH342

DAL-BRDG-WS24: \dalbrda\sh342-0048-01-043\details\342abut.dgn

4:53:16

EXT. 6204

Sheet 3 of 3

NBI NO. 18-057-0-0048-01-161

Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District Bridge

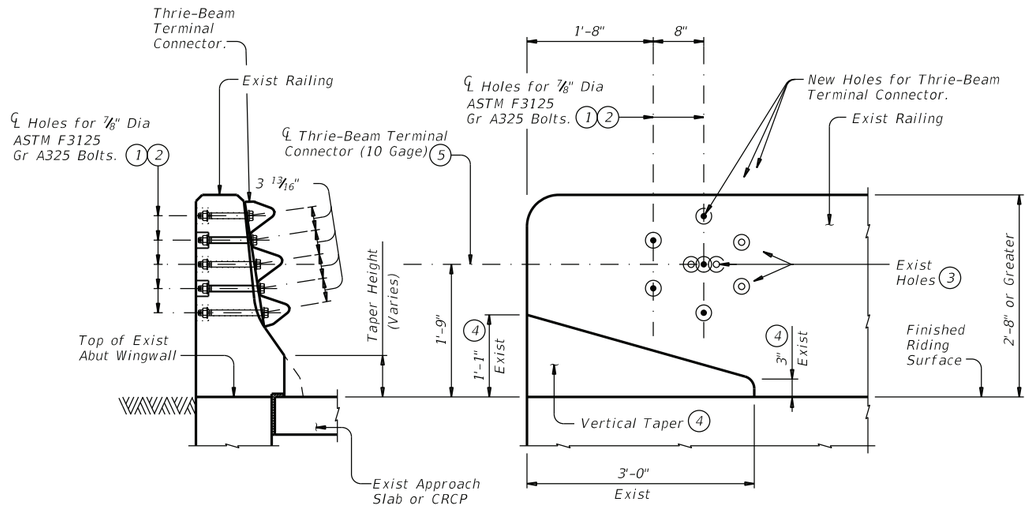
AS BUILT

FILE: SEE PATH	DN: NI	CK: RM	DW: NI	CK: RM
©TxDOT 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		117

FILE: \\FS-DALHQ.dot.state.tx.us\Data1\DATA\DAL\Groups\DALBRDG\0048-01-069_SH 342\Napat Details\Master BMIP Plans.DGN User:

DATE: 4/12/2023 TIME: 1:13:39 PM

DATE:
FILE:



SECTION *ELEVATION*

TERMINAL CONNECTION ON EXISTING RAIL WITHOUT OVERLAY

(1) ℄ 5 ~ 1" Dia holes and 2 ½" Dia x 2" deep recesses. Holes and recesses must be core drilled. Percussion drilling is not permitted. Concrete spalls in rail exceeding ½" from edge of holes will be patched in accordance with Item 429, "Concrete Structure Repair" at the contractor's expense. Bolt recesses are only required when pedestrian sidewalks are adjacent to back of rail.

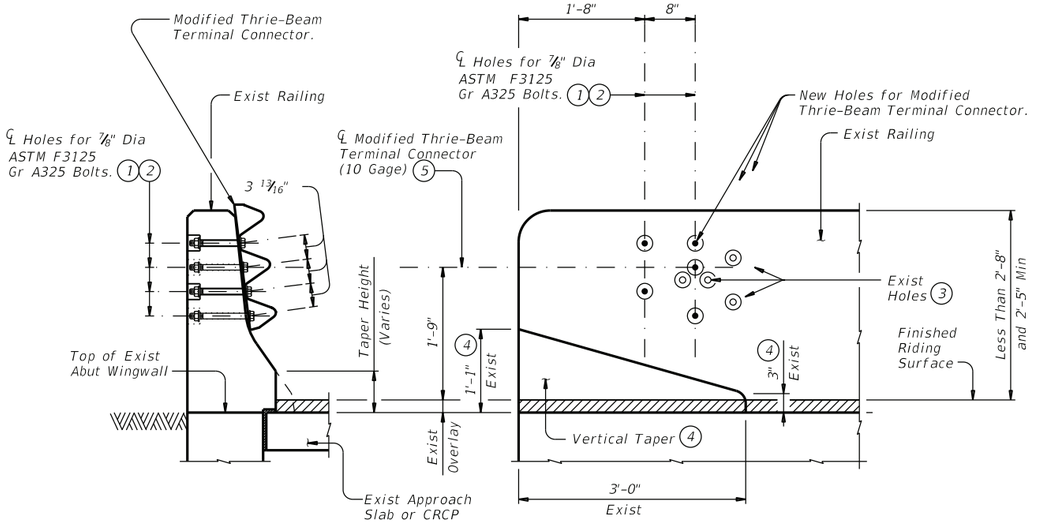
(2) ℄ 5 ~ ⅞" Dia F3125 Gr A325 Bolts with two 1 ¾" O.D. washers. Place washer under each head and nut. The 5 Terminal Connection Bolts must be tightened in a well distributed pattern so to prevent damage or distortion of the Thrie-Beam Connection and the MBGF Transition. Bolts must be cut off after installation so as to extend no more than ½" beyond nut. End of cut-off bolt must be painted with two coats of zinc-rich paint conforming to the Item "Galvanizing".

(3) Existing anchor bolt holes in rail that can not be utilized and are within 3" of a new bolt hole must be filled with an epoxy grout prior to coring new holes.

(4) If vertical taper is not present, then a vertical taper must be field cut to limits shown when the existing rail measurement is 2'-8". Rail measurement should be taken from behind rail as to not include overlay if present. If existing rail measurement is 2'-10" and existing rail does not have vertical taper, then add 2" to vertical dimensions and field cut vertical taper. Any exposed reinforcing steel from field cut taper must be ground flush and painted with two coats of zinc-rich paint conforming to the Item "Galvanizing".

(5) 10 Gage Terminal Connectors and associated hardware are to be paid for under the Item "Metal Beam Guard Fence". Metal Beam Guard Fence Transitions must be attached to the bridge rail and extended along the embankment unless otherwise shown in the plans.

(6) Terminal Connector must be modified for the Terminal Connection on Existing Rail with Overlay with two new 1" Dia holes as shown. Top new 1" Dia hole is used in lieu of existing top hole in terminal connector. All other existing holes in terminal connector must be used. Additional hole on bottom of terminal connector is used for other side for opposite hand. Damage to galvanization caused by this modification must be painted with two coats of zinc-rich paint conforming to the Item "Galvanizing".



SECTION *ELEVATION*

TERMINAL CONNECTION ON EXISTING RAIL WITH OVERLAY

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

Field verify dimensions before commencing work and ordering materials.

Remove any MBGF (W-beam) and attachment hardware, from the face of rail if present, prior to installation of new MBGF Transition. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Engineer. Plugging of exposed existing bolt holes is not necessary except as stated herein or otherwise indicated on the plans. This work is considered subsidiary to the pertinent bid items.

If vertical taper is not present, then a vertical taper must be field cut to limits shown and debris removed.

Attach the MBGF Transition to the existing rail and extend along the embankment using the Thrie-Beam Terminal Connection unless shown otherwise on the plans. Splice the Approach Guard Rail and the Terminal Connection with the normal 12 connection bolts. Refer to Metal Beam Guard Fence detail sheets for additional details and information not shown herein.

MATERIAL NOTES:

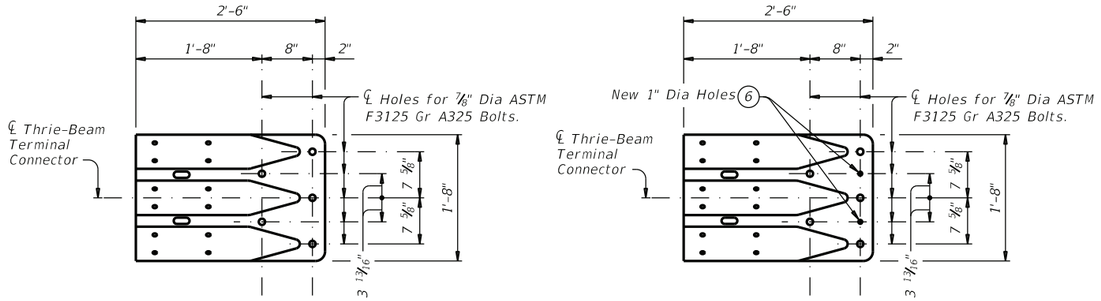
Galvanize all steel components unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL NOTES:

These details are shown for retrofitting MBGF transitions to existing rails only and not used for new construction.

Shop drawings are not required for this installation.

Materials, fabrication and installation of this assembly are to be included in the price bid for "Metal Beam Guard Fence."



THRIE-BEAM TERMINAL CONNECTORS (5)

NBI: 180570004801160

NAPAT INTHARASOMBAT
102136
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
STATE OF TEXAS
04/12/2023

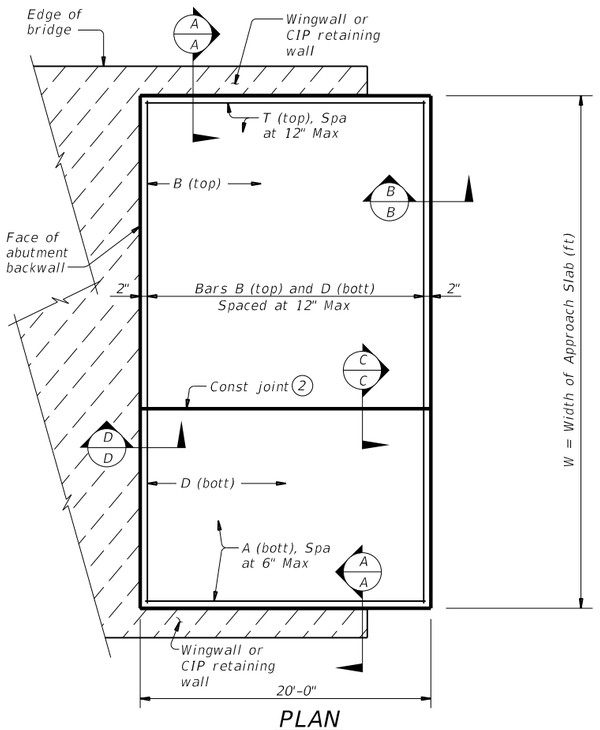
Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

T501 MBGF TRANSITION RETROFIT (MOD)

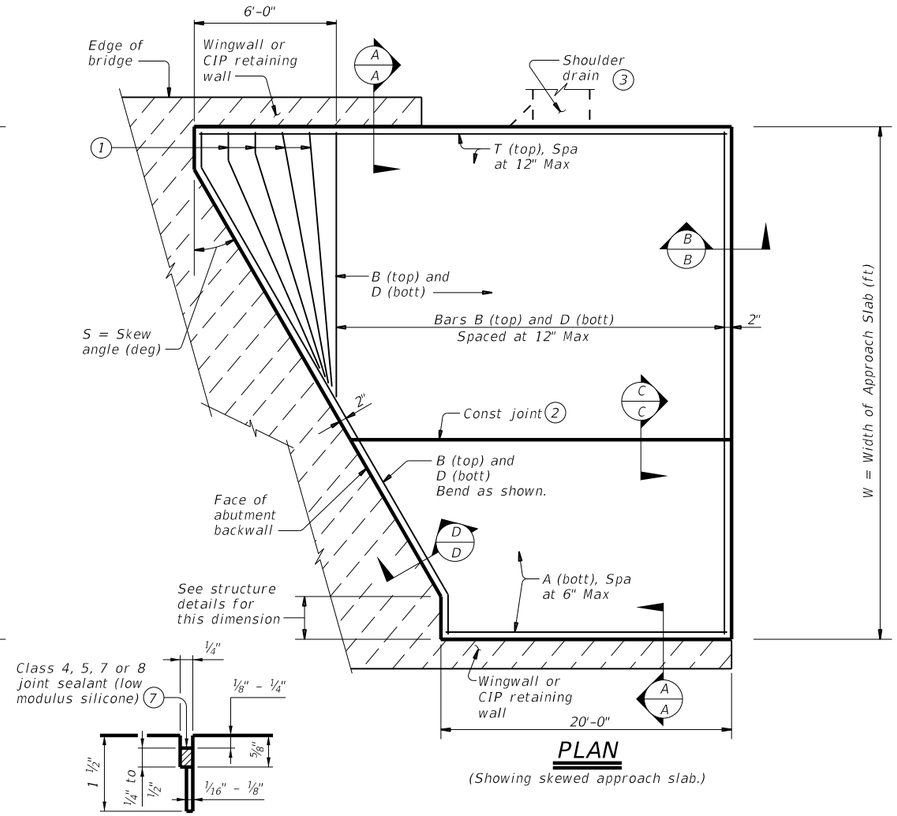
FILE:	r1std039-19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: APK	DW: JTR	CK: APK
©TxDOT	September 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS		0048	01	069	SH 342
		DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
		DAL	DALLAS		118

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:49:53 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\basaste1-20.dgn



PLAN

(Showing non-skewed approach slab.)



PLAN

(Showing skewed approach slab.)

LONGITUDINAL SAW CUT JOINT DETAIL

BAR TABLE	
BAR	SIZE
A	#8
B	#5
D	#5
T	#5

APPROXIMATE QUANTITIES (4)

Reinf steel weight = 8.5 Lbs/SF of Approach Slab

Volume of Appr Slab Conc (CY) = $0.802W + 0.02W^2 \tan S$

W = Width of Approach Slab (ft)

S = Skew Angle (deg)

(1) Flare Bars B and D in this region (1'-6" Max Spa, 3" Min Spa). Minimum flared bar length = 2'-6". Bend bars as necessary.

(2) Provide longitudinal construction joints that align with longitudinal construction joints in the bridge slab with bridges built in stages. Other longitudinal construction joints must receive approval of the Engineer.

(3) See details elsewhere in plans for shoulder drain location and details.

(4) For Contractor's information only. Quantities shown are for one approach slab.

(5) Multiple piece tie bars are acceptable at longitudinal construction joints provided minimum laps shown are achieved.

(6) See details elsewhere in plans for required cross-slope.

(7) Place in accordance with Item 438.

(8) Provide backer rod that is 25% larger than joint opening and compatible with the sealant.

(9) If bridge rail is present at the wingwall or CIP retaining wall, place ½" rebonded recycled tire rubber between concrete railing and top of approach slab as shown when concrete railing projects over the approach slab.

GENERAL NOTES:

Construct approach slab in accordance with Item 422.

Provide Class "S" concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi.

Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.

Provide longitudinal joints as shown on the Longitudinal Saw Cut Joint Detail at lane lines and shoulders when width between longitudinal construction joints or edges of approach slab exceeds 16 feet. Saw cut joints within 24 hours of concrete placement to a depth of 1 ½" and seal in accordance with Item 438. Alternately, provide a controlled joint consisting of 1 ½" vinyl or plastic joint former (Stress Cap, Zip Strip, Stress Lock, or equal as approved by the Engineer.)

Provide rebonded recycled tire rubber joint filler that meets the requirements of DMS-6310, "Joint Sealants and Fillers."

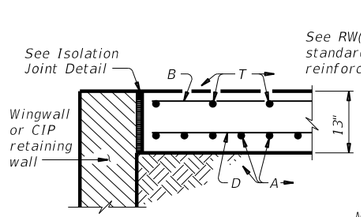
Construct the subgrade or subbase away from the bridge for a minimum distance of 100 feet prior to the approach slab, unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

Compact and finish the subgrade or foundation for the approach slab to the typical cross-section and to the lines and grades shown on the plans.

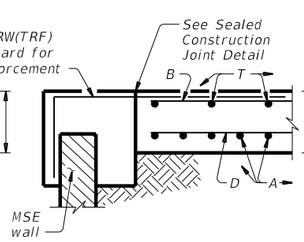
Cure for 4 days using water or membrane curing per Item 422.

All details shown herein are subsidiary to bridge approach slab.

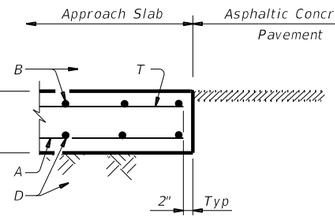
Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.

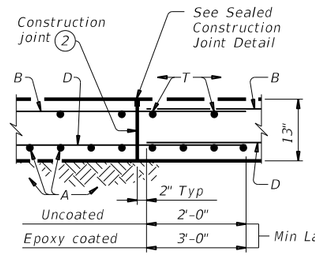


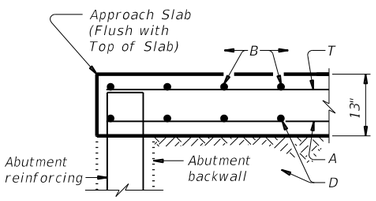
SHOWING WINGWALL OR CIP RETAINING WALL



SHOWING MSE WALL





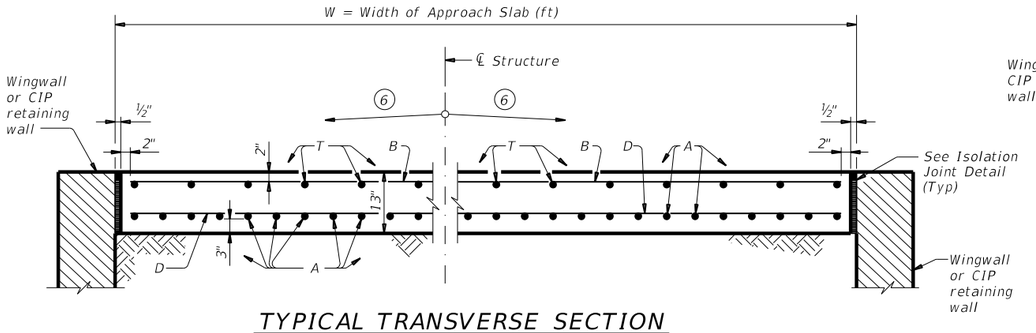


SECTION A-A

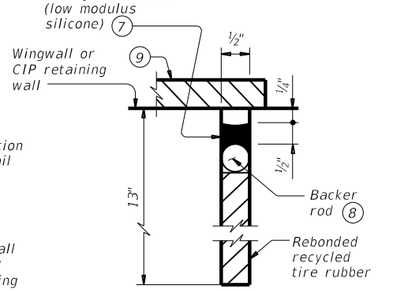
SECTION B-B

SECTION C-C (5)

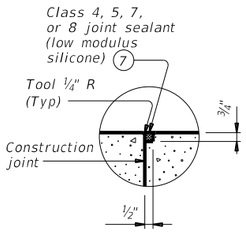
SECTION D-D



TYPICAL TRANSVERSE SECTION



ISOLATION JOINT DETAIL



SEALED CONSTRUCTION JOINT DETAIL

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

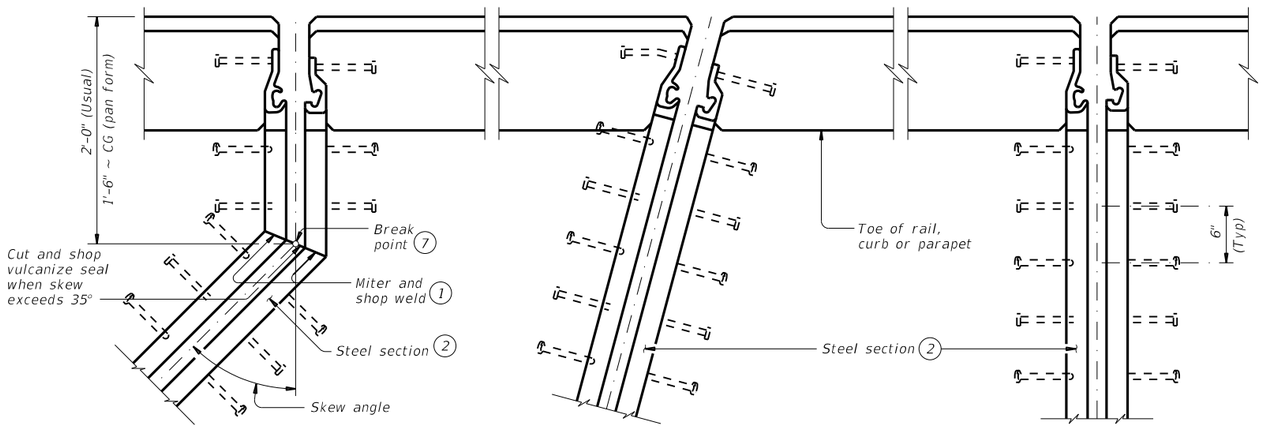
BRIDGE APPROACH SLAB

ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT

BAS-A

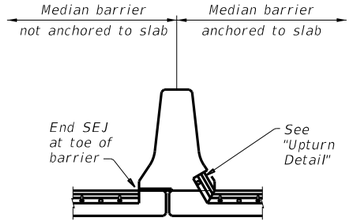
FILE: basaste1-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT April 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
02-20: Removed stress relieving pad.	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		119

DATE:
FILE:

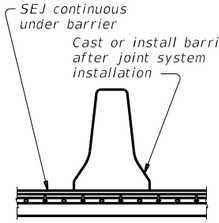


SHOWING SKEWS WITH SLAB BREAKBACKS | SHOWING SKEWS WITHOUT SLAB BREAKBACKS | SHOWING WITHOUT SKEWS AND SLAB BREAKBACKS

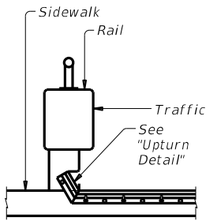
PLANS OF END CONDITIONS



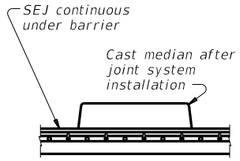
WITH OPEN DECK JOINT BELOW MEDIAN BARRIER



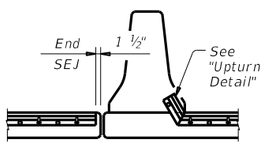
AT MEDIAN BARRIER



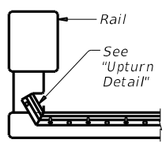
AT SIDEWALK BEHIND BRIDGE RAIL



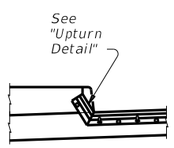
AT RAISED MEDIAN



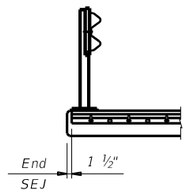
WITH OPEN DECK JOINT ADJACENT TO MEDIAN BARRIER



AT CONCRETE BRIDGE RAIL

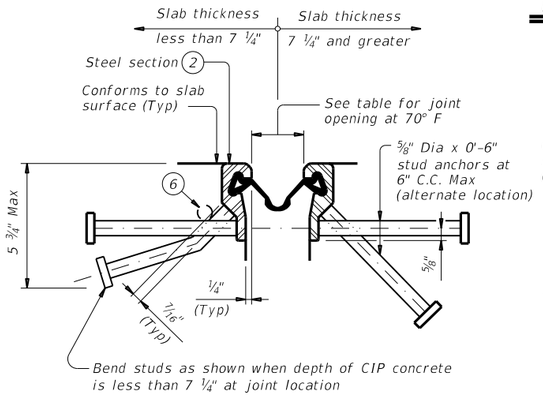


AT SIDEWALK

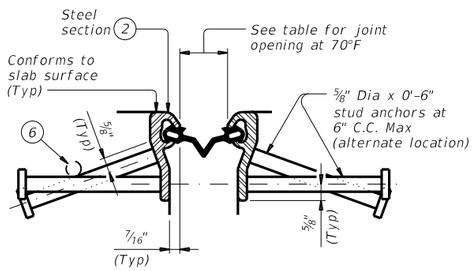


AT STEEL POST BRIDGE RAIL

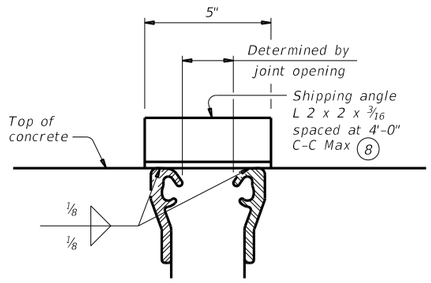
TYPICAL SECTIONS (5)



SECTION THRU WATSON BOWMAN ACME (SE-400 OR SE-500) JOINTS



SECTION THRU D.S. BROWN (A2R-400 OR A2R-XTRA) JOINTS



SHOWING D.S. BROWN (Ty SSCM2)
(All joints are similar.) (Studs are not shown for clarity.)

SHIPPING ANGLE

An alternate method of securing joint sections may be used if approved by the Bridge Division. Erection bolts are not allowed.

TABLE OF SEALED EXPANSION JOINT INFORMATION

MANUFACTURER	STEEL SECTION (2)	STRIP SEAL			
		4" JOINT		5" JOINT	
		Seal Type	Joint Opening (3)	Seal Type	Joint Opening (3)
D.S. Brown	Type SSCM2	A2R-400	1 ¾"	A2R-XTRA	2"
Watson Bowman Acme	Type R	SE-400	1 ¾"	SE-500	2"

REDUCED LONGITUDINAL MOVEMENT RANGE

SKEW (deg)	JOINT SIZE	
	4"	5"
0	4.0"	5.0"
15	4.0"	5.0"
30	3.5"	4.3"
45	2.8"	3.5"

DESIGN NOTES:

Joints installed on a skew have reduced ability to accommodate longitudinal movement. Use table values to determine the correct joint size for skewed installations.

For other skews over 25 degrees, calculate reduced movement range by multiplying joint size by cosine (skew).

(1) Remove all burrs which will be in contact with seal prior to making splice.

(2) Shape of steel section shown is typical. Variations in sections must be approved by the Engineer.

(3) These openings are also the recommended minimum installation openings.

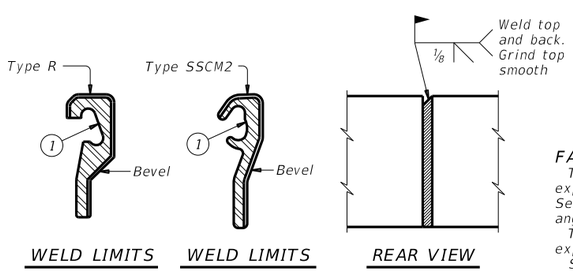
(4) Reduce for sidewalk or parapet heights less than 6".

(5) Other conditions affecting the joint profile should be noted elsewhere.

(6) Move transverse bars that are in conflict with SEJ studs, in either the bridge slab or approach slab, to rest at the junction of the studs.

(7) See Span details for location of break point.

(8) Align shipping angle perpendicular to joint.



WELD LIMITS | WELD LIMITS | REAR VIEW

FIELD SPLICE DETAIL

FABRICATION NOTES:

Temporarily shop assemble corresponding sections of sealed expansion joints (SEJ), check for fit, and match mark for shipment. Secure corresponding sections together for shipment with shipping angle. Do not use erection bolts.

The seal must be continuous and included in the price bid for sealed expansion joint.

Ship steel sections in convenient lengths of 10'-0" Min and 24'-0" Max unless necessary for staged construction or widenings. One shop splice is permitted in each shipping length provided no piece is less than 2'-0" long and sufficient studs are added to limit the stud to shop splice distance to 2" Min and 4" Max.

Weld studs in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Butt weld all shop and field splices and grind smooth areas in contact with seal. Make all necessary field splice joint preparations in the shop.

Paint the entire steel section with System II or IV primer in accordance with Item 446, "Field Cleaning and Painting Steel", unless required to galvanize when shown in the plans. Provide galvanizing in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". Provide paints in accordance with Item 446.2. Prepare steel and apply paint in accordance with Item 446.4.7.3 and 446.4.7.4.

Shop drawings for the fabrication of sealed expansion joints will not require the Engineer's approval if fabrication is in accordance with the details shown on this standard.

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:

Secure the sealed expansion joint in position and place to the proper grade and alignment by welding braces to adjacent reinforcing steel, to prestressed beam stirrups, or to anchors cast in concrete diaphragms. Include cost of temporary bracing in the price bid for sealed expansion joint.

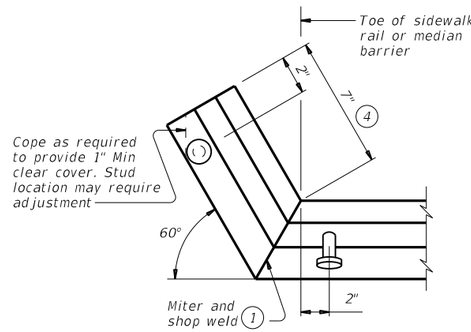
Remove shipping angle immediately after each joint half is secured in place. Grind smooth, and touch up with organic zinc-rich paint.

Clean and prepare seal cavity for seal installation as per the Manufacturer's installation procedures.

GENERAL NOTES:

Provide sealed expansion joints in the size and at locations shown on the plans.

Minimum slab and overhang thickness required for the use of SEJ-M is 6 ½".



UPTURN DETAIL

Texas Department of Transportation

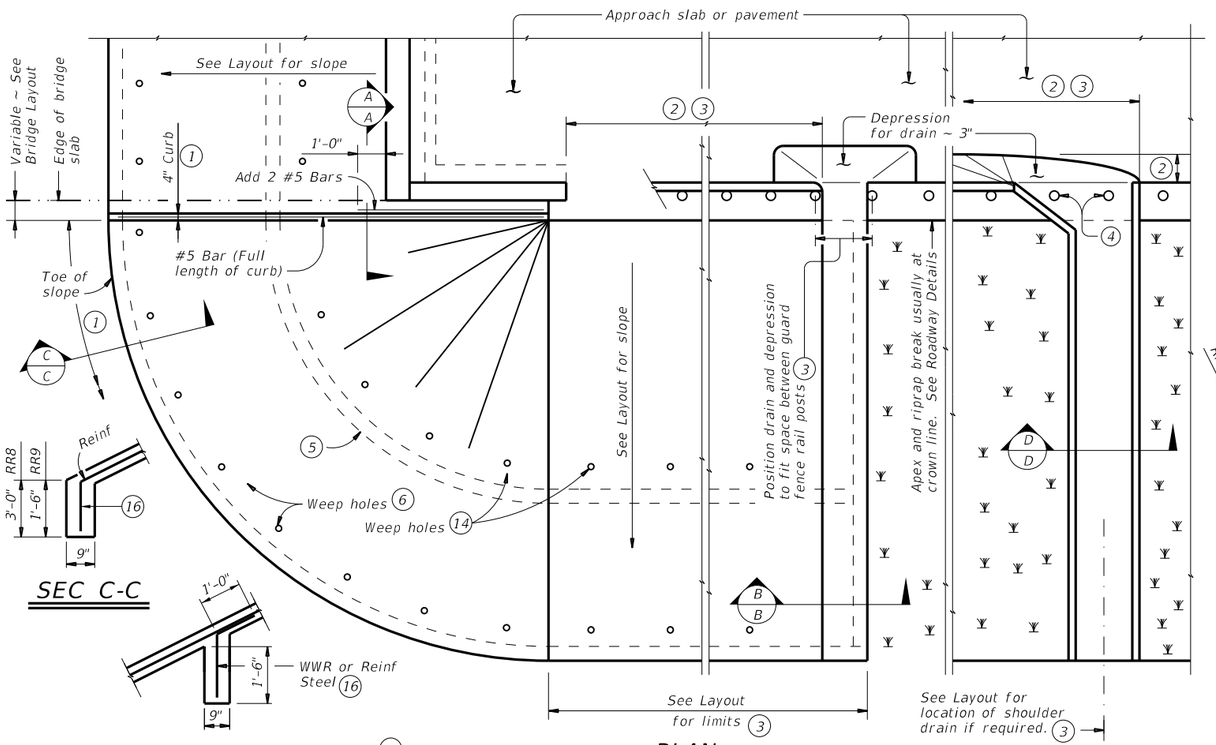
Bridge Division Standard

SEALED EXPANSION JOINT TYPE M WITHOUT OVERLAY

SEJ-M

FILE: sejmste1-19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: JTR	CK: JMH
©TxDOT April 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		120

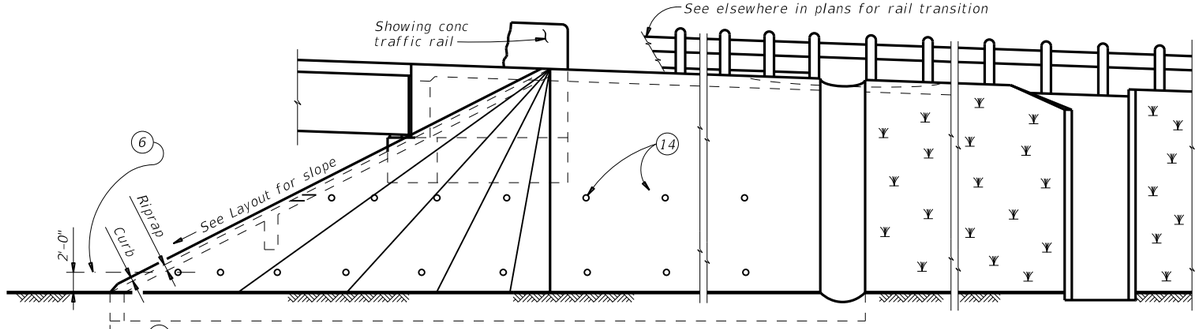
DATE: 4/10/2023 4:50:26 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\crrstde1-19.dgn



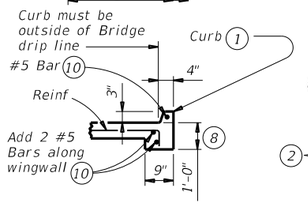
PLAN

SEC C-C

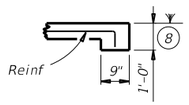
INTERMEDIATE TOEWALL (5)



ELEVATION

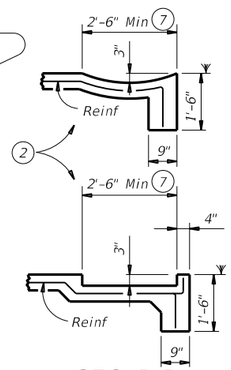


SEC A-A



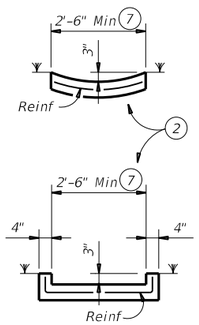
SEC B-B

(No drain)



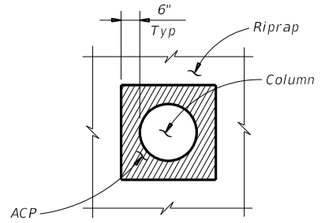
SEC B-B

(Shoulder drain integral with riprap)



SEC D-D

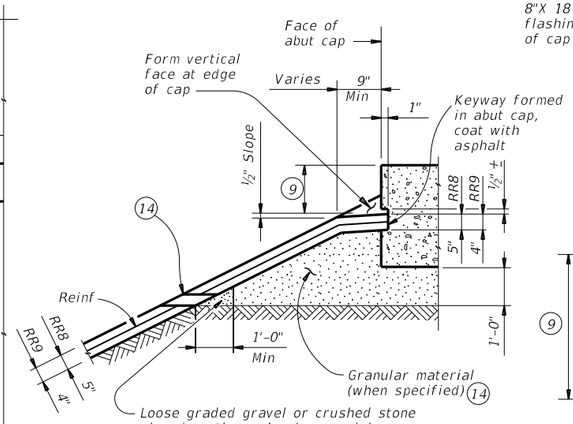
(Shoulder drain)



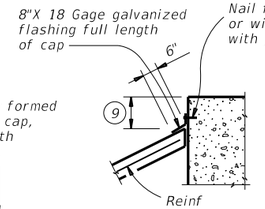
Riprap blockout to be filled with ACP. (Subsidiary to riprap)

RIPRAP DETAIL AT COLUMNS

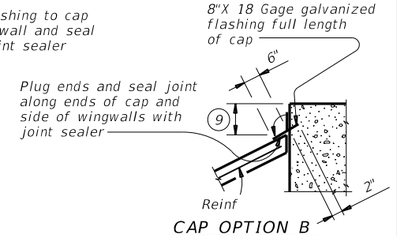
(As directed by the Engineer)



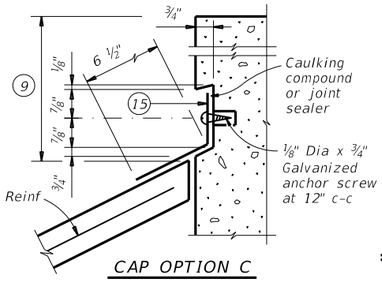
SHOWING KEYWAY OPTION



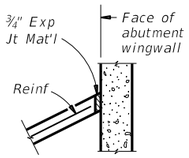
CAP OPTION A



CAP OPTION B

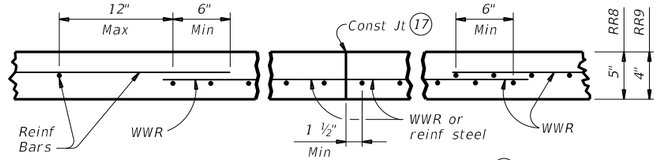


CAP OPTION C



SECT THRU RIPRAP AT WINGWALL (12)

SECTIONS THRU RIPRAP AT CAP (11)



REINFORCEMENT DETAILS (13)

See General Notes for optional synthetic fiber reinforcement.

1. When riprap is shown extended around header on layout, extend slab and toewall as shown and eliminate 4" curb.
2. Limits and configuration of drains and depressions are as shown elsewhere in plans or as directed by the Engineer.
3. Location of shoulder drain must consider limitations imposed by rail transition. Do not locate shoulder drains at expansion joints between approach slab and concrete pavement.
4. See details elsewhere in plans for installation of guard fence posts through concrete riprap.
5. Provide intermediate toewall only when designated elsewhere in the plans or included in the specifications.
6. Provide lower level of 2" Dia weep holes at 10' c-c backed by 1 CF packet of gravel and galvanized hardware cloth at all locations unless directed by the Engineer to eliminate.
7. Use wider or other drain configurations if shown elsewhere in plans or if directed by the Engineer.
8. Wall extension may be reduced or modified if approved by the Engineer. Increase wall extension to 1'-6" whenever the optional intermediate toewall is called for in the plans.
9. Top of cap to top of riprap dimension varies as directed by the Engineer. Should be 9" Min for beam/slab type bridges and 1'-6" for slab span, box beam, or slab beam bridges.
10. #5 bars shown are required even when synthetic fiber reinforcing option is selected.
11. Provide sealing option for joint between the face of cap and riprap as designated by the Engineer or as shown elsewhere on plans.
12. Flashing (shown in Cap Option A) may be used at wingwall in addition to Exp Jt Mat'l if shown on plans or directed by the Engineer.
13. Provide #3 reinforcing bars at 18" Spa c-c. Provide Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR) as 6x6-D2.9xD2.9 or D3xD3. Combinations of WWR and reinforcing bars may be used if both are permitted. Use lap splices of a minimum 6 inches, measured from the transverse wire of WWR, and the ends of reinforcing bars.
14. If granular material is specified, provide upper level of 2" Dia weep holes at 10' c-c backed by galvanized hardware cloth.
15. 8" x 18 Gage Galv Sheet Metal
16. Provide WWR or #3 bars, with 1'-0" extension into slope.
17. WWR or reinforcing steel is continuous through riprap construction joints. Provide WWR or reinforcing steel that extends 1'-1" minimum into adjacent riprap on each side of construction joint even if synthetic reinforcing fiber is utilized.

FOR CONTRACTOR'S INFORMATION ONLY:
5" of RR8 = 0.015 CY/SF
4" of RR9 = 0.012 CY/SF
#3 Reinf at 18" c-c = 0.501 Lbs/SF
6x6-D3xD3 = 0.408 Lbs/SF

GENERAL NOTES:

Provide Class "B" concrete (f'c = 2,000 psi) unless noted elsewhere in plans.

Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel.

Provide deformed welded wire reinforcement (WWR) meeting ASTM A1064, unless otherwise shown.

Provide reinforcing bars, deformed WWR, or any suitable combination of both types for riprap reinforcing, unless specified elsewhere in the plans.

Optionally synthetic fibers may be used if approved by the Engineer. Provide synthetic fibers listed on the "Fibers for Concrete" Material Producer List (MPL) in lieu of steel reinforcing in riprap concrete.

Install construction joints or grooved joints extending the full slant slope height at intervals of approximately 20 feet unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Hardware cloth, loose grade stone behind weep holes, flashing, or other sealing material are subsidiary to the bid item "Riprap".

See Layout for limits of riprap.

RR8 is to be used on stream crossings.

RR9 is to be used on other embankments.

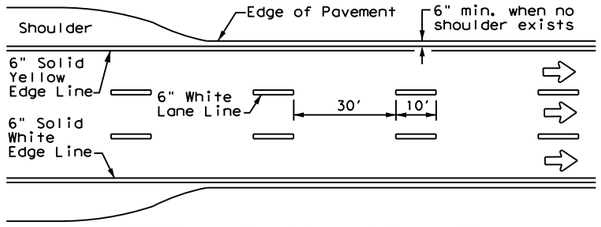
Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

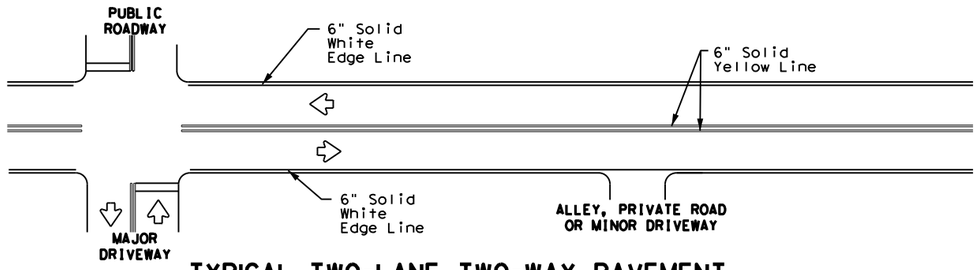
CONCRETE RIPRAP AND SHOULDER DRAINS
EMBANKMENTS AT BRIDGE ENDS (TYPES RR8 & RR9)

CRR

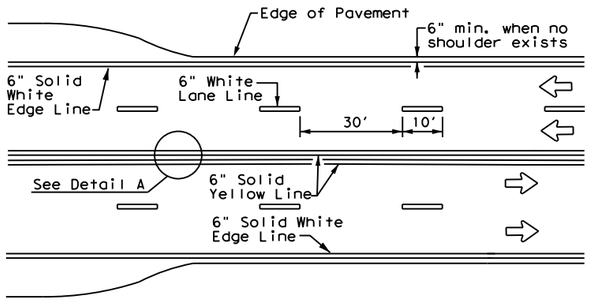
FILE: crrstde1-19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT April 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		121

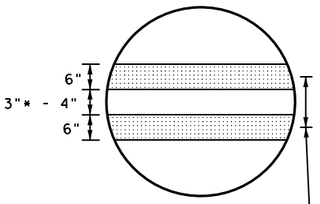


EDGE LINE AND LANE LINES ONE-WAY ROADWAY WITH OR WITHOUT SHOULDERS



TYPICAL TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY PAVEMENT MARKINGS THROUGH INTERSECTIONS

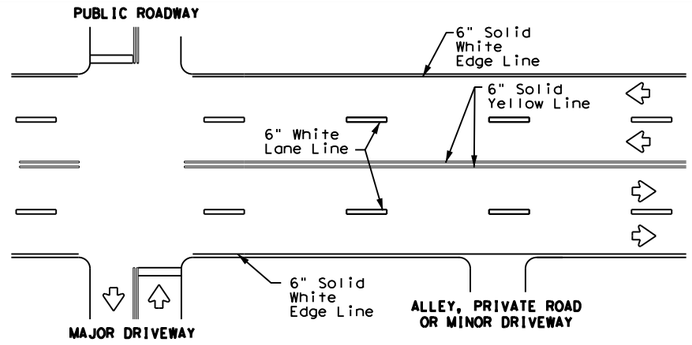




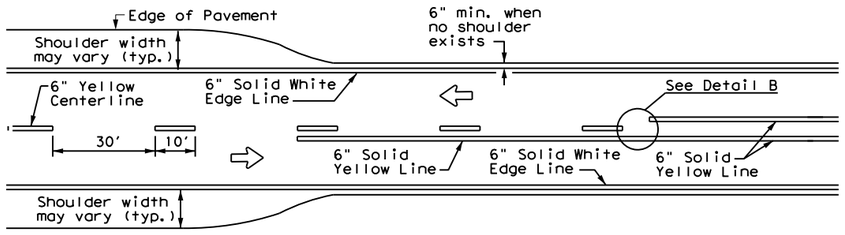
CENTERLINE AND LANE LINES FOUR LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH OR WITHOUT SHOULDERS

* 2" minimum for restripe projects when approved by the Engineer.

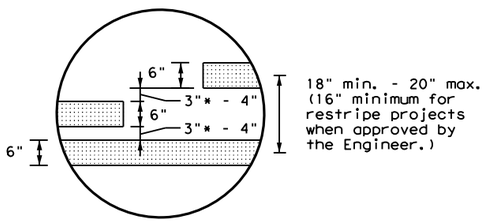
** 8" minimum for restripe projects when approved by the Engineer.



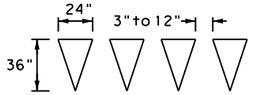
TYPICAL MULTI-LANE, TWO-WAY PAVEMENT MARKINGS THROUGH INTERSECTIONS



TWO LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH OR WITHOUT SHOULDERS

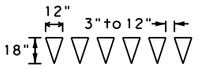


* 2" minimum for restripe projects when approved by the Engineer.

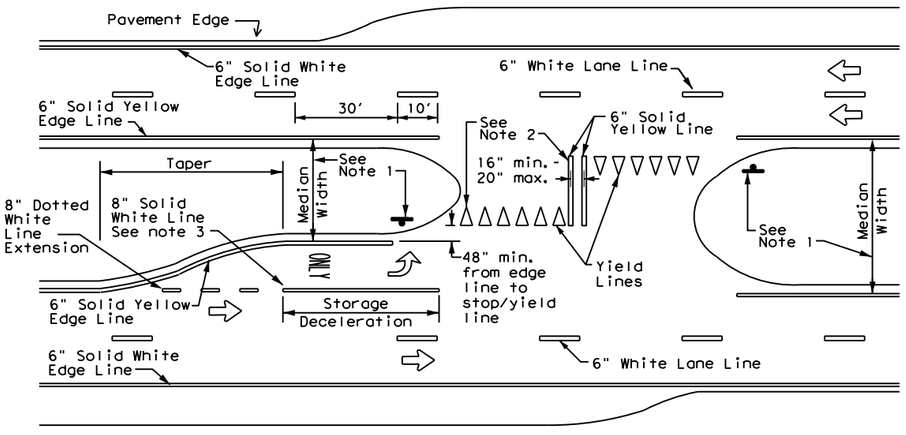


For posted speed on road being marked equal to or greater than 45 MPH.

YIELD LINES



For posted speed on road being marked equal to or less than 40 MPH.



FOUR LANE DIVIDED ROADWAY CROSSOVERS

NOTES

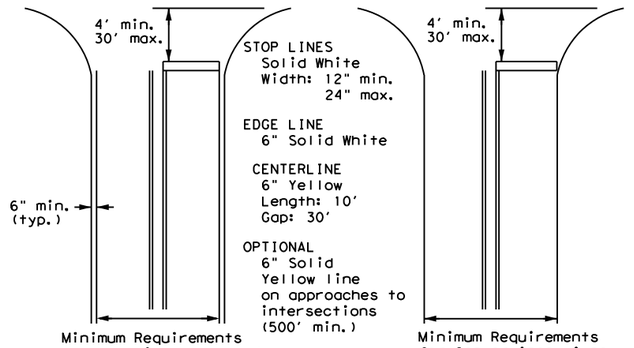
1. Where divided highways are separated by median widths at the median opening itself of 30 feet or more, median openings shall be signed as two separate intersections.
   Each median opening has two width measurements, with one measurement for each approach. The narrow median width will be the controlling width to determine if signs are required. Yield signs are the typical intersection control. Stop signs and stop bars are optional as determined by the Engineer.
2. Install median striping (double yellow centerlines and stop lines/yield lines) when a 50' or greater median centerline can be placed. Stop lines shall only be used with stop signs. Yield lines shall only be used with yield signs.
3. Length of turn bays, including taper, deceleration, and storage lengths shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Edge line striping shall be as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The edge line should not be placed less than 6 inches from the edge of pavement. This distance may vary due to pavement raveling or other conditions. Edge lines are not required in curb and gutter sections of roadways.
2. The traveled way includes only that portion of the roadway used for vehicular travel. It does not include the parking lanes, sidewalks, berms and shoulders. The traveled ways shall be measured from the center of edge line to the center of edge line of a two lane roadway.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



NOTE: Traveled way is exclusive of shoulder widths. Refer to General Note 2 for additional details.

GUIDE FOR PLACEMENT OF STOP LINES, EDGE LINE & CENTERLINE

Based on Traveled Way and Pavement Widths for Undivided Roadways

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TYPICAL STANDARD PAVEMENT MARKINGS

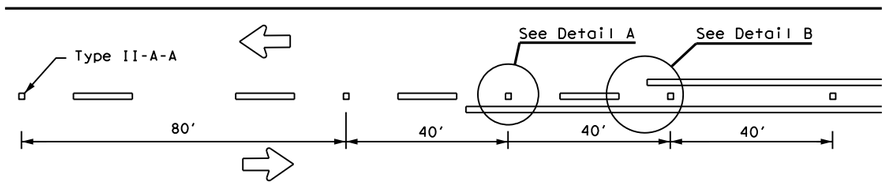
PM(1)-22

FILE: pm1-22.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 11-78 8-00 6-20	0048	01	069	SH342
8-95 3-03 12-22	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
5-00 2-12	DAL	DALLAS		122

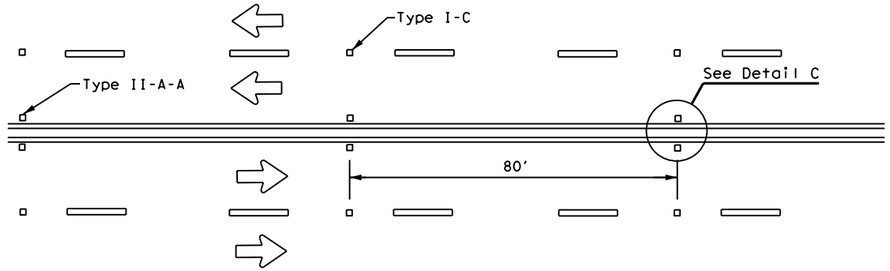
22A

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:50:41 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\pm1-22.dgn

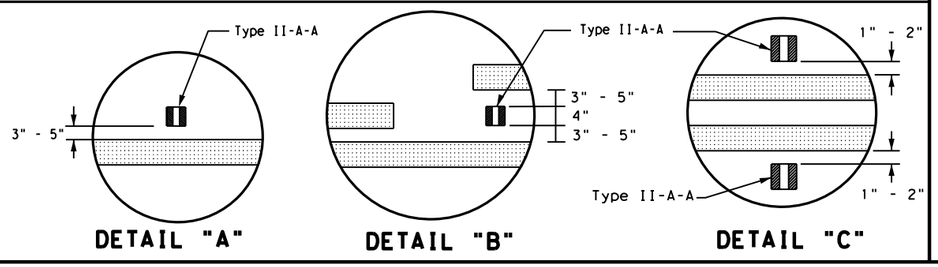
REFLECTIVE RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS FOR VEHICLE POSITIONING GUIDANCE



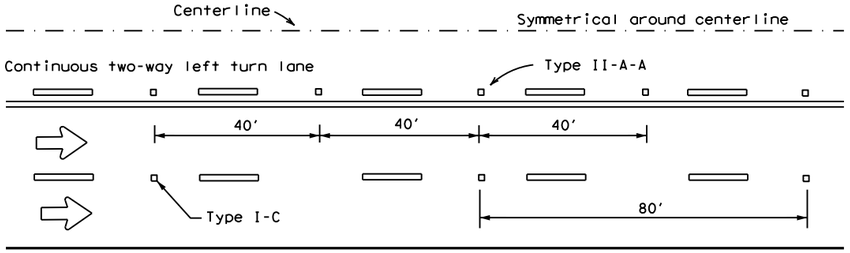
CENTERLINE FOR ALL TWO LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAYS



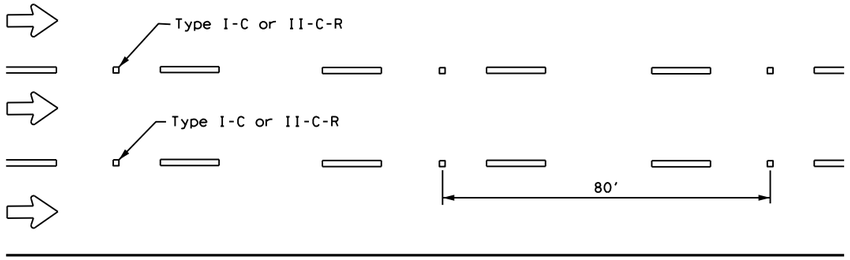
CENTERLINE & LANE LINES FOR FOUR LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAYS



DETAIL "A" **DETAIL "B"** **DETAIL "C"**



CENTERLINE AND LANE LINES FOR TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE



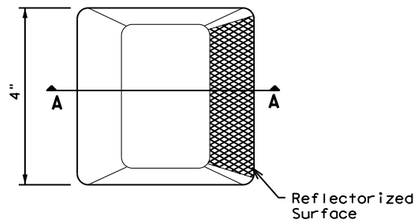
LANE LINES FOR ONE-WAY ROADWAY (NON-FREEWAY FACILITIES)

Raised pavement markers Type II-C-R shall have clear face toward normal traffic and red face toward wrong-way traffic.

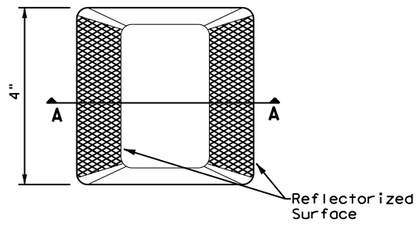
See Note 3.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

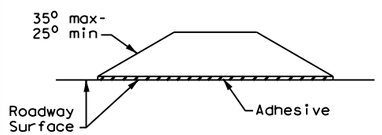
All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



Type I (Top View)

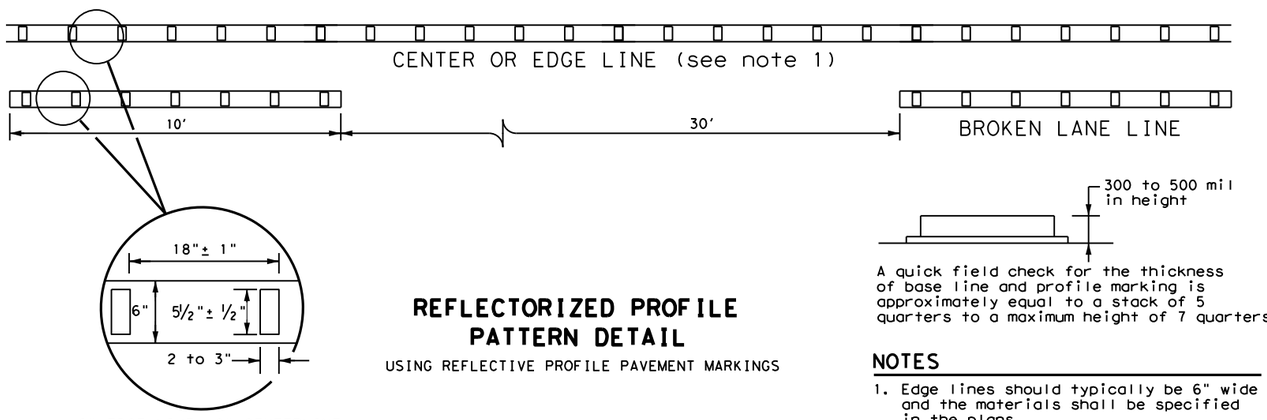


Type II (Top View)



SECTION A

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS



6" EDGE LINE, 6" CENTERLINE OR 6" LANE LINE

REFLECTORIZED PROFILE PATTERN DETAIL

USING REFLECTIVE PROFILE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A quick field check for the thickness of base line and profile marking is approximately equal to a stack of 5 quarters to a maximum height of 7 quarters.

NOTES

1. Edge lines should typically be 6" wide and the materials shall be specified in the plans.
2. Profile markings shall not be placed on roadways with a posted speed limit of 45 MPH or less.

GENERAL NOTES

1. All raised pavement markers placed along broken lines shall be placed in line with and midway between the stripes.
2. On concrete pavements the raised pavement markers should be placed to one side of the longitudinal joints.
3. Use raised pavement marker Type I-C with undivided roadways, flush medians and two way left turn lanes. Use raised pavement marker Type II-C-R with divided highways and raised medians.

Texas Department of Transportation

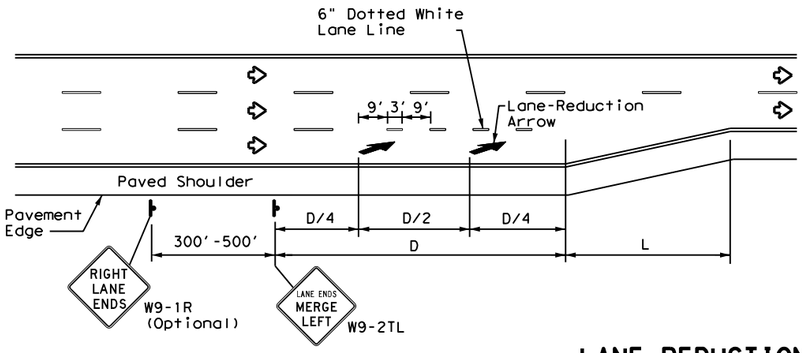
Traffic Safety Division Standard

POSITION GUIDANCE USING RAISED MARKERS RELECTORIZED PROFILE MARKINGS PM(2)-22

FILE: pm2-22.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-77 8-00 6-20 4-92 2-10 12-22 5-00 2-12	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		123

22B

DATE: 2020/10212 4:50:57 PM
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME: c:\onlinetxdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\pm2-22.dgn

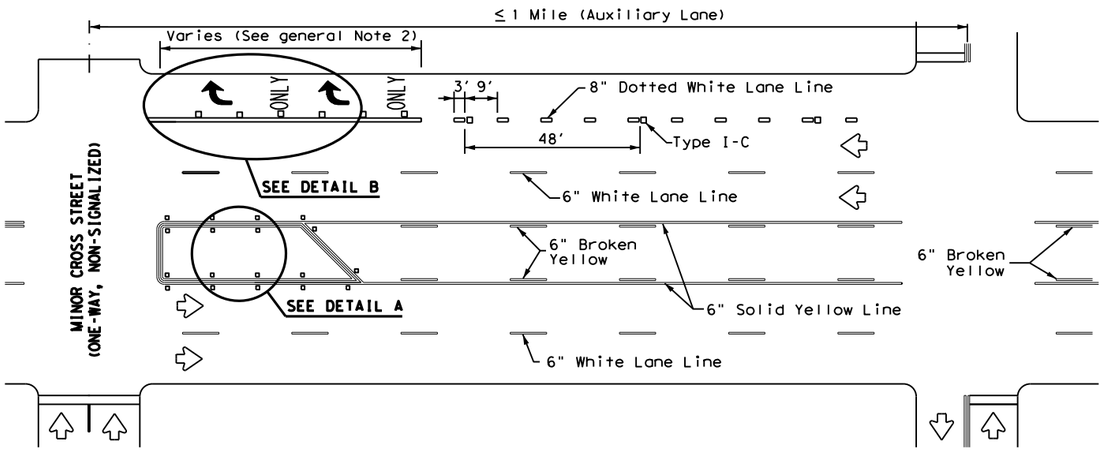


LANE REDUCTION

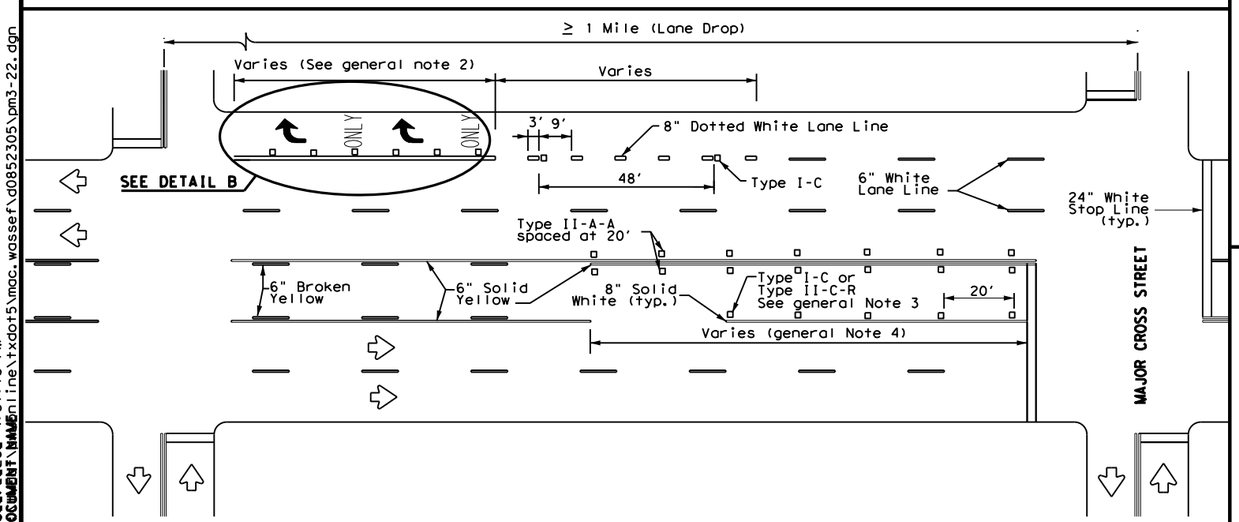
NOTES

1. Lane reduction pavement markings are used where the number of through lanes is reduced because of narrowing of the roadway or because of a section of on-street parking in what would otherwise be a through lane. For Texas Super 2 Passing Lanes, see TS2(PL) standard sheets.
2. On divided highways, an additional RIGHT LANE ENDS (W9-1R) sign may be installed in the median aligned with the W9-1R sign on the right side of the highway.
3. Lane reduction arrows are required for speeds of 45 mph or greater. An optional third lane reduction arrow may be added based on engineering judgement. If used, the optional third lane reduction arrow should be centered between the first and last lane reduction arrows.
4. For lane reductions on Freeways and Expressways, signing shall conform to the TxDOT Freeway Signing Handbook.

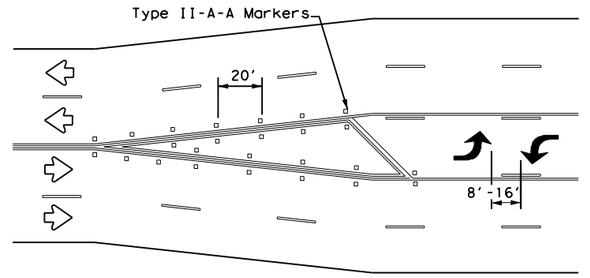
ADVANCED WARNING SIGN DISTANCE (D)		
Posted Speed	D (ft)	L (ft)
30 MPH	460	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$
35 MPH	565	
40 MPH	670	
45 MPH	775	L=WS
50 MPH	885	
55 MPH	990	
60 MPH	1,100	
65 MPH	1,200	
70 MPH	1,250	
75 MPH	1,350	



TYPICAL TWLTL AT ONE-WAY STREET AND RIGHT TURN AUXILIARY LANE

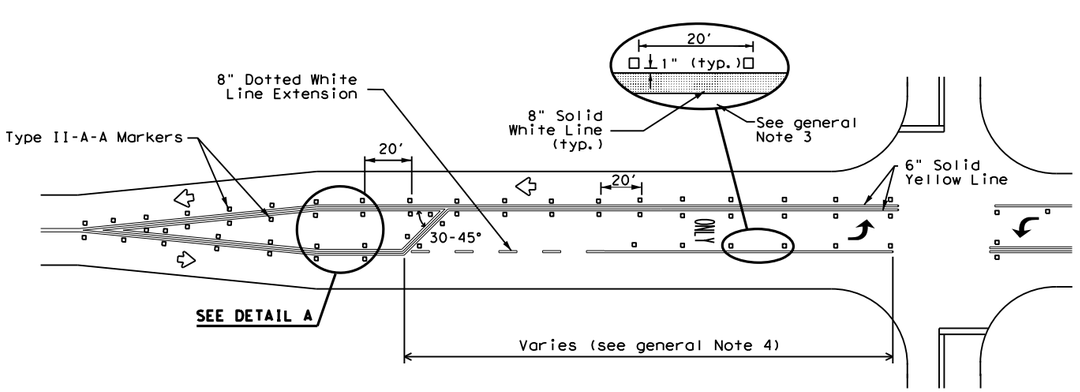


TYPICAL TWLTL AT TWO-WAY CROSS STREET AND RIGHT TURN LANE DROP

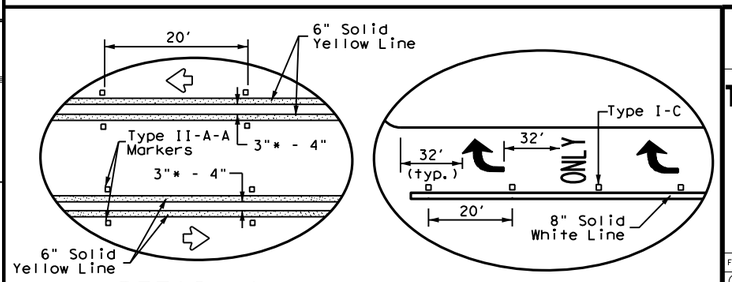


A two-way left-turn (TWLT) lane-use arrow pavement marking should be used at or just downstream from the beginning of a two-way left-turn lane within a corridor. Repeating the marking after each intersection or dedicated turn bay is not required unless stated elsewhere in the plans.

TYPICAL TRANSITION FOR TWLTL AND DIVIDED HIGHWAY



TYPICAL TWO-LANE ROADWAY INTERSECTION WITH LEFT TURN BAYS



* 2" minimum allowed for restripe projects when approved by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Lane use word and arrow markings shall be used where through lanes approaching an intersection become mandatory turn lanes. Lane use word and arrow markings should be used in auxiliary lanes of substantial length. Lane use arrow markings or word and arrow markings may be used in other lanes and turn bays for emphasis. Details for words and arrows are as shown in the Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas.
2. When lane-use words and arrow markings are used, two sets of arrows should be used if the length of the bay is greater than 180 feet. When a single lane use arrow or word and arrow marking is used for a short turn lane, it should be located at or near the upstream end of the full-width turn lane.
3. Use raised pavement marker Type I-C with undivided highways, flush medians and two way left turn lanes. Use raised pavement marker Type II-C-R with divided highways and raised medians.
4. Length of turn bays, including taper, deceleration, and storage lengths shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. See Chapter 3 of the Roadway Design Manual for additional information on turning lanes or storage lengths.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANES, RURAL LEFT TURN BAYS, AND LANE REDUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

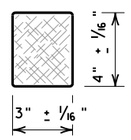
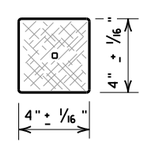
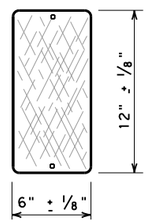
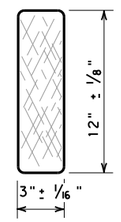
PM(3)-22

FILE: pm3-22.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-98 3-03 6-20 5-00 2-10 12-22 8-00 2-12	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		124

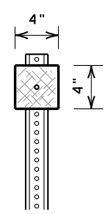
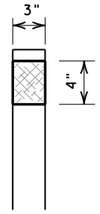
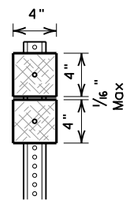
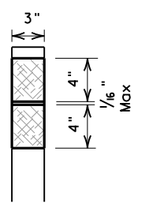
22C

DATE: 2020/20232 4:51:13 PM
FILE: DGN: c:\online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\pm3-22.dgn

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZES FOR DELINEATORS AND OBJECT MARKERS

	SIZE 1	SIZE 2	SIZE 3	SIZE 4
DEVICE				
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C reflective sheeting			
NOTE	1. Size 1 and 4 - Direct applied reflective sheeting for use on flexible post (flx). 2. Size 2 and 3 - For use on wing channel (wc) post only. Use approved metal, plastic or fiberglass backplate with 17/64" mounting holes.			

DELINEATORS

	SINGLE		DOUBLE	
DEVICE				
	1-Size 2 reflector unit	1-Size 1 reflector unit	2-Size 2 reflector units	2-Size 1 reflector units
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C Reflective Sheeting			
POST TYPE	WC	YFLX, WFLX	WC	YFLX, WFLX
MOUNT TYPE	GND	GND, SRF	GND	GND, SRF

D & OM DESCRIPTIVE CODES

INSTL DEL ASSM (D-XX)SZ X (XXXX)XXX(XX)

NUMBER OF REFLECTORS
S = Single
D = Double

COLOR OF REFLECTORS
W = White
Y = Yellow
R = Red

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZE
1 or 2

TYPE OF POST OR DELINEATOR
WC = Wing Channel Post
YFLX = Yellow Flexible Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
BRF = Barrier Reflector

TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable or set in concrete)
CTB = Concrete Barrier Mount
GF1 or GF2 = Guard Fence Attachment
SRF = Surface Mount

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional
BR = Bi-Directional with red on back

INSTL OM ASSM (OM-XX) (XXXX)XXX(XX)

TYPE OF OBJECT MARKER
1, 2, 3, or 4

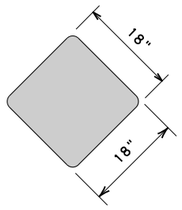
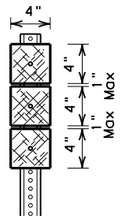
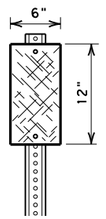
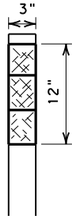
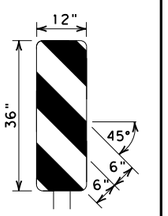
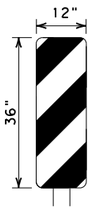
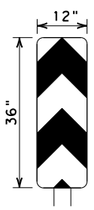
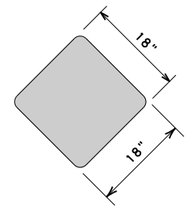
NUMBER OF REFLECTORS OR DIRECTION
X = 3-Size 2 reflector units (Type 2 only)
Y = 1-Size 3 reflector unit (Type 2 only)
Z = 3-Size 1 or 1-Size 4 reflector unit(s)(Type 2 only)
L = Left Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
R = Right Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
C = Center (Type 3 Object Marker only)

TYPE OF POST
WC = Wing Channel Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
TWT = Thin Walled Tubing

TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable)
SRF = Surface Mount
WAS = Wedge Anchor Steel
WAP = Wedge Anchor Plastic

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional

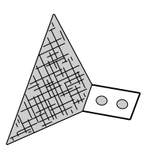
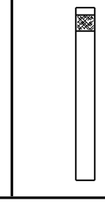
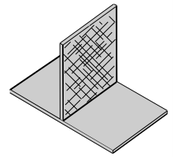
OBJECT MARKERS

	Type 1 (OM-1)	Type 2 (OM-2)			Type 3 (OM-3)			Type 4 (OM-4)
	OM-1	OM-2X	OM-2Y	OM-2Z	OM-3L	OM-3R	OM-3C	OM-4
DEVICE								
		3-Size 2 reflector units	1-Size 3 reflector unit	3-Size 1 reflector units or 1-Size 4 reflector unit				
SHEETING	Yellow-Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting	Yellow - Type B or C Sheeting			Alternating acrylic black and retroflective yellow - Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting			Red -Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting
POST TYPE	TWT	WC	WC	WFLX	TWT			TWT
MOUNT TYPE	WAS, WAP	GND	GND	GND, SRF	WAS, WAP			WAS, WAP

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

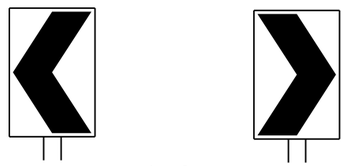
FLEXIBLE DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER POSTS (EMBEDDED & SURFACE MOUNT TYPES)	DMS-4400
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
DELINEATORS, OBJECT MARKERS AND BARRIER REFLECTORS	DMS-8600

BARRIER REFLECTORS (BRF)

	GF1	GF2	CTB
DEVICE			
	1. Barrier reflectors shall meet the requirements of DMS 8600. 2. Approved Barrier Reflectors are listed on the "Barrier Reflectors" Material Producer List at: www.txdot.gov.		
SHEETING	Yellow, White, Red		
NOTE	1. Reflective sheeting shall have a minimum dimension of 3 inches and minimum surface area of 9 square inches.		

CHEVRONS

DEVICE

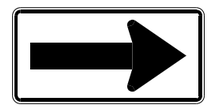


SIZE (W x L)	18"x 24" (Conventional)	24"x 30" (Conventional Oversize)	30"x 36" (Expressway)	36" x 48" (Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	4'-0" or 7'-0"		7'-0" Only	

NOTE
1. CHEVRON (W1-8) signs and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) Signs shall be installed per Sign Mounting Details (SMD) Standard Sheets and paid under Item 644 (Small Roadside Sign Assemblies).
2. When there is a need to increase conspicuity, the Texas version of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) may be used instead of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6).

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW

DEVICE



SIZE (W x L)	48" x 24" (Conventional)	60" x 30" (Expressway & Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	7'-0"	

NOTE:

Delineator and object marker substrates and sign substrates shall be 0.080" Aluminum sign blank to conform to ASTM B-209 Alloy 6061-T6 or approved alternative.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER MATERIAL DESCRIPTION

D & OM(1)-20

FILE: dom1-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
©TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	DAL	DALLAS		125

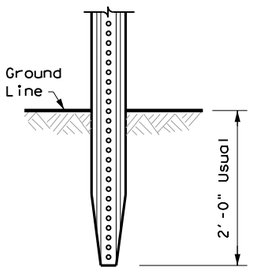
20A

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:51:29 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\dom1-20.dgn

POST TYPE AND SUPPORT FOUNDATION DETAILS

WING CHANNEL (WC)

GND

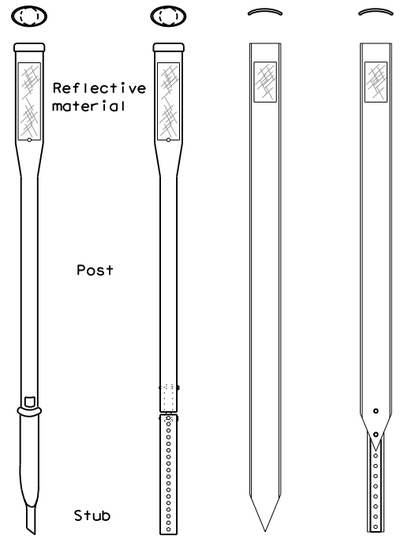


NOTES

1. Embedded Wing Channel (WC) post option may be used for Type 2 Object Markers and Delineators only.
2. 1.12 lbs/ft steel per ASTM A 1011 SS Gr. 50, or ASTM A499.

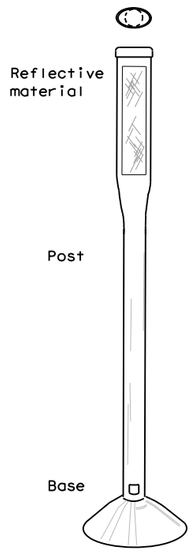
FLEXIBLE POSTS (YFLX, WFLX)

GND



EMBEDDED

SRF



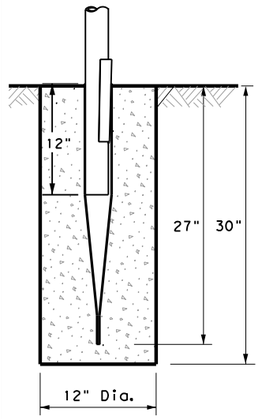
SURFACE MOUNT

NOTES

1. See "Flexible Delineator and Object Marker Posts" Material Producer List for approved devices.
2. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Post length may vary to meet field conditions.
4. When using yellow delineators with flexible posts to separate opposing direction of travel, such as centerline or median use, the flexible posts shall be yellow.

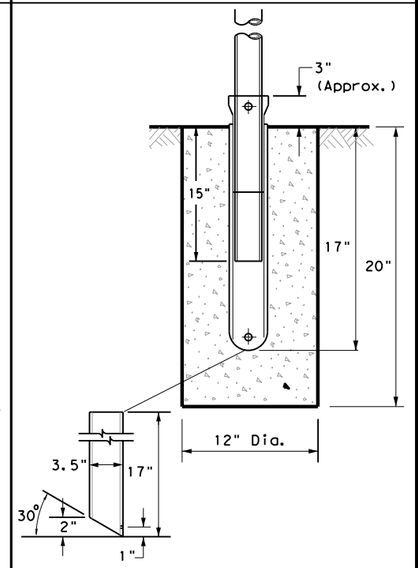
WEDGE ANCHOR SYSTEMS

WAS



STEEL

WAP



PLASTIC

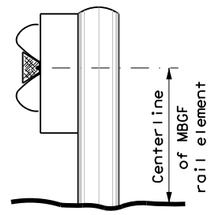
NOTE

1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

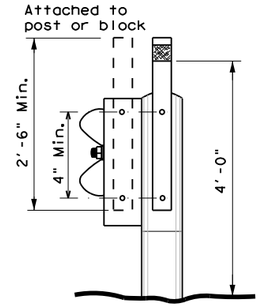
TYPE OF BARRIER MOUNTS

GUARD FENCE ATTACHMENT

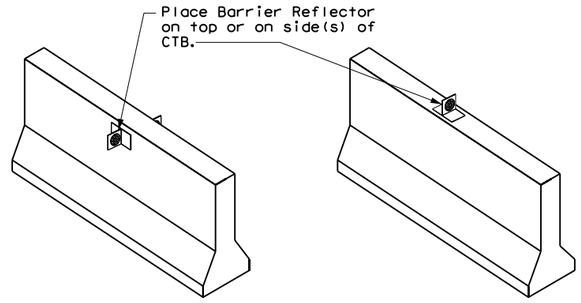
GF1



GF2



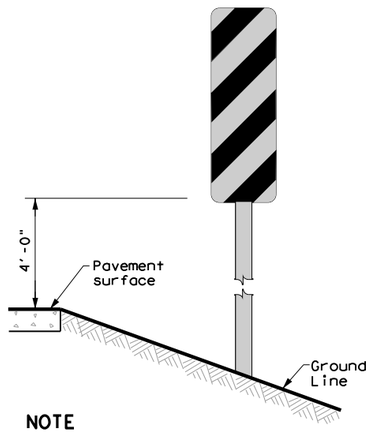
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)



GENERAL NOTES

1. Place delineators on a section of roadway at a consistent distance from the edge of pavement.
2. Where a restriction prevents consistent placement from the pavement edge, place the affected object markers in line with the innermost edge of the obstruction.
3. When Type 2 object markers and delineators are more than 8'-0" from the edge of the pavement, it may not be possible to maintain a height of approximately 4'-0". If this is the case, place the object marker or delineator as close to the desired height as possible.
4. Install all delineators, object markers and barrier reflectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
5. Barrier reflectors should be installed a minimum of 18 inches above the edge of the pavement surface.
6. Diagonal stripes on Type 3 object markers shall slope down toward the intended travel lane.

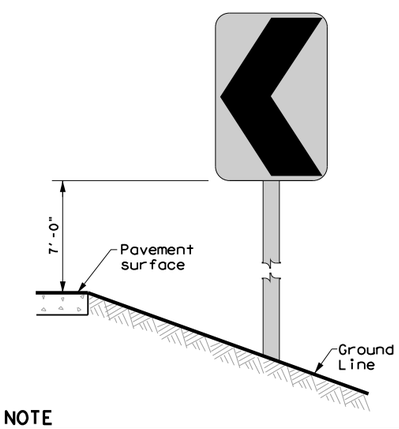
TYPES 1, 3, AND 4 OBJECT MARKERS AND CHEVRONS



NOTE

Mounting at 4 feet to the bottom of the chevron is permitted for chevrons that will not exceed a height of 6'-6" to the top of the chevron (sizes 24" x 30" and smaller)

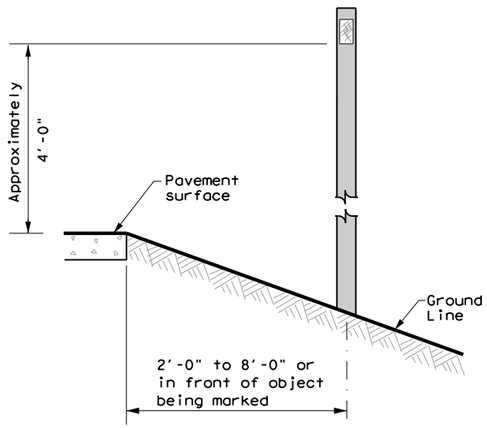
CHEVRONS AND ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW SIGN



NOTE

Chevrons 30" x 36" and larger shall be mounted at a height of 7' to the bottom of the chevron. Chevron sign and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) shall be installed per SMD standard sheets and paid under item 644.

DELINEATORS AND TYPE 2 OBJECT MARKERS



See general notes 1, 2 and 3.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER INSTALLATION

D & OM(2)-20

FILE: dom2-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
10-09 3-15	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	DAL	DALLAS		126

20B

DATE: 4/10/2023 4:51:44 PM
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\dom2-20.dgn

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damage resulting from its use.

Notes To Designer:
1. Do not alter Sheet Design or Font style, size or weight - match text attributes.
2. If additional space is needed for a numbered section, fence and adjust sections up or down as needed for proportioning and readability but do not relocate from its relative position.
3. All areas should be addressed thoroughly and verify the necessary pay items are set up to support actions needed.

Filled Out: XX/XX/XXXX
Prepared by: Name/Section

I. STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN-CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 402

TPDES TXR 150000: Stormwater Discharge Permit or Construction General Permit required for projects with 1 or more acres disturbed soil. Projects with any disturbed soil must protect for erosion and sedimentation in accordance with Item 506.
List adjacent MS 4 Operator(s) that receive discharges from this project. They need to be notified prior to construction activities.
(Note: Leave blank only if no adjacent MS 4 Operator(s) are affected.)

1. City of Lancaster Phase II MS4 - Contact Dipak Patel

☐ No Action Required ☒ Required Action

Action Number:

1. Prevent stormwater pollution by controlling erosion and sedimentation in accordance with TPDES Permit TXR 150000.
2. Comply with the SW3P and revise when necessary to control pollution or required by the Engineer.
3. Post Construction Site Notice (CSN) with SW3P information on or near the site, accessible to the public and TCEQ, EPA or other inspectors.
4. When Contractor project specific locations (PSL's) increase disturbed soil area to 5 acres or more, submit NOI to TCEQ and the Engineer.

II. WORK IN OR NEAR STREAMS, WATERBODIES AND WETLANDS CLEAN WATER ACT SECTIONS 401 AND 404

USACE Permit required for filling, dredging, excavating or other work in any water bodies, rivers, creeks, streams, wetlands or wet areas. No equipment is allowed in any sream channel below the ordinary High Water Mark except on approved temporary stream crossings or drill pads.

The Contractor must adhere to all of the terms and conditions associated with the following permit(s):

☐ No Permit Required
☐ Nationwide Permit 14 - PCN not Required (less than 1/10th acre waters or wetlands affected)
☐ Nationwide Permit 14 - PCN Required (1/10 to <1/2 acre, 1/3 in tidal waters)
☐ Individual 404 Permit Required
☒ Other Nationwide Permit Required: NWP# 3(a)

Required Actions: List Waters of the US Permit applies to, location in project and check Best Management Practices planned to control erosion, sedimentation and post-project TSS.

1. Bridge - STA. 590+08 to 591+27 - Bear Creek - Stream Impacts

2. Bridge - STA. 726+75 to 728+32 - Tenmile Creek - Stream Impacts

The elevation of the ordinary high water marks of any areas requiring work to be performed in the waters of the US requiring the use of a nationwide permit can be found on the Bridge Layouts.

Best Management Practices for applicable 401 General Conditions:
(Note: If CORP Permit not required, do not check boxes.)

Erosion	Sedimentation	Post-Construction TSS
☒ Temporary Vegetation	☒ Silt Fence	☐ Vegetative Filter Strips
☐ Blankets/Matting	☐ Rock Berm	☐ Retention/Irrigation Systems
☐ Mulch	☐ Triangular Filter Dike	☐ Extended Detention Basin
☐ Sodding	☐ Sand Bag Berm	☐ Constructed Wetlands
☐ Interceptor Swale	☐ Straw Bale Dike	☐ Wet Basin
☐ Diversion Dike	☐ Brush Berms	☐ Erosion Control Compost
☐ Erosion Control Compost	☐ Erosion Control Compost	☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks
☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks
☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks	☒ Vegetation Lined Ditches
	☐ Stone Outlet Sediment Traps	☐ Sand Filter Systems
	☐ Sediment Basins	☐ Grassy Swales

III. CULTURAL RESOURCES

Refer to TxDOT Standard Specifications in the event historical issues or archeological artifacts are found during construction. Upon discovery of archeological artifacts (bones, burnt rock, flint, pottery, etc.) cease work in the immediate area and contact the Engineer immediately.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action Number:

1.

IV. VEGETATION RESOURCES

Preserve native vegetation to the extent practical.
Contractor must adhere to Construction Specification Requirements Specs 162, 164, 192, 193, 506, 730, 751 & 752 in order to comply with requirements for invasive species, beneficial landscaping and tree/brush removal commitments.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action Number:

1.

V. FEDERAL LISTED, PROPOSED THREATENED, ENDANGERED SPECIES, CRITICAL HABITAT, STATE LISTED SPECIES, CANDIDATE SPECIES AND MIGRATORY BIRDS TREATY ACT.

☐ No Action Required ☒ Required Action

Action Number:

1. The following species could occur in the project area: Strecker's chorus frog, Woodhouse's toad, American eel, Mississippi silvery minnow, American bumblebee, Monarch butterfly, eastern spotted skunk, long-tailed weasel, swamp rabbit, western hog-nosed skunk, eastern box turtle, western box turtle, pygmy rattlesnake, slender glass lizard, and Texas garter snake. Follow the special note on the EPIC sheet and the BMPs listed below to protect these species.

2. Contractor to implement the following BMPs from "Beneficial Management Practices: Avoiding, Minimizing, and Mitigating Impacts of Transportation Projects on State Natural Resources" available at https://ftp.txdot.gov/pub/txdot-info/env/toolkit/300-01-bmp.pdf.
a) Section 1.2 Vegetation BMP
b) Section 1.4 Water Quality BMP
c) Section 2.3 Fish BMP
d) Section 2.4.4 Insect Pollinator BMP
e) Section 2.6.1 Aquatic Amphibian and Reptile BMP
f) Section 2.6.2 Terrestrial Amphibian and Reptile BMP

Special Notes:

1. Avoid harming all wildlife species if encountered and allow them to safely leave the project site. Due diligence should be used to avoid killing or harming any wildlife species in the implementation of transportation projects.
2. If any of the listed species are observed, cease work in the immediate area, do not disturb species or habitat and contact the Engineer immediately. The work may not remove active nests from bridges and other structures during nesting season of the birds associated with the nests. If caves or sinkholes are discovered, cease work in the immediated area, and contact the Engineer immediately.
3. The Migratory Bird Act of 1918 states that it is unlawful to kill, capture, collect, possess, buy, sell, trade or transport any migratory bird, nest, young, feather or egg in part or in whole, without a federal permit issued in accordance within the Act's policies and regulations. The contractor would remove all old migratory bird nests from any structure or trees where work would be done from October 1 to February 15. In addition, the contractor would be prepared to prevent migratory birds from building nest(s) between February 15 to October 1. In the event that migratory birds are encountered on-site during project construction, efforts to avoid adverse impacts on protected birds, active nests, eggs and/or young would be observed.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

BMP:	Best Management Practice	SPCC:	Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure
CGP:	Construction General Permit	SW3P:	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
DSHS:	Texas Department of State Health Services	PCN:	Pre-Construction Notification
FHWA:	Federal Highway Administration	PSL:	Project Specific Location
MOA:	Memorandum of Agreement	TCEQ:	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
MOU:	Memorandum of Understanding	TPDES:	Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
MS4:	Municipal Separate Stormwater Sewer System	TPWD:	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
MBTA:	Migratory Bird Treaty Act	TxDOT:	Texas Department of Transportation
NOT:	Notice of Termination	T&E:	Threatened and Endangered Species
NWP:	Nationwide Permit	USACE:	U.S. Army Corp of Engineers
NOI:	Notice of Intent	USFWS:	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

VI. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS OR CONTAMINATION ISSUES

General (applies to all projects):
Comply with the Hazard Communication Act (the Act) for personnel who will be working with hazardous materials by conducting safety meetings prior to beginning construction and making workers aware of potential hazards in the workplace. Ensure that all workers are provided with personal protective equipment appropriate for any hazardous materials used.

Obtain and keep on-site Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all hazardous products used on the project, which may include, but are not limited to the following categories: Paints, acids, solvents, asphalt products, chemical additives, fuels and concrete curing compounds or additives. Provide protected storage, off bare ground and covered, for products which may be hazardous. Maintain product labelling as required by the Act. Maintain an adequate supply of on-site spill response materials, as indicated in the SDS. In the event of a spill, take actions to mitigate the spill as indicated in the SDS, in accordance with safe work practices, and contact the District Spill Coordinator immediately. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper containment and cleanup of all product spills.

Contact the Engineer if any of the following are detected:
* Dead or distressed vegetation (not identified as normal)
* Trash piles, drums, canisters, barrels, etc.
* Undesirable smells or odors
* Evidence of leaching or seepage of substances

Does the project involve any bridge class structure rehabilitation(s) or replacement(s) (bridge class structures not including box culverts)?

☐ Yes ☒ No

If "No", then no further action is required.
If "Yes", then TxDOT is responsible for completing asbestos assessment/inspection.

Are the results of the asbestos inspection positive (is asbestos present)?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If "Yes", then TxDOT must retain a DSHS licensed asbestos consultant to assist with the notification, develop abatement/mitigation procedures, and perform management activities as necessary. The notification form to DSHS must be postmarked at least 15 working days prior to scheduled demolition.

If "No", then TxDOT is still required to notify DSHS 15 working days prior to any scheduled demolition.

In either case, the Contractor is responsible for providing the date(s) for abatement activities and/or demolition with careful coordination between the Engineer and asbestos consultant in order to minimize construction delays and subsequent claims.

Any other evidence indicating possible hazardous materials or contamination discovered on site. Hazardous Materials or Contamination Issues Specific to this Project:

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action Number:

1.

2.

3.

VII. OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

(includes regional issues such as Edwards Aquifer District, etc.)

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action Number:

1.

GENERAL NOTE:

Any change orders and/or deviations from the final design must be reported to the Engineer prior to commencement of construction activities, as additional environmental clearance may be required.

LAST REVISION: 1/15/15

 Texas Department of Transportation
Dallas District

ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, ISSUES AND COMMITMENTS (EPIC)

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
6	SEE TITLE SHEET		SH 342
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	
TEXAS	DALLAS	DALLAS	
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	SHEET NO.
0048	01	069	127

STORMWATER POLLUTION PRVENTION PLAN (SWP3):

This SWP3 has been developed in accordance with TxDOT policy for projects disturbing less than 1 acre of soil, and not part of a larger common plan of development.

For all projects with any soil disturbing activities, TxDOT will maintain a SWP3 with all pertinent records, correspondence, environmental documents, etc. at the project field office. If no field office is available, then this SWP3 shall be kept at the appropriate TxDOT Area Office.

This SWP3 is consistent with requirements specified in applicable stormwater plans, and the project's environmental permits, issues, and commitments (EPICs).

1.0 SITE/PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.1 PROJECT CONTROL SECTION JOB (CSJ):

0048-01-069

1.2 PROJECT LIMITS:

SH 342, FROM BELT LINE RD TO ELLIS COUNTY LINE

1.3 PROJECT COORDINATES:

BEGIN: (Lat) 32.5849608, (Long) -96.7566436

END: (Lat) 32.5470121 ,(Long) -96.7815628

1.4 TOTAL PROJECT AREA (Acres): 16.12

1.5 TOTAL AREA TO BE DISTURBED (Acres): 0.3

1.6 NATURE OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY:

PLANNING, FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT REPAIR, OVERLAY, RUMBLE STRIPS AND PAVEMENT

1.7 MAJOR SOIL TYPES:

Soil Type	Description
Lewisville silty clay, 1% to 3% slopes	**100% Silty Clay, well drained low rate of runoff**
Stephen silty clay, 1% to 4% slopes	**100% Silty Clay, well drained very high rate of runoff**
Eddy clay loam, 3% to 8% slopes	**100% Clay, well drained low rate of runoff**

Soil is moderately well drained. Gently sloping. the general area around the project has an existing vegetation of apporx. 90% density of mostly grass.

1.8 PROJECT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS (PSLs):

PSLs must be depicted on the Environmental Layout Sheets in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3. PSLs may be identified during preconstruction meetings or during the construction process. Please choose from the options below:

X PSLs determined during preconstruction meeting
☐ PSLs determined during construction
☐ No PSLs planned for construction

Type	Sheet #s

All off-ROW PSLs required by the Contractor are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall secure all permits required by local, state, federal laws for off-ROW PSLs. The contractor shall provide diagrams, areas of disturbance, acreage, and BMPs for all off-ROW PSLs within one mile of the project.

1.9 CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES:

(Use the following list as a starting point when developing the Construction Activity Schedule and Ceasing Record in Attachment 2.3.)

X Mobilization
X Install sediment and erosion controls
☐ Blade existing topsoil into windrows, prep ROW, clear and grub
X Remove existing pavement
X Grading operations, excavation, and embankment
☐ Excavate and prepare subgrade for proposed pavement widening
☐ Remove existing culverts, safety end treatments (SETs)
X Remove existing metal beam guard fence (MBGF), bridge rail
X Install proposed pavement per plans
☐ Install culverts, culvert extensions, SETs
X Install mow strip, MBGF, bridge rail
☐ Place flex base
X Rework slopes, grade ditches
☐ Blade windrowed material back across slopes
X Revegetation of unpaved areas
X Achieve site stabilization and remove sediment and erosion control measures
X Other: BRIDGE REPAIR WORK
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____

1.10 POTENTIAL POLLUTANTS AND SOURCES:

X Sediment laden stormwater from stormwater conveyance over disturbed area
X Fuels, oils, and lubricants from construction vehicles, equipment, and storage
X Solvents, paints, adhesives, etc. from various construction activities
X Transported soils from offsite vehicle tracking
X Construction debris and waste from various construction activities
☐ Contaminated water from excavation or dewatering pump-out water
X Sanitary waste from onsite restroom facilities
X Trash from various construction activities/receptacles
☐ Long-term stockpiles of material and waste
X Other: CONCRETE: TRUCK LOAD, PUMPING, CONCRETE WASH OUT.
X Other: DELIVERING THE ASPHALT TO THE SITE.
X Other: MILLING THE EXISTING ASPHALT. AND BRIDGE SCOUR REPAIR WORK

1.11 RECEIVING WATERS:

Receiving waters must be depicted on the Environmental Layout Sheets in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3. Include Segment # for receiving waters.

Tributaries	Classified Waterbody
Tenmile Creek	Upper Trinity River 0805; impaired by Bacteria in water (Recreation Use, and by
Bear Creek	Red oak creek (0805A)

1.12 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES: TxDOT

X Development of plans and specifications
X Perform SWP3 inspections
X Maintain SWP3 records and update to reflect daily operations
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____

1.13 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES: CONTRACTOR

X Day To Day Operational Control
X Maintain schedule of major construction activities
X Install, maintain and modify BMPs
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Mac WasseF

4/10/2023

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3) (Less Than 1 Acre)

Texas Department of Transportation

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
6	SEE TITLE SHEET		128
STATE	STATE DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	DAL	DALLAS	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
0048	01	069	SH342

STORMWATER POLLUTION PRVENTION PLAN (SWP3):

2.0 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs) AND CONTROLS, INSPECTION, AND MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall be the responsible party for implementing the BMPs described herein and for complying with the SWP3 for control of erosion and sedimentation during day-to-day operations. The Contractor shall implement changes to this SWP3 approved by TxDOT within the times specified in this SWP3 or the CGP.

2.1 EROSION CONTROL AND SOIL STABILIZATION BMPs:

T / P

- [X] [ ] Protection of Existing Vegetation
- [ ] [ ] Vegetated Buffer Zones
- [ ] [ ] Soil Retention Blankets
- [ ] [ ] Geotextiles
- [ ] [ ] Mulching/ Hydromulching
- [ ] [ ] Soil Surface Treatments
- [X] [ ] Temporary Seeding
- [ ] [X] Permanent Planting, Sodding or Seeding
- [ ] [ ] Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs
- [X] [ ] Rock Filter Dams/ Rock Check Dams
- [ ] [ ] Vertical Tracking
- [ ] [ ] Interceptor Swale
- [ ] [ ] Riprap
- [ ] [ ] Diversion Dike
- [ ] [ ] Temporary Pipe Slope Drain
- [ ] [ ] Embankment for Erosion Control
- [ ] [ ] Paved Flumes
- [X] [ ] Other: Install SW3P control devices (BMPs) as needed to protect drainage features, receiving waters, adjacent properties as directed by engineer
- [X] [ ] Other: Do not install BMPs more than two weeks prior to the activities in their control area.

2.2 SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs:

T / P

- [X] [ ] Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs
- [ ] [ ] Dewatering Controls
- [X] [ ] Inlet Protection
- [X] [ ] Rock Filter Dams/ Rock Check Dams
- [ ] [ ] Sandbag Berms
- [X] [ ] Sediment Control Fence
- [ ] [ ] Stabilized Construction Exit
- [ ] [ ] Floating Turbidity Barrier
- [ ] [ ] Vegetated Buffer Zones
- [ ] [ ] Vegetated Filter Strips
- [ ] [ ] Other:
- [ ] [ ] Other:
- [ ] [ ] Other:
- [ ] [ ] Other:

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

2.3 PERMANENT CONTROLS:

(Coordinate post-construction BMPs with appropriate TxDOT maintenance sections.)

BMPs To Be Left In Place Post Construction:

Type	Stationing	
	From	To
No permanent controls are planned.		

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

2.4 OFFSITE VEHICLE TRACKING CONTROLS:

- [X] Excess dirt/mud on road removed daily
- [ ] Haul roads dampened for dust control
- [X] Loaded haul trucks to be covered with tarpaulin
- [ ] Stabilized construction exit
- [ ] Other: _____
- [ ] Other: _____
- [ ] Other: _____
- [ ] Other: _____

2.5 POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES:

- [X] Chemical Management
- [X] Concrete and Materials Waste Management
- [X] Debris and Trash Management
- [X] Dust Control
- [X] Sanitary Facilities
- [X] Other: Avoid storing portable sanitary units, concrete washouts or chemicals within 50 feet upgradient of a receiving water or drainage conveyance without adequate pollution controls.
- [X] Other: Capture saw-cutting debris and slurry for proper disposal.
- [X] Other: Maintain paved surfaces and adjacent properties free of project sedimentation and loose materials.
- [ ] Other: _____

2.6 VEGETATED BUFFER ZONES:

Natural vegetated buffers shall be maintained as feasible to protect adjacent surface waters. If vegetated natural buffer zones are not feasible due to site geometry, the appropriate additional sediment control measures have been incorporated into this SWP3.

Type	Stationing	
	From	To
TENMILE CREEK INSTALLING STONE RIPRAP	726+75	727+10
BEAR CREEK INSTALLING STONE RIPRAP	590+00	590+40

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

2.7 ALLOWABLE NON-STORMWATER DISCHARGES:

- [X] Fire hydrant flushings
- [X] Irrigation drainage
- [X] Pavement washwater (where spills or leaks have not occurred, and detergents are not used)
- [X] Potable water sources
- [X] Springs
- [X] Uncontaminated groundwater
- [X] Water used to wash vehicles or control dust
- [X] Other allowable non-stormwater discharges as allowed by TPDES GP TXR150000.

2.8 INSPECTIONS:

All disturbed areas and erosion and sediment control devices shall be inspected at least once every seven (7) days. Inspections shall be performed by TxDOT as indicated on the Field Inspection and Maintenance Report Form 2118 and retained in Attachment 2.3 of this SWP3 .

2.9 MAINTENANCE:

Control measures shall be properly installed according to specifications. If it is determined that a BMP or control measure is not operating effectively, maintenance must be accomplished as soon as possible and before the next anticipated rain event, but in no case later than 7 calendar days after being able to access the site. Maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor as indicated on the Field Inspection and Maintenance Report Form 2118 and retained in Attachment 2.3 of this SWP3.

STATE OF TEXAS
MAC A. WASSEF
121015
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

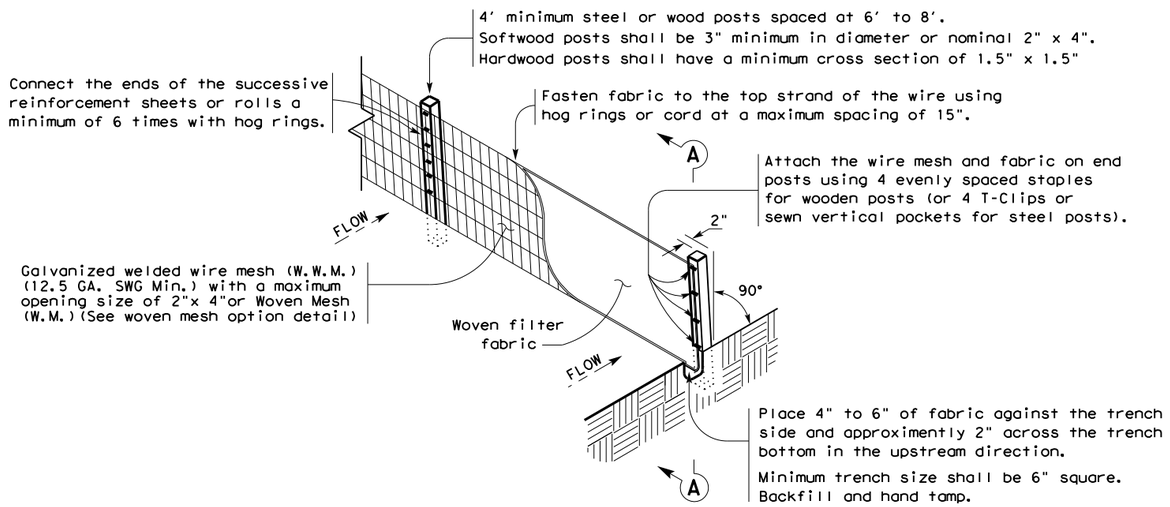
Mac Wasseef

4/10/2023

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3) (Less Than 1 Acre)

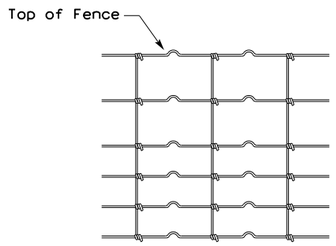
Texas Department of Transportation

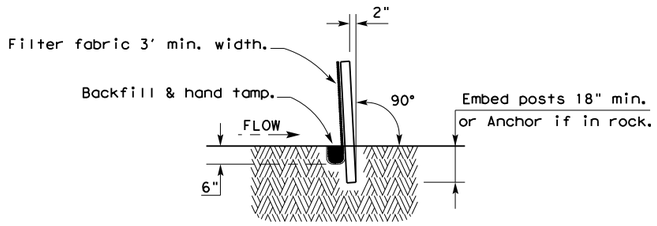
FED. RD. DIV. NO.	PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
6	SEE TITLE SHEET		129
STATE	STATE DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	DAL	DALLAS	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
0048	01	069	SH342



TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

SCF





SECTION A-A

HINGE JOINT KNOT WOVEN MESH (OPTION) DETAIL

Galvanized hinge joint knot woven mesh (12.5 GA.SWG Min.) requires a minimum of five horizontal wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart and all vertical wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart.

SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE USAGE GUIDELINES

A sediment control fence may be constructed near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area along a contour to intercept sediment from overland runoff. A 2 year storm frequency may be used to calculate the flow rate to be filtered.

Sediment control fence should be sized to filter a maximum flow through rate of 100 GPM/FT^2. Sediment control fence is not recommended to control erosion from a drainage area larger than 2 acres.

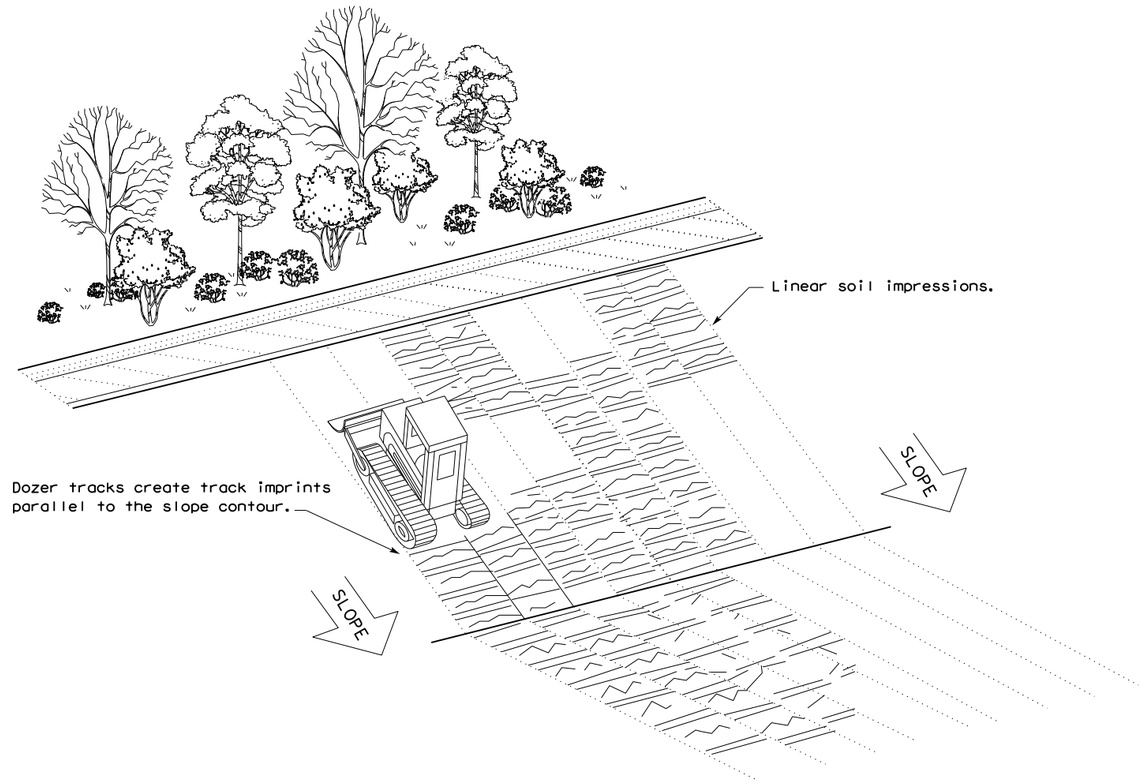
LEGEND

Sediment Control Fence

SCF

GENERAL NOTES

1. Vertical tracking is required on projects where soil distributing activities have occurred unless otherwise approved.
2. Perform vertical tracking on slopes to temporarily stabilize soil.
3. Provide equipment with a track undercarriage capable of producing linear soil impressions measuring a minimum of 12" in length by 2" to 4" in width by 1/2" to 2" in depth.
4. Do not exceed 12" between track impressions.
5. Install continous linear track impressions where the minimum 12" length impressions are perpendicular to the slope or direction of water flow.



VERTICAL TRACKING

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

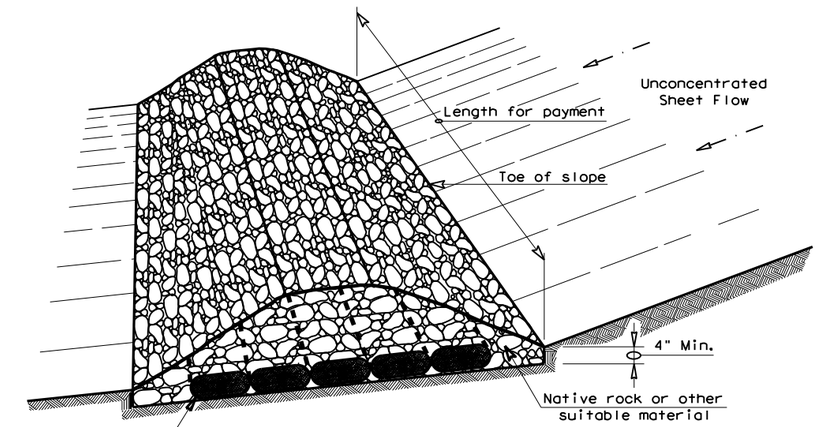
FENCE & VERTICAL TRACKING

EC(1)-16

FILE: ec116	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	DN/CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		130

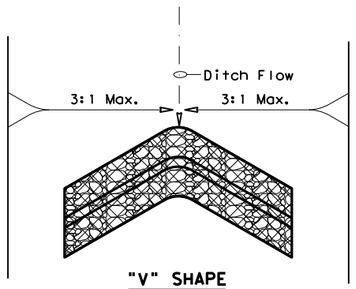
DATE:2023
FILE:dot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\ec116.dgn

DATE:
FILE:

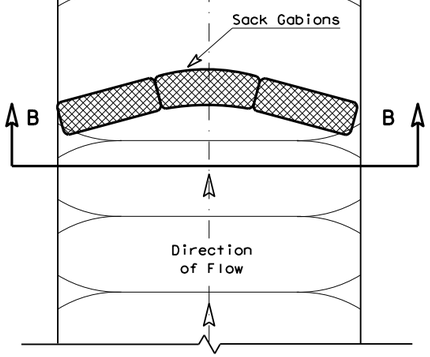


FILTER DAM AT TOE OF SLOPE

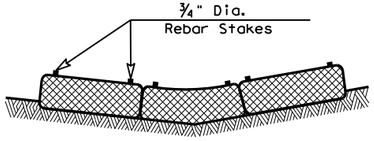
RFD1



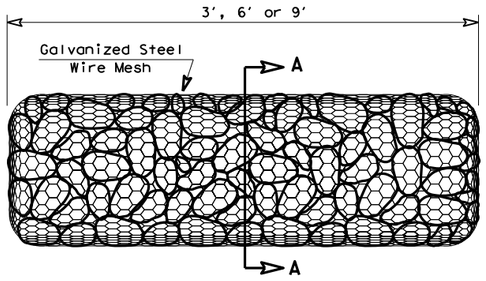
"V" SHAPE PLAN VIEW



PLAN VIEW

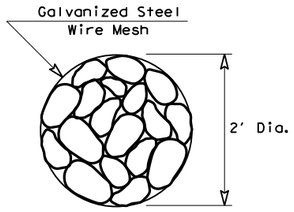


SECTION B-B

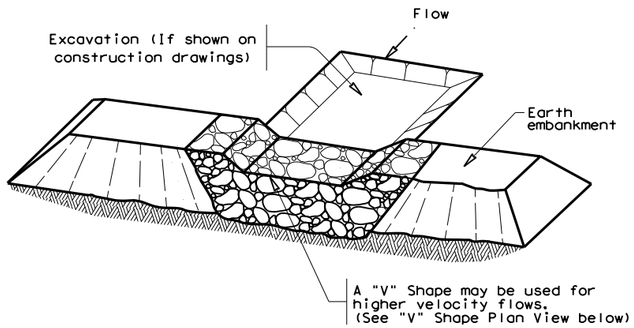


TYPE 4 (SACK GABIONS)

RFD4

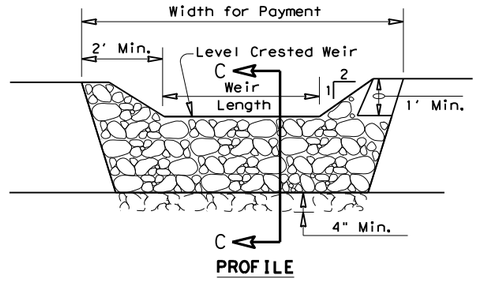


SECTION A-A

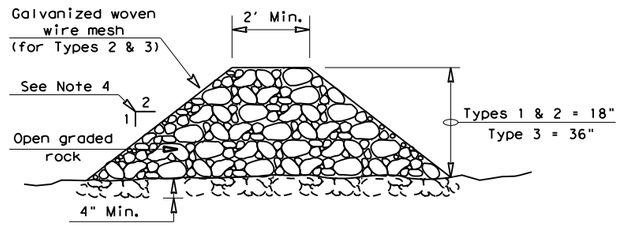


FILTER DAM AT SEDIMENT TRAP

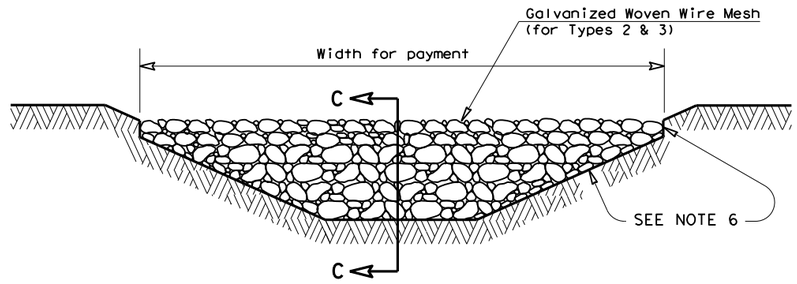
RFD1 — OR — RFD2



PROFILE



SECTION C-C



FILTER DAM AT CHANNEL SECTIONS

RFD1 — OR — RFD2 — OR — RFD3

GENERAL NOTES

1. If shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, filter dams should be placed near the toe of slopes where erosion is anticipated, upstream and/or downstream at drainage structures, and in roadway ditches and channels to collect sediment.
2. Materials (aggregate, wire mesh, sandbags, etc.) shall be as indicated by the specification for "Rock Filter Dams for Erosion and Sedimentation Control".
3. The rock filter dam dimensions shall be as indicated on the SW3P plans.
4. Side slopes should be 2:1 or flatter. Dams within the safety zone shall have sideslopes of 6:1 or flatter.
5. Maintain a minimum of 1' between top of rock filter dam weir and top of embankment for filter dams at sediment traps.
6. Filter dams should be embedded a minimum of 4" into existing ground.
7. The sediment trap for ponding of sediment laden runoff shall be of the dimensions shown on the plans.
8. Rock filter dam types 2 & 3 shall be secured with 20 gauge galvanized woven wire mesh with 1" diameter hexagonal openings. The aggregate shall be placed on the mesh to the height & slopes specified. The mesh shall be folded at the upstream side over the aggregate and tightly secured to itself on the downstream side using wire ties or hog rings. For in stream use, the mesh should be secured or staked to the stream bed prior to aggregate placement.
9. Sack Gabions should be staked down with ¾" dia. rebar stakes, and have a double-twisted hexagonal weave with a nominal mesh opening of 2 ½" x 3 ¼"
10. Flow outlet should be onto a stabilized area (vegetation, rock, etc.).
11. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.

ROCK FILTER DAM USAGE GUIDELINES

Rock Filter Dams should be constructed downstream from disturbed areas to intercept sediment from overland runoff and/or concentrated flow. The dams should be sized to filter a maximum flow through rate of 60 GPM/FT^2 of cross sectional area. A 2 year storm frequency may be used to calculate the flow rate.

Type 1 (18" high with no wire mesh) (3" to 6" aggregate): Type 1 may be used at the toe of slopes, around inlets, in small ditches, and at dike or swale outlets. This type of dam is recommended to control erosion from a drainage area of 5 acres or less. Type 1 may not be used in concentrated high velocity flows (approximently 8 Ft/Sec or more) in which aggregate wash out may occur. Sandbags may be used at the embedded foundation (4" deep min.) for better filtering efficiency of low flows if called for on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

Type 2 (18" high with wire mesh) (3" to 6" aggregate): Type 2 may be used in ditches and at dike or swale outlets.

Type 3 (36" high with wire mesh) (4" to 8" aggregate): Type 3 may be used in stream flow and should be secured to the stream bed.

Type 4 (Sack gabions) (3" to 6" aggregate): Type 4 May be used in ditches and smaller channels to form an erosion control dam.

Type 5: Provide rock filter dams as shown on plans.

PLAN SHEET LEGEND

Type 1 Rock Filter Dam	RFD1
Type 2 Rock Filter Dam	RFD2
Type 3 Rock Filter Dam	RFD3
Type 4 Rock Filter Dam	RFD4

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

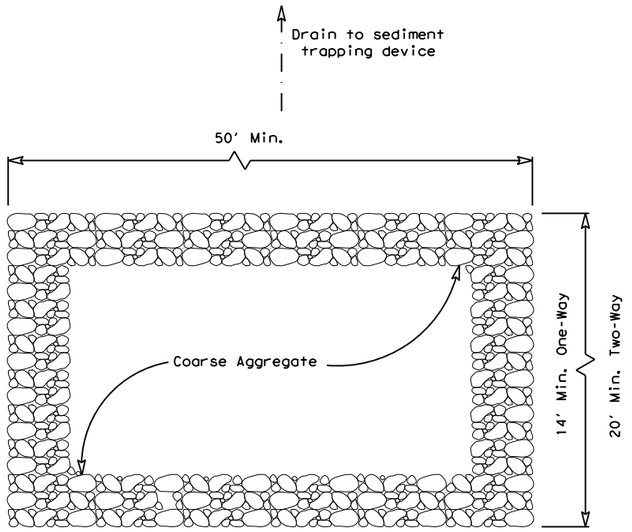
TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

ROCK FILTER DAMS

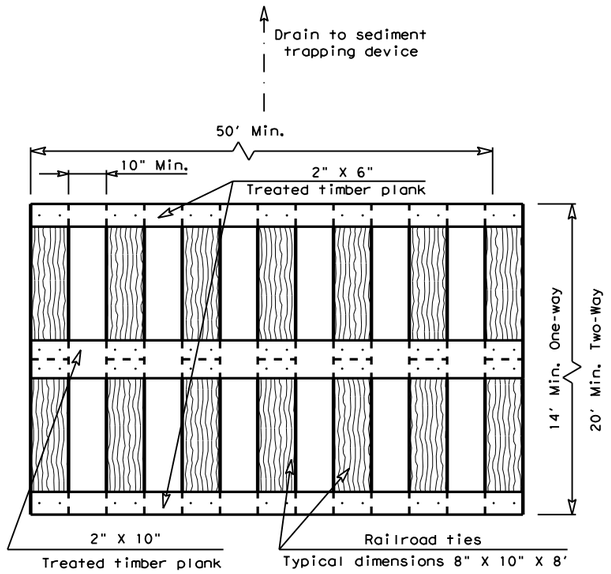
EC(2)-16

FILE: ec216	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	DN/CK: LS	
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	DAL	DALLAS		131	

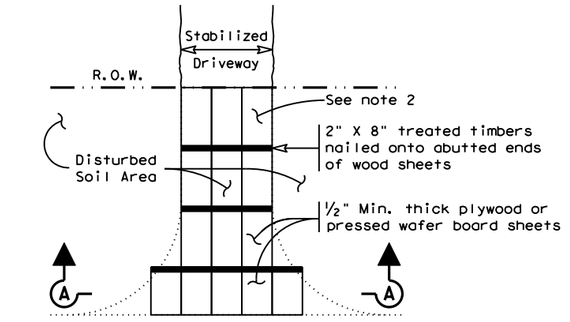
DATE: 4/17/2023
FILE: c:\txdot\DW_online\txdot5\mac.wasset\d0852305\ec316.dgn



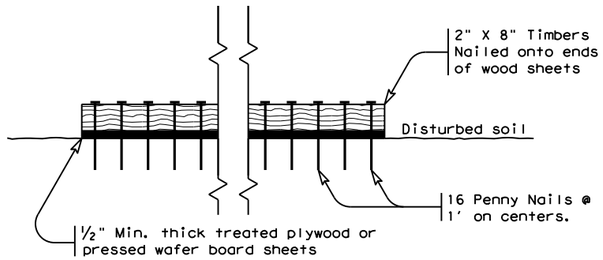
PLAN VIEW



PLAN VIEW



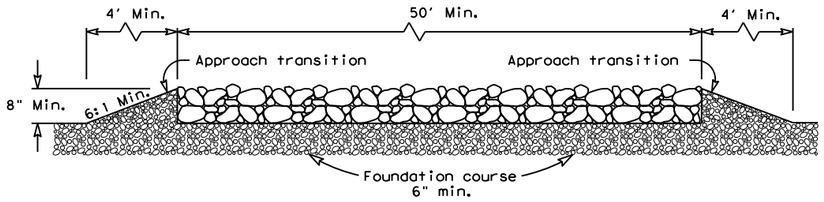
PLAN VIEW



SECTION A-A

CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 3)

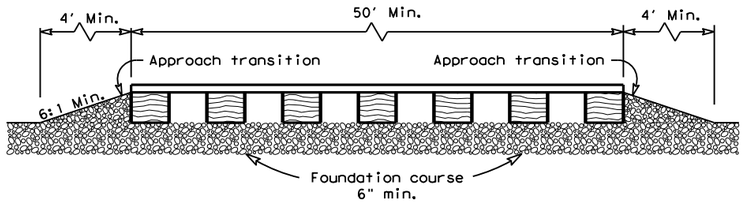
SHORT TERM



ELEVATION VIEW

CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 1)

ROCK CONSTRUCTION (LONG TERM)



ELEVATION VIEW

CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 2)

TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (LONG TERM)

GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 1)

1. The length of the type 1 construction exit shall be as indicated on the plans, but not less than 50'.
2. The coarse aggregate should be open graded with a size of 4" to 8".
3. The approach transitions should be no steeper than 6:1 and constructed as directed by the Engineer.
4. The construction exit foundation course shall be flexible base, bituminous concrete, portland cement concrete or other materialas approved by the Engineer.
5. The construction exit shall be graded to allow drainage to a sediment trapping device.
6. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.
7. Construct exits with a width of at least 14 ft. for one-way and 20 ft. for two-way traffic for the full width of the exit, or as directed by the engineer.

GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 2)

1. The length of the type 2 construction exit shall be as indicated on the plans, but not less than 50'.
2. The treated timber planks shall be attached to the railroad ties with ½"x 6" min. lag bolts. Other fasteners may be used as approved by the Engineer.
3. The treated timber planks shall be #2 grade min., and should be free from large and loose knots.
4. The approach transitions shall be no steeper than 6:1 and constructed as directed by the Engineer.
5. The construction exit foundation course shall be flexible base, bituminous concrete, portland cement concrete or other material as approved by the Engineer.
6. The construction exit should be graded to allow drainage to a sediment trapping device.
7. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.
8. Construct exits with a width of at least 14 ft. for one-way and 20 ft. for two-way traffic for the full width of the exit, or as directed by the engineer.

GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 3)

1. The length of the type 3 construction exit shall be as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.
2. The type 3 construction exit may be constructed from open graded crushed stone with a size of two to four inches spread a min. of 4" thick to the limits shown on the plans.
3. The treated timber planks shall be #2 grade min., and should be free from large and loose knots.
4. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

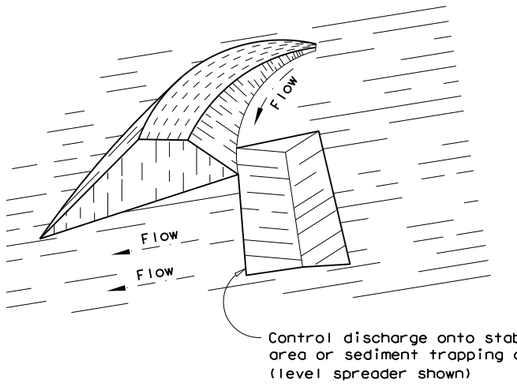
TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

CONSTRUCTION EXITS

EC(3)-16

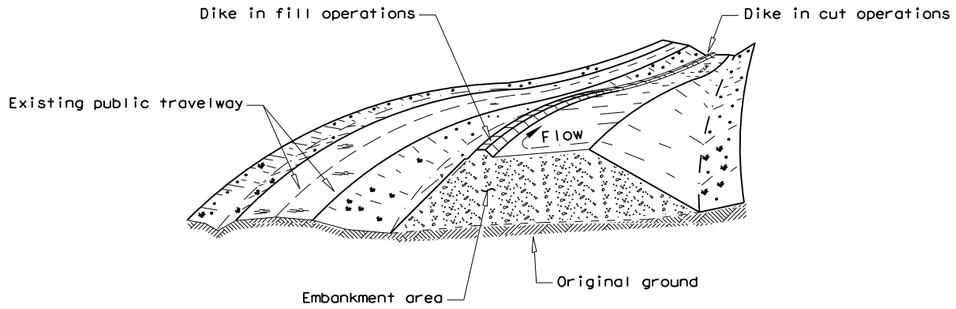
FILE: ec316	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	DN/CK: LS
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		132

DATE:
FILE:



PERIMETER DIKE

→(D)→

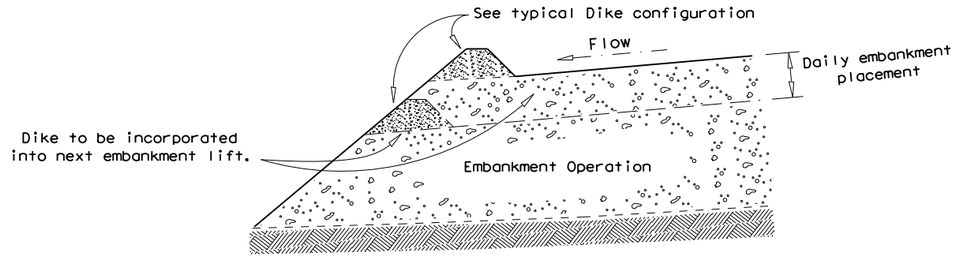


DIVERSION DIKE

→(D)→

GENERAL NOTE

1. Soil used in dike construction shall be machine compacted.
2. Top width and height of dike may be modified with prior approval of the Engineer.
3. Side slopes within the safety clear zone of a roadway shall be 6:1 or flatter.
4. Grading shall be shown elsewhere in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
5. The Engineer reserves the right to modify the dimensions shown for the dike dependent on runoff volume characteristics.
6. Dikes that are in place for more than 14 calendar days should be stabilized to prevent sediment runoff.
7. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.
8. Remove sediment and debris when accumulation affects the performance of the devices, after a rain and when directed by the engineer.



EMBANKMENT SECTION - DIVERSION DIKE

→(D)→

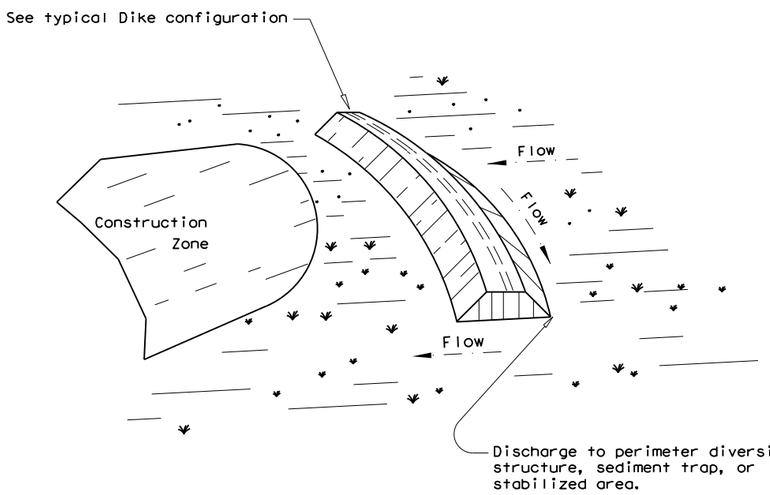
DIKE USAGE GUIDELINES

A Dike may be used to intercept runoff and divert it around unstabilized areas or to divert sediment laden runoff to an erosion control device (sediment basin or trap, rock filter dam, etc.).

The drainage area contributing runoff to a dike should not exceed 5 acres. The spacing of dikes should be as follows:

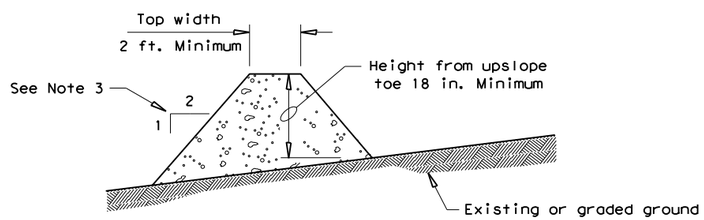
Slope of disturbed areas above dike	greater than 10%	5 - 10%	less than 5%
Maximum distance between dikes	100′	200′	300′

Intercepted runoff flowing along a dike should outlet to a stabilized area (vegetation, rock, etc.).



INTERCEPTOR DIKE

→(D)→



TYPICAL DIKE CONFIGURATION

→(D)→

PLANS SHEET LEGEND

DIKE →(D)→

Texas Department of Transportation

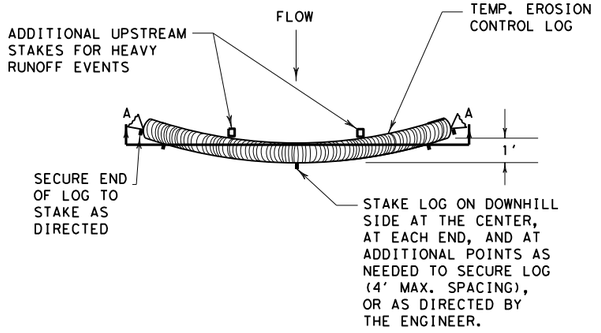
Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES DIKES (EARTHWORK FOR EROSION CONTROL)

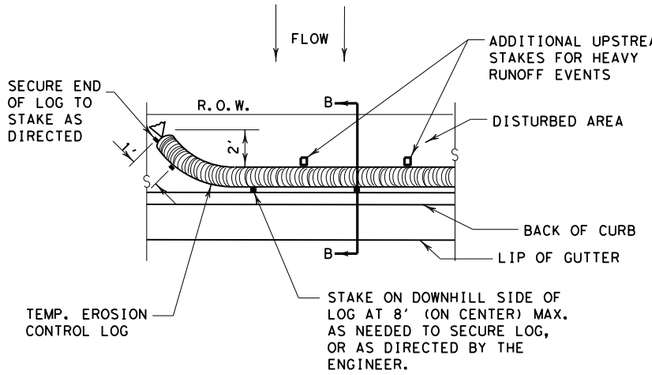
EC(4)-16

FILE: ec416	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	DN/CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS		133

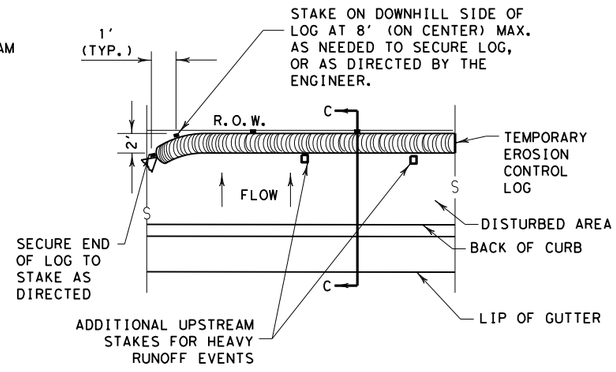
DATE: 4/17/2023
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\ec916.dgn



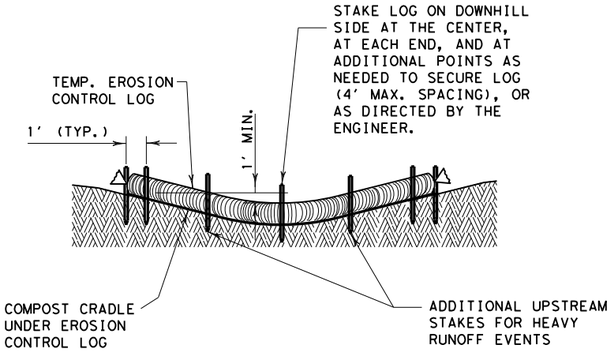
PLAN VIEW



PLAN VIEW



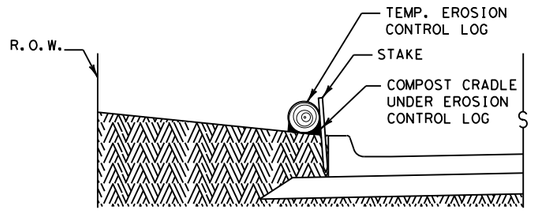
PLAN VIEW



SECTION A-A

EROSION CONTROL LOG DAM

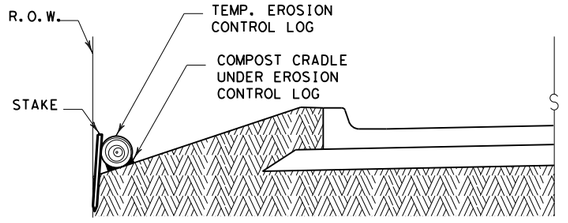
CL-D



SECTION B-B

EROSION CONTROL LOG AT BACK OF CURB

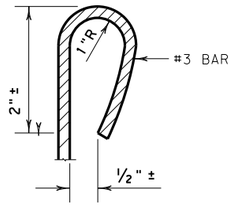
CL-BOC



SECTION C-C

EROSION CONTROL LOG AT EDGE OF RIGHT-OF-WAY

CL-ROW



REBAR STAKE DETAIL

LEGEND

- CL-D — EROSION CONTROL LOG DAM
- CL-BOC — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT BACK OF CURB
- CL-ROW — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT EDGE OF RIGHT-OF-WAY
- CL-SST — EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES STAKE AND TRENCHING ANCHORING
- CL-SSL — EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES STAKE AND LASHING ANCHORING
- CL-DI — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT DROP INLET
- CL-CI — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB INLET
- CL-GI — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB & GRATE INLET

GENERAL NOTES:

1. EROSION CONTROL LOGS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS, OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
2. LENGTHS OF EROSION CONTROL LOGS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AND AS REQUIRED FOR THE PURPOSE INTENDED.
3. UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED, USE BIODEGRADABLE OR PHOTODEGRADABLE CONTAINMENT MESH ONLY WHERE LOG WILL REMAIN IN PLACE AS PART OF A VEGETATIVE SYSTEM. FOR TEMPORARY INSTALLATIONS, USE RECYCLABLE CONTAINMENT MESH.
4. FILL LOGS WITH SUFFICIENT FILTER MATERIAL TO ACHIEVE THE MINIMUM COMPACTED DIAMETER SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS WITHOUT EXCESSIVE DEFORMATION.
5. STAKES SHALL BE 2" X 2" WOOD OR #3 REBAR, 2'-4' LONG, EMBEDDED SUCH THAT 2" PROTRUDES ABOVE LOG, OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
6. DO NOT PLACE STAKES THROUGH CONTAINMENT MESH.
7. COMPOST CRADLE MATERIAL IS INCIDENTAL & WILL NOT BE PAID FOR SEPARATELY.
8. SANDBAGS USED AS ANCHORS SHALL BE PLACED ON TOP OF LOGS & SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT SIZE TO HOLD LOGS IN PLACE.
9. TURN THE ENDS OF EACH ROW OF LOGS UPSLOPE TO PREVENT RUNOFF FROM FLOWING AROUND THE LOG.
10. FOR HEAVY RUNOFF EVENTS, ADDITIONAL UPSTREAM STAKES MAY BE NECESSARY TO KEEP LOG FROM FOLDING IN ON ITSELF.

SEDIMENT BASIN & TRAP USAGE GUIDELINES

An erosion control log sediment trap may be used to filter sediment out of runoff draining from an unstabilized area.

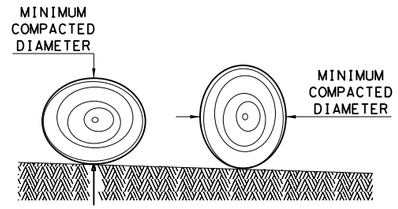
Log Traps: The drainage area for a sediment trap should not exceed 5 acres. The trap capacity should be 1800 CF/Acre (0.5" over the drainage area).

Control logs should be placed in the following locations:

1. Within drainage ditches spaced as needed or min. 500' on center
2. Immediately preceding ditch inlets or drain inlets
3. Just before the drainage enters a water course
4. Just before the drainage leaves the right of way
5. Just before the drainage leaves the construction limits where drainage flows away from the project.

The logs should be cleaned when the sediment has accumulated to a depth of 1/2 the log diameter.

Cleaning and removal of accumulated sediment deposits is incidental and will not be paid for separately.



DIAMETER MEASUREMENTS OF EROSION CONTROL LOGS SPECIFIED IN PLANS

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

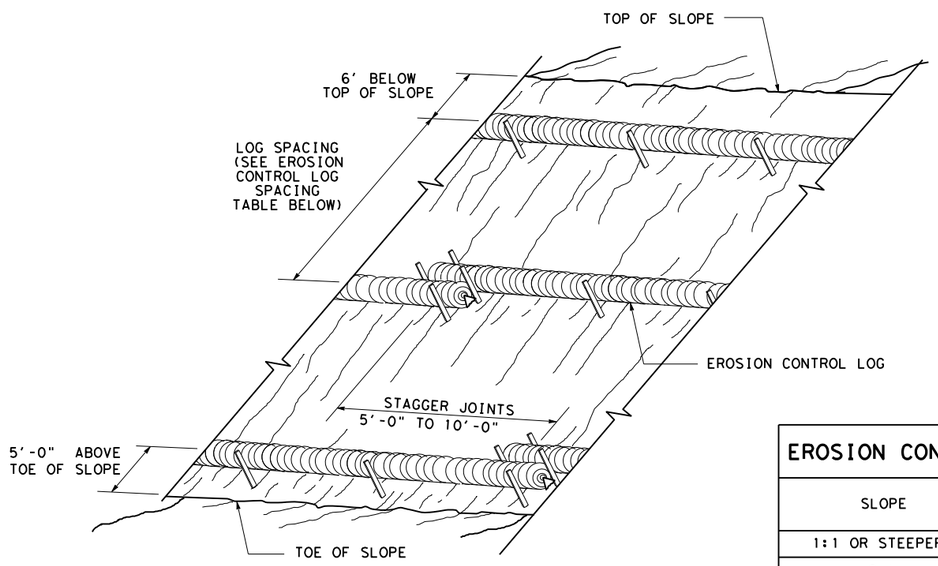
TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

EROSION CONTROL LOG

EC(9)-16

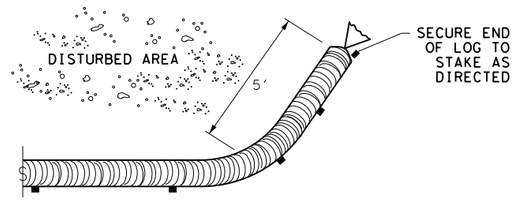
FILE: ec916	DN: TxDOT		CK: KM		DW: LS/PT		CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	0048	01	069		SH342		
	DIST	COUNTY				SHEET NO.	
	DAL	DALLAS				134	

DATE: 4/17/2023
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\ec916.dgn



EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES
STAKE AND TRENCHING ANCHORING

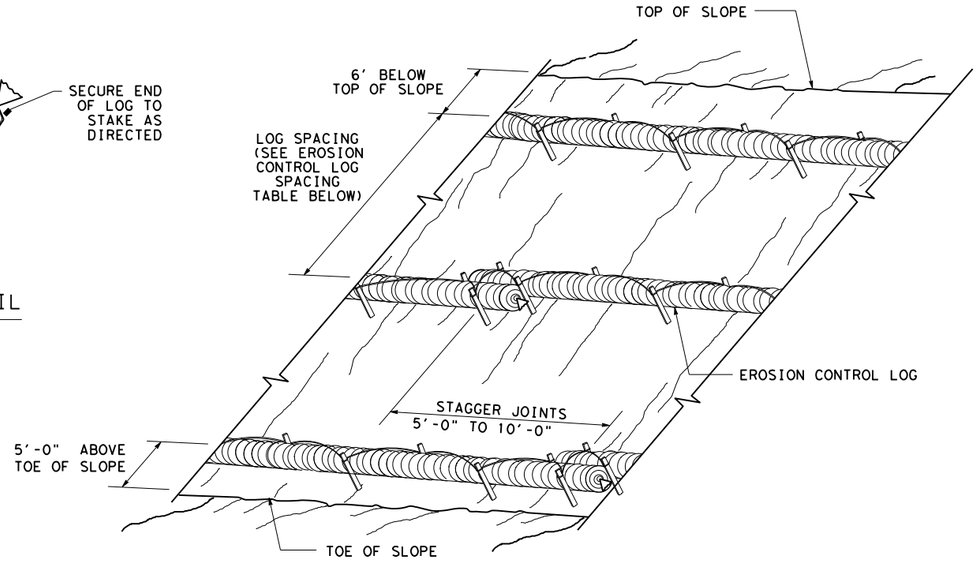
CL-SST



END SECTION RAP DETAIL

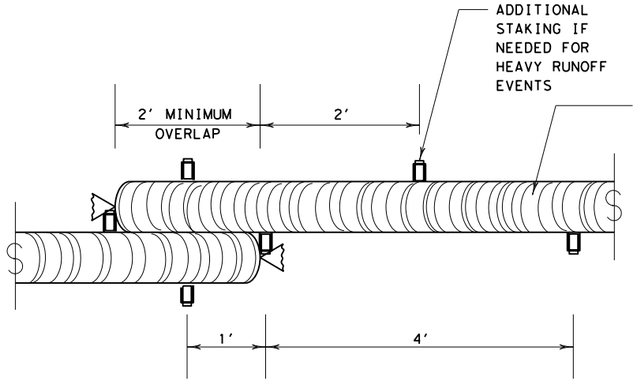
EROSION CONTROL LOG SPACING TABLE				
SLOPE	LOG DIAMETER			
	6"	8"	12"	18"
1:1 OR STEEPER	5'	10'	15'	20'
2:1	10'	20'	30'	40'
3:1	15'	30'	45'	60'
4:1 OR FLATTER	20'	40'	60'	80'

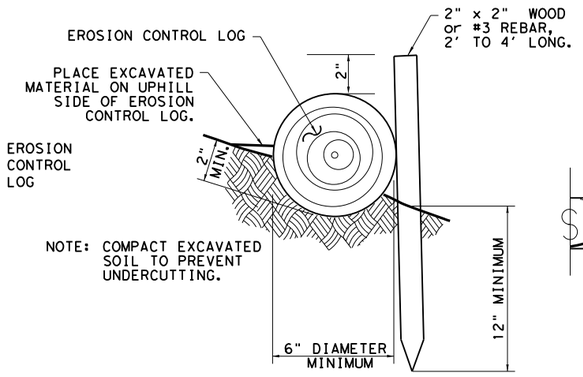
* ADJUSTMENTS CAN BE MADE FOR SOIL TYPE:
SOFT, LOAMY SOILS-ADJUST ROWS CLOSER TOGETHER;
HARD, ROCKY SOILS- ADJUST ROWS FARTHER APART



EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES
STAKE AND LASHING ANCHORING

CL-SSL

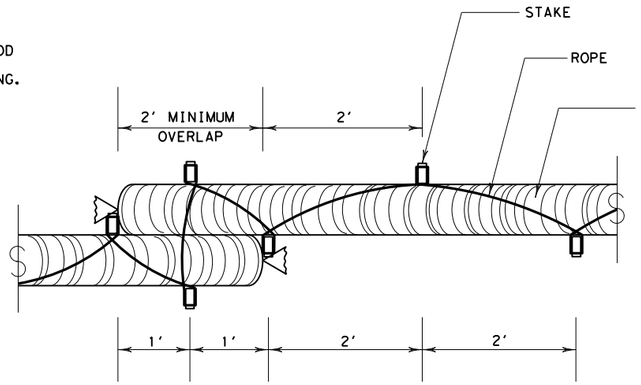


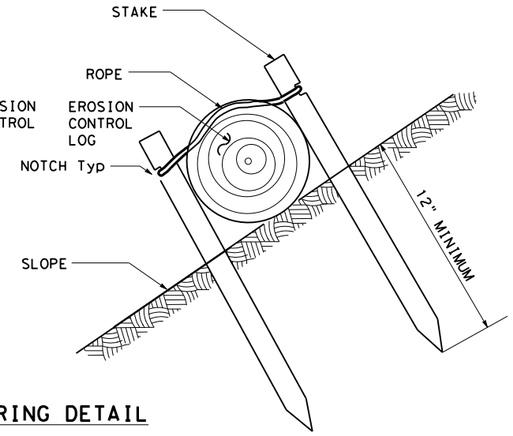


STAKE AND TRENCHING ANCHORING DETAIL

CL-SST

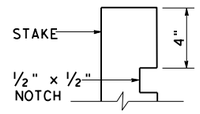
TRENCH DEPTH TABLE	
LOG DIAMETER	DEPTH
6"	2"
8"	3"
12"	4"
18"	5"





STAKE AND LASHING ANCHORING DETAIL

CL-SSL



STAKE NOTCH DETAIL

SHEET 2 OF 3

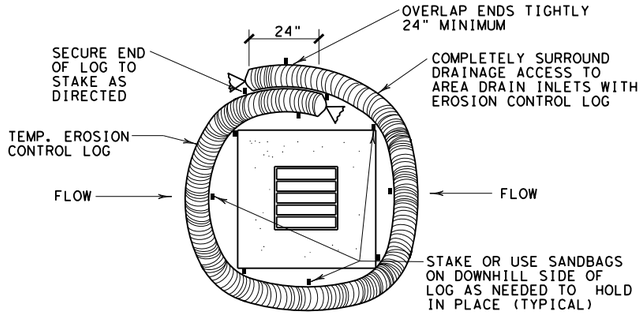
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES
EROSION CONTROL LOG
EC(9)-16

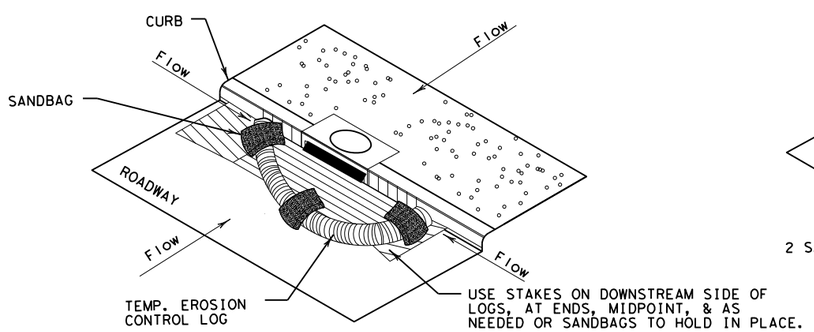
FILE: ec116	DN: TxDOT		CK: KM		DW: LS/PT	CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0048	01	069		SH342	
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
	DAL	DALLAS			135	

DATE: 4/17/2023
FILE: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\mac.wassef\d0852305\ec916.dgn



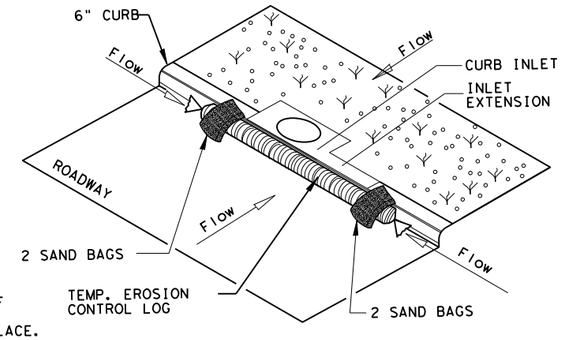
EROSION CONTROL LOG AT DROP INLET

CL-DI



EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB INLET

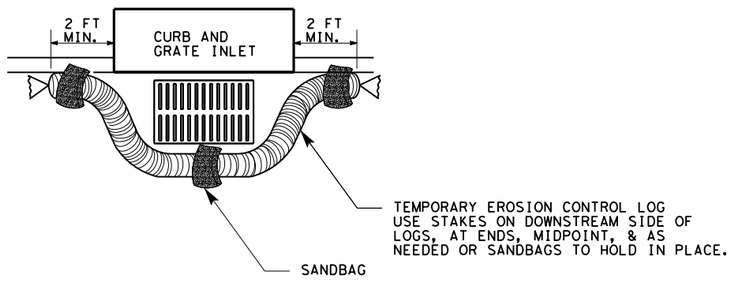
CL-CI



EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB INLET

CL-CI

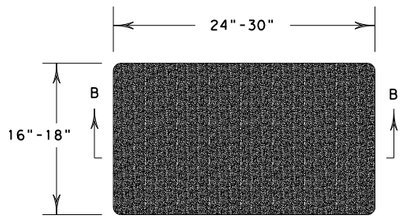
NOTE:
EROSION CONTROL LOGS USED AT CURB INLETS SHOULD ONLY BE USED IF THEY WILL NOT IMPEDE TRAFFIC OR FLOOD THE ROADWAY OR WHEN THE STORM SEWER SYSTEM IS NOT FULLY FUNCTIONAL.



EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB & GRADE INLET

CL-GI

SECTION B-B



SANDBAG DETAIL

SHEET 3 OF 3

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

EROSION CONTROL LOG

EC(9)-16

FILE: ec916	DN: TxDOT		CK: KM	DW: LS/PT		CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0048	01	069		SH342	
	DIST	COUNTY				SHEET NO.
	DAL	DALLAS				136

USER ID

SURFACE PREPARATION ITEM 160* TOPSOIL SY / ITEM 161* COMPOST MANUF. TOPSOIL (BOS) (4") SY

SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare planting area surface BEFORE placing Topsoil, Compost, Fertilizer, Seed and/or Sod.
Once project area has been completed to final lines, grade and compaction, remove objectionable materials from planting area surface and cultivate existing surface to a depth of 4 inches, unless otherwise specified or directed.

Refer to Items 160 and 161 of TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown in plans. Materials and construction shall meet all specifications.

TOPSOIL NOTES:
1. When Topsoil is specified under Item 160, use suitable material salvaged from the project ROW in accordance with Item 160 specifications, and/or secure additional good material from approved sources.
2. Topsoil shall include only the top 6 inches of its native surface, and be easily cultivated, fertile, erosion-resistant and free of objectionable materials.
3. Topsoil obtained from sites outside of the ROW must come from approved sources and have a pH between 5.5 and 8.5 su.
4. Place Topsoil on pre-cultivated surface, spread to a uniform loose cover at thickness specified, and shape per plans. Water and roll the finished surface with a light roller or other suitable equipment per Item 160.3; do not over-compact.

COMPOST NOTES:
1. When Compost Manufactured Topsoil (4") is specified under Item 161, use compost meeting all requirements of Item 161.2 and Table 1. Provide quality control (QC) documentation and obtain Engineer approval prior to compost delivery.
2. Contractor shall provide tickets/invoices that document material type, quantity and placement for all compost delivered.
3. Additional topsoil may be required to be imported to achieve the compost/topsoil mix ratio. Topsoil must meet Item 160 specifications.

APPLICATION OF COMPOST MANUFACTURED TOPSOIL (4")

AFTER Surface Preparation, uniformly spread a 1-inch layer of compost on-grade with 3 inches topsoil over pre-cultivated planting area. (25% compost and 75% topsoil = 1" compost and 3" topsoil.)
Then mix compost and topsoil together by cultivating the compost into the topsoil (by till or disk) to a 4-inch (4") depth.
Roll the finished surface with a light corrugated drum; do not over-compact.

FERTILIZER ITEM 166* FERTILIZER AC

SOIL ANALYSIS FOR FERTILIZER APPLICATION RATE

Unless otherwise stated in the plans, Contractor shall perform at least one soil analysis on each project before fertilization, and submit results to Engineer with recommended fertilizer rates based on soil analysis.
Engineer may direct sample location(s). Soil analysis may be waived if both compost and sod are used on entire project.

FERTILIZER NOTES:
1. Refer to Item 166 of TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown in plans. Materials and construction shall meet all specifications.
2. Apply fertilizer BEFORE seeding, or AFTER placing sod.
3. Use fertilizer containing nitrogen (N), phosphoric acid (P) and potash (K) nutrients, unless otherwise specified. At least 50% of the Nitrogen component shall be a slow-release sulfur-coated urea as described in Item 166.3. Do not apply more than 60 lbs Nitrogen per acre without Engineer concurrence.
4. Deliver fertilizer in bags, clearly labeled to show contents, unless otherwise specified or approved prior to delivery. When non-bagged, loose fertilizer is approved, provide documentation for each load of material delivered, to validate authenticity of the material.
5. Apply fertilizer uniformly, as a dry, granular material, essentially dust-free, and do not mix with water for application as a slurry.
6. When both temporary and permanent seeding are specified for the same area, apply half of the required fertilizer before the temporary seeding operation and the other half before the permanent seeding operation.

SEEDING FOR EROSION CONTROL ITEM 164* DRILL SEEDING AC

RECOMMENDED PLANTING SEASON	PERMANENT RURAL SEED MIX ITEM 164 - DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (RURAL)(CLAY)	Pure Live Seed Rate**	PERMANENT URBAN SEED MIX ITEM 164 - DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (URBAN)(CLAY)	Pure Live Seed Rate**	TEMPORARY DRILL SEED MIX ITEM 164 - DRILL SEEDING (TEMP) (WARM OR COOL)	Pure Live Seed Rate**
WARM SEASON Mar.15th, April, May, June, July, August, Sept. 15th	Green Sprangletop (Van Horn)	- 1.0 lbs/AC	Green Sprangletop (Leptochloa dubia)	- 0.3 lbs/AC	Foxtail Millet (Setaria italica)	- 34 lbs/AC
	Sideoats Grama (Haskell)	- 1.0 lbs/AC	Sideoats Grama (El Reno)(Bouteloua curtipendula)	- 3.6 lbs/AC		
	Texas Grama (Atascosa)	- 1.0 lbs/AC	Buffalograss (Texoka)(Buchloe dactyloides)	- 1.6 lbs/AC		
	Hairy Grama (Chaparral)	- 0.4 lbs/AC	Bermudagrass (Cynodon dactylon)	- 2.4 lbs/AC		
	Shortspike Windmillgrass (Welder)	- 0.2 lbs/AC				
	Little Bluestem (OK Select)	- 0.8 lbs/AC				
	Purple Prairie Clover (Cuero)	- 0.6 lbs/AC				
	Engelmann Daisy (Eldorado)	- 0.75lbs/AC				
	Illinois Bundleflower	- 1.3 lbs/AC				
	Awnless Bushsunflower (Plateau)	- 0.2 lbs/AC				
COOL SEASON Sept 16th, Oct, Nov, Dec, Jan, Feb, Mar 14th					Tall Fescue (Festuca arundinaceae)	- 4.5 lbs/AC
					Western Wheatgrass (Agropyron smithii)	- 5.6 lbs/AC
					Red Winter Wheat (Triticum aestivum)	- 34 lbs/AC
					Cereal Rye	- 34 lbs/AC

SEEDING NOTES:
1. When seeding is specified under Item 164, refer to TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown. Materials and construction shall meet specifications.
2. Conduct seeding upon completion of each applicable construction stage (dependent upon planting season requirements), without compensation for additional move-ins.
3. Place seed AFTER preparing planting area surface. Refer to Surface Preparation detail this sheet, as well as Topsoil Item 160 and Compost Manufactured Topsoil Item 161 when specified. Apply fertilizer per Item 166 BEFORE seeding, per specifications and this sheet, to help drill the fertilizer into the soil.
4. When temporary grasses are well-established and more than 2 inches tall, mow planting area before seeding permanent grasses; mowing for this purpose will be subsidiary. When vegetation is not already well-established, cultivate planting area to a depth as described in Item 164.3, before temporary seeding and before permanent seeding.
5. Seed material must be appropriate to the location, soil type and season. Use the seed mix species and pure live seed rates designated in Tables 1-4 of the TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications* for Item 164, unless otherwise specified.
6. All seed shall meet labeling, delivery, analysis, and testing requirements described in Item 164.2.1. Deliver seed in labeled, unopened bags or containers to Engineer prior to planting.
7. Uniformly plant seed over the designated planting area, along the contour of slopes, and drill seed to a depth as described in Item 164.3.4.
8. Hydroseeding may be allowed, when specified or Engineer concurs.
9. Implement and continue Vegetative Watering per the schedule, rate and volume specified under Item 168.

TXDOT REFERENCE MATERIALS:
- * "STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF HIGHWAYS, STREETS, AND BRIDGES" 2014
- "A GUIDANCE TO ROADSIDE VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT" 2004
- ONLINE TRAINING COURSE: MNT415 REVEGETATION DURING CONSTRUCTION
- DALLAS DISTRICT "VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT GUIDELINES"

SODDING FOR EROSION CONTROL ITEM 162* BLOCK SOD (BERMUDA) SY

BLOCK OR ROLL SOD	COMMON NAME	BOTANICAL NAME
	Common Bermuda Grass	Cynodon dactylon

SODDING NOTES:
1. Refer to Item 162 of TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown in plans. Materials and construction shall meet all specifications.
2. Place sod between the average date of the last freeze in the Spring and 6 weeks before the average date of the first freeze in the Fall, per the Texas Almanac for the project area.
3. Place sod only AFTER soil surface preparation is complete as detailed in this sheet. Dry soil may require pre-watering.
4. Place all sod (blocks or rolls) within 24 hours of delivery to the site, and keep moist from the time it is dug up until it is planted. Sod with dried roots will not be accepted.
5. Place sod with joints alternating on each row to prevent all joints from lining up, and place blocks firmly against adjacent blocks. Roll, tamp and trim sod per Item 162.3.
6. Place fertilizer promptly AFTER sodding operation is complete in each area.
7. Water sod immediately following placement, and continue Vegetative Watering per Item 168.

VEGETATIVE WATERING FOR ESTABLISHING SEED AND SOD ITEM 168* VEGETATIVE WATERING MG

WATERING SCHEDULE

SEASON (Usual Months)	RATE	TIME SCHEDULE	TOTAL WATER ESTIMATE
SPRING & FALL (March, April, May, October)	7,000 gallons/acre per working day	Vegetative watering for seed shall begin on the day after rainfall described below and continue for 60 consecutive working days; vegetative watering for sod shall begin on the day the sod is placed and continue for a minimum of 15 consecutive working days.	420,000 gallons/acre (60 working days)
SUMMER (June, July, August, September)	12,000 gallons/acre per working day		720,000 gallons/acre (60 working days)
WINTER (November through February)	1,000 gallons/acre per working day	Vegetative watering for seed and/or sod shall begin on the day after placement for 15 consecutive working days	15,000 gallons/acre (15 working days)

Notes: Rate and frequency may be adjusted, with the approval of the Engineer, to meet site conditions (especially with sod).
For informational purposes only: 1,000 gallons equals 1 MG

VEGETATIVE WATERING NOTES:
1. Refer to Item 168 of TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown in plans. Materials and construction shall meet all specifications.
2. Use clean water free of industrial waste and other substances harmful to vegetation growth, per Item 168.2.
3. Use Vegetative Watering to keep the seed bed moist during germination; not to provide initial watering. After drill seeding, postpone watering operations until site receives at least 1/2-inch of natural rainfall in a single day. Delay watering operations for warm season grasses until soil temperature exceeds 70 degrees F.
4. For sod, water immediately.
5. All water distribution equipment shall be furnished and operated to provide water at a uniform and controllable rate. Use a metering device on all watering equipment.
6. Evenly distribute water over entire area designated for seeding and/or sodding, using even spray patterns that do not disturb seed bed and/or dislodge seed from seed bed.
7. Do not water between the hours of 12:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m. when daytime temperatures exceed 95 degrees F.
8. After initial establishment period, continue intermittent watering of newly established seed or sod at a rate of approximately 1-inch water/week, during summer months until end of contract.
9. If 1/4-inch or more of rainfall occurs on site on any given working day, no vegetative watering will be needed on that working day. (Note: 1/4-inch rain equals 7,000 gallons of water per acre.)
10. Should the Contractor fail to apply the specified amount of water within the time allowed, any seed or sod in poor condition shall be replaced, fertilized, and watered at Contractor's expense.

**Note: The amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) in one pound of bulk seed is based on three factors: % Purity, % Germination, and % Dormant. Use the following formula to calculate PLS in bulk seed: PLS = % Purity X (% Germination + % Dormant) Ensure that the specified amount of pure live seed is placed.

ROADSIDE MOWING ITEM 730* PROJECT MAINTENANCE AC

MOWING NOTES:
1. During project construction, once seed is established, use mowing to promote permanent grasses by mowing any remaining temporary grasses.
2. Also mow established turf and ROW grasses in designated areas of project limits as specified or directed by Engineer.
3. Remove litter and debris prior to mowing.
4. Do not mow on wet ground when soil rutting can occur.
5. Hand-trim around obstructions and stormwater control devices as needed.
6. Maintain paved surfaces free of tracked soils and clipped vegetation.

SEQUENCE OF WORK:
- CULTIVATE SURFACE SOIL.
- PREPARE / PLACE TOPSOIL, OR
- PREPARE / PLACE COMPOST MANUFACTURED TOPSOIL.
- APPLY FERTILIZER AND THEN PLACE SEEDING, OR
- PLACE SOD AND THEN APPLY FERTILIZER.
- CONDUCT VEGETATIVE WATERING.
- CONDUCT ROADSIDE MOWING, AS DIRECTED.

Texas Department of Transportation

VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT SHEET
(DALLAS DISTRICT)

TEMPLATE REVISION DATE: 02/21/19

DESIGN	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
CPB	6	(See Title Sheet)		SH342
GRAPHICS	STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
XXX	TEXAS	DALLAS	DALLAS	137
CHECK	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
XXX	0048	01	069	
CHECK				
XXX				

DATE

DATE:
FILE:

I. WORK AT CROSSING LOCATIONS (AT GRADE, HIGHWAY OVERPASS, HIGHWAY UNDERPASS, PEDESTRIAN, OR CLOSED/ABANDONED)

DOT #: 928206S
Crossing Type**: RR UNDER
RR Company Owning Track at Crossing: BNSF
Operating RR Company at Track: BNSF
RR MP: 782.330
RR Subdivision: DFW
City: DALLAS
County: DALLAS
CSJ at this Crossing: 0048-01-069
Highway/Roadway name crossing the railroad: SH 342
# of regularly scheduled trains per day at this crossing: 4
# of switching movements per day at this crossing: 0
% of estimated contract cost of work within railroad ROW: 1%

Scope of Work at this Crossing to Be Performed by State Contractor:
State contractor will install bridge rail in RR ROW. State contractor will also be working on retaining walls with work possibly being performed within 50 ft of the RR ROW.

Scope of Work at this Crossing to Be Performed by Railroad Company:
N/A

** Choose: Highway Overpass, Highway Underpass, At Grade, Pedestrian, or Closed/Abandoned

II. OTHER PROJECT WORK WITHIN RAILROAD RIGHTS-OF-WAY (ROW)

N/A

III. FLAGGING & INSPECTION

of Days of Railroad Flagging Expected: 10

On this project, night or weekend flagging is:

☐ Expected
☒ Not Expected

Flagging services will be provided by:

☐ Railroad Company: TxDOT will pay flagging invoices
☒ Outside Party: Contractor will pay flagging invoices, to be reimbursed by TxDOT

Contractor must incorporate flaggers into anticipated construction schedule. The Railroad requires a 30 day notice if their flaggers are to be utilized. If Contractor falls behind schedule due to their own negligence and is not ready for scheduled flaggers, any flagging charges will be paid by Contractor.

Contact Information for Flagging:

☐ UPRR - UP.info@railpros.com
Call Center 877-315-0513, Select #1 for flagging

☒ BNSF - BNSF.info@railpros.com
Call Center 877-315-0513, Select #1 for flagging

☐ KCS - KCS.info@railpros.com
Call Center 877-315-0513, Select #1 for flagging
- Bottom Line On-Track Safety Services
bottomline076@aol.com, 903-767-7630

☐ OTHERS

IV. CONSTRUCTION WORK TO BE PERFORMED BY THE RAILROAD

On this project, construction work to be performed by a railroad company is:

☐ Required
☒ Not Required

Coordinate with TxDOT for any work to be performed by the Railroad Company. TxDOT must issue a work order for any work done by the Railroad Company prior to the work being performed.

V. RAILROAD INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Railroad reference number shall be provided by TxDOT CST or DO.

The Contractor shall confirm the insurance requirements with the Railroad as the insurance limits are subject to change without notice.

Insurance policies must be issued for and on behalf of the Railroad. Where more than one Railroad Company is operating on the same right of way or where several Railroad Companies are involved and operate on their own separate rights of way, provide separate insurance policies in the name of each Railroad Company.

No direct compensation will be made to the Contractor for providing the insurance coverages shown below or any deductibles. These costs are incidental to the various bid items.

Type of Insurance	Amount of Coverage (Minimum)
Workers Compensation	$500,000 / $500,000 / $500,000
Commercial General Liability	$2,000,000 / $4,000,000
Business Automobile	$2,000,000 combined single limit

Railroad Protective Liability		
☐	Not Required	
☒	Non - Bridge Projects	$2,000,000 / $6,000,000
☐	Bridge Projects	$5,000,000 / $10,000,000
☐	Other	

VI. CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT OF ENTRY (ROE) AGREEMENT

On this project, an ROE agreement is:

☐ Not Required
☐ Required: TxDOT CST to assist in obtaining with the UPRR (see Item 5, Article 8.3)
☐ Required: UPRR Maintenance Consent Letter. TxDOT CST to assist.
☒ Required: Contractor to obtain (see Item 5, Article 8.4)

With the following railroad companies: BNSF - Temporary Occupancy Permit
https://www.bnsf.com/about-bnsf/faqs.page#permits

To view previously approved ROE Agreement templates agreed upon between the State and Railroad, see:

http://www.txdot.gov/inside-txdot/division/rail/samples.html

Approved ROE Agreement templates are not to be modified by the Contractor.

Contractor shall not operate within Railroad Right of Way without an executed Construction & Maintenance Agreement between the State and the Railroad and an executed ROE agreement between the Contractor and the Railroad if required on project.

Contractor must incorporate Construction Inspection into anticipated construction schedule.

☒ Not Required
☐ Required: Contact Information for Construction Inspection:

VII. RAILROAD COORDINATION MEETING

On this project, a Railroad Coordination Meeting is:

☒ Not Required
☐ Required

See Item 5, Article 8.1 for more details.

VIII. SUBCONTRACTORS

Contractor shall not subcontract work without written consent of TxDOT. Subcontractors are required to maintain the same insurance coverage as required of the Contractor.

IX. EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION

In Case of Railroad Emergency
Call the BNSF Railroad Emergency Line
at 800-832-5452
Location: DOT# 928206S
RR Milepost 782.330
Subdivision DFW

Texas Department of Transportation | Rail Division

RAILROAD SCOPE OF WORK
PROJECT SPECIFIC DETAILS

FILE: RR Scope of Work.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK:	DW:	CK:	
© TxDOT June 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0048	01	069	SH 342	
9/2021	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	DAL	Dallas		138	

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

This project includes construction work within the right of way and/or properties of the Railroad and adjacent to its tracks, wire lines and other facilities. These sheets describe the minimum special requirements for coordination with the Railroad when working upon, over or under Railroad Right of Way or when impacting current or future Railroad operations. Coordinate with the Railroad while performing the work outlined herein, and afford the same cooperation with the Railroad as with TxDOT. Complete all submittals and work in accordance with TxDOT Standard Specifications, Railroad Guidelines and AREMA recommendations as modified by these minimum special requirements or as directed in writing by the Railroad Designated Representative.

For purposes of this project, the Railroad Designated Representative is the person or persons designated by the Railroad Manager of Industry and Public Projects to handle specific tasks related to the project.

1.02 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION / CLARIFICATION

Submit Requests for Information ("RFI") involving work within any Railroad Right of Way to the TxDOT Engineer. The TxDOT Engineer will submit the RFI to the Railroad Designated Representative for review and approval for RFI's corresponding to work within Railroad Right of Way. Allow six (6) weeks total time for review and approval, which includes four (4) weeks for review and approval by the Railroad.

1.03 PLANS / SPECIFICATIONS

TxDOT has received written Railroad approval of the plans and specifications for this project. Any revisions or changes in the plans after award of the Contract must have the approval of TxDOT and the Railroad.

PART 2 - UTILITIES AND FIBER OPTIC

Construct all utility installations in accordance with current AREMA recommendations, Railroad, TxDOT and owning utility specifications and requirements. Railroad general guidelines can be found on the Railroad website or by contacting the Railroad Designated Representative.

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Perform all work in compliance with all applicable Railroad, Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), and TxDOT rules and regulations. Arrange and conduct work in a manner that does not endanger or interfere with the safe operation of the tracks and property of the Railroad and the traffic moving on such tracks, or the wires, signals and other property of the Railroad, its tenants or licensees, at or in the vicinity of the Work. The safe operation of railroad train movements takes precedence over any work to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for train delay cost and lost revenue claims due to any delays or interruption of train operations resulting from Contractor's construction or other activities.

B. Construction activities within 15 feet of the operational tracks will only be allowed if absolutely necessary and the Railroad's Designated Representative grants approval. Construction activities within 15 feet of the operational track(s) preferably allow the tracks to stay operational. In such cases, coordination and approval by the Railroad Track Manager is required with regard to schedule, flagging, and slow orders. See Sections 3.07 and 3.08 for additional information.

C. Provide track protection for all work equipment (including rubber tired equipment) operating within 25 feet from nearest rail. When not in use, keep Contractor machinery and materials at least 50 feet from the Railroad's nearest track.

D. Vehicular crossings of railroad track are allowed only at existing crossings, or haul road crossings developed with Railroad approval.

E. The Contractor is also advised that new railroad facilities within the project may be built by the Railroad. If applicable, these facilities are delineated in the plans. Be aware of the limits of responsibilities and coordinate efforts with the Railroad and TxDOT.

F. Railroad requirements do not allow work within 50 feet of track centers when a train passes the work site and all personnel must clear the area within 50 feet of the track centerline and secure all equipment. Additional allowances may be pursued as outlined in 3.02 and 3.03.

G. All permanent clearances shall be verified before project closing.

3.02 RAILROAD OPERATIONS

A. Trains and/or equipment are expected on any track, at any time, in either direction. Become familiar with the train schedules in this location and structure bid assuming intermittent track windows in this period, as defined in Paragraph B that follows.

B. All railroad tracks within and adjacent to the contract site are active, and rail traffic over these facilities shall be maintained throughout the Project. Activities may include both through moves and switching moves to local customers. railroad traffic and operations will occur continuously throughout the day and night on these tracks and shall be maintained at all times as defined herein. Coordinate and schedule the work so that construction activities do not interfere with railroad operations.

C. Coordinate work windows with TxDOT and the Railroad's Designated Representative. Types of work windows include Conditional Work Windows and Absolute Work Windows, as defined below:

1. Conditional Work Window: A Conditional Work Window is a period of time that railroad operations have priority over construction activities. When construction activities may occur on and/or adjacent to the railroad tracks within 25 feet of the nearest track, a railroad flag person will be required. At the direction of the railroad flag person, upon approach of a train, and when trains are present on the tracks, the tracks must be cleared (i.e., no construction equipment, materials or personnel within 25 feet, or as directed by the Railroad Designated Representative, from the tracks). Conditional Work Windows are available for the Project.

2. Absolute Work Window: An Absolute Work Window is a period of time that construction activities are given priority over railroad operations. During this time frame, the designated railroad track(s) will be inactive for train movements and may be fouled by the Contractor. At the end of an Absolute Work Window, the railroad tracks and/or signals must be completely operational for train operations and all Railroad, Public Utilities Commission (PUC) and FRA requirements, codes and regulations for operational tracks must be satisfied. In the situation where the operating tracks and/or signals have been affected, the Railroad will perform inspections of the work prior to placing that track back into service. Railroad flag persons will be required for construction activities requiring an Absolute Work Window. Absolute Work Windows will not generally be granted. Any request will require a detailed explanation for Railroad review.

3.03 RIGHT OF ENTRY, ADVANCE NOTICE AND WORK STOPPAGES

A. Do not perform any work within Railroad Right of Way without a valid executed Right of Entry Agreement if required on this project.

B. Give advance notice to the Railroad as required in the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement" before commencing work in connection with construction upon or over Railroad Right of Way and observe the Railroad's rules and regulations with respect thereto.

C. Perform all work upon Railroad Right of Way in a manner to avoid interference with or endanger the operations of the Railroad. Whenever work may affect the operations or safety of trains, submit the work method to the Railroad Designated Representative for approval. Approval does not relieve the Contractor from liability. Do not commence any work which requires flagging service or inspection service until the flagging protection required by the Railroad is available at the job site. See Section 3.15 for railroad flagging requirements.

D. Make requests in writing for both Absolute and Conditional Work Windows, at least 30 days in advance of any work. Include in the written request:
1. Exactly what the work entails.
2. The days and hours that work will be performed.
3. The exact location of work, and proximity to the tracks.
4. The type of window requested and the amount of time requested.
5. The designated contact person.

Provide a written confirmation notice to the Railroad at least 48 hours before commencing work in connection with approved work windows when work is within 25 feet of nearest rail. Perform all work in accordance with previously approved work plans.

E. Make provisions to protect operations and property of the Railroad should a condition arising from, or in connection with the work, require immediate and unusual action. If in the judgment of the Railroad Designated Representative such provisions are insufficient, the Railroad Designated Representative may require or provide such provisions as deemed necessary. In any event, such provisions shall be at the Contractor's expense and without cost to the Railroad or TxDOT. The Railroad or TxDOT shall have the right to order the Contractor to temporarily cease operations in the event of an emergency or, if in the opinion of the Railroad Designated Representative, the Contractor's operations could endanger railroad operations. In the event of such an order, immediately notify TxDOT of the order.

3.04 INSURANCE

Do not begin work upon or over Railroad Right of Way until furnishing the Railroad with the insurance policies, binders, certificates and endorsements required by the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement", and until the Railroad Designated Representative has advised TxDOT that such insurance is in accordance with the Agreement.

3.05 RAILROAD SAFETY ORIENTATION

A. Complete the railroad course "Orientation for Contractor's Safety", and maintain current registration prior to working on railroad property. This course is required to be completed annually by Contractor and Subcontractor personnel working on site.

"UPRR, BNSF, KCS/TEXMEX will not accept on-track safety training certificates from other railroads. Refer to Railroad specific contractor right of entry for training information."

B. Know and follow the "Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement" EXHIBIT D, MINIMUM SAFETY REQUIREMENTS regarding clothing, personal protective equipment, and general safety requirements.

3.06 COOPERATION

The Railroad will cooperate with Contractor so that work may be conducted in an efficient manner, and will cooperate with Contractor in enabling use of Railroad Right of Way in performing the work.

3.07 MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION CLEARANCES FOR FALSEWORK AND OTHER TEMPORARY STRUCTURES

Abide by the following minimum temporary clearances during the course of construction:
A. 15' - 0" (BNSF)(UPRR)and 14'-0" (KCS) horizontal from centerline of track
B. 22' (KCS) and 21' - 6" (UPRR & BNSF) vertically above top of rail.

For construction clearance less than listed above, obtain local Railroad Operating Unit review and approval.

3.08 APPROVAL OF REDUCED CLEARANCES

A. Maintain minimum track clearances during construction as specified in Section 3.07.

B. Submit any proposed infringement on the specified minimum clearances to the Railroad Designated Representative through TxDOT at least 30 days in advance of the work. Do not proceed with such infringement without written approval by the Railroad Designated Representative.

C. Do not commence work involving an approved infringement without receiving written assurance from the Railroad Designated Representative that arrangements have been made for any necessary flagging service.

Texas Department of Transportation | Rail Division

RAILROAD REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

FILE:	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS March 2020	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	18	DALLAS		139

DATE:
FILE:

3.09 MAINTENANCE OF RAILROAD FACILITIES

A. Maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions resulting from Contractor's operations. Repair eroded areas and any other damage within Railroad Right of Way and repair any other damage to the property of the Railroad, or its tenants.

B. Perform all such maintenance and repair of damages due to the Contractors's operations at Contractor's expense.

C. Submit a proposed method of erosion control for review by the Railroad prior to beginning any grading on the project site. Comply with all applicable local, state and federal regulations when developing and implementing such erosion control.

3.10 SITE INSPECTIONS BY RAILROAD's DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE

A. In addition to the office reviews of construction submittals, site inspections may be performed by the Railroad Designated Representative at significant points during construction, including the following if applicable:
   1. Pre-construction meetings.
   2. Pile driving/drilling of caissons or drilled shafts.
   3. Reinforcement and concrete placement for railroad bridge substructure and/or superstructure.
   4. Erection of precast concrete or steel bridge superstructure.
   5. Placement of waterproofing (prior to placing ballast on bridge deck).
   6. Completion of the bridge structure.

B. Site inspection is not limited to the milestone events listed above. Site visits to check progress of the work may be performed at any time throughout the construction as deemed necessary by the Railroad.

C. Provide a detailed construction schedule, including the proposed temporary horizontal and vertical clearances and construction sequence for all work to TxDOT for submittal to the Railroad Designated Representative for review prior to commencement of work. Include the anticipated dates when the above listed events will occur. Update this schedule for the above listed events as necessary and each month at a minimum to allow the Railroad to schedule site inspections.

3.11 RAILROAD REPRESENTATIVES

Railroad representatives, conductors, flag person or watch person will be provided by the Railroad at expense of TxDOT to protect Railroad facilities, property and movements of its trains or engines. In general, the Railroad will furnish such personnel or other protective services as follows:

A. When any part of any equipment is standing or being operated within 25 feet, measured horizontally, from nearest rail of any track on which trains may operate, or when any object is off the ground and any dimension thereof could extend inside the 25 foot limit, or when any erection or construction activities are in progress within such limits, regardless of elevation above or below track.

B. For any excavation below elevation of track subgrade if, in the opinion of the Railroad Designated Representative, track or other railroad facilities may be subject to settlement or movement.

C. During any clearing, grubbing, excavation or grading in proximity to railroad facilities, which, in the opinion of the Railroad Designated Representative, may endanger railroad facilities or operations.

D. During any Contractor's operations when, in the opinion of the Railroad Designated Representative, railroad facilities, including, but not limited to, tracks, buildings, signals, wire lines, or pipe lines, may be endangered.

E. Arrange with the Railroad Designated Representative to provide the adequate number of flag persons to accomplish the work.

3.12 COMMUNICATIONS AND SIGNAL LINES

If required, the Railroad will rearrange its communications and signal lines, its grade crossing warning devices, train signals and tracks, and facilities that are in use and maintained by the Railroad's forces in connection with its operation at expense of TxDOT. This work by the Railroad will be done by its own forces and it is not a part of the Work under this Contract.

3.13 TRAFFIC CONTROL

Coordinate any operations that control traffic across or around railroad facilities with the Railroad Designated Representative.

3.14 CONSTRUCTION EXCAVATIONS AND BORING ACTIVITIES UNDER TRACK

A. Take special precaution and care in connection with excavating and shoring. Excavations for construction of footings, piers, columns, walls or other facilities that require shoring shall comply with requirements of TxDOT, OSHA, AREMA and Railroad "Guidelines for Temporary Shoring".

B. The project plans indicate whether there are fiber optic lines or other such telecommunications systems that require consideration. Regardless, contact the necessary call center to determine if such cable systems are present:

   UPRR 1-800-336-9193
   7:00 AM to 9:00 PM CST Monday-Friday except holidays,
   staffed 24 hrs/day for emergencies
   48 hrs notice required

   BNSF 1-800-533-2891
   24 hour number
   5 working days notice required

   KCS 1-800-344-8377
   Texas One Call, a 24 hour number
   48 hrs notice required, excluding weekends and holidays

   If a telecommunications system is buried anywhere on or near railroad property, coordinate with TxDOT, the Railroad and the Telecommunication Company(ies) to arrange for relocation or protective measures prior to beginning work on or near railroad property. Refer to the project General Notes for additional information.

C. Projects involving a boring or jack and bore operation under track such as drainage pipes or culverts and utilities require an installation plan reviewed and approved by the Railroad and TxDOT prior to proceeding with such construction. A railroad inspector and contractor assisted monitoring of ground and track movement is required to maintain safe passage of rail traffic. Stop installation and do not allow passage of trains if movements in excess of 1/4 inch vertical or horizontal is detected in the tracks. Immediately repair the damage to the satisfaction of TxDOT and the Railroad before proceeding.

3.15 RAILROAD FLAGGING

Per the Right of Entry Agreement for flagging, notify the Railroad Representative at least 10 working days in advance of Contractor's work and at least 30 working days in advance of any Contractor's work in which any person or equipment will be within 25 feet of nearest rail or as specified in the Contractor Right of Entry (CROE).

3.16 CLEANING OF RIGHT-OF-WAY

When work is complete, remove all tools, implements, and other materials brought into Railroad Right of Way and leave the right of Way in a clean and presentable condition to the satisfaction of TxDOT and the Railroad.

Texas Department of Transportation | Rail Division

RAILROAD REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

FILE:	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2018	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS March 2020	0048	01	069	SH 342
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	18	DALLAS		140

DATE:
FILE: